This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

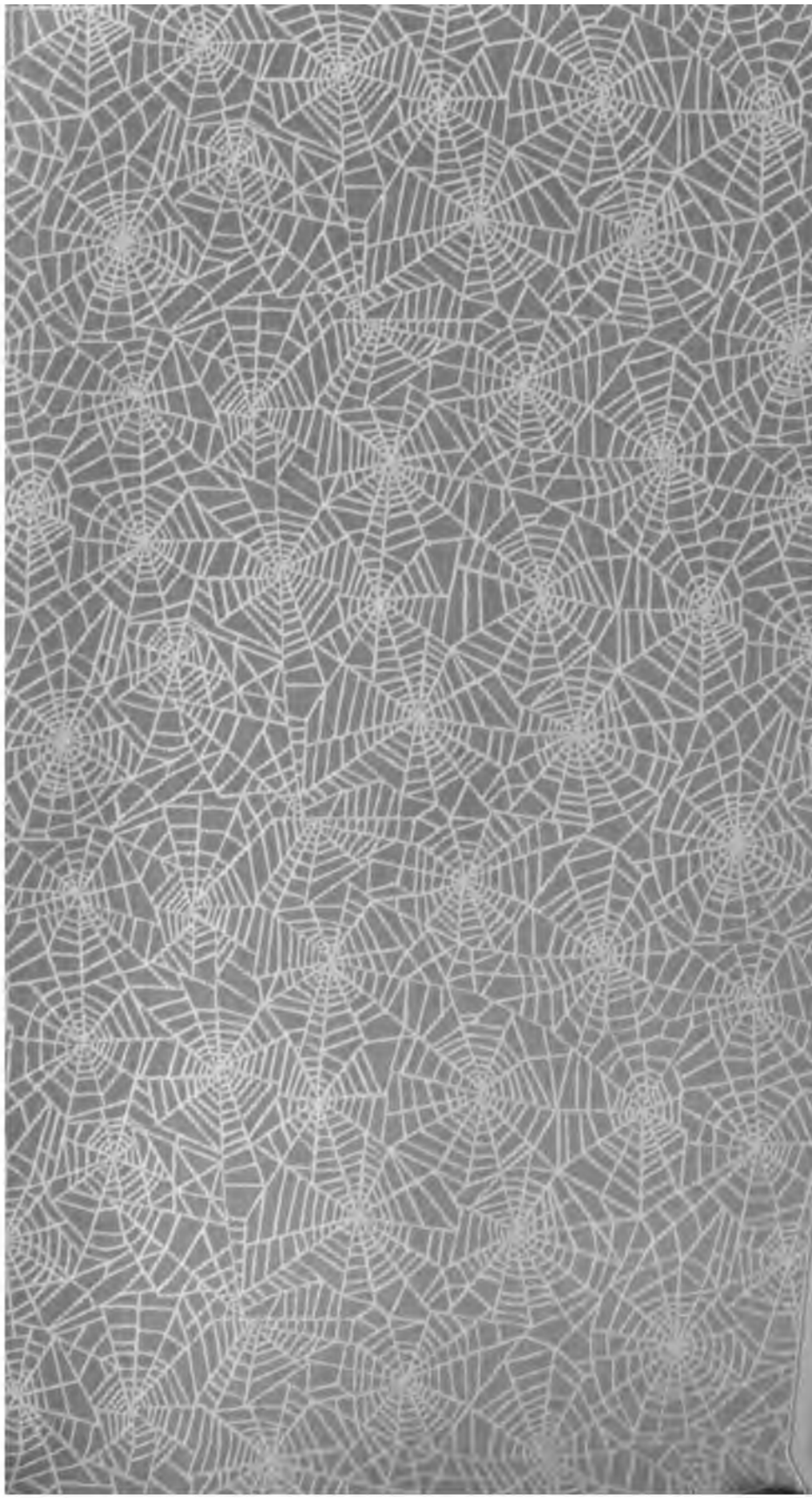
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

STANFORD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES



RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE

THOMAS BEKYNTON.

VOLUME II.

MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY VI.

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE

OF

THOMAS BEKYNTON,

SECRETARY TO KING HENRY VI., AND BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS.

VOLUME II.

No. 56 v. 2

EDITED,

FROM A MS. IN THE ARCHIEPISCOPAL LIBRARY AT LAMBETH,

WITH AN APPENDIX OF ILLUSTRATIVE DOCUMENTS,

BY

GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D.,

VICAR OF RINGWOOD; LATE FELLOW OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., AND TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1872.

.942
G789
no.54
v.2

106148

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

THOMAS BEKYNTON.

[CCVI.—Bull of Eugenius IV.]

Copia bullæ Eugenii, in qua enumerat et assignat causas propter quas decreverat Basiliense concilium in Ferrariam transferendum; una cum citatione fratrum et principum ad eandem Ferrariam; et annullatione per decretum eorum omnium quæ alibi agerentur.[1] F. 105. Bologna, Sept. 18, A.D. 1437.

Eugenius, etc. Ad futuram rei memoriam. Doctoris gentium ammoniti saluberrima suavissimaque doctrina, hcs. 3. hortantis; ut "soliciti simus servare unitatem spiritus "in vinculo pacis," ad ea maxime convertimus aciem mentis nostræ, et indefessa solicitudine, cura, et cogitatione conatus omnes intendimus, per quæ in corpore Sept. 18. mystico, sancta videlicet Ecclesia, perpetua caritas et pax inviolata perduret; ac si qua membra dissentiant, The duty of maintaining unity. ea commode corpori reinserantur suo; ut dum per Sancti Spiritus gratiam, Qui est Patris et Filii amor atque connexio, membra omnia sub Christo capite unum in Ecclesia corpus efficimur; unica etiam per spirituum unitatem[2] in Christo societas simus, et pax quæ est

[1] This bull is printed in Labbe and Cossart's edition of the Concilia. Tom. xiii., coll. 858–867. Ed. Paris, 1672, which is here collated under the signature C.

[2] *spirituum unitatem*] spiritum unitate, C.

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18.

perfectæ[1] unitatis vinculum, sincera caritate et concordi animorum conjunctione servetur, omnisque discordiæ et scissuræ fomes penitus[2] extinguatur. Sane dudum in minoribus constituti, divisionem Orientalis et Occidentalis Ecclesiæ, quippe ex qua mala innumera et Christianæ religionis[3] detrimenta provenire videbamus, ferentes ægerrime semper ac molestissime, agentesque pro virili nostra ut tolleretur, instetimus[4] multum, in Constanciensi concilio primum, tum etiam apud felicis recordationis Martinum Papam quintum, prædecessorem nostrum; satisque laboravimus ut, sublato pariete de medio, utriusque Ecclesiæ unio proveniret. Ubi vero ad apostolatus apicem assumpti, honesto huic et pio desiderio nostro debitum ex injuncto nobis desuper curæ pastoralis officio accessisse conspeximus, eam rem ardenti animo et tota alacritate suscepimus: Ac primum quidem adierunt nos per nostrum studium et diligentiam oratores carissimi in Christo filii, Johannis Græcorum Imperatoris,[5] et venerabilis fratris Joseph Constantinopolitani patriarchæ;[6] tum vero, missis e vestigio Constantinopolim nuntiis nostris, habitoque tractatu diligenti, id tandem communi consensu[7] omnium placuit; ut ex antiquo instituto, pro celeriori ac faciliori executione tantæ rei, Legatus de latere, cum prælatis[8] et theologis ac doctoribus tam dignæ materiæ tractandæ necessariis, Constantinopolim a nobis mitteretur.[9] In eam quoque[10] conclusionem Imperator quoque[10] Trabezuntius,[11] et

Former attempts to heal the schism between East and West.

His own constant efforts to promote this end.

---

[1] *perfectæ*] perfectam, C.

[2] C. omits *penitus*.

[3] *religionis*] religioni, C.

[4] *instetimus*] institimus, C.

[5] John Palæologus II. succeeded his father Manuel in 1427, died 1448.

[6] Joseph II. succeeded in 1416; died at Florence in 1439, June 9, where he is buried in the Duomo.

[7] *communi consensu*] communicato sensu, C.

[8] C. inserts *etiam*.

[9] *mitteretur*] mitterentur, C.

[10] C. omits *quoque*.

[11] Alexius IV. succeeded his father Manuel III. A.D. 1417, died cir. 1446.

Armenius patriarcha, et alii quam plures pari voto consenserunt.[1] Nec dum ad nos hujusmodi deliberationis conclusiones provenerant,[2] cum alium longe diversum unionis modum, in Basiliensi Concilio jam de certo firmatum, missus ab ipso Concilio orator ut approbaretur requisivit a nobis. Displicuit quidem jam tunc, quod sedi apostolicæ parum deferri videretur; et de re tam gravi et ardua, tot mensibus agitata, contra honestæ et antiquæ consuetudinis normas, nihil antea nobis per ipsum Concilium fuisset nuntiatum. Avidi tamen prædictæ unionis, simulque veriti ne, si dissentio ulla intercederet, optatissimæ nobis rei ruptura sequeretur; licet deliberationem aliam longe diversam et multo expeditiorem ex Constantinopoli indies affuturam verisimiliter expectaremus, sicuti et factum est postea; conclusioni ipsius Concilii præbuimus assensum. Subsecuti Græcorum oratores, cum instantissime postularent ea capitula a nobis confirmari, in quibus Imperator et Patriarcha præfati cum oratore nostro convenerant, exorati[3] a nobis sunt et attentius admoniti,[4] ne conclusionum varietatem ægre ferrent, neve diffiderent, auspice Deo, prospere et pro votis successura omnia; nobis gratam esse viam omnem, per quam ea res tam sancta tam necessaria optatum effectum esset habitura; neque opem et operam nostram ullo tempore unquam defuturam. Missi postmodum ab ipso Concilio nuntii ad ipsos Imperatorem et Patriarcham, ut decretum illud ratificarent postularunt. Comperto autem ex oratore nostro, nos decreto illi consensisse, et ipsi consensum dederunt;[5] alias, ut profitebantur, id nulla ratione facturi. His itaque[6] peractis, ejusdem unionis desiderio nos magis ac magis[7] incensi, de venerabilium fratrum nostrorum sanctæ

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18. Independent action of the Council of Bâle.

F. 105. b.

To which he assents,

and prevails on the Greeks to do so.

[1] *consenserunt*] venerunt, C.
[2] *provenerant*] pervenerant, C.
[3] *exorati*] exhortati, C.
[4] admoniti, C., ammoniti, MS.
[5] *dederunt*] præbuerunt, C.
[6] *His itaque*] hiis itaq̧, MS.; Iis ita, C.
[7] C. omits *ac magis*.

et gravibus de ipso etiam Concilio viris certiores facti sumus, actum esset de ecclesiastica pace, et optatissima illa unione. Denique ex Græcorum oratoribus, quorum alter ad nos, alter ad Basiliense concilium profectus est, mandatis paribus in scriptis utrobique traditis, cunctis palam fuit, ipsos Imperatorem et Patriarcham præstare[1] in sententia, locum scilicet esse eligendum, qui nobis et illis esset accommodus; aperte protestantibus, nisi nos in loco adessemus, Imperatorem et Patriarcham nequaquam accessuros. Questus est graviter orator ipse, quod ad eum evocaretur[2] locum qui esset remotissimus, et præter navigationis longinquæ pericula, mare ipsum piratis quoque esse[3] infestum, ac per id ceteris suspectum; in primis illis esset suspectissimus. Protestatus, nisi conditiones in decreto appositæ servarentur, locusque, ut præfertur, eligeretur idoneus, ecclesiæ Latinorum imputandum,[4] quod[5] optata tantoque studio et labore quæsita unio non sequeretur.[4] His[6] omnibus intenta meditatione et diligenti libratione[7] pensatis, providendum omnino visum est, ne Græci a proposito jure desisterent. Ea ferme fuit omnium sententia, non modo unionem istam, nisi[8] aliter provideretur, non secuturam; verum in ipsa quoque Occidentali ecclesia novitates noxias et scandala plurima[9] emersura necessario. Nos itaque tanto constricti articulo, tam variis casibus, tam multis omni ex parte se aperientibus periculis pro viribus occurrere cupientes, de prædictorum venerabilium fratrum nostrorum[10] consilio et assensu, venerabili fratre Iohanne Archiepiscopo Tarentino ad ipsum Basiliense concilium destinato, dilectis filiis Iohanni tituli Sancti Petri ad

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18. which was specially obnoxious to the Greeks.

He earnestly exhorts them to come to an agreement.

[1] *præstare*] perstare, C.
[2] *evocaretur*] revocaretur, C.
[3] *esse*] esset, C.
[4] C. transposes *imputandum*, adding *fore*, to the end of the sentence.
[5] *quod*] si, C.
[6] *His*] Hiis, MS.; Iis, C.
[7] *libratione*] deliberatione, C.
[8] *nisi*] ni, C.
[9] *plurima*] plura, C.
[10] C. omits *nostrorum*.

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18. Vincula, et Iuliano tituli Sanctæ Sabinæ, presbyteris cardinalibus, apostolicæ sedis legatis, ac[1] ipsi Archiepiscopo per literas commisimus ac mandavimus, ut per passionem Ihesu Christi, ad evitandas omnes dissensionum materias, exhortarentur venerabiles fratres et dilectos filios in ipso Concilio existentes, vellent ad laudem et reverentiam Dei ac Salvatoris nostri Ihesu Christi, et per aspersionem Sui sacratissimi sanguinis,[2] pro pace et felici tantarum rerum consummatione, locum eligere[3] pro hujusmodi transferendo Concilio, qui gratus esset Græcis, et nobis[4] aptus atque accessu facilis; disceptationibus ac dissensionibus omnibus subductis de medio, ambulantes in rectitudine[5] et simplicitate cordis jactarent in Deum cogitatus suos; ac de Deo confidentes, in suis conciliis caritatis legibus obsequerentur; quæ, juxta apostolicum, "non irritatur, "non cogitat malum, non quærit quæ sua sunt, non "gaudet super iniquitate," sed [6]contra "patiens ac "benigna est;" debere eos qui Ecclesiæ Dei negotiis tractandis insisterent, superiores esse mundo, non quæ sua sunt quærere, sed quæ Ihesu Christi: nullam cujusvis loci electionem debere esse impedimento, quominus tam salutaris rei subsequatur[7] effectus. Ista nos et his[8] similia pro affectione nostra ipsis in concilio existentibus tranquille proponenda mandavimus. Injunximus præterea legatis ipsis ac præsidentibus nostris, ut nihil omitterent ex iis[9] quæ ad hunc finem conducere posse F. 106. b. ulla ratione[10] viderentur; requirerent, hortarentur, orarent[11] omnes et singulos regum et principum prælatorumque oratores, procuratores ibi præsentes, vicinosque itidem prælatos ac principes, sibi ut socii accederent,

1 Cor. xiii. 4, 5, 6.

Philipp. ii. 21.

---

[1] *ac*] et, C.
[2] C. adds *ut*.
[3] *locum eligere*] locus eligeretur, C.
[4] C. transposes the words "nobis, "et Græcis," &c.
[5] *rectitudine*] rettitudine, MS.
[6] C. inserts *e*.
[7] *subsequatur*] consequatur, C.
[8] *his*] hiis, MS.; C. omits.
[9] *iis*] hiis, MS.
[10] C. omits *ulla ratione*.
[11] *orarent*] rogarent, C.

secumque hortarentur omnes ad locum ipsum aptum concorditer eligendum. Temptarunt denique[1] omnia, per quæ ad optatum tantæ rei effectum pacifice perveniri posset. Nec tunc quidem tam pia, tam sancta, adeoque salutaria, tam modeste postulantes auditi sumus;[2] quin potius, spretis adhortationibus nostris, Avinionensis civitatis electionem ipso jure nullam decretare temptarunt; legatis et præsidentibus nostris, et aliis prælatis[3] pluribus, et gravibus religiosisque[4] personis renitentibus, atque ad novam loci alterius electionem procedendum esse decernentibus. Tum vero sedandi[5] tumultus causa, ad id tandem deventum est, approbantibus cunctis, ut secundæ darentur induciæ ea conditione, ut nisi intra[6] præscriptum et præstitutum[7] diem Avinionenses promissas pecunias numeratas persolvissent, integrum jam esset ac[8] liberum et[9] debitum Concilio locum alium eligere. Cum vero intra condictum terminum pecunias illi nequaquam exsolvissent, legati ac præsidentes prædicti, aliique ex prælatis plurimi, et omnes ferme regum principumque oratores, procuratores prælatorum, theologique ac doctores, habendam rationem honoris ac dignitatis occidentalis Ecclesiæ, ea studiose servando quæ Græcis fuerant promissa, censentes, ecclesiasticæque pacis ac unitatis cupientissimi, et saniorem ipsius Concilii partem facientes, ad quos etiam esset[10] jus eligendi devolutum, cum partem aliam nihilominus ante sæpe requisissent ut ad alterius loci electionem intenderet; alioquin protestantes se ista amplius sine gravi offensa Dei et ipsius Ecclesiæ insigni nota dissimulare[11] non posse; postquam minime

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18.

Proceeding of the Council on the question.

[1] *Temptarunt denique*] tentarent que, C.
[2] *sumus*] sunt, C
[3] C. omits *prælatis*.
[4] C. omits *que*.
[5] *sedandi*] cedandi, MS.
[6] *intra*] infra, C.
[7] *præstitutum*] propositum, C.
[8] *ac*] et, C.
[9] C. omits *et*.
[10] C. omits *esset*.
[11] *dissimulare*] dissimilare, MS.

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18. exauditi erant, ad electionem loci, Florentiæ scilicet, aut Utini, sive alterius cujuslibet in decreto comprehensi, qui galeas et necessaria alia maturius parasset, canonice legitimeque processerunt, prout ex[1] decreto inde confecto clarius constat. Eam electionem memorati Imperatoris et Patriarchæ oratores, ut consequendæ unioni summe necessariam, gratissime amplexi sunt; profectique inde ad nos, ut electionem hujusmodi[2] admittere et[3] confirmare vellemus, precibus humillimis petiverunt: simul[4] nos impensius orantes atque requirentes, ne rem hanc sanctissimam desertam esse pateremur; protestati publice in generali consistorio, quod per eos nequaquam staret si sancta ista unio non sequeretur. Nos autem hæc omnia attentius considerantes, conspicientesque rem eo devenisse, ut prædictos oratores necessario exaudire cogeremur, neque superesse modum alium prosequendi operis tam pii, et servandi legitime[5] ecclesiæ honoris, de prædictorum venerabilium fratrum nostrorum consilio et assensu, ipsorum petitis annuimus, nominationemque factam de Florentia aut Utino, vel aliis[6] ex locis in decreto comprehensis, in alio generali consistorio admisimus atque[7] confirmavimus; ac demum cum ipsis oratoribus mandatum ad hoc habentibus, nonnullis prius tractatis, conclusis atque firmatis, quæ de memoratorum Imperatoris et Patriarchæ adventu ad has partes spem nobis indubiam pollicentur, multis[8] cum laboribus, ingentique sumptu operam dedimus, ut galeæ iiij^{or} et alia mitterentur pro eorum adventu necessaria. Sicque Deo largiente factum est. Hæc ubi didicere qui Avinionem prætulerant, semper pro inordinatis quibus agitantur[9] affectibus turbati, quia

Florence, Udine, and other cities proposed; and approved by the Greeks;

confirmed by the Pope in consistory.

F. 107.

Measures taken accordingly.

Violent proceedings of

---

[1] *ex*] in, C.
[2] *hujusmodi*] prædictam, C.
[3] C. omits *admittere et*.
[4] *simul*] similiter, C.
[5] *legitime*] Latinæ, C.
[6] *aliis*] alio, C.
[7] *atque*] et, C.
[8] C. adds *que*.
[9] *agitantur*] agitabantur, C.

juxta beatæ memoriæ prædecessoris nostri Leonis primi sententiam, dum prævaricatæ [1] religionis exercentur obtentu, committitur impietati [2] paucorum quod universalem Ecclesiam vulneret, multa ad perturbanda prædicta machinati sunt. Nam, primum quidem, in venerabilem fratrem nostrum Iohannem, Archiepiscopum supranominatum, qui decretum in ea forma mittebat ad nos qua fuerat in publica sessione promulgatum, nonnulla confingentes irruerunt; omnique prætermisso juris ordine, ipsum, posteaquam primo, secundo, ac tertio ea pro sua justitia petierat, quæ jure nulli deberent denegari, primum in domo sua cautione jurisjurandi detinere conati sunt; deinde deputationem et congregationem generalem per judices datos suspectissimos illi interdicere temptaverunt;[3] ac postremo, contra gravamen utrumque se tueri de jure satagentem, suamque justitiam asserere,[4] sub excommunicationis, privationis, et inhabilitationis pœnis, in domo propria tumultuario multitudinis impetu detinere, et quodammodo carcerare moliti sunt. Gravamen præterea gravamini adicientes, dilectum filium Arnaldum de Rechlinclusensi,[5] dicti Archiepiscopi procuratorem, pro justitia illius in congregatione generali et majori ecclesia loqui volentem, manibus injectis percusserunt, ac per capillos ad carcerem trahere conati sunt; adeo violenter atque inhoneste, ut cardinalis Sanctæ Sabinæ, legatus antedictus, de violentia illata, et de sublata libertate concilii, necessario publice sit protestatus. Per hanc ita [6] illatam violentiam justo metu constrictus, archiepiscopus ipse in defensionem sui quosdam nobiles armatos domi habere compulsus est. Tandem justissima quadam petitione in generali congregatione porrecta, cui adjecta erat protestatio, quod nisi in sua justitia audiretur,

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18. the advocates of Avignon, against John, archbishop of Tarentum and his proctor: Cardinal Julian protesting.

[1] *prævaricatæ*] privatæ causæ, C.
[2] *impietati*] impietate, C.
[3] *temptaverunt*] tentarunt, C.
[4] *asserere*] asserentem, C.
[5] Rechlincluseñ, MS.; Reclenchusen, C.
[6] C. adds *quc.*

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18. et a gravaminibus et oppressionibus, quæ indies agebantur, cessaretur, ipse ob justum metum recedere[1] inde cogeretur; ut[2] non modo non fuisset admissa ipsa petitio, verum contra exhibitorem potius, ut ad carceres traheretur, esset acclamatum, coactus est et injunctum sibi oratoris ac præsidentis officium deserere; et adjunctis sibi, seque ducentibus dilectis filiis nobilibus viris Guillelmo marchione de Rohelin,[3] et Radulpho de Ramosten,[4] et aliis plerisque illorum nobilibus, a prædicto Concilio omnino discedere. Non[5] omittimus alia plura gravamina; ut cursores nostros primum, tum dilectum filium priorem Furnoneum,[6] ordinis Præmonstratensis, ad nos specialiter missum, in itinere cum literis interceptos,[7] pecuniisque cum[8] bonis aliis nudaverint; ut ex nostris sit nemo qui sine justo metu vel illuc ire, vel inde redire, possit. Quantum generali Concilio ista conveniant, cunctis ratione utentibus liquet. In secunda Ephesina synodo, perniciosissima illa quidem, apostolicæ sedis legatos jugulatos[9] legimus, quod acquiescere subscriptioni nefariæ noluerint. Verum hæc inferiora non sunt; sed omittimus. Ista referre quidem piget, ob Ecclesiæ matris injuriam atque jacturam. Sed dicendum tamen est. Illi ipsi, qui pro tractandis Ecclesiæ negotiis, pro pace et unitate in Ecclesia catholica servanda, pro reformatione utili et honesta inducenda, se convenisse profitentur; quique sextum jam annum in hujusmodi tractatibus minimo cum fructu egerunt;[10] cum universus Christianus orbis esset prædictæ sanctissimæ illius unionis quasi[11] jam jam[12] imminentis expectatione

F. 107. The archbishop and his friends leave the Council.

Other outrages.

Compares it to the Robbers' Council.

Such proceedings disgraceful to the Church,

---

[1] *recedere*] decedere, C.
[2] *ut*] cum, C.
[3] *Rohelin*] Roithingh, C.
[4] *Radulpho de Ramosten*] Rodulpho de Ravistein, C.
[5] C. omits *Non*.
[6] *Furnoneum*] Furnensem, C.
[7] *cum literis interceptos*] interceptis literis nostris, C.
[8] *cum*] et, C.
[9] *jugulatos*] violatos, C.
[10] *egerunt*] exegerunt, C.
[11] C. omits *quasi*.
[12] *jam jam*] jam modo, C.

suspensus; ex qua dici non potest quantum lætioris spei humanis rebus et religioni Christianæ accederet; eos ad eversionem potius tam pii operis, confusionemque Christiani nominis, et universalis Ecclesiæ scissuram, et totius religionis excidium, moliri manifeste deprehenditur. Et quid mirum si in oratores nostros sæviant, qui in nos quoque adeo effrenate feruntur? Prætensum quippe quoddam monitorium, sive, ut appellant ipsi, citatorium, convitiis, contumeliis, atque injuriis plenum, adversum nos et in gravamen venerabilium fratrum nostrorum sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ Cardinalium, conflare ausi sunt; novo plane exemplo, et quod priora omnia sæcula ignoraverunt.[1] Quod uti ne fieret, cum Iohannes et Iulianus cardinales prædicti, sedis apostolicæ legati, variis modis obsisterent; et validissimis ac[2] gravissimis, verissimisque rationibus improbitatem facti coarguerent; demonstrarentque apertis documentis, id caritati, bono publico, paci Ecclesiæ, justitiæ, sacrisque canonibus ita adversari, ut ipsi abhorrerent illic adesse ubi de tali tractaretur monitorio; auditi non sunt. Et cum instanter orarent, et expresse postularent, ut a re tam monstruosa desisterent, conscientiasque exonerando suas, excusarent coram Deo et hominibus innocentiam suam, quod monitorium illud pro viribus, et supra vires impugnarent; plurima quæ ex illo sequi poterant scandala et mala memorantes, maximaque instantia utentes, veluti ex protestationibus suis publice et solemniter[3] factis apertissime constat; tantis tamen tam piis, tam justis postulationibus furor ille non cessit. Cum vero memorati Iohannes et Iulianus legati, octo primum, deinde trium dierum inducias peterent, intra[4] quos rationes in scriptis redigerent, quibus cur[5] nullo modo ad dictum[6] monitorium

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18.

injurious to the cause of Religion.

The Council proceeds to a citation.

The Cardinals protest.

F. 108.

Proposal of the cardinal legates.

---

[1] C. reads on with the copula, *et.*
[2] *ac*] et, C.
[3] *solemniter*] sole ꝑpniter, MS.
[4] *intra*] infra, C.
[5] *cur*] cum, C.
[6] C. inserts *prætensum.*

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18.

seu citatorium esset procedendum, evidentissime demonstrarent; non solum auditi non sunt, verum contra ipsius ordinationes Concilii, eadem [1] die et generalis congregatio ac [2] sessio repente ac præcipitanter est habita, quod nunquam antea vel in minimis privatisque negotiis fuerat factum. In ea sane prætensa præcipitique sessione, etsi prælatos sub pœna præstiti juramenti cogerent [3] et pene violenter attrahere conarentur, legati tamen ipsi, et plures ex oratoribus regum et principum, prælatique plurimi, justitiæ potius et veritati deferentes quam illorum cedentes comminationibus, nulla ratione huic tam inhonestæ ac monstruosæ rei interesse passi sunt; sed magis ac magis insteterunt, ut a dicto monitorio abstineretur;[4] nihil [5] innovari debere, identidem [6] aperte protestantes. His [7] profecto nostrorum legatorum rationibus justissimisque petitionibus ac protestationibus necessariis adquievissent, nisi pauci ex primoribus, quos sequitur inferiorum turba, partim ambitionis corrupti peste, partim potentum quorundam sæcularium seu furori [8] obsequentes, seu deliniti obsequiis, seu minis ac terroribus adacti, sub reformationis specioso nomine, sese duces atque auctores harum novitatum præbuissent; hincque [9] tempus imminentis jam Concilii Œcumenici, si quid adversus nos conceperant, omnino [10] distulissent. Ea vero cum comperisset carissimus nobis in Christo filius noster, Sigismundus Romanorum Imperator, obstupuit, præcipitemque sententiam, schismatis [11] metu, quod sublatum laboribus plurimis [12] isti inferre temptarent, vehementer exhorruit; ac protinus venerabilem fratrem Petrum Augustensem Epi-

Precipitancy of the Council.

Some in the Council resist.

Sigismund's instructions to his proctor,

the bishop of Augsburg.

---

[1] *eadem*] ea, C.
[2] *ac*] et, C.
[3] *cogerent*] cogere, C.
[4] *abstineretur*] abstinerent, C.
[5] *nihil*] nichil, MS.
[6] *identidem*] ibidem, C.
[7] *His*] hiis, MS.; iis, C.
[8] furori, C.; furore, MS.
[9] *hincque*] inque, C.
[10] *omnino*] o̅n̅o; MS., animo, C.
[11] schismatis, C.; scismatis, MS.
[12] *laboribus plurimis*] temporibus proximis, C.

scopum, oratorem suum ad præfatum Concilium destinatum, ut abstinerent ab hujusmodi novitatibus et scandalis, omni instantia requisivit; et si quid adversus nos promulgassent, revocarent: quod quidem, ut ex certissimis nuntiis accepimus, facere omnino neglexerunt. Et quid mirum si illi minus obtemperent honeste[1] postulanti,[2] qui, contra sanctorum canonum statuta, excusso de sub jugo divini timoris collo, tam libere, tam licenter eunt in pastorem pontificem suum? quorum conatibus nisi opportunius[3] provideatur, rem hanc sanctæ unionis orientalis et occidentalis Ecclesiarum,[4] ex qua diebus nostris propagari Christianitatis terminos speramus, et sub hujus spe et expectatione Christianorum multitudo ab infidelibus oppressa respirat, intercipi atque[5] destitui; ecclesiæque reformationem, et pacem Christiani populi, quam jam annis sex mundus præstolatur, in deformationem potius intestinumque bellum converti, quis adeo rationis ac judicii ignarus est, quin videat, quin[6] intelligat? Suborientur, ut timendum est, insuper alia incommoda; et mala necessario, scandalaque et divisiones, non modo in re ecclesiastica, verum in regnis quoque, principatibus, dominiisque temporalibus pullulabunt,[7] ex infausto hoc germine: quæ sine maxima Dei offensa nos amplius dissimulare non posse, nemo sanæ mentis ignorat. Cum igitur ad hujusmodi pericula, scandala,[8] et detrimenta ab universali Ecclesia et a populo Christiano, sicuti ex debito astringimur pastoralis officii, propulsanda ac longius auferenda, nihil æque expediens occurrat, quam si in unum conveniamus omnes, caritatis, pacis, et concordiæ vinculo astricti; et semotis privatis affectionibus, ad memoratæ unionis ecclesiæ utrius-

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18.

Disastrous consequences of these proceedings, F. 108 b.

to avert which the Pope designs a general Council.

[1] *honeste*] honesta, C.
[2] *postulanti* C.; postulant, MS.
[3] *opportunius*] oportunius, MS.
[4] *Ecclesiarum*] Ecclesiæ, C.
[5] *atque*] et, C.
[6] *quin*] et, C.
[7] *pullulabunt*] pululabunt, MS.
[8] C. adds *que*.

præsidentes et oratores nostros, qui in dicto Concilio fuerunt, vel aliquem ex eis imposterum inferendo, vel etiam a die datæ [1] præfati asserti monitorii forsitan facturi [2] continuando, vel quovismodo servando; tenore præsentium, auctoritate apostolica, et ex certa scientia, ac ex plenitudine potestatis, civitatem Ferarriensem, quam etiam [3] pro futuro Œcumenico Concilio ex nunc assumimus, ex nunc prout ex tunc, et ex tunc prout ex nunc, pro loco dicti Concilii transferendi nominamus, assignamus, ac etiam deputamus; locum quidem [4] idoneum, rebus gerendis utilem; Græcis gratum et accommodum; omnibus regibus, prælatis, et principibus [4] tutum et liberum; in decreto Græcorum comprehensum; et pro quo omnia Græcis promissa expedita et parata sunt: Ad eundemque [5] locum præfatum Basiliense Concilium, ad omnes et singulos effectus inchoatos et inchoandos, et pro eisdem causis, pro quibus fuerat Basiliæ congregatum, consilio, assensu, auctoritate et potestate similibus, ex nunc prout ex tunc, et ex tunc prout ex nunc transferimus, et translatum fuisse et esse declaramus: Causa Bohemorum quoad articulum communionis sub utraque specie, quem solum articulum volumus in dicta civitate Basiliensi a data præsentium infra xxx. dies continuari posse, dumtaxat excepta; quos etiam Bohemos, si pro ea [6] causa ad dictam civitatem Ferrariensem, et concilium sic translatum eis magis venire placuerit, in eum casum benigne suscipiemus, tractabimusque cum omni humanitate et caritate possibili, et ab aliis tractari faciemus. Hanc autem translationem, in quantum prædicti Basiliæ existentes non resipuerint, ut præmittitur, locum habere intelligimus et declaramus, ante ipsorum Græcorum ad-

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18.

F. 109.

to meet at Ferrara;

to which the council of Bâle is transferred.

---

[1] C. omits *datæ*.

[2] *facturi*] factum, C.

[3] *etiam*] et, C.

[4] C. reads "gratum Græcis, rebus "gerendis utilem, idoneum ac commodum omnibus regibus et mundi "principibus, et prælatis" &c.

[5] *eundemque*] eumque, C.

[6] *ea*] dicta, C.

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18.

ventum. Ipsis autem Græcis venientibus,[1] et in dictum locum civitatis Ferrariensis[1] pro Œcumenico Concilio celebrando, ut certi reddimur, consentientibus; ex nunc prout ex tunc, et ex tunc prout ex nunc, ipsum Basiliense Concilium ad præfatam civitatem Ferrariensem pure, libere, et simpliciter transferimus, et decernimus inchoandum. In quo etiam sic translato, talia, auctore Deo, proponere et agere intendimus, ex quibus nostram innocentiam orbis totus agnoscere poterit, et quæ sunt adversum nos quorundam malivolentia et malignitate conficta, falsa et omni veritatis fundamento destituta intelligere; ac nostram bonam voluntatem ad ea, pro quibus dictum Basiliense Concilium, ut præmittitur, fuerat congregatum, evidentius poterit intueri. Decernentes ac etiam declarantes, omnem aliam nominationem,[2] electionem, vel translationem, quavis auctoritate aut quocumque prætextu factam, vel etiam imposterum faciendam, præterquam auctoritate nostra, de qua constet per authenticas[3] literas nostras super hoc conficiendas, nullius esse, prout nec[4] est, roboris vel momenti. Mandantes insuper, et præcipientes venerabilibus fratribus et dilectis filiis sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ, cardinalibus, patriarchis, archiepiscopis, episcopis, electis abbatibus, et aliis qui de jure et antiqua consuetudine generalibus Conciliis interesse tenentur, quatenus ad præfatum Concilium, ut præmittitur translatum, se transferant; ad ea tractanda et peragenda, quæ ad Dei laudem et gloriam, sanctorum[5] operum profectum, pro quibus ipsum Basiliense Concilium fuerat congregatum, necessaria et utilia videbuntur;[6] signanter in materia Boemorum, si quid fortassis in ea restaret agendum;[7] et specialiter ad materiam unionis orientalis et occidentalis ecclesiæ, ut supradictum est; quam, quanta possumus industria et

There he will fully vindicate his conduct.

The summons.

F. 109 b.

[1] C. reads "in dicto loco Ferrariæ," &c.
[2] C. supplies declarationem.
[3] authenticas] autenticas, MS.
[4] C. omits nec.
[5] C. adds quæ.
[6] C. adds et
[7] agendum] peragendum, C.

diligentia, ad felicem usque exitum prosequi intendimus. A.D. 1437. Sept. 18.
Quos omnes et singulos, ad omnia et singula præmissa, ex nunc citamus, requirimus, et monemus;[1] securitatem quoque et salvum conductum omnibus et singulis, prout in aliis nostris inde confectis literis latius continetur, damus et concedimus etiam per præsentes. Insuper, auctoritate, potestate, concilio, et assensu prædictis, sub excommunicationis, privationis dignitatum, beneficiorum et officiorum, ac inhabilitationis pœnis, quas contra facientes incurrere volumus ipso facto, adversus quas pœnas restitui vel rehabilitari præterquam a nobis non possint, sed nec excommunicatione absolvi, nisi in mortis articulo constituti, districtius inhibemus, ne in præfata Basiliensi civitate, aut alibi quam in civitate Ferrariensi supradicta, deinceps, ut supra[2] præmittitur, concilium aut aliquis consiliaris actus teneatur, seu aliquod officium ad ea subordinatum de cetero exerceatur; neque etiam aliquis in dicta Basiliensi civitate remanere, præterquam ad articulum Bohemorum, ut dictum est, vel[3] ad alium locum quam Ferrariæ, sub nomine aut prætextu concilii, accedere audeant.[4] Decernentes etiam ex nunc irritum et inane, ac nullius roboris vel momenti, si secus, quavis auctoritate, etiam sub nomine et auctoritate Concilii, præterquam nostra, de qua per literas nostras, ut præmittitur, super hoc conficiendas constet, a quibusvis,[5] communiter vel divisim, cujuscunque status, gradus, præeminentiæ et conditionis existant, etiamsi cardinalatus, patriarchali, archiepiscopali, et episcopali dignitate præfulgeant, scienter vel ignoranter forsitan contigerit attemptari. Ordinationibus, statutis, constitutionibus, decretis aut mandatis[6] quavis auctoritate, etiam sub nomine generalis Concilii factis, et aliis in contrarium facientibus,

[1] *monemus*] admonemus, C.
[2] C. omits *supra*.
[3] *vel*] et, C.
[4] *audeant*] audeat, C.
[5] *quibusvis*] quibus, C.
[6] *aut mandatis*] declarationibus, C.

A.D. 1437. Sept. 18. —etiam si talia forent, de quibus esset habenda etiam de verbo ad verbum mentio specialis; quibus omnibus auctoritate, potestatis plenitudine, consilio et assensu similibus, ex[1] præmissis necessariis et urgentibus causis supradictis, derogamus ac derogatum esse auctoritate apostolica, tenore præsentium, declaramus,—ceterisque in contrarium quomodolibet facientibus non obstantibus quibuscumque. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostrorum[2] assumptionis, nominationis, assignationis, deputationis, translationis, declarationis, F. 110. voluntatis, constitutionis, mandati, præcepti, citationis, requisitionis, monitionis, dationis, concessionis, inhibitionis, et derogationis infringere,[3] etc. Siquis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit, indignationem[4] etc. Datum Bononiæ, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo septimo, xiiij[5] kalendas Octobris, Pontificatus nostri anno septimo.

[CCVII.—Bull of the Council of Bale.]

May 7, A.D. 1437. *Copia bullæ Basiliensium, transmissa ad Romanam Curiam, super translatione Concilii generalis Basiliensis.*[6]

Sacrosancta generalis Synodus Basiliensis, in Spiritu Sancto legitime congregata, universalem Ecclesiam repræsentans, ad perpetuam rei memoriam. Hæc sacrosancta Synodus inter suæ congregationis exordia, ut ea pro quibus generalium conciliorum celebratio dinoscitur instituta, Spiritus Sancti assistente gratia, opere complerentur, summam diligentiam ad renovandam[7] inter populos occidentales et orientales unionem adhibuit;

[1] *ex*] et, C.

[2] *nostrorum*] nostræ, C.

[3] C. adds, "vel ei ausu temerario "contraire."

[4] C. adds, "omnipotentis Dei, et "beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolo- "rum ejus, se noverit incursurum."

[5] C. omits xiiij.

[6] Printed in Labbe & Cossart's Concilia, tom. xiii. col. 831, which is here collated under the signature C.

[7] *renovandam*] continuandam, C.

ut, sicut ex longo dissidio Ecclesia Dei innumeras per- A.D. 1437. May 7.
pessa est calamitates, ita ex fraterna unione maximum assequeretur profectum. Proinde, in[1] Constantinopolim ad hoc sanctum promovendum opus oratores transmisit, quibus una cum solemnibus[2] ambassiatoribus serenissimi domini Imperatoris Romæorum, et reverendissimi[3] domini Patriarchæ Constantinopolitani huc redeuntibus, habitis super hoc multis tractatibus, maturaque deliberatione, tandem certa capitula inter hoc sacrum Concilium et ipsos ambassiatores concordata, et per decretum in[4] publica sessione firmata extiterunt: in quibus eadem sancta Synodus, pro[5] tam sancto negotio ad destinandum Constantinopolim oratores[6] cum quibusdam pecuniarum summis et duabus galeis grossis, duabusque subtilibus, et trecentis balistariis, infra certum tempus, ac per eosdem unum dè locis in decreto comprehensis pro Œcumenico Concilio nominandum; in quo Imperator et Patriarcha cum septingentis personis, pro hac sacra[7] unione complenda, nobiscum convenirent; obligare se voluit. Cum autem tempus ista exequendi in foribus instet, cupiens hæc sancta Synodus suis penitus pollicitationibus satisfacere, et tam pium negotium, quo hoc tempore salubrius excogitari nequit, totis viribus ad optatum finem perducere, ad hanc in suis deputationibus,[8] et deinde in generali congregatione conclusionem devenit, ut videlicet civitas Florentina, aut Utinum in patria Forijulii, ponenda in manu Concilii, seu quicumque alius locus tutus, in decreto comprehensus, summo pontifici ac Græcis accommodus, pro Œcumenico Concilio eligatur. Ille videlicet de prædictis, qui citius paraverit et expedierit galeas, pecunias, et alia necessaria; datis etiam secu-

The Council, desirous to promote the union of the churches, sent envoys to Constantinople;

and fixed a place for the Council;

F. 110. b.

[1] C. omits *in*.
[2] *solemnibus*] solempnibus, MS.
[3] *reverendissimi*] venerabilis, C.
[4] *in*] et, C.
[5] *pro*] ex, C.
[6] C. adds *suos*.
[7] *sacra*] sancta, C.
[8] *deputationibus*] disputationbus, C.

A.D. 1437. May 7. ritatibus neccessariis; portus autem sit Venetiæ, Ravenna, aut Ariminium; ille videlicet ex his[1] quem Imperator et patriarcha Constantinopolitanus maluerint. Item, ne clerus gravaretur incassum, decima nec decretaretur, nec exigeretur, usque quo Græci ad unum de prædictis applicuerint portum. Quodque per totum tempus in decreto comprehensum, in hac civitate sacrum remaneat Concilium; et ut legati et præsidentes apostolicæ sedis, vocatis pluribus[2] de quibus eis visum esset, oratores ad conducendum Græcos et præmissa exequendum eligerent,[3] qui omnem instantiam pro hac civitate Basiliensi facere debeant. Ut igitur, divina semper gratia assistente, præmissa omnia et singula debitum sortiantur effectum, in hac publica et solemni[4] hujus sacri Concilii sessione, hæc sancta Synodus præfatum conclusionem decernit,[5] vult, statuit, et declarat esse firmam atque validam, tenendamque et exequendam: cassans, irritans, et annullans, cassumque, irritum, et nullum esse decernens, quicquid a quoquam, et etiam quibuscunque, factum vel actum sit, vel in futurum fieret, vel attemptaretur, adversus prædicta, seu dependentia ab eis; vel quod eorum executionem posset quomodolibet impedire: volens ut pro præmissorum executione[6] prædicti apostolici legati ac præsidentes quascunque literas opportunas,[7] sub bulla Concilii in forma debita conficiant, et alia quæcunque huic sancto negotio necessaria et[8] accommoda expediant. Datum Basileæ,[9] nostra solemni sessione, in ecclesia majori celebrata, nonis Maii, anno a nativitate Domini millesimo cccc° xxxvij°.

and hereby ratifies its measures.

---

[1] *his*] hiis, MS.; iis, C.
[2] *pluribus*] patribus, C.
[3] *eligerent*] eligant, C.
[4] *solemni*] solempni, MS.
[5] C. omits *decernit*.
[6] *pro præmissorum executione*] ad prædictorum executionem, C.
[7] *opportunas*] oportunas, MS.
[8] *et*] vel, C.
[9] C. supplies *in*.

[CCVIII.—Address of the Greek Envoys to Pope Eugenius IV.]

Copia Relationis factæ xxiiij$_a$ die Maii, anno Domini m° cccc$_{mo}$ xxxvij° coram Papa, in Consistorio generali, per magnificos dominos, dominos Johannem Bissipati Lascari, et Manuelem Trachamotum Vullotis, oratores serenissimi Imperatoris Romæorum et reverendissimi domini Patriarchæ Constantinopolitani, super factis et dictis per eos in generali Synodo Basiliensi.

Bologna, May 24, A.D. 1437.

Cum intueamur, beatissime pater, magnitudinem dignitatis tuæ, teque ad apostolicum thronum virtute, sapientia, justitia, magnaque erga Deum ab ineunte ætate observantia, digneque cœlitus dedicatum fuisse, ut verum signum cœlestis Imperii numerique et ordinis apostolorum, quia vere illos imitaris in omnibus, di- F. 111.
nosci posset; tum serenissimum Imperatorem nostrum, tuæ Sanctitatis spiritualem filium, ac reverendissimum Patriarcham, divinumque et magnum opus ad quod missi sumus; judicamus, recte noscentes insufficientiam nostram; cum expertes sapientiæ sumus, et plane ut dicamus barbari; melius fore in tuo, hujus sacri Collegii, ac hujus generalis Consistorii, conspectu silere, quam proloqui. Verum quia res efflagitat et necessitas urget ut referamus, orabimus humiliter Beatitudinem tuam, hosque reverendissimos patres; qui omnes, uti teneo, unanimes sunt, quod omnia quæ in decreto conventionali scripta sunt perficiantur; ut incultum sermonem nostrum et pene barbarum minime inspiciant, sed exardentiam, fidem atque caritatem, quam ad hujuscemodi divinum opus habemus, sensumque verborum et non verba, debeant intueri. Serenissimus Imperator dignæ memoriæ olim, Imperatoris

Apologies for their insufficiency.

The late Emperor's measures

A.D. 1437. May 24. for promoting the Union.

nostri præsentis pater,[1] hoc sanctissimum unionis opus, dum in humanis vitam gereret, quam maxime desideravit; pluriesque et sæpissime oratores ad ecclesiæ occidentales partes propter hujusmodi operis finem misit. Cum autem ille decesserit, neque dictum opus adimplere potuerit, imperii quidem sui successionem ad proprium ejus filium, Imperatorem præsentem, reliquit, sibique tanquam thesaurum suæ benedictionis instituit, quod insisteret et sollicitaret hujus rei materiam, quæ ecclesiarum Christi unio est: ut ab Ecclesia orientali ejusque partibus minime prætermitti videretur. Ipse enim proprius filius, legitimusque successor omnium bonorum patris; juxta evangelicum dictum, bonus ager bonum semen suscipit; omni desiderio et mente institit ad hoc, ut paterna primum mandata perficeret: tum ut ejus desiderium ostenderet, quia ad hoc non minorem quam pater habuit voluntatem; misit solemnes oratores et diversis temporibus, ut demonstraret semper ipsius affectionem, ad felicis recordationis dominum Martinum,[2] prædecessorem tuum, quemadmodum omnibus notissimum esse potuit. Verum cum disposuerit Dominus quod Sanctitas tua dignus ipsius domini Martini successor facta est, misit etiam ad eandem magnum primicerium, Marcum Iagari, Angelum Dida, et Abbatem protosingellum, oratores ejus. Hic multa diceremus, Pater beatissime, sed prætermittimus, brevitatis gratia; cum per venerabilem virum dominum Christoferum Garatonum secretarium tuum, et nunc electum Coronensem, qui pluries ad nos tuæ Sanctitatis nomine adiit, omnia quæquæ fuerint

His son inherits the same desire.

S. Matth. xiii. 8, 25

Sent Envoys to Martin V.,

and to the present Pope.

[1] Manuel Palæologus, son of John, succeeded to the empire in 1391, and after a reign of 34 years, died in 1425, and was succeeded by John Palæologus II., who reigned till 1448.

[2] Martin V., elected in the Council of Constance, Nov. 11, 1417, deceased Feb. 20, 1431; and was succeeded by Eugenius IV., elected March 3.

Beatitudini tuæ nota sint. Postquam congregata est synodus Basiliensis, misit reverendum patrem Episcopum Sudensem, et magistrum Albertum de Crispis, ad illustrissimum dominum nostrum Imperatorem et reverendissimum Patriarcham oratores suos, qui caritativa et decenti solicitudine opus prædictum unionis sciscitari nisi sunt. Videntes autem nostri, quod quæque antea postulaverant, nunc sibi ab aliis postulata sunt, quemadmodum cervus qui rivos aquarum desiderat, et ad illos cum reperit desiderio et magna cum solicitudine nititur; sic unanimes nostri caritate et diligentia, ad Synodum oratores miserunt; videlicet dominum Dimictium Palæologum, Methochicim protovestiarium, dominum Isidorum, tunc abbatem Sancti Dimicii, nunc vero Archiepiscopum Rossiæ, me et etiam Iohannem indignum inter eos; dederuntque mandatum, quod quæquæ fecerimus ac componeremus cum sacra Basiliensi Synodo, nullam firmitatem aut robur susciperent, nisi quidem cum voluntate et perfecta caritate tua facta fuerint. Miserunt etiam postea dicti nostri duos fratres mei Iohannis, ad tuam Sanctitatem, ut quicquid eadem faceret et statueret, concurrente Synodo, id haberet robur atque firmitatem. Postquam autem omnia dignis et firmissimis literis ab omni contrahentium parte constituta et confirmata fuerunt, quemadmodum diligenter tua Sanctitas informata est, collecta est pars orientalis Ecclesiæ, et colligentur omnes qui ad futuram universalem Synodum teneantur et venire debeant; a parteque illa nihil[1] sane deficiet. Ecclesia autem occidentalis, absque eo quod ex nostris aliquis veniret, debebat et tenebatur galeas mittere, et balistarios, ac alia necessaria, per totum mensem Maii præsentem, quemadmodum in decreto conventionali continetur; ac eligere unum ex nominatis et comprehensis locis in decreto

A.D. 1437. May 24. The Council of Bâle also sent Envoys to the East.

Ps. xli. 2. Vulg.

F. 111. b. On which he and others were sent to Bâle.

Their instructions; to consent to nothing but what was approved by the Pope.

The Greek Church already assembled.

Undertaking of the Western Church not yet accomplished.

[1] *nihil*] nichil, MS.

A.D. 1437. May 24.

prædicto, qui juxta desiderium Imperatoris et Patriarchæ, ac totius ecclesiæ orientalis, foret ad tuæ Beatitudinis quietem; ubi videlicet illa personaliter et commode esse posset. Hæc communis est utilitas omnium Christianorum; vel, secundum quod in decreto continetur, accommodum etiam nostris; qui debiles et antiqui sunt. Verum, ut ostenderent nostri majorem exardentiam, desiderium, atque amorem ad hoc sanctum opus prædictum, non inutile judicarunt mittere me Iohannem, et Manuelem Vuloti, hic præsentes, et mandarunt nobis, quod si inveniremus tuam Beatitudinem apud partes Venetiarum, quod ambo ad eam veniremus; domumque Synodum peteremus. Si vero tua Beatitudo esset Bononiæ, quod ego Iohannes irem ad Synodum, et ego Manuel ad tuam Sanctitatem venirem, et postea ad Synodum. Et si res illic juxta compactata directæ fuerint, quod ego Manuel per terram, ego vero Iohannes cum galeis et aliis necessariis, Constantinopolim in signato tempore peteremus. Veni igitur ego Manuel ad Beatitudinem tuam, et eam inveni, sicut antea semper, avidam, ut cum omni diligentia dictum opus perficeretur; et similiter sacrum Collegium unanimiter dominorum Cardinalium. Ego vero Iohannes, accedens ad sacrum Concilium, inveni quod aliqui ex illis locum Avinionis elegerunt, neque nominatum neque comprehensum in decreto, neque nobis ullo modo convenientem, propter multas causas quas scripsi, et illic dedi; neque etiam accommodum tuæ Sanctitati. Quamobrem illos deprecatus sum insimul et divisim per nationes, illisque demonstravi utilitates quæ esse possent, si locum mutaverint; ac damna[1] quæ sequentur, si locum etiam alium non susceperint. Longo enim sermone, ac dignis hortationibus, nihil[2] profuere potui. Tunc itaque compulsus juxta mandata illorum qui me miserant, in scriptis protestatus sum, quod hoc sanctum opus non

Another embassy of the Greeks.

Instructions to the Envoys.

The Pope's forwardness.

The difficulties of this concerning the place of meeting.

B. 112.

Process of the Greek Envoys.

[1] [illegible] [illegible]. MS. | [2] [illegible] [illegible]. MS.

ex parte ecclesiæ orientalis, sed ab illis deficeret; sicut in instrumento publico protestationis latius continetur, quod publice etiam legi petimus: Quare, non solum expensas quas faciunt et fecerint amittent,[1] sed debitores erunt expensas, quas Græci propter hoc fecerint, restituere: Item Deo Optimo rationem reddere tenebuntur, in præsenti sæculo et futuro, quod causa tanti damni fuerint. Illi vero verbis meis minime annuerunt, ut locum mutarent; sed oratores suos miserunt, ad eorum voluntatis uti intendebant perfectionem. Postmodum autem concorditer in Synodo statutum est, quod si Avinionenses numeratas pecunias in manibus oratorum suorum in tempore dierum xxx non exhibuerint, procederetur ad alterius loci, de comprehensis in decreto, electionem. Interea ivi ego Manuel Vulotis ad synodum, et publice optimam intentionem tuæ Beatitudinis omnibus significavi; et cum socio hic præsente in omnibus quæ exposuerat concors extiti. Paululum autem post venit reverendus pater dominus Tarentinus, et detulit sibi injuncta per Sanctitatem tuam; quæ non tanquam domini ad servos, aut patris ad filios, aut fratris ad fratres erant; sed juxta dictum erant Creatoris; "qui vult major "esse, sit omnium servus atque minister." Exposuit legationem suam, nobis et omnibus præsentibus, tanta modestia, tanta eloquentia, ac lacrimarum multitudine, quod lapideas etiam mentes uti ceram delenisset.[2] Illi vero, sua ducti dispositione, corda eorum, non ceræ sed luti natura, magis exacerbarunt; nam cum radiis solaribus cera magis liquefiat, facileque omnem suscipiat impressionem; lutum vero dictis radiis magis indurescat, et quemadmodum petra soliditatem suscipiat; sic prædicti, precibus et hortationibus mentes eorum magis indurarunt. Nos autem videntes hoc, et maxime quod in tempore dierum xxx, et

A.D. 1437. May 24.

Obstinacy of the Council of Bâle.

The Pope's gentleness; their perverseness.

S. Mark x. 43, 44.

[1] *amittent*] amitterit, MS. | [2] *delenisset*] delinisset, MS.

A.D. 1437. May 24. ulterius adhuc per dies xv, Avinionenses requisita non perfecerint; deventumque fuerit ad aliam loci, Florentiæ aut Utini, electionem; quemadmodum in decreto electionis continetur; bona juxta nostras commissiones dicta electio nobis visa est; et ideo huc venimus: nam qui veritati junctus est cum capite et corpore vivit et operatur; divisus vero a veritate neque vivere neque operari posse existimatur. Quare dicta occasione dictam electionem suscepimus; Nuncque ad Beatitudinem tuam venimus, ut hoc divinum opus cum celeritate perfici debeat. Sciat enim et noscat Beatitudo tua, si inpræsentiarum res non perficietur, cum multi ex nostris in Constantinopolim collecti sint et expectent, facile materia destituetur, et in desperationem deveniet neque per amplius eam aliquis tractare poterit. Quamobrem tuam deprecamur Sanctitatem, sacrumque Collegium prædictum, omnique cum instantia eandem et dictum Collegium hortamur et requirimus per viscera misericordiæ Domini nostri Ihesu Christi, Cujus res agitur, ut electionem prædictam, per decretum factam, acceptetis et confirmetis, ac rem ipsam juxta compactata perficiatis, neque opus periclitari permittatis; quodque alius perficiat, quod tamen vobis exceptis impossibile existimamus. Suscipite igitur tu, beatissime pater, ac vos reverendissimi domini, hanc coronam, quam vobis Dominus juxta Ipsius mentem largitus est. Quod si non feceritis, omni cum reverentia protestamur apud Deum et homines, quod ex parte ecclesiæ nostræ orientalis, quæ jam parata est, res ipsa non deficit, nec etiam sui ex parte juxta compactata deficiet.

The Greek Envoys come to the Pope.

The dangers of delay.

F. 112. b.

The Easterns not in fault.

[CCIX.—The Public Protest of John Bissipatus in the Council of Bale.]

Copia instrumenti de quo fit mentio in relatione superius scripta.[1]

Bâle, Feb. 15, A.D. 1437.

In Dei nomine Amen. [Tenore præsentis publici instrumenti][2] cunctis pateat evidenter [et sit notum]; Quod anno a nativitate Ejusdem m^mo^ ccc^mo^ xxxvii^o^, Indictione quinta decima, die [vero] Veneris xv mensis Februarii,[3] [Pontificatus] sanctissimi in Christo patris et domini nostri, domini Eugenii, divina providentia Papæ iiij^ti^ anno vj^to^; [reverendissimis reverendisque in Christo patribus ac dominis, dominis Iuliano tituli Sanctæ Sabinæ, in Germania apostolicæ sedis legato, Iohanne tituli Sancti Petri ad Vincula, Ludovico tituli Sanctæ Ceciliæ Nelatensis, sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ presbyteris cardinalibus vulgariter nuncupatis; Iohanne Anthioceno, Ludowico Acquilegensi patriarchis; Amedio archiepiscopo Lugdonensi, Petro Dignensi, Alfonso Burgensi, Iohanne Lubicensi, Mathæo Albiganensi, Berengario Petragoricensi, Anthonio Sudensi episcopis; ac aliis reverendis patribus, dominis, episcopis et abbatibus, ceterisque dominis doctoribus et magistris, in magna multitudine et numero copioso sacrum generale Concilium repræsentantibus et celebrantibus; in generali congregatione, videlicet in majori Ecclesia Basiliensi, de mane more solito congregatis; præsente reverendissimo domino Cardinali Legato præsidente in eadem; in nostrum notariorum publicorum et testium infrascriptorum præsentia personali constitutus, spectabilis et egregius miles], do-

[1] This Protestation of the Greek Envoy is given by Odericus Raynaldus in his continuation of Baronius, under the year 1437, No. iv. Annales, tom. (ix) xxviii., p. 235, ed. Mansi. Lucæ, 1752. It is here collated, under the signature A.

[2] The words or sentences between brackets are omitted in A.

[3] *Februarii*] Januarii, A.

A.D. 1437. Feb. 15.

minus Iohannes Bisipatus,[1] ambassiator[2] et nuntius serenissimi domini Imperatoris Romæorum, ac reverendissimi domini Patriarchæ Constantinopolitani, certam protestationis[3] cedulam sive requestam, [sacro Concilio] præsentavit[4] et obtulit, ipsamque legi petiit; quæ [quidem] cedula per me Petrum B.,[5] alterum notariorum[6] sacri Concilii de mandato ejusdem lecta extitit, in hæc verba:

The Protest.

His commission:

"Reverendissimi patres et domini; serenissimus "dominus Imperator, et reverendissimus dominus "Patriarcha, et Græci orientales, miserunt me ad "sacrum Concilium ex multis respectibus, et speciali-

1. To declare the Greeks prepared.

"ter propter quatuor: Primo, ut significarem vobis, "qualiter omnes de Ecclesia orientali sunt parati "venire in tempore constituto, juxta formam decreti, "a quo non intendunt in aliquo quoquomodo recedere; "et ut sciatis, et sitis[7] certi,[8] quod ex parte ecclesiæ "orientalis nullus defectus erit, quin omnia in tem-

2. To stir up the Latins.

"pore convento exequantur. Secundo, ut debeam "cum omni diligentia solicitare paternitates vestras, "et instare, ac exhortari,[9] quod omnia in decreto "comprehensa adimpleantur in tempore constituto; "quia si aliquis defectus esset, ex uno defectu etiam "parvo multa inconvenientia et plura mala sequi

F. 113.

3. To see that the place assigned is convenient for the Pope; whose presence is indispensable.

"possent. Tertio, ut viderem, an locus qui eligetur "sit ex nominatis in decreto, et habilis nobis Græcis "et domino nostro Papæ; quia præsentia sua, prout "semper diximus et dicimus, supra modum est huic "negotio necessaria, et sine eo non credimus, quod "aliquid boni fieri possit. [Quin si nostri scirent, "quod ex parte vestra remaneret, quod Papa non

---

[1] *Bisipatus*] Bissipatus, A.
[2] *ambassiator*] procurator, A.
[3] *protestationis*] protestatis, A.
[4] *præsentavit*] repræsentavit, A.
[5] *B.*] Brunetti, A.
[6] *notariorum*] promotorem, A.
[7] *sitis*] A.; scitis, MS.
[8] *certi*] contenti, A.
[9] *exhortari*] hortari, A.

" esset præsens, a veniendo possent se retrahere; quia A.D. 1437. Feb. 15.
" cum veniant pro unione, nollent venire in vanum,
" et esse causa divisionis ecclesiæ vestræ.] Suspica-
" rentur[1] etiam, quod non haberetis illum perfectum
" animum, qui ad istam unionem requiritur. Quarto, 4. To see that the galleys are well found and seaworthy.
" ut electo loco, prout dixi, accommodo et habili nobis
" et domino nostro Papæ, ego deberem videre galeas,
" super quibus venire debemus, an sint fortes et bene
" aptæ ad portandum personas nostras, et eas accipere
" cum trecentis balistariis, secundum quod in decreto
" continetur, et aliis necessariis: deinde[2] reverti in
" Constantinopolim in tempore constituto: et, si con-
" trarium fieret, ego debeo protestari, prout protestor,
" quod vos in causa estis, quod tantum bonum impedia-
" tur; et quod per nos non remanet, neque remanebit,
" quin omnia per nos in isto negotio promissa adimple-
" antur: sed vos estis in culpa. Ego, ut videtis, huc The Latins only in fault,
" veni cum magnis laboribus et periculis, et inveni,
" quod aliqui ex vobis volunt eligere locum, imo, quod
" pejus est, elegerunt non nominatum in decreto; ad
" quem Papa nunquam veniet, neque mittet legatos
" suos. Et volunt quod veniamus extra gulfum,[3] per for naming a place difficult of access to the Greeks.
" viam valde nobis periculosam, et multo magis[4]
" longinquam et incommodam. De quo valde miror;[5]
" quia[6] per istam viam isti tales volunt unionem
" nostram, imo mortem; quia per illud mare sic
" latum, ultra alia pericula, vix[7] potest inveniri portus,
" et in eo sunt multi piratæ, nobis et omnibus Chris-
" tianis inimici. Miror etiam, quod cum videatis nos- Contrast between the Greeks and Latins.
" tros prælatos antiquos venire de Chairo,[8] Iherusalem,
" Alexandria,[9] Antiochia,[10] et aliis remotissimis parti-
" bus Orientis, ac de Russia et [de] ultimis partibus

[1] *Suspicarentur*] Suspicantur, A.
[2] *deinde*] dein, A.
[3] *extra gulfum*] ex oriente Basileam, A.
[4] *multo magis*] multum, A.
[5] *miror*] miramur, A.
[6] *quia*] quod, A.
[7] *vix*] non, A.
[8] Cairo, A.; Chano, MS.
[9] A. inserts *et*.
[10] *Antiochia*] Anthiochia, MS.

A.D. 1437. Feb. 15. " Septentrionis, per multa millia milliarium, et per " terras infidelium, usque Constantinopolim; et de " Constantinopoli tam prædicti prælati quam Impe- " rator et Patriarcha Constantinopolitanus, qui est " antiquissimus, debeant similiter per multa millia " milliaria, et per mare, ac etiam inter[1] dominia " Turcorum[2] usque ad terras Latinorum accedere; " quod vos non velitis pro octo aut decem dietis, in " terra vestra tuta ac[3] pacifica ambulare: Et cum " videatis Imperatorem nostrum, et principales ex " Græcis, dimittere domum propriam, uxores et " filios in faucibus Turcorum,[2] multi ex vobis pro F. 113. b. " tanto bono nolint[4] se elongare a patria propria " per modicum spatium. Quare, si non providebitis " in tempore de alio loco et alia via nobis ac Papæ

He denounces the Latins, as the sole cause of the failure.

" accommoda, Ego, nomine domini Imperatoris et " totius Ecclesiæ orientalis, protestor coram Deo et " angelis suis et toto mundo, quod per Ecclesiam " orientalem non remanet quin ea, quæ sunt capitu- " lata[5] in decreto inter nos et vos, adimpleantur in " tempore suo: de qua re per totum mundum [sem- " per] habebitis confusionem, et in extremo Dei judi- " cio reddetis rationem de tanto damno,[6] cujus eritis " causa; quia revera talis est[7] dispositio ex parte " nostra, quod si fiet istud Concilium Œcumenicum, " omnino sequetur unio ecclesiæ utriusque. Et si re- " manebit, erit notum toti orbi, quod ex parte vestra[8] " deficiet, non ex nostra. Et si aliquas expensas fa- " cietis, significo vobis et vos certos facio, quod omnes " illas perdetis; quia per istam viam electam per ali- " quos ex vobis nunquam aliquem nostrum habere " poteritis; imo habebimus causam repetendi a vobis

---

[1] *inter*] per, MS.

[2] *Turcorum*] A.; Turchorum, MS.

[3] *ac*] et, A.

[4] *nolint*] A.; volunt, MS.

[5] *capitulata*] capiata, MS.; capita, A.

[6] *damno*] dampno, MS.

[7] *talis est*] non defecit, A.

[8] *vestra*] vra, MS.; vestri, A.

" omnes expensas quas fecimus propter hoc. Et A.D. 1437. Feb. 15.
" hanc eandem protestationem intendimus facere apud
" dominum nostrum, qui per consensum [1] est obligatus
" ad dictum decretum, et apud omnes principes mundi.
" Rogo omnes notarios qui hic sunt, quod de ista mea
" requisitione faciant mihi instrumenta necessaria; ut
" possim [fidem] de hoc facere domino Imperatori
" et toti mundo."

The attestation.

Qua quidem protestationis cedula sive requesta, ut præfertur, lecta, super præmissis omnibus et singulis præfatus dominus Iohannes petiit a nobis notariis et dicti sacri Concilii scribis [infrascriptis,] sibi fieri atque tradi unum atque plura publicum et publica instrumentum et instrumenta. Acta [2] fuerunt hæc in [dicta] generali congregatione Basileæ, sub anno, Indictione, [mense], die, et pontificatu, quibus supra; præsentibus ibidem [venerabilibus atque circumspectis dominis et magistris, Iohanne Pulcripatris, Iohanne de Segobia, in sacra pagina; Iohanne Leonis, Iohanne de Bachenstein archidiacono Zagrabensi, decretorum doctoribus; et Guidone de Versellis, magistro in artibus Parisiensi, testibus ad præmissa astantibus.]

[CCX.—Address of Pope Eugenius IV. at Ferrara.]

Congratulatoria Eugenii Papæ super adventu Græcorum ad civitatem et Synodum Ferrariensem; declaratoriaque pro eadem universali Synodo, de consensu Imperatoris et Patriarchæ Constantinopolitani, etc. [3]

Ferrara, April 9, A.D. 1438.

[Eugenius Episcopus, servus servorum Dei;] ad perpetuam rei memoriam. Magnas Omnipotenti Deo gratias referre nos convenit, qui antiquæ miserationis Suæ non immemor, Ecclesiam Suam fecundioribus

---

[1] *per consensum*] pro consensu, A.

[2] *Acta*] Data, A.

[3] Printed by Odoricus Raynaldus, Ann, 1438, No. xii. ubi supra, p. 127, and collated as the last.

A.D. 1438. April 9. F. 114.

semper cumulat[1] incrementis; et licet hanc jactari interdum temptationum ac pressurarum fluctibus sinat, nunquam tamen patitur mergi; sed inter undarum moles

God's providence over His Church.

inviolabilem[2] servat, facitque ineffabili clementia Sua, ut inter angustias varias robustior illa semper assurgat. Ecce enim occidentales et orientales populi, diu abinvicem separati, unum concordiæ et unitatis fœdus inire festinant; et qui a[3] seipsis longo se dissidio avulsos, ut æquum erat, moleste ferebant, post multa tandem sæcula, Ipso utique auctore a Quo "omne datum op- S. James 17.
"timum provenit," sanctæ[4] unionis desiderio, corporaliter hoc in loco conveniunt. Nostrum itaque[5] et totius Ecclesiæ munus [est et] esse intelligimus, viribus omnibus eniti, ut hæc felicia cœpta jugi solicitudine felicem

Man must co-operate.

progressum exitumque consequantur; ut cooperatores [gratiæ] Dei et esse, et dici mereamur. Denique, carissimus filius noster Iohannes Palæologus, Romæorum

The Emperor and Patriarch arrived at Venice,

Imperator, una cum venerabili fratre Ioseph Constantinopolitano Patriarcha, et aliarum patriarchalium sedium apocrisiariis, magnaque cum archiepiscoporum et ecclesiasticorum nobilium[que] multitudine, viij^a. Februarii [mensis] [6]proximo præteriti, Venetias ad ultimum scilicet applicuit portum; ubi, sicut antea sæpius fecerat, Basileam, justis ex causis, ratione Œcu-

refuse to go to Bâle,

menici seu universalis Concilii celebrandi, se ire non posse patenter expressit; idque Basileæ congregatis per literas intimavit: exhortans et requirens omnes, uti

agree to Ferrara.

Ferrariam, ad hujusmodi concilium celebrandum electam, pro peragendo tam pio sanctissimæ hujus unionis opere, sese transferrent. Nos itaque, quibus hæc sacratissima unio cordi semper fuit, quique[7] hanc summo studio perfici cupimus, decretum Basiliensis Concilii cum Græcis ipsis conventum, electionemque loci pro Œcumenico

---

[1] *cumulat*] cumilat, MS.
[2] *inviolabilem*] inviolabiliter, A.
[3] *qui a*] quia, A.
[4] *sanctæ*] sacræ, A.
[5] *itaque*] autem, A.
[6] A. inserts nuper.
[7] *quique*] A.; quibus, MS.

celebrando Concilio, in [eadem] Basiliensi Synodo factam, et[1] per nos postea Bononiæ, instantibus etiam ipsorum Imperatoris et Patriarchæ nuntiis, confirmatam, et quæque[2] alia ad ipsum sanctæ unionis opus spectantia, ut est officii et debiti nostri, exequi diligenter intendimus. Omni igitur modo et forma quibus melius possumus, decernimus et declaramus, accedente consensu dictorum Imperatoris et Patriarchæ [hic præsentium] omniumque in præsenti existentium Synodo, sacram esse universalem et[3] Œcumenicam[4] Synodum in hac Ferrariensi civitate, omnibus libera et secura;[5] Sicque dictam Synodum ab omnibus reputari et appellari debere; in qua, sine ulla rixosa contentione et pertinacia, atque cum omni caritate, sacrum hoc unionis negotium tractandum et, Deo propitio, ut speramus, felici fine claudendum est; una cum sanctis operibus reliquis ad quæ peragenda Synodus ista noscitur instituta. Datum Ferrariæ, in generali sessione synodali, solemniter[6] in ecclesia majori Ferrariæ[7] celebrata: anno Incarnationis Dominicæ m°cccc^mo^xxxviij°, quinto idus Aprilis, Pontificatus nostri anno octavo.

A.D. 1438. April 9.

The Pope declares it a general Synod.

F. 114. b.

[CXI.] *Verba habita per Franciscum oratorem illustrissimi domini Ducis Mediolani in congregatione generali sacri Basiliensis Concilii* m°cccc^mo^xxxviij°, *die decima quarta Martii.*

Bâle, March 14, A.D. 1438.

Debemus, Reverendissimi patres dominique dignissimi, in omni operatione nostra divina timere judicia. Ipse Deus ex alto prospicit quicquid agimus. Ipse hominum mentes et animos et quid concipimus non ignorat. Nihil[8] enim occultum est; non falli potest. Ideo semper cavendum ne quid agamus, ne clausis

The divine judgment to be dreaded.

[1] *et*] ac, A.
[2] *et quæque*] atque, A.
[3] *et*] seu, A.
[4] *Œcumenicam*] Ycomenicã, MS.
[5] *libera et secura*] libere et secure, A.
[6] *solemniter*] solempniter, MS.
[7] *Ferrariæ*] Ferrariensi, A.
[8] *Nihil*] Nichil, MS.

A.D. 1438. March 14. oculis transeamus, ex quo Majestas Sua quovis modo lædatur. Hæc illustrissimus princeps et dominus, dominus meus Dux digna meditatione considerans, Ipsumque Deum, ut debet, et Ecclesiam Suam sanctam semper in reverentia habens, cum aliquando et sæpe ad ejus manus civitates, castra, loca, et alia ipsius ecclesiæ bona venissent, illa ipsa continuo, ut notissimum est, sponte libereque restituit, maluitque ex restitutione statum suum minus tutum fieri et discrimini temporum subici, quam ea retinendo suam onerare conscientiam. Alii sunt Catholici principes fide, devotione, et religione animi, sibi forsan æquales; sed nulli utique eum superant. Potuit, et forte lacessitus honeste potuisset, Romanæ urbis et Bononiensis civitatis habere dominia; potuit præsentis summi Pontificis habere personam. Loquor sciens, quia tunc ipsius Principis secreta tractabam: nunquam voluit, solius Dei contemplatione et veneratione Ecclesiæ suæ motus. Non habet summos pontifices ut Italicos aut Gallicos, non ut Germanos vel Hispanos, non ut Venetos vel Lumbardos, aut alius patriæ oriundos. Veneratur eos ut vicarios in terris Domini nostri Ihesu Christi, ex ipso cœlo dimissos, et magis divinos quam humanos. Quantum autem veneretur Ecclesiam vos, reverendissimi patres, experti estis. Vidistis quam reverenter, quam devote,[1] quam religiose, quam constanter versatus sit in rebus hujus sacri Concilii, ipsam repræsentantis Ecclesiam. Ex his[2] gestis præsentem ejus animum omnes facile judicare potestis. Illa ei fides, illa devotio, illa religio, quæ olim fuit, non immutatus est. Et si quid forte dixero, quod non tale sit ut auribus omnium satisfaciat, eam obsecro gravitatem servetis quam soletis; non judicetis eum alium esse quam fuerit. Nam etsi pontifices honorat, ut dixi, non alicujus causa nec aliquo pacto disponit ab ipsius Ecclesiæ, non hujus sacri Concilii, devotione desinere: sed timore tantum

The Duke has always restored the property of theChurch,

to his own detriment.

Might have had possession of the Pope's person, but would not.

His reverence for the Pope's office;

his respect for the Council proved by his acts.

F. 115.

[1] *devote*] divote, MS | [2] *his*] hiis, MS.

Dei, et Ecclesiæ Suæ caritate movetur. Animadvertit ipsam Ecclesiam jam per concilia duo, licet non utrumque legitimum, esse divisam; et jam Christicolas omnes cum evidenti animarum suarum discrimine, pro dolor,[1] esse in notissimo schismate[2] constitutos. Ultra quod, et aliud item schisma,[2] nisi provideatur, quasi non satis unum sit. Lapsis enim duobus mensibus ab initio monitorii pro secundo termino Pontifici assignatis, erit ad privationem usque procedendum: privationem consequitur depositio; depositionem alius electio. Et ecce tunc per duos pontifices de papatu contendentes, secundum schisma[2] causatum. Ex qua gemina scissura, cum præfatus dominus meus Dux futuram videat desolationem et periclitationem totius nedum Ecclesiæ, sed Christianitatis, futuras gravissimas dissentiones, agitationes, bellorum plurimas occasiones, prædas, rapinas, stupra, depopulationes, incendia, calamitates, ærumnas, et breviter mala omnia; devotissime et reverenter supplicat, ne suborta jam pestis hæc schismatica[2] amplius extendatur; neque tot ac tanta[3] detrimenta sequantur, providere dignemini, et remedium adhibere; quod ille duorum mensium terminus protrahatur; nec procedatur ulterius. Solaque suspensione remanere contenti, ex ea quidem, cum omnis administratio, tam in temporalibus quam in spiritualibus, ad hanc sanctam Synodum translata sit, potestis reformationes facere quascumque putatis fore salubres, et satis ac apte statui ac regimini Ecclesiæ, absque duplicatione schismatis,[2] providere. Non tollit dominus meus, non tollere potest nec intendit, quin suspensione utamini, sicut placet; et in singulis rebus vestro provideatis arbitrio. Non turbat salutaria et sancta opera quæ intenditis. Quod petis

A.D. 1438. March 14.

One schism already exists;

another imminent,

should the Pope be deposed.

Its disastrous consequences.

Prays the Council to avert it, by delay.

[1] *pro dolor*] ꝓthdolor, MS.

[2] *schismate, schisma, schismatica, schismatis*] scismata, etc., MS.

[3] *tanta*] tanto, MS.

A.D. 1438. March 14. est, ut horrendum, detestandum, abominandum [1] et omnibus Catholicis prohibendum schisma [2] non fiat, dictusque terminus protrahatur. Non fiat privatio, non depositio, non electio, non alia res tanti scandali causativa. Poterit ex mora fieri, divina favente clementia, et operantibus Catholicis bene dispositis, quod pax componetur Ecclesiæ, quæ ab omnibus expetenda est. Protestans dominus meus Dux cum debita reverentia, quod nec ipse, nec dependentes ab eo, non ejus adhærentes, nec sequaces nutu suo, prædictis malis consensuri sunt; nulla eum occasione movente, nisi timore ipso Dei, quem præ oculis habet, ut et debet, et illa item caritate et affectione sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ, quam lacerari non vellet; in quo profecto falluntur qui
F. 115. b. antea putarunt, et inconsiderate dixerunt, schismata [2] eum quærere. Demum obsecro, ut dignemini hæc ea sinceritate intelligere qua dicuntur; nec ex eis minus devotum aut effectum putetis ipsum dominum meum Ducem. Ejus quidem animus semper uniformis est erga sanctam Ecclesiam et hoc sacrum Concilium. Deinceps autem responsionem expecto, domino meo Duci quam primum habuero emittendam; supplicans humiliter, ut proposita in sacris deputationibus præsenti materia, et habita deliberatione superinde, respondere dignemini cum omni celeritate possibili. Quo citius enim responderitis, eo gratius erit præfato domino meo Duci: Quem et statum suum semper dominationibus vestris reverendissimis devotissime recommendo. Et de his [3] omnibus requiro per vestros venerabiles notarios sacri Concilii debere fieri solemnia [4] instrumenta.

Prays for a speedy answer.

---

[1] *abominandum*] abhominandum, MS.

[2] *schisma, etc.*] scisma, etc., MS.

[3] *his*] hiis, MS.

[4] *solemnia*] solempnia, MS.

[CCXII.—King Henry VI. to the Council of Bâle.]

Epistola Henrici VI^i^ missa Basiliensi Concilio, ut abstineat ab immiti rigidoque processu contra Papam incepto: et quod expectentur in hac parte consilia principum, quorum notorie interest hunc passum bene dirigi: et exprimuntur pericula et inconvenientia alias verisimiliter secutura.

November, A.D. 1437.

Reverendissimi in Christo patres, præclari, incliti, et insignes viri: Recolimus, et hoc ipsum a sacri cœtus vestri memoriis non credimus excidisse, quod dum alias, et non est diu, inter beatissimum patrem dominum Eugenium, supremum[1] in terris Christi vicarium, et vos non levis sed valida nimis dissensionis quasi nascentis schismatis[2] tempestas ingruisset, cœpimus tunc interponere partes nostras, ad tantum malum pro viribus impediendis; et transmisimus hac de causa sacræ concioni vestræ nostras devotissimas literas, quibus efficacius et instantius quo valuimus illa dissuadere curavimus, quæ pacem Ecclesiæ lædere posse credebantur, aut dissentioni prælibatæ fomentum ministrare. Et jam, pro dolor,[3] non impar ratio vel causa, nec minoris consideratio necessitatis, nos itidem intendere suadet et impellit, et pro nostræ mentis intento, juxta negotii qualitatem et exigentiam seriosius explicando, prolixiorem aptare sermonem. Intelleximus enim, non sine maxima cordis amaritudine, quod emanaverit nuper a cœtu vestro monitorium quoddam, terribile nimis et austerum, quod devotorum Ecclesiæ filiorum animos commovet, et non exiguam ducit in admirationem, quo præfatum beatissimum patrem, dominum Eugenium, virum utique dum in minoribus

He has before interposed between the council and the Pope.

Now urged to do so by graver cause.

They have cited the Pope,

[1] *supremum*] suppremum, MS.
schismatis] scismatis, MS.

[3] *pro dolor*] prothdolor, MS.

A.D. 1437. November.

ageret, et post, reputatum sanctum, pudicum, bonis ornatum moribus, pium ac probum Ecclesiæ pastorem, citandum censuistis, ad comparendum vel in persona vel per alium coram vobis in termino quem statuistis, ad respondendum super nonnullis, quæ series præfati monitorii sibi velut[1] incorrigibili videtur ascribere: quæ quia gravissima sunt et enormia, valde suæ Sanctitatis statum, honorem, et famam, ex ipso dicendi modo, invadere palam est, et non mediocriter sugillare. Didicimus insuper, quod postquam in suæ Sanctitatis notitiam dicti monitorii qualitas et contextus pervenissent, ipse, quasi vim vi repellere satagens, vice versa concilium Basiliense ad civitatem Ferrariæ transferendum censuit; propter causas quas decreto translationis hujusmodi fecit per extensum incorporari: Ex eo tamen vel maxime, quod locus ille Ferrariæ plurimum idoneus reputatur et accommodus adventui peroptato Græcorum; quem idcirco præ ceteris duxerat acceptandum: Avinionis loco, quo quidam tendere et eos ducere volebant, palam et publice, sicut dicitur, in concilio Basiliensi refutato: Iterum etiam ex eo, quod Ferrariam commode declinare poterit, vult, et intendit sua Sanctitas in persona; propterea, videlicet, ut causa fidei cum Græcis agitanda, cujus ad Petri sedem et successorem judicium spectat et examen, sub intuitu suæ Sanctitatis una vobiscum debita cum maturitate, sicut condecet, trutinetur: Deinde quidem, ut super impositis sibi criminibus et objectis in monitorio suam ipse, qui magis novit, ostendere valeat innocentiæ puritatem: cum sit notissimum, quod sui corporis imbecillitas non permittit quod ad loca remota se transportet; et quod sacrorum canonum vel Augustalium, et humanarum legum scita nemini necessitatem imponunt, in criminibus præsertim gravibus, se defendendi per alium, aut sui status periculum alterius industriæ

to answer certain charges.

F. 116.

The Pope has transferred the Council to Ferrara.

Its advantages.

[1] *velut*] velud, MS.

committendi. Quid plura, colendi patres? Ecce cum ad vos jam dicta translatio pervenisset, vos eandem in irritum mox deducere curavistis. Et jam quid aliud expectatur, nisi quod viceversa quod decrevistis cassum decernat, quod cassum judicastis stabile firmumque pronuntiet sententia[1] Christi vicarii: cujus ab ipsis religionis Christianæ cunabulis, notissima semper habebatur in terris auctoritas, et omni venerationis studio colebatur potestatis ejus plenitudo? O dissidium exemplo perniciosissimum, totius et universi regiminis polliciti[2] verisimiliter, quod tamen Deus avertat, subversivum! O nefandam! O flebilem! O damnosam,[3] vel verius damnandam,[3] aut jam damnatam[3] contentionem! quam non veritas instituit, sed vanitas; non caritas concepit, sed calliditas; non humilitas vel devotio peperit, sed temeritas parturivit; utinam quantocius abolendam! Ecce quod Christi vicarius ligat, vos solvere contenditis; quod ipse solvit, vos ligatis; quod aperiendum censet, vos clauditis; et quod ipse claudit, vos aperitis; et e converso: et exhorrendum in eum modum, velut[4] cotidianis discordiarum fluctibus, jactatis et impellitis Petri naviculam hinc et inde. Et quis Christianæ religionis zelo vel tepido succensus non lugeat, non ingemiscat, vel non in altissima feratur suspiria, intelligens bellum hoc intestinum in regno militantis Ecclesiæ, quod pacem effluere pacemque cunctis propinare deberet? Pro dolor![5] et væ subortum genus belli nequissimum et Christianæ religionis intoxicum! dum inter Christi vicarium et vos, vel saltem quosdam ex vobis, velut[4] partes, illa quodammodo contentio jam instaurari videtur, quam inter discipulos agitatam, supremus[6] Hierarcha Christus reprobationis Ejus sententia terminavit: Quis, videlicet,

A.D. 1437. November. Collision between the Pope and the Council.

Lamentation over the schism.

F. 116. b.

. Luke xii. 24.

[1] *sententia*] sniam, MS.
[2] *polliciti*] policiti, MS.
[3] *damnosam, etc.*] dampnosam, etc., MS.
[4] *velut*] velud, MS.
[5] *Pro dolor*] ꝓthdolor, MS,
[6] *supremus*] suppremus, MS.

A.D. 1437. November.

illorum videretur esse major. Et si quidem, patres reverendissimi, de facto cujus ignorantia nonnunquam prudentissimos fallit, ortum duceret et haberet ista contentio tam infelix, quemadmodum prioribus sæculis didicimus inter contendentes aliquando de papatu contigisse, tolerabilior[1] esset, et manere posset ac relinqui spes Christi fidelibus, quod interventu Catholicorum principum vel aliorum, aut alia via, lis aliquando sopiretur. Ubi vero inter vos et indubitatum Christi vicarium, fultum assistentia Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinalium, et non modicæ partis Christianæ religionis professorum, non jam facti quæstio vertitur, sed divini solum et ecclesiastici juris, non tam facile febris ista vel ægritudo, Christianæ legis, ut ita dicamus, inviscerata medullis, peritorum judicio curam recipiet aut medelam. Et jam, celeberrimi patres, attendere libeat quid aliud hoc conflictu agi videtur, nisi quod assertionibus hujusmodi tam variis tamque contrariis, quas utrimque Christianæ legis prætenditis sacris inniti regulis et fulciri, fundatos Christi fidelium animos nutantes redditis et perplexos, et tutissimum quondam Christianæ religionis ædificium, velut[2] terribili quodam terræ motu, sic indies agitatis, ut ipsum tanquam sibi suspectum jam intrare non velint, sicut creditur, alias verisimiliter ingressuri. Utinam non per hoc egrediantur jam ingressi. Et ut a Græcis, de quorum reductione nuperrime non minima spes fuit, dicendi sumamus exordium: Quis sani capitis existimet illorum providentiæ posse suaderi, quod veniant et se vel uniant aut conjungant iis,[3] quos notissimum habent non esse conjunctos vel unitos, nec unioni vel concordiæ studium vel operam dare; vel quod incorporare se velint vulnerato, læso, lacerove[4] corpori sine capite; aut capiti non compaginato corporis integritati? Aut quo-

This differs from former contentions.

This more desperate and difficult to heal.

This conflict must hinder the union of the Greeks,

[1] *tolerabilior*] tollerabilior, MS.
[2] *velut*] velud, MS.
[3] *iis*] hiis, MS.
[4] *lacero*] latere, MS.

modo Græci, vel alii quicumque perfidiæ vinculis irretiti, ab eorum conjunctione vel consociis sperare sibi poterunt salutis antidotum,[1] quos norunt propriæ saluti non prospicere; quin potius ad propriæ salutis interitum in se mutuo debacchari?[2] "Nunquid enim "colligent de spinis uvas, aut de tribulis ficus?" Utinam, patres, utinam, quod in veritate veretur a multis, non hæc dissentio religioni Christianæ plagam pariat immedicabilem; illam videlicet permaximam a cultu Christianæ religionis discessionem, quam Apostolus Thessalonicensibus scribens præsagivit affuturam in præparationem et præambulum adventus Antichristi. Utinam etiam non ab ista tam varia tamque discriminosa decertatione superveniant gregi Christi illa tempora periculosa, quibus juxta præsagium Salvatoris futurum est, ut arripiat Christianorum animos tanta fidei inconstantia, tantaque mentis et credulitatis suæ trepidatio, quod dicant: "Ecce hic Christus, et ecce illic." Et utinam rursus, dum inter partes de clave potestatis ecclesiasticæ sic contenditur, non surrepat in ovile Christi lupus ille ferocissimus, immanissimusque prædonum Antichristus, quem supradiximus, qui dum venerit "se conabitur extollere super omne quod est Deus;" et imputetur hoc Ecclesiæ patribus, in complementum illius prophetici sermonis; quod "egressa est iniquitas "a senioribus, qui videbantur regere populum." Et utinam postremo, hæc cujus supra meminimus dissentionis facula non talem aut tantam invalescat in flammam, quæ maceriem domus Dei desolationis ducat in opprobrium, et lapides sanctuarii munitissimos collisione sui reciproca deformet, destruat, et dispergat in capite omnium platearum. Non hoc modo proculdubio, patres, non his[3] mediis, non his[3] conatibus et studiis contrariis, fiet quod perfruatur populus Christianus uberrimis

A.D. 1437. November.

. Matth. ii. 16.

and possibly produce a greater schism.

Thessal. i. 3.

F. 117.

. Matth. xiv. 23.

Thessal. i. 4.

usanna 5.

ument. . 1.

The fair promises of the Council will not thus be fulfilled.

[1] *antidotum*] antidodum, MS.
[2] *debacchari*] debacari, MS.
[3] *his*] hiis, MS.

A.D. 1437. November. illis pascuis et deliciarum copiis, quas in ortu Concilii Basiliensis polliceri videbamini, sacrarum literarum vestrarum paginis per orbem longe lateque diffusis; quæ Christi fidelium mentes incredibilem extulerunt in lætitiam, et Basiliensis Concilii famam et primordia ad sidereas usque sedes provexerunt: sperantibus Christicolis, quod fidem darent verbis facta mirabiliora: tunc nempe, cum in Spiritu Sancto congregatum esse Basiliense Concilium, præfatarum literarum placidissima series resonaret, ad hæresum videlicet et errorum extirpationem, ad perversorum morum et vitiorum correctionem, ad dissidiorum insuper et bellorum pacificationem, et ad universalis Ecclesiæ debitam reformationem. Visum extitit,

The bright hopes saltem devotis animis, quod innovatione quadam gratiæ spiritualis, cœlestis Sponsus Suum descendisset in hortum;[1] Cant. v. evangelicus Paterfamilias Suam venisset in vineam; et agricolarum potissimus et supremus[2] similiter in agrum Suum velut[3] in propria diligentius excolendum; ut hæresum et errorum extirpatione, fides floreret in mentibus; morumque debita correctione, fructus esset in operibus, et dissidiorum ac bellorum serenatione, "pax" esset "in terris hominibus bonæ voluntatis." Subsequenter tamen, dum Evangelicam juxta parabolam ficulnea nostra, non jam soli tres anni sunt, sed per tempora longe productiora supra mensuram præcedentium Conciliorum generalium expectata, fructum Christi fidelibus non attulit præstolatum; quin potius vergeret Ecclesiæ status in desolationem, et tendere magis videretur ad occasum. "Cessavit gaudium tympanorum,[4] Isai. xxiv. 8, 9. "quievit sonitus lætantium, et conticuit dulcedo citharæ nostræ cum cantico:" hoc agente pacis æmulo, antiquo humani generis inimico, omniumque bonorum hoste; qui ne zelum, ab initio divinitus vobis sicut creditur inspiratum, effectum duceretis ad optatum,

S. Luke xiii. 6–9. S. Luke 14.

how utterly blasted.

[1] *hortum*] ortum, MS.
[2] *supremus*] suppremus, MS.
[3] *velut*] velud, MS.
[4] *tympanorum*] timpanorum, MS.

. Matth. iii. 24–28

nocte videlicet occultarum machinationum et malitiarum, superseminavit zizania lacrimabilis et horrendæ dissentionis sive discordiæ, cujus supra meminimus, nefandi[1] schismatis,[2] quod absit, verisimiliter inductivum. Quod tamen si per vos non steterit; quod sic intelligimus, si non ultra quam expedit propriis innitamini prudentiis, propriis motibus, propriis affectibus, aut voluntatibus; ea præferentes unitati, paci, et utilitati rei publicæ Christianæ; non diffidimus sed confidimus, auctore Deo, congrue, rationabiliter, et opportune[3] satis posse præpediri. Ad quod vos ipsi, patres reverendissimi, præ ceteris omne studium omnesque conatus apponere debetis; ne, quod absit, tanti tam inexplicabilisque mali Christiana plebs vos deputet auctores, et splendida Basiliensis Concilii primordia tam infausto concludantur occasu. Cum enim ubi periculum majus, ibi cautius est agendum; quod non alio convenientius modo fieri posse dinoscitur, quam si maturis matureque digestis et deliberatis multorum consiliis, res agatur; quis non intelligat in negotio tam grandi tamque perplexo, tot insuper et tantis periculis et difficultatibus involuto, non esse procedendum ex capite vel levi pede; nec expedire vel congruere deductioni tam ardui tam difficilisque negotii, quod solis paternitatum vestrarum reverendarum deliberationibus et consiliis ipsum dirigatur ad extremum; non requisitis videlicet, non habitis vel auditis, sed velut[4] spretis sanis et celebribus catholicorum principum, sæculique potentum, et præcipuorum catholicæ fidei et Ecclesiæ pugilum ac defensorum avisamentis; quorum tamen auxiliis et interventu creditur tantum malum, ut non eveniat, non difficile posse provideri. De quibus dubitare non debetis, quin absque personarum, negotiorum, aut causarum acceptione, ad omnes rationabiles motus

A.D. 1437. November. F. 117. b.

The Council in fault.

Necessity of caution.

The Christian Princes ought to be consulted.

[1] *nefandi*] nephandi, MS.
[2] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.
[3] *opportune*] oportune, MS.
[4] *velut*] velud, MS.

A.D. 1437. November.

vestros inclinare se velint, et ea modis omnibus prosequi et procurare, per quæ Christi fidelium et Ecclesiæ saluti poterit aptius provideri. Quorum enim, colendi patres, magis interesse videbitur quam eorum, pro se et suis tam inexplicabile malum, schisma[1] videlicet, ab Ecclesiæ militantis imperio procul pelli? quod si nasci contingeret, non absque catholicorum principum operosa solicitudine, solertique studio, laboribusque præcipuis, sumptibus permaximis et expensis, deprimendum fore putaretur aliquando vel extinguendum. Per quod etiam, et non alio facilius sive promptius modo, pax et tranquillitas Christi fidelium, ipsorum ditioni subditorum, turbari possint et impediri; ac eis et eorum subditis utriusque salutis dispendia et incommoda, quorum nescitur numerus, aptissime provenire. Quæ igitur ut non eveniant, sed longe fiant ab exercitu Christiano, pro quo zelatis et zelant, vos consideratione præmissorum, tam eorum omnium ex parte quam nostra, requirimus et rogamus in visceribus Ihesu Christi, quatinus inchoati per vos processus vela, sicut expedit, suspendentes, attendere velitis et intendere cum omni mansuetudine spiritus, mediis quibuscumque congruis, rationabilibus, et aptis, pacificationi discordiæ prælibatæ; quibus inveniendis et exequendis dispositi sumus et parati pro virili nostra omnem impendere solicitudinem, et quam possumus operam dare: et quod pro Dei reverentia et honore, ac tali tantoque Christianæ religionis incremento et profectu, necnon tot tantarumque animarum procuranda salute, velitis sit ad locum Ferrariæ supradictæ, vel alium quemcumque in quem præfati Græci velut[2] eis accommodum consentiendum duxerint, et ad quem præfatus beatissimus pater in persona venire, ceteriique patres ac principes tute et commode accedere seu transmittere queant, condescendere, et illo cum eisdem convenire dignationi vobis

Their interest in the question at issue.

Exhorts them to moderation;

F. 116.

and urges them to transfer the Council to Ferrara.

[1] *schisma*] scisma, MS. | [2] *velut*] velud, MS.

sit: attendentes quod pro tam sancto opere, Græcorum videlicet reductione requirendaque salute, creditur quod a tantis patribus apostolorumque successoribus, in summa perfectionis arce, sicut notum est, constitutis, etiam ad extremas quasque mundi partes, spretis laborum attædiis, esset non lento sed levi concitoque progressu cum gaudio proficiscendum. Quod si fortassis huic tam honestæ tamque justæ, sicut credimus, petitioni non duxeritis, quod nolit Deus, annuendum, æstimabitur quod non cum eo fervore spiritus, non cum illa fraternæ dilectionis sinceritate, reductionem memoratam Græcorum aut conjunctionem Christi fidelium requiritis et optatis, sicut hactenus est prætensum; sed quod sub exquisitis difficultatibus, tam quoad locum concilio congruum quam aliis, aliud intus agitur, et aliud agi simulatur. Nec in eo vellemus aliquos illudere sibimet vel blandiri, quod æstimarent principes orthodoxos tanta rationis aut intelligentiæ penuria, tantave stoliditate mentis aut ignavia concludi, ut obtemperandum censeant voluntariis conatibus, vel ausibus temerariis, seu præsumptionibus eorum, qui præmissa considerare vel nolint vel non curaverint: Quin potius indubie nosse, tales fore principibus ipsis detestandos, exterminandos, ac prosequendos, velut[1] seditiosos et utriusque pacis, tam ecclesiasticæ videlicet quam civilis, proculdubio violatores. Ut igitur, præstantissimi patres, illius beatitudinis, quam pacificis pacis Auctor disposuit, participes Ille vos efficiat et heredes, pacem quærite, pacem prosequimini, pacem omnibus, saltem quantum ex vobis est, date; illam præsertim pro statu viæ ceteris opportuniorem,[2] quam jam inquirimus; pacem videlicet Ecclesiæ, flebiliter jam turbatæ. Et pax Dei, quæ exuperat omnem sensum, custodiat corda vestra et intelligentias vestras. Scriptum.

AD. 1437. November.

Or their sincerity will be suspected.

The secular Princes not such fools as to be deceived by false pretences.

Threats.

Exhorts them to peace.

Matth. v.

Cor. xiv.

Philipp. iv.

[1] *velut*] velud, MS. | [2] *opportuniorem*] oportuniorem, MS.

[CCXIII.—King Henry VI. to Pope Eugenius IV.]

St. John's, Clerkenwell, Mem. 14, A.D. 1437.

Epistola ejusdem transmissa Papæ, in qua significat se Basiliensibus scripsisse; præcaturque ut condescendere velit ad grata media, si oporteat, per quæ vitetur omnis schismatis.[1]

F. 108 b.

The hopes held out to the Princes by the Council of Bâle.

Beatissime Pater, devota recommendatione præmissa ad pedum oscula beatorum. Ab initio Basiliensis Concilii sperabant principes et populi Christiani, quod per patres dicti Concilii, quemadmodum suis tunc literis promittere videbantur, errores quidem et hæreses, quibus plerisque in locis inficitur grex Christi, a vinea Ecclesiæ eradicari et abici; pravique mores, universum corpus Ecclesiæ multiformiter deformantes, reformari et corrigi; pax insuper et concordia inter principes et potentes confici debuissent. Sed heus! sub hac pendula spe nostra quid horum omnium, tot annis ab hoc inito jam diu Concilio, secutum vidimus? Magisne, pro dolor! omnia pene in adversum ire, et mala quæque jam peramplius invaluisse palam conspicimus, imo conspicit totus mundus, et pollicitam expectantibus pacem intonuit jam denuo discriminosa nimis et lugenda turbatio? Non sumus immemores quanta dudum fuerit, paulo post dicti ingressum Concilii, inter patres ejusdem Sanctitatemque vestram suscitata commotio; ad cujus tunc pacificationem, uti decuit, et literis et nuntiis egimus partes nostras. Nunc vero de recenti, quod dolenter referimus, acrior longe flamma accensa est. Pervenit siquidem in orbis terrarum publicam notionem rigidum illud et peracerbum nimis monitorium, quod patres et quidam ceteri in Basilea relicti, qui utinam ad scissuram Ecclesiæ studia non convertant, contra Sanctitatem vestram et reverendissimos patres Cardinales tunc absentes; dissuadentibus

Never disappointed.

Former conflict between the Pope and the Council.

The monition of the Council against the Pope.

[1] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.

licet, dissentientibusque ac, ut præfertur, expresse reclamantibus Cardinalibus ibidem tunc præsentibus, et plerisque aliis; nuper decreverunt. Postea vero Basiliense concilium, ex causis quidem et multis et magnis, et præsertim pro commodiori Græcorum reductione, pro qua jam diu summopere desudastis, per Sanctitatem vestram ad civitatem Ferrariensem translatum accepimus; rursumque translationem hanc vestram per dictos patres et reliquos in Basilea relictos, quantum in eis fuerit, cassatam, irritatam, et adnullatam; Avinionem quoque, de quo non parum miramur, pro loco Concilii designatam. Quæ modo deinceps his[1] longe pejora, si non per reges et principes Christianos maturius occurratur, contexentur mala, ex his[1] cito initiis conicere possumus et facile præsagire. Viam quippe nefando[2] schismati[3] in Ecclesia Dei, quod absit, jam videmus apertam, et magna ex parte spem ipsam reductionis Græcorum, sed et reformationis debitæ ac ceterorum bonorum operum, quæ ex Concilio diu jam magno ardore præstolati sumus, si remedia non parentur, de verisimili occasuram. Initia dolorum hæc, benignissime pater, lugentes admodum, et zelo Dei et unicæ Sponsæ Suæ sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ accensi, omniumque Christi fidelium, quorum quietem et pacem permaxime concernit res ista quæ nunc agitur, compassione permoti, benignitatem apostolicam devotis his[1] precum instantiis deprecamur, ac in visceribus Ihesu Christi, Cujus estis in terris vicarius, et per eum quem ad pacem Sponsæ Suæ, cujus regimini præsidetis, geritis zelum, humiliter obsecramus, quatenus pro declinanda et supprimenda prorsus virulenta peste schismatis,[4] quæ nunc in januis ferme timetur adesse, et pro devitatione inconvenientiarum et malorum inexplicabilium, quæ sequerentur ex ipsa; velitis in hoc dubio rerum statu,

A.D. 1437. Nov. 14.

Pope transfers the council to Ferrara.

Opposition of the council.

Prays him earnestly to stay the schism,

atth. 8.

F. 119.

[1] *his*] hiis, MS.
[2] *nefando*] nephando, MS.
[3] *schismati*] scismati, MS.
[4] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.

A.D. 1437. Nov. 14.

et in tam ancipiti ut nunc instare videtur periculo, contra ceterorum motus, ut innata benignitati vestræ res est et priscis semper temporibus fecisse vos constat,

by his accustomed patience and gentleness.

solitum mansuetudinis, pietatis, et longanimitatis spiritum induere. In magnis siquidem tempestatibus mitius regenda est navis; et rationabilibus quibuscumque mediis debitæ pacificationi motuum seu differentiarum hinc inde congruis, aptis, et accommodis; quibus

Offers his aid.

utique et inveniendis et exequendis omni tempore parati sumus et erimus, omnem quam possumus operam dare; attendere et intendere, eadem benignitas dignum ducat. Et si fortassis patres ipsi et ceteri in Basilea manentes nulla via, nullo pacto, ut Ferrariam veniant induci trahive possint, eo casu, pro vitando tam inexorabili schismatis[1] malo, imo malis innumeris quæ sequerentur ex ipso, dignetur mansuetudo vestra alteri cuipiam loco, tam pro adventu vestræ beatitudinis, quam etiam dictorum patrum et Græcorum satis accommodo, apto, et congruo, mediis et industriis indifferentium nominando, condescendere, et

He has written to the Emperor and Electors,

locum hujusmodi gratum et acceptum habere. Scripsimus, beatissime pater, pro salubri directione hujus negotii serenissimo Principi et præcarissimo fratri nostro Sigismundo Imperatori Romano, ac reverendissimis in Christo patribus, illustribusque et inclitis principibus Romani Imperii Electoribus, ut ipsi contra pestem hanc schismatis[1] manus et brachia, si oporteat,

and to the Council.

extenta habeant. Scripsimus insuper profuso multum, ut expedire nobis visum est, sermone præfatis reverendissimis patribus et aliis adhuc Basileæ moram agentibus; obsecrantes eosdem, quatinus velint,

Substance of his letter to the Council.

sit ad locum Ferrariæ vel alium quemcumque, in quem præfati Græci consentiendum duxerint, et ad quem beatitudo vestra ceterique patres et principes tute ac commode accedere seu transmittere possint,

[1] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.

condescendere: quodque interea ab ulteriori quovis processu contra eandem beatitudinem vestram abstinendum ducant, donec dicti serenissimi Principis et præcarissimi fratris nostri Imperatoris, ceterorumque Regum et principum, quorum hoc casu singulare, imo nunc præcipuum, vertitur interesse, requisita sint et accepta concilia. Hæc, beatissime pater, quemadmodum ob publicum tum Ecclesiæ tum omnium sub fide Christi viventium bonum egimus, harum serie in vestræ Sanctitatis notitiam deducimus: Quam precamur in pace stabiliat et confirmet Auctor Ipse pietatis et pacis, illuminetque sedentes in tenebris, ad dirigendum pedes suos in viam pacis. Scriptum sub signeto nostro, in hospitio Sancti Iohannis Iherusalem, prope civitatem nostram Londoniæ, xiiij° die Novembris, anno Domini m° cccc^mo xxxvij°.

A.D. 1437. Nov. 14.

Luke i. F. 119. b

[CCXIV.—King Henry VI. to Pope Eugenius IV.]

Congratulatoria eidem Papæ directa super ineffabili gaudio reductionis et unionis Græcorum, tam in fide quam obedientia, cum Occidentali Ecclesia.

Windsor Castle, October 3, A.D. 1439.

Beatissime pater; Summæ et Individuæ Trinitati, Quæ scissam diu Ecclesiam in unius jam veræ fidei confessionem, sub pastorali vigilantia et solicitudine Sanctitatis vestræ, vocare dignata est, laus, honor, virtus, et gloria resonent in ore omnium. "Cœlum exultet "laudibus; terra resultet gaudiis;" et maxima hæc Dei magnalia omnium simul creaturarum universitas perenniter magnificet, glorificet, et extollat. Fatemur, beatissime pater, fatemur utique protinus atque vestras nuper, quæ summa hæc Dei beneficia nuntiabant, literas vidissemus, tanto perfusos nos gaudio, ut conceptam intus lætitiam præ mentis stupore, ceu elingues aliqui nequeuntes effari, toti in jubilum, in gratias, et laudes Omnipotentis Dei rapti, seu verius resoluti,

His fervent gratitude to God for restoring unity to the Church.

ymn. ad ides in st Apost. mm. act. mn.

A.D. 1439. October 3. videremur. O mira Dei et ineffabilis erga nos bonitas! O pietas immensa! quæ tandem diebus his[1] nostris sanctæ matris nostræ et Sponsæ Suæ Ecclesiæ tot retro sæculis, peccatis hominum id causantibus, laceræ miserta, in unius jam fidei, et unius obedientiæ regulam direxit, et vulnus scissuræ, quod tot ætatibus prope immedicabile videbatur, jam perfecte sanavit! O quanti reges et principes desiderarunt videre quod jam videmus, et non viderunt! Ecce enim, ex hoc beatum nos dicent omnes generationes, quia viderunt oculi nostri salutare Dei! Benedicimus igitur Deum cœli, et coram omnibus viventibus confitemur Illi, quia fecit nobiscum misericordiam suam; quod hujusce sanctæ unionis confectionem in nostra usque sæcula fecerit reservari. O vere beatum Pontificem, omnibus ex nunc sæculis immortali gloria laudeque donandum; cujus solerti industria et sancta desudatione hoc magnificum et summe gloriosum opus reductionis Græcorum, apud priscos majoresque nostros pene insperatum, sancto jam et posteris omnibus recolendo fine conclusum est; et vetus illud schisma[2] inter orientalem et occidentalem Ecclesiam, quod ipsa temporis diuturnitate ita viribus increvisse et obduruisse jam visum est, ut vix arte aliqua vel medicina aboleri posse putaretur, novissime in persona Sanctitatis vestræ medicum salutis invenit! O nova felicissima, ab omnibus ubique populis Christianis summa alacritate et devotione amplectenda et maximi facienda; quibus a primis nascentis Ecclesiæ cunabulis haud gratiora præclariorave aliqua, si universa legantur annalia credimus evenisse! Et tamen in his[1] terminis quamquam felicissimis nequaquam substituram fore Beatitudinem vestram satis sperare possumus: verum fausta hæc et gratiosa principia amplioris longe in nos Dei beneficentiæ fida nobis pronostica dici possunt. Dignum igitur et justum

S. Luke x. 24.

S. Luke i. 48.

F. 120.

The earnest of further blessings.

[1] *his*] bis, MS. | [2] *schisma*] sclisma, MS.

est, ut pro superno hoc munere gratias agamus omnis gratiæ Largitori; gratias insuper et Beatitudini vestræ, quæ in hujus sanctissimæ rei consummationem anhelo[1] semper spiritu ferebatur; nullis omnino laboribus, nullis pepercit oneribus impensarum. Ceterum, benignissime pater, incunctanter visis sacris apicibus Sanctitatis vestræ, processiones, letanias, ac orationes publicas, per loca nostræ ditioni supposita, in omni fervore devotionis et tripudio populorum, fieri et jugiter deinceps continuari jussimus; Omnipotenti Deo gratias referendo et laudes: Quem et superos omnes exoratos volumus, ut veram Christianæ religionis fidem barbaricis pectoribus inserat, et extra terminos orbis terræ sævitiam gentium eliminet, et comprimat feritatem. Nos vero ad sancta hæc opera quæ cœpistis, quin verius cœpit in vobis Deus, nemo unquam Christianorum principum gratius, tota mente accurrimus; ad hæc inflammatum cor gerimus, et pro danda nobis desuper potestate præsto erimus, sub Dei adjutorio, facere quod est nostrum: Qui Sanctitatem vestram præservet, et quæ animo destinastis beato fine consummet. Scriptum nostro sub signeto, in castro nostro de Wyndesore, anno Domini m° cccc^mo tricesimo nono, mensis Octobris die tertio.

A.D. 1439. October 3.

Public thanksgivings.

His hearty sympathy.

[CCXV.—King Henry VI. to Pope Eugenius IV.]

Similis congratulatoria per eundem Regem Papæ transmissa super reductione ad easdem fidem et obedientiam populi Armenorum.

Reading Abbey, Feb. 8. A.D. 1439.

Vidimus jam nunc, vidimus, Beatissime pater, non absque incredibili admiratione et summa lætitia, dulcissimos apices Sanctitatis vestræ, qui novum adquisi-

On hearing of the reconciliation of the

[1] *anhelo*] anelo, MS.

A.D. 1439. Feb. 8.

Armenians to the Church,

he was beside himself for joy.

tionis populum, Armenorum videlicet, in gremium sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ jam revectum denuntiant. Vidimus, inquam, et præ magnitudine rei gestæ tanto mentis stupore repente perculsi sumus, tanto ardore spiritus intus æstuavimus, tanto demum per universos artus gaudio replebamur, ut ne nos quidem jam in nobis, sed prorsus extra nos esse videremur. Profecto tanta admirationis hujus, tanta gaudii vis est, ipsa claritas mentis nostræ obducitur, lingua suspenditur, animus consternatur, et omnia pene membrorum omnium officia sequestrantur. O mira res! O mirabilis

F. 120. b. et gloriosus Deus! O dulcis Deus! O benedictus Deus! quia visitavit et fecit redemptionem plebis

S. Luke i. 68.

The reconciliation of the Greeks was a blessed work:

suæ. Magnum plane, ac gloriosum, et superexaltandum in sæcula, opus erat quod jam pridem in Orientalium populorum reconciliatione, medio solicitudinis vestræ, misericors et miserator Dominus operari dignatus est: verum ut longe majora adhuc et ditiora

Dan. iii. 52, 54, Vulg.

this crowns it.

in nos Ejus beneficia cognoscamus, en nunc quoque et brevi quidem tempore, oves has alias, diu extra Ecclesiæ limina aberrantes, oportebat Eum adducere, ut

S. John x. 16.

vocem Ejus audiant, et fiat unum ovile et unus pastor; dum aquilonares populos in sacra hac synodo Florentina ad unitatem, subjectionem, et fidem sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ per vestræ beatitudinis industriam revocavit. "A Domino factum est istud, et est mirabile

Psalm cxviii. 23.

He blesses the Pope.

" in oculis nostris." O felicem, electum ex omnibus, et a Deo prædestinatum virum! O vere beatum Pontificem! cujus ætati, regimini, ministerio, dispensationi, hæc magna et mirifica gratiæ et misericordiæ Suæ opera æterna Dei sapientia reservavit. "Beatus venter

S. Luke xi. 27.

qui te portavit, et ubera quæ suxisti!" Volvantur universa monimenta majorum, haud usque invenire possibile tam præclara duo, tamque mirifica miserationis Divinæ munera in Christianæ religionis cultum, profectum, augmentumque, unius cujuspiam summi sacerdotis temporibus, tam brevi spatio contigisse.

Itaque immortalis erit gloria famæ vestræ, et memoria tantorum operum benedictiones, ut dignum est, hereditabit æternas. Et pro tantis Tuis, O bone Jesu, muneribus, Tibi laus, Tibi gloria, Tibi gratiarum actio! Te jure laudant, Te adorant, Te glorificant omnes creaturæ; quia operatus es salutem populi tui, et dispersos Ecclesiæ filios congregasti! Ne quid vero quod in Dei laudem per nos fieri possit ingrato silentio præterire videamur, ecce mox ut vestras, benignissime pater, literas legissemus, per loca nostræ ditioni supposita processiones ob gratiam hanc solemnes,[1] letanias, orationes et laudes Deo publicas, fieri et decantari mandavimus: Qui, quæsumus, semina bonorum operum quæ seminatis in terris multiplicato fructu vobis reddat in cœlis. Ex Cœnobio Redingiæ, viij^{a} Februarii, anno Domini, secundum computationem etc., m^{o} cccc^{mo} tricesimo nono, et regnorum nostrorum xviij^{o}.

A.D. 1439. Feb. 8.

The event celebrated with public thanksgivings.

[CCXVI.—King Henry VII. to the Council of Bâle.]

Epistola ejusdem Regis Basiliensibus missa, in quibus significat se nuntios et literas eorum benigniter admisisse; quamquam e contra apud eos nuntius regius et literæ prius indecenter et cum difficultate admissi fuerint, inhumaniterque tractati.

Windsor, May 25, A.D. 1438.

Reverendissimi ac reverendi in Christo patres, præclari et insignes domini; literas pridem vestras per venerabiles viros Wericum, Abbatem Monasterii Boni Montis, Cisterciensis ordinis, et Nicholaum Loyseleur, artium magistrum, et in theologia bacalarium, præpositum Carnotensem, ambassiatores oratoresque vestros nobis præsentatas, benigne recepimus; ac continuo ad ea omnia proponenda et explicanda quæ per vos sibi commissa seu demandata fuere, eam quam volebant

F. 121.

Has received their letters and envoys with favour,

[1] *solemnes*] solempnes, MS.

A.D. 1438. May 25. although they had treated his with disdain.

publicam, benignam, celerem, et attentam audientiam dedimus. Et quamquam fuerimus jam nuper credibiliter informati, quod discretus et religiosus vir, frater Iohannes Heyne, nuntius noster cum nostris nuper literis ad vos missus, quæ revera nil aliud omnino quam zelum ecclesiastici status, integritatis, et honoris in se continebant, vix et cum difficultatibus multis ac magnis, post dilationes etiam non parvas, apud vos obtinere poterat, ut vel ipsæ literæ nostræ in audientia publica palam legi, vel idem[1] ipse nuntius noster sineretur audiri; et hæc demum cum per eum fuissent sero licet ægreque obtenta, concitati sunt tumultus immodici, et indecentes prorsus strepitus et clamores adiciebantur et minæ terribiles; metus insuper incussus est, et in personam pericula intentata. Quæ res nemirum, non tam nobis quam omnibus nostri honoris aut status zelatoribus, sed et ceteris quibuscumque principibus in non levem aut modicam verti videtur injuriam; præsertim cum sicut honor qui ministro defertur ei cujus minister est deferri et exhiberi videtur, ita et viceversa injuriæ, contemptus, et improperia regiis literis seu ministris illata, mittenti censentur inferri. Præmissa tamen animum nostrum nequaquam demoverunt, sed nec demovent aut demovebunt, a filialis devotionis zelo, reverentia, et affectu, quibus sacra in hoc progenitorum nostrorum vestigia insequentes, uti devotus semper Ecclesiæ filius, sanctam matrem Ecclesiam ejusque statum prosperum et tranquillum, universosque ad id operam dantes, caris semper visceribus complectimur et imperpetuum, Deo propitio, complectemur. Verum præsto semper ac alacri voluntate, et cum omni fervore spiritus, sicuti hactenus sic et nunc et in futurum, ferimur et feremur ad ea modis omnibus agenda, facienda, et procuranda, quæ Christianum et Catholicum principem condecent, et

His unshaken fidelity to theChurch.

[1] *idem*] isdem, MS.

quæ ad Dei honorem et laudem ac sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ utilitatem profectumque tendere poterunt seu conferre. Ceterum quoad amabile bonum pacis, ad quam dicti oratores vestri accurate et graviter movere nos enixi sunt, reverendissimis paternitatibus vestris totique mundo illucere optamus, quod nihil[1] in terris est quod magis appetimus, quam quod, quantum in nobis est, pacem cum omnibus habeamus; et ad apta quæque media justa, rationabilia, et honesta, quibus pax confici seu induci queat, prompta semper et attenta voluntate parati et fuimus et sumus, omnique tempore erimus, intendere, et ea libenter amplecti et acceptare, quemadmodum jam de facto intendimus; ita ut palam scire possint omnes, quod per nos non stabit quin firma pax sequetur. Super aliis vero per eosdem ambassiatores vestros nobis expositis, tum quod ipsa majori deliberatione videbantur egere, tum aliis de causis rationabilibus nos in ea parte moventibus, diffinitum jam apud nos est, ut nostros, quam citius fieri id possit et tutus eis patebit accessus, versus sacrum cœtum vestrum ambassiatores plene mittamus instructos, qui reverendissimis paternitatibus vestris referent in singulis vota nostra. Precamur demum, O patres conscripti, quatenus Spiritus Sancti gratia ita inspiret et illuminet corda vestra, ut per solertem industriam, longanimitatem, modestiamque vestras, quæ jam periculosæ ingruerunt tempestates sedari,[2] et Petri navicula secura possit ad portum tranquillitatis adduci. Scriptum in castro nostro de Wyndesore, xxv° die Maii, anno Domini m° cccc^mo xxxviij°, et regnorum nostrorum xvj^to.

A.D. 1430. May 25.

His earnest desire for peace.

F. 121. b.

Intends to send envoys to the Council.

---

[1] *nihil*] nichil, MS.

[2] *sedari*] cedari, MS.

[CCXVII.—King Henry VI. to a Foreign Bishop.]

Shene, Jan. 25, A.D.1441.[1]

Recommendatio nuntiorum in causa Ecclesiæ transmissorum.

Henricus, Dei gratia etc. Reverende in Christo pater, amice sincere dilecte; Universi principes et prælati, tanquam fideles et strenui pugiles et columnæ[2] sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ, videntes quantis nunc turbinibus agitetur Petri navicula, totis profecto studiis, totis insuper conatibus incumbere debent, ut ipsa celerius a turbulento[3] mari ad quietis portum conducatur. Sane in sanctum hoc opus, ut feliciter promoveatur et fiat, ardenti desiderio æstuantes et præ ceteris mundi rebus in beati laboris hujus participium nos ponere anhelantes,[4] reverendam paternitatem vestram exoratam volumus, ex fide quam gerimus ad eandem, quatinus fidelibus et sincere dilectis oratoribus nostris, reverendo in Christo patri Willelmo Roffensi Episcopo,[5] ac religioso et egregio viro Johanni Grenewell, ordinis Cisterciensis monacho, et in sacra theologia bacallario, quos in hanc causam inpræsentiarum demittimus, quibus et plurima in eam rem dicenda et solicitanda commisimus, in iis[6] quæ nostri ex parte vestræ paternitati dicent audientiam benignam et fidem concedere dignemini creditivam. In hoc siquidem ea quæ ad Dei laudem et gloriam, ac sacrosanctæ Ecclesiæ honorem et tranquillitatem erunt, et quæ singularem nobis exultationem et complacentiam afferent, operaturum vos indubitanter credite; diu optamus et feliciter valituri. Ex manerio nostro de Shene, xxv° die Januarii, anno Domini etc.

The duty of Christian Princes to the Church.

Commends to him the Bishop of Rochester and J. Grenewell.

---

[1] It appears from a Royal Licence granted to the Bishop of Rochester, December 28, 1440 (Rymer's Fœd. x. p. 841), that he was then about to set out on an embassy to foreign parts.

[2] *columnæ*] columpnæ, MS.

[3] *turbulento*] turbilento, MS.

[4] *anhelantes*] anelantes, MS.

[5] William Wells, consecrated Bishop of Rochester, March 24, 1437, died Feb. 1444.

[6] *iis*] hiis, MS.

[CCXVIII.—King Henry VI. to Pope Eugenius IV.]

Recommendatio Papæ facta pro monasterio de Selby ex certis casibus plurimum depauperato.

Beatissime pater, post recommendationes devotas et pedum oscula beatorum: Animum jam nostrum caritas movet et pietas interpellat, ut pro monasterio de Selby, quod a multis sæculis in omni observantia regulari et hospitalitatis gratia locus non mediocriter insignis et celebris habebatur, jamque a paucis ante diebus per inundationes aquarum et fluminum, ac cetera quædam infortuniorum genera, ad non parvam redigitur paupertatem, nostris his[1] apicibus precamina transmittamus. Vestram igitur Sanctitatem rogamus humiliter, ut in iis[1] quæ abbas et conventus jam dicti loci apud Sanctitatem vestram nunc agenda habuerint, eos intuitu caritatis audire et exaudire dignemini, et favoribus apostolicis, tum nostri intuitu tum suæ paupertatis obtentu, paterna miseratione suscipere recommissos. In quo constanter credimus rem meriti nequaquam exigui et apud Deum et homines operabitur vestra Sanctitas antedicta: Quam in omni prosperitate et pace dirigat, conducat, et firmet omnium Pastor Summus.

F. 122.

Selby Monastery reduced to poverty by floods and and other causes,

recommended to the Pope's fatherly care.

[CCXIX.—Frederic III. of Austria to King Henry VI.]

Recommendatoria Regis Romanorum pro Abbate Monasterii Sancti Jacobi Scotorum.

Vienna, June 27, A.D. 1440.

Fredericus, Dei gratia Romanorum Rex, semper Augustus; Austriæ, Stiriæ, Karinthiæ, et Carniolæ dux;

---

[1] *his, iis*] hiis, MS.

A.D. 1440. June 27. Commends Alan, abbot of S. James of Scotland, at Ratisbon, to the King.

Comes Tirolis etc., serenissimo principi Henrico Regi Angliæ, fratri nostro carissimo, salutem et fraternæ dilectionis affectum. Serenissime princeps, frater noster carissime, accedet ad præsentiam vestram honorabilis, religiosus, et devotus noster dilectus Alanus, Abbas monasterii Sancti Jacobi Scotorum, Ratisponensis, Ordinis sancti Benedicti, nonnulla personæ et monasterii sui ex parte vobis explicaturus. Precamur vestram fraternitatem attentius, quatinus ipsum in hujusmodi explicandis et aliis suis agendis, nostri intuitu, favorose recommendatum habere placeat; adeo ut nostras erga vos preces sibi sentiat profuisse. Datum Wiennæ, anno Domini etc. quadragesimo, die xxvij mensis Junii, regni vero nostri anno primo.

[CCXX.—King Henry VI. to Pope Eugenius IV.]

A.D. 1440.[1] *Recommendatio M. Willelmi Swan facta summo Pontifici pro diligentiis suis tam in negotiis suæ Sanctitatis quam regiis fideliter perimpensis.*

Post pedum cum omni humilitate oscula beatorum: Pater beatissime, misimus nuper in nostris, verius vestris, negotiis, pro status videlicet ecclesiastici pacificatione, et apostolicæ dignitatis ac Sanctitatis vestræ tutando jure, ad præcarissimum fratrem nostrum Romanorum Regem et ceteros quosdam principes electores, fidelem et dilectum clericum et oratorem nostrum, magistrum Willelmum Swan, vestræ Sanctitatis servitorem; licentia insuper regia, quam studiose poposcit,

F. 122. b.

William Swan having fulfilled his mission to Germany

[1] The year is fixed by his embassy to the King of the Romans (see Vol. I. p. 245) and to the German Princes; this commission bears date May 11, 1440, Rymer's Fœd., tom. x. p. 769. He had returned to England before August 23 in the same year, ibid. p. 834. See more in the Biographical Index.

indulta, quod quamcitius nostra hujusmodi nuntia consummasset, licenter ad Curiam et ad ejusdem Sanctitatis vestræ obsequia se conferret. Qui revera laudabiliter et magna cum gravitate commissa sibi executus est; ita ut non parvas, tum abs vestra benignitate tum ex nobis, meruerit gratias. Quam ob rem devote rogamus, quemadmodum eum in jam dictis negotiis et diligentias in his [1] suas valde, ut æquum est, commendatos habemus, ita quoque dignetur Beatitudo vestra eundem clericum nostrum, tam ob merita sua quam ob preces nostras, suscipere recommissum. In quo, et quod virtuti debetur reddet, et quod nobis pergratum erit faciet apostolica celsitudo: Quam diu et feliciter præservet et dirigat clementia Summi Patris. Scriptum etc.

A.D. 1440. proposes to visit the Papal Court.

Recommends him to the Pope.

[CCXXI. — King Henry VI. to Archbishop Theodoric.]

[VIII, 36, note. *Literæ affectionis cum gratiarum actione pro impensa gratitudine Archiepiscopo Coloniensi transmissæ, et precatio de perficiendo quod inceperat.*

Windsor Park, August 31, A.D. 1440.

Henricus etc. Reverendissimo in Christo patri et illustri principi, T. Coloniensi Archiepiscopo, Westfalliæ et Angariæ duci, ac sacri Romani imperii Archicancellario, et Principi Electori, amico nostro carissimo, salutem et felices pro voto successus. Reverendissime in Christo pater, illustris Princeps, amice carissime; Allati pridie per venerabiles et circumspectissimos oratores legatosque vestros dulcissimi et vere gratissimi apices vestri, meridiana luce nobis insinuant integerrimæ ac perfectissimæ dilectionis in nos vestræ quantus sit fervor, quantaque vis, quamque ardenter et studiose curam ac operam datis indefessas, ut nos etiam

Rejoices in the fidelity of his friendship.

[1] *his*] hiis, MS.

A.D. 1440. August 31. incautos et inscios veris, et nequaquam facili æstimandis, beneficiis prævenire possitis. Videmus profecto, eatenus in hanc rem inflammatum cor geritis, ut non modo temporum vel asperitati vel æstui, laborum immensitati, seu vastitati itinerum, sed nec sumptuum moli aut expensarum profluvio peperceritis. Videmus quidem oculata fide. Amor quo æstuat pectus vestrum in hæc omnia vos traxit, et nostri contemplatione universa, His thanks. quamquam asperrima, delenivit. Optime pater, et patrum gratissime, ex toto corde et ex tota anima immensas et quantas possumus gratias vestræ gratitudini rependimus; quam sincere et confidenter exoratam volumus, ut iis[1] quæ tam grate incepit, perseveranti Promises animo incumbere velit. Onera sane quæ hac in re to repay. et eam circa in præteritum subiisse dilectionem vestram, et de cetero subituram fore sentimus, Deo auspice, eum in modum compensare curabimus, quod nil F. 123. demum ex omnibus quæ in ejus operis extructionem impensa fuerint aut oblivione sepultum, aut incuria videbitur prætermissum. Postremum est, pater amantissime, ut intime nobis dilectis, et vere ac merito vobis caris et fidis oratoribus vestris prædictis, quos non aliter quam carissimam nobis paternitatem vestram audivimus, in referendis nostro nomine audientiam et firmam fidem donare velitis: In multa precamur sæcula felicissime valituri. Datum nostro sub secreto in manerio parci nostri de Wyndesore, mensis Augusti die ultima, anno etc. xl°.

---

[1] *iis*] hiis, MS.

[CCXXII.—King Henry VI. to the Council of Bâle.[1]]

Westminster, July 17, A.D. 1433.[2]

[3] Sacratissime cœtus, cedrique Libani, lampades divinæ legis fumigantes in monte, præsentis viæ duces, animarumque lucernæ;[4] devotissima recommendatione[5] præmissa: Gaudent, sicut nostis, procellarum agitati fluctu,[6] cum aura, rigoris[7] sui resolvens intemperiem, vicinæ tranquillitatis vultum effigiemve prætendit. Incedentes in tenebris cordis assurgunt in solatium,[8] cum orientis solis splendor itineris eorum faciem desideratis incipit salutare fulgoribus. Lætantur agricolæ cum, transactis sterilitatis annis,[9] uberis fertilitatis desideratus succedit autumnus. Sic dum[10] et postquam cleri sanctitatem magna quidem ex parte variæ voluptatis flumen absorbuit; dum principum et majorum solitam gravitatem in devium vanitatis[11] multifariæ cæcitatis caligo procul abduxit;[12] et reliquæ plebis cultum et obsequium erga Deum et majores, elationis et ignaviæ tumor surripuit et subtraxit; cunctis tam divinæ quam humanæ legis zelatoribus eximiæ[13] jocunditatis et lætitiæ tunc dies illuxit, quando qui-

The bright hopes at first entertained of the Council of Bâle.

---

[1] A copy of this Letter is given by Martene and Durand among other documents of the Council of Bâle (Vet. Script. Amp^ma. Collect., tom. viii, coll. 724–727), but so corrupt, that Mansi complains it is difficult to force sense out of it. He has, therefore, given another version from a MS. of Cardinal Passionei, which is here collated, under the signature M. (Mansi, Concil. General., tom. xxx., coll. 836–839.) Mansi's text, however, is very corrupt, as will be seen; and his punctuation still further obscures it.

[2] The date is supplied from Mansi. See end.

[3] M. gives the superscription, as follows:—"Sacratissimæ generali "Basileensi synodo legitime con- "gregatæ universalem Ecclesiam "repræsentanti."

[4] lucernæ] lucerna, M.

[5] recommendatione] recomandatione, M.

[6] fluctu] fluctibus, M.

[7] rigoris] flagoris, M.

[8] solatium] solarium, M.

[9] M. omits annis.

[10] M. omits dum.

[11] in devium vanitatis] an demum vanitatem? M.

[12] abduxit] subduxit, M.

[13] eximiæ] ex nunc, M.

dem sacro Basiliensi Concilio præstolatum dabatur exordium; ubi sperabatur, quod evangelicam juxta figuram, Christus excitatus a somno, ventis hæresum et errorum imperasset et mari, qui gravissime perturbarunt et hucusque perturbant naviculam Petri; quod insuper ab Ipso Sole justitiæ reformationis optatæ fulgor ad deviantium in moribus reductionem universum rutilasset[1] in orbem, et postremo quod in agro mentium humanarum, coagente[2] jam dextera cœlestis Agricolæ, pacis, tranquillitatis, et omnium virtutum seges[3] coalesceret[4] copiosa. Qua de spe vox erupit lætitiæ exultationisque percelebris in tabernaculis justorum. Gaudebant inde principes omnes catholici; gaudebant maximates; gaudebant divites; gaudebant pauperes; juvenes et virgines, senes cum junioribus, et omnis[5] status homines[6] laudabant nomen Domini; sperantes, utinam quod succedat, quod in hoc sacro Concilio exaltandum esset nomen Ejus solius. Quae res ut votivum et eo promptiorem[7] sortiretur effectum, quo plurium[8] in hoc sana concilia[9] convenirent, quosdam ambassiatores nostros Basiliam destinavimus; ut cum ceteris illic ad præmissa conantibus suos simul impenderent solicitudinem[10] et labores; præstolantes adventum aliorum ambassiatorum nostrorum, quos de utroque nostro regno in numero condecenti decrevimus destinare; quorum tamen certis rationabilibus de causis suspendimus ad tempus dispositam missionem: ea quidem inter alias una,[11] quod certa relatione cognovimus, ambassiatores nostros quos prævie Basiliam transmisimus, illic in foro stantes uti spretos et otiosos, s et ut aliquorum utamur terminis, per incorporationis titulum in Basiliensi Concilio decretos non admitti, ut

He had sent his ambassadors to assist in the deliberations;

intending to send more.

F. 123. b.

The indignity of their treatment.

Malach. iv. 2.

Psalm cxvii. 15, Vulg.

Psalm cxlviii. 12.

[1] *rutilasset*, M.; rutulasset, MS.
[2] *coagente*] cogente, M.
[3] *seges*] leges, M.
[4] *coalesceret*] convalesceret, M.
[5] *omnis*] omnes, M.
[6] *homines*] hominis, M.
[7] *promptiorem*] promotiorem, M.
[8] *plurium*] plurimi, M.
[9] *sana concilia*] sacro concilio,
[10] *solicitudinem*] sollicitudines,
[11] M. reads, alias antiqua una

etc.

in vinea Domini ceteris collaborent,[1] nisi prius quod- A.D. 1433. July 17.
dam præstiterint juramentum a nobis non cogitatum; The Council requires an oath to be taken by the Princes:
quod a principibus vel aliis temporibus retroactis in synodis aut conciliis exactum non audivimus; sed nec ipsum didicimus patrum decretis inseri,[2] vel præcedentium conciliorum gestis aut annalibus exemplari. Cujus inconsueti juramenti requisitio si principum mentes vehementem duxerit in stuporem non est mirandum; tum propter inexpertæ rei novitatem, tum propter eventus dubii vitandam perplexitatem et dispendium, quod eorum libertati inde videretur[3] inferri. Quis etenim rationis lumine præditus, non dubitaret fidei suæ signaculo communire scriptum, cujus nec seriem noverit[4] nec tenorem? Quis sapiens religionis cujusque jugo se supponeret,[5] cujus instituta non videret,[6] et regulam penitus ignoraret?[7] Quo vel rationis instinctu principum circumspecta prudentia se juramenti vinculo legum laqueis innodaret, quas nec dum legis editio protulit, nec sequentis publicationis auctoritas comprobavit? Præcipuus Legislator, Cujus actio nostra est instructio, et Cujus jugum suave scribitur[8] et onus ejus leve, neminem Suæ legis artandum[9] decrevit benis, donec insinuationis publicæ ministerio,[10] fidelium auribus innotesceret. "Si non venissem," inquit, "et "locutus fuissem eis, peccatum non haberent." Quo jure divino, scilicet, vel[11] humano fideles principes sua a suo nec ab exigentium malo, principes quos dientiæ macula non respersit, nec suspicio eosdem annotavit, juramenti[12] præstatione[13] deceat[14] ad observandas sanctiones nec dum

without precedent;

Matth. 30.

John v. 22.

contrary to the example of Christ:

---

[1] *collaborent*] collaborarent. M.
[2] *inseri*] ingeri. M.
[3] *videretur*] videtur. M.
[4] *noverit*] novit. M.
[5] *supponeret*] supponet. M.
[6] *videret*] viderit. M.
[7] *ignoraret*] ignoraverit. M.
[8] *scribitur*] legitur. M.
[9] *artandum*] arctandum A.
[10] *ministerio*] magisterio A.
[11] *vel*] et. M.
[12] *juramenti*] juramentum A.
[13] *præstatione*] præstatum A.
[14] *deceat*] tamen M.

[illegible] Quid Ecclesiæ conferat juramenti [illegible] profecto, dignissimi patres, ipsi non [illegible] Nam Ecclesia, Christi Sponsa, censurarum [illegible] super omnia formidandum, recepit a Christo, [illegible] juramenti qualibet exactione prætermissa, com[illegible] intrare declinantes quos invenerit a convivio [illegible], eorumque cervices submittat, sicut hactenus, [illegible] institutis et cuilibet legi justæ? Non [illegible] modo, patres dignissimi, reverentia tanto cœtui [illegible] semper salva, credimus eatenus prosperandum [illegible] Basiliense Concilium, ut optamus; neque tali[illegible] inventio novitatum corda Regum vel Principum Concilio Basiliæ congregato conjunget, sed abscindet; non prælatorum multitudinem illo colliget,[1] sed dispendet: ut formidari possit, quod, reclamante notabili parte nationum orbis, tam in principibus quam prælatis, non valentibus illic incorporari sine novi[2] præstatione juramenti, præsens Basiliense Concilium apud nonnullos, non eatenus ut sperabatur universale reputetur; nec universalis Ecclesiæ pro reformandis statibus scilicet[3] et moribus, leges acceptabiles parturiat et decreta. Vestrarum igitur paternitatum cœtum celeberrimum cum omni filialis devotionis humilitate duximus exorandum, quatinus in modo procedendi, præcedentium Synodorum, præsertim Constanciensis, cui præsens Concilium innititur tanquam basi, sacra vestigia prosequentes, velitis, exactione qualibet juramenti prætermissa, nostros ambassiatores admittere, et de eo quod in hac[4] re faciendum decreveritis nos dignissimarum paternitatum vestrarum literis certiorare. Ceterum, patres conscripti, præcipuæ devotionis integritas, qua complectimur sacram Basiliensem Synodum, ad hoc videlicet quod conceptæ spei felicem exitum in singulis sortiatur, non per-

He begs them to follow the precedents of former Councils, especially that of Constance.

F. 124.

[1] *colliget*] colligat, M.
[2] M. omits *novi*.
[3] *scilicet*] sĩ, MS., sit, M.
[4] *hac*] ea, M.

mittit quod sub dissimulationis forsan damnosæ cla- A.D. 1433.
mide transeamus rem ecclesiastici status honori, pro July 17.
quo zelamus, plurimum derogantem; rem non minimi discriminis et exempli periculosi; quæ[1] devotis fidelium mentibus mæroris acerbitatem incutit, et eorum[2] filiali devotioni, profecto sicut creditur, non applaudit: quod videlicet, in præfata sacra Synodo nonnulli, modestiæ totius obliti, effrænis et indomitæ linguæ laxatis habenis, beatissimum patrem, dominum Eugenium, universalis Ecclesiæ summum Pontificem, verborum indecenti lascivia procacitateque lacessunt; quod oves illic in pastorem irreverenter irruunt; quod filii contra patrem cervices erigunt; quod in majorem subditi sæviunt contumeliis et insurgunt; et quod neglecta, de quo miramur, spe licet vicina satis optatæ pacis et concordiæ inter ipsum dominum Eugenium et Concilium componendæ; pro qua carissimus confrater noster, Romanus[3] Imperator, et alii pacis amatores non desinunt, nec desistent, dummodo tempus detur, totis desudare conatibus; multifariæ[4] comminationis arcus[5] in eundem patrem tenditur,[6] et rigidi processus austeritas, ut gladius, jam[7] vibratur ex causis quæ Christianæ religionis statum prosperum aut tranquillum non adeo prospiciunt vel contingunt, quod mox expediat vel oporteat tam rigidi processus aculeis easdem prosequi, plecti vel feriri; sed quæ, negotiorum aliorum præcedente tractatu,[8] poterunt, si non aliter interim[9] provisum extiterit, suo tempore discuti opportune satis et trutinari: cujus cœpti processus vela saltem ad tempus retrahi deposcimus ex præcordiis et intimius quo valemus;[10] ut ad exortæ discordiæ sedandas[11] tempestates

Condemns their language concerning the Pope;

as calculated to defeat the attempts to promote peace.

---

[1] *quæ*] quo, M.
[2] *eorum*] earum, M.
[3] M. omits *Romanus*.
[4] *multifariæ*] multipharie, MS.
[5] *arcus*] artos, M.
[6] *tenditur*] tetenditur, M.
[7] M. omits *jam*.
[8] *tractatu*] tractu, M.
[9] M. inserts *merito*.
[10] *intimius quo valemus*] intimis saltem valeamus, M.
[11] *sedandas*] cedandas, MS.

A.D. 1433. July 17. possimus, ut intendimus, cum aliis principibus et ecclesiasticæ [1] pacis zelatoribus, ipsi collaborare. Quod si non fiat, creditur, quod nolit Deus, pestiferi schismatis [2] incendium in foribus jam existere, quo maceria domus Dei desolationis verget in obprobrium, et dispergentur Lament. iv. 1. lapides sanctuarii in omni capite platearum: quod Basiliensis Concilii famam laudibus non attollet, quin potius admiranda victoria, pax belligera, reformatio reformanda, lucrumque damnosum prædicabitur in sæculo Basiliensis de Concilii [3] sudoribus effluxisse: quorum malorum non facile pacandæ [4] turbines, nostris ut diebus in Ecclesiam non subintrent,[5] Suis vos dignetur illustrare consiliis magni consilii Angelus; sicque dirigere singulis in agendis, ut ipsius sacri Concilii F. 124. b. gloriosos per labores extirpentur ab Ecclesia hæreses et errores, eradicentur vitia, plantenturque virtutes, vigeat et floreat inter ipsos Christi fideles pax nullis concludenda temporum compendiis, et unitas sit ovilis, cui præsit unus Pastor. Datum etc.[6]

What disgrace will accrue to the Council.

A.D.1441.[7] [CCXXIII.—Requisitions made of King Henry VI. by the Envoys of the Council of Bâle to the Diet of Mentz.]

Hæ sunt piæ petitiones quas ex ordinatione sacri Concilii Basiliensis, a regia celsitudine cum omni humilitate et sub fiducia regiæ ejus clementiæ ac innatæ mansuetudinis postulant reverendissimus in

---

[1] *ecclesiasticæ*] ecclesiæ, M.
[2] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.
[3] *Concilii*] Concilio, M.
[4] *pacandæ*] peccando, M.
[5] *non subintrent*] subministrent, M.
[6] M. adds "Datum sub privato sigillo in palatio nostro Westmonasterii, xvij mensis Julii, anno xxxiij."
[7] There were two diets held at Mentz, on the subject of the Council of Bâle, one in 1439, the other in 1441. The date of this letter is fixed by internal evidence to the latter: *e.g.* the former was held under the emperor Sigismund, the latter under Frederic III., king of the Romans, who is here referred to.

Christo pater dominus Patriarcha Aquilegiensis, et re- A.D. 1441.
.e. Vich. verendi in Christo patres dominus Episcopus Vicensis
'aciensis, de regno Arragonum, et dominus Episcopus Vicensis
e.Watzen. de regno Hungariæ, ad dietam seu conventionem, pro pace et tranquillitate Ecclesiæ universalis, nuper per electores sacri imperii cum oratoribus invictissimi Regis Romanorum Maguntiæ celebratam; assistentibus ibidem multorum regum et principum Germaniæ, Galliæ, Hispaniæ, et Italiæ oratoribus; Ex parte ejusdem sacri Concilii Basiliensis legati et oratores transmissi.

PRIMO, dignetur Regia celsitudo decreta sacri Basi- The requisitions: liensis Concilii, quæ et divinæ legi consona sunt divi- 1. To give effect to næque voluntati beneplacita, ad decorem domus Dei the decrees condita et salutem animarum, et quæ anno novissime of Bâle, lapso suæ regiæ Majestati ex parte ejusdem sacri Concilii in uno volumine præsentata fuerunt, in executionem realem in suis regnis et dominiis deduci facere, et a subditis ejusdem regiæ Majestatis debite observari; quemadmodum ab invictissimo rege Roma- as the German norum pro toto imperio et aliis regnis suis, necnon Princes ab electoribus sacri imperii et ab aliis prælatis et have done. principibus, communitatibus et provinciis, in personis suorum solennium oratorum in prædicta Maguntina conventione suscepta sunt, et in realem executionem deduci conclusa.

ITEM dignetur Regia clementia illos insignes ac F. 125.
reverendos pontifices et ceteros ecclesiasticos viros, 2. To
qui de terris et dominiis suæ regiæ celsitudinis in et protect the
pro eodem sacro Concilio immensos labores pro bono prelates of his king-
Ecclesiæ, pro defensione et exaltatione fidei et Chris- dom who
tianæ religionis, assidue et indefesse sustinent, sub favour the Council.
gratia ejusdem regiæ Majestatis cum omni favore habere recommissos, et sub protectione ipsius ab omni inquietatione et perturbatione in suis beneficiis con-

A.D. 1441. servare; nec permittere illis aut illorum alicui damnum [1] a quoquam inferri aut impedimentum. Prædicti enim pontifices tres sunt numero, ipsius regiæ Majestatis humiles capellani et assidui oratores; quorum duo

The Bishops of Dax and Evreux.

Episcopi, videlicet Aquensis et Ebroicensis, ipsi sacro Concilio corpore præsentialiter intersunt, non aliud nisi bonum publicum Ecclesiæ per introductionem necessarii regiminis ibidem cum ceteris patribus prosequentes; alius est dominus Episcopus Constanciensis, qui pro

The Bishop of Coutances: his mission in Bohemia.

restauratione fidei orthodoxæ [2] et Christianæ religionis, quæ in regno Bohemiæ et marchionatu Moraviæ pene ubique ruerat, innumera mortis pericula per spatium sex annorum subire non formidavit; illic de præsenti pro institutione divini cultus ac devotorum rituum Ecclesiæ, qui longo nimis temporis spatio intercepti in totalem oblivionem ex impio hæreticorum contemptu ibidem devenerant, continue moram trahens et summe necessarius, fungens auctoritate sacri Concilii Basiliensis potestate legati de latere, et ab universis habitus in maxima reverentia; legatus ipsius sacri Concilii, et tanquam apostolus, ibi de novo fundans ecclesiam; plebium pastores et ecclesiæ ministros instituendo, ac restaurando pontificalibus ministeriis religiosorum conventus et monasteria. Pro cujus domini Episcopi

How necessary to the Church.

Constantiensis continuatione in tam necessario tamque salutari ministerio, exercitio, et opere, divæ memoriæ Sigismundus Imperator frequenter, dum viveret, apud sanctam synodum intercedere solebat; Rex vero Romanorum modernus, qui ab adolescentia sua usque in præsens contra hæresim, crudelibus armis in finitimas regiones sævientem, murum se pro fide Christi constanter opposuit, hoc anno vicibus repetitis intercedere curavit humiliter et devote apud ipsam synodum, ut in ministerio suæ necessariæ legationis præfatus dominus Episcopus Constantiensis continuaretur, pro fidei et

[1] *damnum*] dampnum, MS. | [2] *orthodoxæ*] ortodoxe, MS.

divini cultus stabilimento, donec de pontificibus et aliis prælatis idoneis ibidem esset provisum, quod nondum fieri opportunum[1] visum est. Hos itaque insignes prælatos, salutiferis occupationibus intentos et vacantes, dignetur Regia celsitudo sub ejus præpotenti manu protegere et tueri, cum reliquis suis subditis in ipso sacro Concilio existentibus, et per suas gratiosissimas literas officiariis ejusdem regiæ celsitudinis et locumtenentibus mandare ac præcipere, ut prædictos prælatos et alios omnes et singulos cum omni favore et benignitate tractare habeant; nec permittant eos in beneficiis et bonis suis ullatenus perturbari, verum eosdem ab omni inquietatione tueantur ac protegant. A.D. 1441. F. 125 b.

ITEM, dignetur regia Majestas inducere alios prælatos et doctores, quorum in suis regnis et dominiis copiosa habetur multitudo, ut ad sacrum Concilium Basiliense quam diligenter accedant, et Ecclesiæ sanctæ Dei, suæ ac omnium Christi fidelium piæ matri, Sponsæ Christi, hoc tempore necessitatis præbere non denegent auxilium; sed spontaneis animis illi quæ eos in Christo genuit, ne, veritate fidei conculcata, vim patiatur diebus suis, filialem vicem studeant rependere; et pro debito suscepti ministerii ac professionis, necessarium obsequium impartiri: collaboraturi in agro et vinea Domini cum ceteris, non quæ sua sunt quærentibus, sed quæ Ihesu Christi: denarium diurnum pariter recepturi ab Eo qui fideliter laborantium et perseveranter merces est et præmium. 3. To induce the other Prelates to attend the Council. Philipp. ii. Matth. 8–10.

ITEM, dignetur eadem regia Majestas officiariis regiis in regnis et dominiis suis, et specialiter in ducatibus Normaniæ et Aquitaniæ expresse mandare, ut sublatis quibuscumque impedimentis, si quæ forsan apposita sint, 4. To allow money to be raised by indulgences for the Council.

[1] *opportunum*] oportunum, MS.

A.D. 1441. *libere permittant deputatos aut deputandos ex parte sacri Basiliensis Concilii levare pecunias, quæ ex publicatione indulgentiarum auctoritate ejusdem sacri Concilii facta provenerunt; ut illis, sicut justum est, debita satisfactio fiat, qui suas pecunias bona fide præstiterunt, et quæ in prosecutionem reductionis Græcorum expositæ sunt: apud quos sacrum Basiliense Concilium juxta cum ipsis concordata, debite ac fideliter debitum adimplevit; illis oratores mittendo, galeas, pecunias, et reliqua quæ necessitatis erant; ut pervenirent ad locum pro celebratione Concilii electum, sicut cum ipsis Græcis conventum erat et concordatum: qui si a compac-*
F. 126. *tatis, quacumque occasione sumpta, discesserint, prout eos discessisse constat, sancta synodus Basiliensis tamen tractatum cum eis Græcis initum bona fide, sine fraude et sine dolo, intelligendum, ut in decreto cavetur expresse, cum gravissimis impensis et sumptibus omnino adimplevit.*

[CCXXIV.—King Henry VI. to Archbishop Theodoric.]

Windsor Park, Sept. 8, A.D. 1440.

Responsiva Coloniensi Archiepiscopo de et super negotiis pacis ecclesiasticæ primo, ac pacis cum adversario Franciæ ineundæ secundo.

Henricus, Dei gratia, etc. Reverendissimo in Christo patri et illustri principi T., etc., *ut supra;* salutem et quod in pacificationem Ecclesiæ cœptum est Dei opus feliciter consummare. Audivimus, reverendissime pater, audivimus inquam magno cum gaudio et interna spiritus voluptate disertissimos oratores vestros, nobilem virum Gumpertum de Nuwenare, nepotem paternitatis vestræ, et egregium virum magistrum Thielmannum de Lynss, decretorum doctorem, quorum ingeniosa oratione et miro eloquio duo nobis persuasa sunt: unum, ut super lugenda divisione, quæ totam nunc turbat Ecclesiam, pietatis et compassionis permoti vis-

Has gladly received his envoys,

who have persuaded him,

1. To promote the

ceribus, ad ejus pacificationem omnem nostram solicitudinem impendere, et studium in id nostrum velimus convertere; alterum, uti quoddam medium ad pacem, tam sanctæ matri Ecclesiæ quam toti deinceps orbi reddendam, aptissimum; etiam ad sanctas cum adversario nostro Franciæ ineundæ firmandæque pacis vias, pro quibus disponendis vestros ultro et gratis labores offertis, cor inclinatum et benevolum habere dignemur. Reverendissime in Christo pater, illustris princeps, amice carissime; a dudum, sicuti optime novit prudentia vestra, et penes reverendissimam paternitatem vestram et ceteros nonnullos principes Christianos, tum literis tum nuntiis nostris solicite et instanter egimus, ut ad ecclesiastici status pacificationem et celerem abolitionem divisionis prædictæ, propere et vigilanter cum omni solertia concors omnium cura invigilet. Obtulimus quoque in beati laboris ejusmodi participium desideranter nos ponere. Nil quippe terreni operis est quod velimus magis, quam pro nostri meriti incremento tam sanctæ conclusioni adjumento esse. Quam parati vero semper fuerimus et indesinenter simus, omnibus omnino mediis justis, rationabilibus, et honestis per quæ pax cum dicto adversario nostro confici et concludi posset, iisdem oratoribus vestris per extensum pandi fecimus: quibus precamur in iis,[1] quæ nostro nomine in hac parte relaturi sunt, audientiam et fidem annuere velit vestra reverendissima paternitas antedicta: Quam diu incolumem et omni prosperitate gaudentem præservare dignetur omnium Pater Summus. Datum nostro sub signeto, in manerio etc., mensis Septembris die ij^{a}, anno etc. xl^{o}.

A.D. 1440. Sept. 2. peace of the Church, 2, and with the adversary of France.

He has long laboured for the peace of the Church.

Nothing he desires more.

He is anxious also to be reconciled with France.

F. 126. b.

Instructiones datæ super eisdem materiis. Sept. 2, A.D. 1440.

Responsiones datæ per Serenissimum et Christianissimum Principem, Henricum, Dei gratia Regem Angliæ Answers to the proposals.

[1] *iis*] hiis, MS.

A.D. 1440. Sept. 2. et Franciæ ac dominum Hiberniæ etc., ad ea quæ per venerabiles et egregios viros, Gumpertum de Nuwenare dominum in Alpen, perpetuum Coloniensis ecclesiæ Advocatum, et magistrum Thielmannum de Lynsz, decretorum doctorem, præpositum Ecclesiæ sancti Florini Confluensis, Reverendissimi in Christo patris et illustris principis, domini Theodorici, eadem gratia Coloniensis Archiepiscopi, Westfalliæ et Angariæ ducis etc. legatos, in præsentia regiæ Majestatis, xix°. die Augusti, anno Domini etc. xl°, proposita, desiderata, et petita fuere.

1. Approves his zeal for the pacification of the Church.

IN PRIMIS; Summe lætatur et gaudet Serenitas regia, quod tanto ardore, tanto zelo, tanto desiderio, dictus reverendissimus pater tam vigilanter incumbit sanctis istis laboribus ad pacificandum, seu verius tollendum hanc pestiferam divisionem, quæ nuper in Ecclesia Christi suborta est, dispositis et inchoatis. Per quod non dubium et apud Deum et homines plurimum meriturus est laudis, gratiæ, gloriæ, et honoris. Pro quo insuper eadem Serenitas reverendissimæ paternitati suæ permaximas laudes et gratias habet.

2. He also will strive for the same.

ITEM, quod eadem Serenitas omnem operam suam, omnem solicitudinem, studium omne, in idem sanctissimum opus gratanter et cupide pollicetur et offert; nullos diffugiet labores, nullas omnino diligentias; nullis denique oneribus, nullis sumptibus, unitatis comparandæ et consuendæ gratia parcendum ducet. Nihil[1] quidem terrenum arbitrans quod magis desideret, quam hujus sancti operis confectioni adjumento esse.

3. Will send ambassadors to any Diet having this end in view.

ITEM, quod eadem Serenitas libenter et promptissima voluntate ad dietas omnes ob hanc causam, sit in Newenbergensi seu Maguntinensi urbibus, aut aliis ubicumque habendas et tenendas, suos ambassiatores

[1] *Nihil*] Nichil, MS.

sufficienter instructos, et plena potestate fulcitos, destinare intendit: modo tuta, quibus eundum sit, itinera prædisponi et provideri queant. A.D. 1440. Sept. 2.

ITEM, nomine ejusdem regiæ Serenitatis gratiæ cordiales dicto reverendissimo patri agendæ sunt, quod tanta aviditate desiderat fœdera pacis inter eandem Serenitatem et adversarium suum Franciæ confici et concludi: offerens in id omnes labores suos, omnem curam, omnem solicitudinem se præstiturum; videns et aperte considerans, quod hujusce pacis confectio medium foret aptissimum ad pacem, tam sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ quam totius rei publicæ Christianæ, salubriter procurandam et inducendam. 4. Thanks him for desiring peace with France, F. 127. which he will do his utmost to promote; as calculated to produce a general pacification.

ITEM, dicti oratores referre velint, qualiter eadem Serenitas regia omni tempore fuit et est disposita et inclinata, sicque fixa intentione vult et proponit, semper disponi et inclinari ad omnia media congrua, et ad omnes vias justas, rationabiles, et honestas, quibus dicta pax practicari et induci possit: Sicque se semper dispositam ante hæc palam ostendit, et in futurum quoque ostendere animo fixit: ut palam omnes Christiani videre queant, nequaquam aliquando stare per regiam Majestatem, quo minus bona et firma pax detur et fiat. 5. He has ever been so inclined.

ITEM, referre dignetur in evidentiam præmissorum, quotiens et quam sæpe, imo sæpe sæpius, regia Celsitudo suos ambassiatores solemnes [1] ad diversas dietas et conventiones, non absque immensis et onerosis sumptibus, transmiserit; Et modo insuper ejusdem rei gratia ambassiatores suos in partibus Calesiæ residentes habeat: Quamquam multis retro temporibus, etiam cum non modica diminutione juris sui, honesta, rationa- 6. In proof of which he has sent ambassadors to various Diets; and has some now residing at Calais;

[1] *solcmncs*] solempnes, MS.

A.D. 1442. Sept. 2.

although his reasonable offers have been rejected.

bilia, et satis accommoda pacis media dicto adversario suo offerri fecerit. Ita ut magis admirari quam credere possent omnes, eandem Celsitudinem ad tam humiles oblationes cum tanto damno descendere velle, si non solum ob publicum bonum pacis id agendum duceret.

7. Negotiations commenced a year ago;

that the adversary might be brought to terms, the Duke of Orleans was released;

ITEM, quod ab anno et pluri nunc elapso tractatus pacis hujusmodi habitus et tentus est in Marchiis Calisiæ prædictæ, per media et labores reverendissimi in Christo patris, Henrici Cardinalis Angliæ etc., illustris Principis ducis Aurelianensis, et præpotentis dominæ ducissæ Burgundiæ. Et quia præfatus adversarius, ut regia Celsitudo verissime informatur, alte declarasset, se nolle tam efficaciter tractatui pacis hujusmodi intendere aut vacare, si mediatio dicti Ducis omissa aut seposita foret, quam alias si ipsa interveniret et præsens foret; idcirco, ut liberius idem dux Aurelianensis pro procuranda pace laborare posset, regia Majestas ipsius elargationi, sub certis modis et formis per annum duraturis, annuit et consensit. Sub horum igitur mediatione, ex certis causis idem tractatus pendere et continuari creditur, si non supervenerint alia nunc regiæ Majestati ignota. Unde, quamquam eadem Majestas nullo pacto dubitet aut diffidat, quin media et labores præfati reverendissimi patris, Coloniensis Archiepiscopi, semper in sanctissimum opus procurandæ pacis hujusmodi paratissima erunt, interea nihilominus, donec videri possit quis fructus ex dictorum mediatorum laboribus sequi possit, visum est Serenitati regiæ oneri et solicitudini ejusdem reverendissimi patris in ea parte parcendum et deferendum fore. Verum omni tempore eadem Serenitas offert se dispositam et paratam intendere et attendere efficaciter et cum omni solicitudine ad quævis apta, accommoda, et rationabilia pacis media, quæ medio aut inductione cujuscumque pacem zelantis; et maxime, in eventu non assequendæ nunc per media quæ dicta

negotiations still pending.

Asks the Archbishop to defer his intervention.

F. 127 b.

sunt, reverendissimi patris Coloniensis Archiepiscopi excogitari aut elaborari poterunt seu debebunt. Datum in manerio Parci de Wyndesore, sub signeto Regio, de mandato ejusdem, ii[a] die Septembris anno Domini m° cccc° xl°. A.D. 1440. Sept. 2.

[CCXXV.—King Henry VI. to the College of Cardinals.]

Scribit Rex Collegio Cardinalium pro expedienda promotione certarum personarum ad ecclesias Cantuariensem et Bathoniensem; significatque condictum inter Papam et eum ab ante super hoc factum. A.D. 1443.

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ ac dominus Hiberniæ etc. Reverendissimi Patres, post salutem in Christo omnium Salvatore: Nuper cum videremus reverendissimum ac optimum patrem, nostrumque compatrem, Cantuariensem Archiepiscopum decrepitæ ætatis tædio laborare, nec secundum cursum naturæ consuetum posse diu vitæ suæ terminos protendere; quamquam ex hoc in mente nostra satis anxiaremur, incolumitatem suam magnopere cupientes; pro salute tamen nostræ rei publicæ imminenti[1] casui providere volentes, multa solicitudine de ejus successore in talem eventum duximus considerandum: qua quidem consideratione hinc inde discussa ac exquisita providentia et ingenio librata, nobis non absque magnis et arduissimis causis visum fuit, nedum expedire sed necessarium admodum fore, reverendum patrem, nobis suis meritis carum valde, Bathoniensem Episcopum, regni nostri Angliæ cancellarium, dictæ metropolitanæ sedi post antefati patris decessum præponi debere; tum ob sapientiam, pietatem, ac mansuetu-

When he saw the infirmities of the late Archbishop,

was anxious to provide for the vacancy;

by the translation of the Bishop of Bath to Canterbury,

[1] *imminenti*] iminenti, MS.

A.D. 1443. (his services,) dinem suas; tum quia multis jam annis in nostri Cancellariatus officio, maximis semper in rebus versatus, magna industria ac sapientia se gesserit; et, quod satis inter mortales difficile est, nostris subjectis justitiam ministrando ab omnibus plurimum dilectus evaserit. Addebamus insuper, id quod non parvum sanctæ Romanæ sedi videri debuit, quanta fide quantoque ardore, in hac temporum malitia, pro sanctissimo domino nostro Eugenio, ac pro sua et vestra justitia, pater ipse apud nos et nostros operam dederit. Ista omnia animo convolventes, ut rationabile desiderium nostrum feliciorem sortiretur effectum, dilectum, fidelem, et bene confisum clericum nostrum dominum Vincentium Clement, specialem nuntium et oratorem nostrum, dicto sanctissimo patri nostro misimus; supplicantes eidem ut in talem eventum nostris votis annuere dignaretur: Cumulantes insuper affectionem et preces nostras pro caro nobis tunc secretario magistro Thoma Bekynton, nunc in custodem privati sigilli nostri per nos assumpto; viro utique et doctrina, et maximarum rerum experientia, mansuetudine, sobrietate, ceterisque virtutibus quæ bono Episcopo convenire debent, admodum insignito; quod illum ad Sarisberiensem, si reverendus pater Sarisberiensis ad Bathoniensem se cum effectu transferri vellet; sin[1] autem, ad Bathoniensem ut promoveatur, summopere affectavimus. Quibus omnibus supplicationibus nostris Sanctitas sua, tam per brevia spiritualesque instructiones quam per credentiam vocalem dicti oratoris in ea parte etiam suæ Beatitudinis, omnes nostras petitiones pro dictis personis concedere benigniter dignata est. Et quia nunc evenit, quod sine cordis nostri mœstitia referre non possumus, quod bonus ille atque pius pater Cantuariensis Archiepiscopus, relicta hac terrena vita doloris, ad supernæ lætitiæ patriam transmigraverit, mutuam

and Bekynton to Sarum or Bath; F. 128. (his merits,) All which had the Pope's assent. The Archbishop being now dead,

[1] *sin*, MS. for si non.

sanctissimi patris Eugenii et nostri intentionem vestro sacro Collegio significare decrevimus; obnixius exorantes, ut optimas benevolentias vestras circa dictas promotiones nostris affectibus adjungatis. Et cum dictus Sarisberiensis Episcopus inpræsentiarum transferri nolit, ut ore suo dilucide coram nobis contestatus est, præfatum Thomam ad Bathoniensem ecclesiam, ex cujus diœcese originem duxit, ubi et plurimum proficere potest et debet, habere velitis favorabiliter recommissum. Rem istam ab exordio ac justas nostri desiderii causas dictus Vincentius reverendissimis paternitatibus vestris seriose exponet. Ille enim in ea parte et nostri et sanctissimi patris Eugenii super eisdem rebus a secretis[1] fuit; cui plenam et indubiam fidem adhibere dignetur Collegium vestrum sacrum; quod etc. conservare dignetur Ipsa Trinitas increata.

A.D. 1443.

he prays the College to give effect to his requests.

The Bishop of Sarum declines Bath.

Recommends Bekynton for Bath.

[CCXXVI. — KING HENRY VI. TO THE EMPEROR JOHN PALÆOLOGUS.]

Havering, June 30, A.D. 1438.

Congratulatoria J. Constantinopolitano Imperatori per Regem transmissa, de adventu suo; et exhortatoria ad beatam Orientalis et Occidentalis Ecclesiarum unionem, per suæ Majestatis solicitudinem conficiendam et concludendam.

Serenissimo ac illustrissimo Principi Johanni, Dei gratia Constantinopolitano Imperatori etc., fratri nostro carissimo, Henricus eadem gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ ac dominus Hiberniæ, salutem, ac sanctum hoc opus quod feliciter cœptum est felicissime consummare. Serenissime ac illustrissime Princeps, frater noster carissime; a multis optatus temporibus, a dudum vero speratus, et nunc quidem facto tenus impletus, a cunctis re ipsa cognitus, felix et gratulabundus in has oras occiduas vestræ Serenitatis orientaliumque vestrorum adventus,

The long desired union of the Eastern and Western Churches, now on the

[1] *a secretis*] assecretis, MS.

A.D. 1438. June 30. non nobis modo sed et toti Ecclesiæ Christianæ immensæ jocunditatis et lætitiæ materiam comparavit. Ex eo utique initia quædam consolandæ jam Orientalis Ecclesiæ bene disposita, imo ipsa, ut sic loquamur, fundamenta nunc jacta censemus; e quibus facile præsagiendum nobis sit, et spes optima arrideat populis universis, in brevi, opitulante Domino, futurum iri, ut F. 128. b. vetus illa, ingrata, infensaque nimis Orientalis et Occidentalis Ecclesiarum divisio, quæ sanctam Christi Sponsam, Ecclesiam matrem nostram, non mediocriter maculasse visa est; per quam et gravia non dubium scandala, ac mala prope innumera, in populis Christianis provenisse palam scimus; opportune[1] aboleri, ac utriusque Ecclesiæ unio, a tot tantisque expectata sæculis, et apud majores nostros tantopere expetita, vel jam demum diebus his[2] nostris valeat redhiberi.[3] In sanctissimo opere hoc, omnibus ubique fidelibus ingentis gaudii et exultationis redit occasio: Nosque feliciter admodum et perbeate nobiscum agi putamus; haud mediocriter gratulantes, et pro magno Dei munere acceptantes, quod hæc sancta faustaque auspicia, fructuoso uti sperandum est exitu gavisura, in nostram ætatem inciderint; quodque ad Omnipotentis et Immortalis Dei honorem et laudem, ac nominis Christiani religionisque et fidei amplificationem et incrementum, cito utinam possimus oculis videre nostris hujusce unionis sanctissimæ beatissimum opus votivo ac felici effectu confici ac concludi. Erit quidem opus hoc gloriosum et plurimi faciendum ac omnibus Christianis totis studiis totisque conatibus, non modo exoptandum, verum omni solicitudine, omni vigilantia procurandum. In cujus adjumentum expeditionemque, et ad videndum Celsitudinis vestræ incolumitatem et statum, quos semper optamus felices esse et prosperos, diu est animus nobis

point of being accomplished.

His gratitude to God for this.

Would have sent

[1] *opportune*] oportune, MS.
[2] *his*] hiis, MS.
[3] *redhiberi*] rediberi, MS.

erat nostros ambassiatores misisse solemnes,[1] qui hac in re, una cum ceteris, omnem quam fuisset possibile pro celeriter concludendo tam incomparabili bono operam impendissent; si non, per inimicitias et guerras terra marique regnantes, conserta passim itinerum viarumque pericula, piis sanctisque nostris in ea parte desideriis hactenus obstitissent. Quos nihilominus, quam primum tutus ullus parari queat accessus, pro quo dando non cessamus interponere diligentias quas valemus, impigre, ut ardens nobis animus est, curabimus destinare. Interea serenissime Imperator, id omne agendum ducat augusta Majestas quod catholicum principem deceat, quod ejusmodi sanctæ matris nostræ unioni plus congruat; quod scandala et mala quæque cetera, non faciliter numeranda, ex peste divisionis inducta, dimoveat; quod denique in Summi et cuncta videntis Dei laudem et gloriam, ac fidei orthodoxæ et Christianæ religionis sublimationem, augmentum, decoremque cedat. Nec pretio quovis ab opere tam sancto turbationes aliquæ, quas vel inter ecclesiasticos, vel ipsos principes sæculares Occidentalis Ecclesiæ suscitari quis viderit, Sublimitatem vestram retrahant seu retardent. Futurum equidem indubitanter speramus, quod gravissima hac omnium sectione, quæ et ceteris omnibus tam antiquior quam immanior est, sublata, reliquis quibusque turbationibus, cooperante Domino, facile silentium imponetur. Ex sanctis istiusmodi laboribus in hoc catholico negotio, per vestram Majestatem operose ac magnanimiter, uti confidimus, apponendis, nulli dubium splendor imperialis culminis gloriosam beatamque omnibus in æternum sæculis celeberrimi ac sacratissimi nominis famam memoriamque perennem[2] hereditabit in terris; et demum bravio felicitatis æternæ, ac diademate immortalis gloriæ, potietur in cœlis. Quod annuat obnixe precamur Cœlestis Ille Hierarcha Qui im-

A.D. 1438. June 30. his ambassadors before, but for the dangers of the way.

Begs the Emperor to do his utmost to forward the union,

and not to be deterred by divisions in the West;

which he hopes will be healed, when this union is effected;

to the Emperor's everlasting renown.

F. 129.

[1] *solemnes*] solempnes, MS. | [2] *perennem*] phennē.

A.D. 1438. June 30. perat universis. Scriptum etc. in manerio nostro de Haveryng, ultimo die Junii, anno Domini m° cccc^mo xxxviij°.

[CCXXVII.—King Henry VI. to Joseph, Patriarch of Constantinople.]

Havering, June 30, A.D. 1438.

Patriarchæ Constantinopolitano, super eodem.

Henricus etc., Reverendissimo in Christo patri domino Joseph, Dei permissione Patriarchæ Constantinopolitano, salutem et opus sanctissimum, quod cœptum feliciter est, consummare felicius. Reverendissime pater; a non paucis optatus temporibus, etc. *ut supra, usque ibi* "plurimi faciendum ac omnibus Christianis,"—sed a paternitate vestra quam maxime, tum quod et honoris vestri et meriti incrementum, tum quod eorum omnium, qui curæ vestræ ex alto crediti sunt, salutem opus ipsum propinquius peculiariusque concernere videatur, et vestra præ ceteris intersit magis, totis studiis totisque conatibus, non modo exoptandum, etc. *ut supra, usque ibi* "Quod obnixe precamur" concedere vestræ paternitati dignetur omnium Pater Summus. Scriptum etc., ut supra.

Repetition of the preceding letter.

[CCXXVIII.—King Henry VI. to Pope Eugenius IV.]

A.D. 1437. *Literæ regiæ responsivæ credentialibus literis domini Papæ, super loco Concilii quem Papa direxit eligendum, sive sit Ferrariæ sive alibi, quod Rex gratanter ducet acceptandum.*

Beatissime pater, post recommendationes devotaque pedum oscula beatorum. Præsentatis nuper nobis vestræ Sanctitatis literis credentialibus per venerabiles patres Petrum de Monte, Apostolicæ sedis protonotarium,[1] et

Has heard the apostolic nuncios,

[1] *protonotarium*] prothonotarium, MS.

Robertum de Cavalcantibus, sacri palatii apostolici causarum auditorem, ejusdem Sanctitatis vestræ nuntios et oratores, et commissa eisdem credentia cum omni maturitate et gravitate in publica coram nobis audientia explicata; ad universa per eosdem proposita et petita, cum omni devotione et reverentia filiali, fecimus responderi; quod locum generalis Concilii, sive apud Ferrariam sive alibi tenendi, quo vestra Sanctitas in persona commode venire queat, in quem Græci consentiendum duxerint, et ad quem ceteri patres et principes tute et commode vel accedere vel suos mittere possint, libenter et placide, prout Beatitudini vestræ nostris pridem significatum est literis, acceptavimus; Idipsumque per nostras nonnullis patribus ac principibus Christianis, et signanter patribus ac viris aliis in Basilea moram agentibus, transmissas literas fecimus aperiri. Mandavimus insuper diu est subditis quibusque nostris, qui in Basilea tunc steterant, quatinus si patres ipsi in Basilea tunc congregati sanctas, justas, honestasque exhortationes, quas longo sermone, pro publico Ecclesiæ bono et nefandi[1] schismatis[2] devitatione, eisdem illo tunc fecimus, nullo prorsus pacto exaudiendas ducerent, sed motus omnino suos voluntarios eligerent insequentes, omni mora posthabita abinde recedere, et vel ad locum dicti generalis Concilii se divertere, vel ad propria indilate redire curarent. Disposuimus præterea ad locum hujusmodi, ut præscripsimus, nuntios et ambassiatores nostros solemnes mittere; et nihilominus hortati sumus regnorum nostrorum prælatos, ut et ipsi in numero congruo et decenti illo vadant aut mittant, una cum Beatitudine vestra in vinea Domini suas efficaciter operas impensuri. Vestram proinde Sanctitatem deprecamur attente, quatinus, ut nostrorum accessus hujusmodi citius maturetur, pro ipsorum securis aditu, mora, et

A.D. 1437.

accepts the proposal of Ferrara, &c. for the general Council;

and has signified the same by letters to Bâle.

F. 129. b.

Has instructed his prelates to attend at Ferrara.

[1] *nefandi*] nephandi, MS

[2] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.

A.D. 1437. regressu, viis et modis omnibus quibus expediet, cito celeriterque providere dignetur apostolica Celsitudo; quam etc.

[CCXXIX.—King Henry VI. to Pope Eugenius IV.]

A.D. 1437. *Similes literæ regiæ responsivæ super eadem materia.*

Præmissa initio omnium recommendatione humili, cum devotis pedum osculis beatorum. Beatissime pater; Præsentatas jam pridem nobis vestræ Sanctitatis credentiales literas, per venerabiles patres Petrum de Monte, apostolicæ sedis protonotarium,[1] et Robertum de Cavalcantibus, sacri palatii apostolici causarum auditorem, ejusdem Sanctitatis vestræ nuntios et oratores, reverenter accepimus, et commissam eis credentiam, cum omni maturitate et gravitate in publica coram nobis audientia explicatam, benigniter audivimus et attente; universisque per ordinem, ut rerum qualitates poposcerant, responsum dedimus; quod Beatitudini vestræ sub brevitatis compendio harum serie annotamus: videlicet, quod locum generalis Concilii, sive apud Ferrariam sive alibi celebrandi, in quem Græci consentiendum duxerint, quo et Sanctitas vestra in persona commode venire queat, ceterique patres et principes tute ac commode vel accedere vel suos mittere possint, libenter et placide, ut nuper eidem Sanctitati nostris insinuavimus literis, duximus et ducimus acceptandum; Idipsum quoque per nostras non paucis quidem patribus et principibus Christianis, et signanter patribus ac viris aliis in Basilea moram agentibus, transmissas jam dudum literas, fecimus aperiri. Mandavimus etc., *ut supra*.

Repeats the substance of the preceding letter.

[1] *protonotarium*] prothonotarium, MS.

[CCXXX.—King Henry VI. to the Emperor Sigismund.]

Imperatori Sigismundo, de rigido illo monitorio contra Papam per Basilienses decreto; et de decretis ceteris hinc et inde contrariis: Exhortatoriaque ad reprimendum et impediendum hæc mala, quæ viam schismati[1] *parare videntur.* A.D. 1437.

Serenissimo ac invictissimo Principi Sigismundo, etc., salutem et, quo Christianum principem nihil[2] plus decet, ad sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ unionem et pacem solita gestare semper viscera pietatis. Serenissime ac invictissime Princeps, frater noster præcarissime; Sperabant, sicut optime nostis, principes et populi Christiani, per patres Basiliensis Concilii, quemadmodum ab initio suis literis promittere videbantur, errores et hæreses, quibus plerisque in locis inficitur grex Christi, eradicandos fore; pravos insuper mores, Ecclesiam militantem multipliciter deformantes, reformationem suscipere; pacem denique et concordiam inter principes et potentes confœderari et confici debuisse. Sed pro dolor! omnia in adversum ire conspicimus. Imo et mala quæque jam invaluisse magis palam conspicit totus mundus. Inter cetera multa nimis, quæ describere longum esset, pervenit modo in orbis terrarum publicam notionem, rigidum quoddam et acerbum nimis monitorium, quod patres quidam in pauco numero et alii adhuc in Basilea manentes, contra beatissimum patrem, dominum Papam Eugenium, reverendissimosque patres Cardinales tunc absentes; dissuadentibus tamen omnino, dissentientibusque ac reclamantibus expresse Cardinalibus tunc in Basilea præsentibus, et aliis plerisque; non servatis etiam in monitorio modestiæ et gravitatis habenis, sed nec reverentia Christi vicario de- F. 130.

Hopes once entertained of the Council of Bâle;

all disappointed.

The evils only aggravated.

The monitory of the Council against the Pope.

[1] *schismati*] scismati, MS. | [2] *nihil*] nichil, MS.

A.D. 1437. bita, decreverunt. In quo quem in modum linguas in præfatum beatissimum patrem acuerint, rigidus[1] et immitis ille vultus literarum desuper confectarum satis, imo nimis, eloquitur. Post hæc, sicut accepimus, idem beatissimus pater non paucis, ut scribitur, legitimis ac justis de causis, et præcipue inter alia pro Græcorum reductione, a multis retro sæculis tantopere expetita,[2] facilius procuranda, Basiliense Concilium ad civitatem Ferrariensem transtulit per decretum; quod rursum dicti patres in Basilea manentes cassasse, irritasse, et adnullasse, quatenus in eis est, et Avinionem, quo spiritu ducti,[3] nescimus, pro loco Concilii audivimus assignasse. Et quid aliud nunc ex his[4] præsagire valemus, quam quod hoc factum dictorum patrum et aliorum in Basilea præfatus beatissimus pater, dominus Eugenius, quam primum sibi innotuerit, etiam cassaturus sit? Ex his[4] proculdubio motibus et conflictibus mutuis, hinc et inde magis magisque de verisimili suborituris, nil aliud conici posse arbitramur, quam, nisi potenter occurratur et maturius, jam nefando[5] schismati[6] apertam omnino viam esse, et ipsum velut[7] in foribus nunc astare. Verum cum ad reges et principes ac potentes sæculi peculiari quodam jure pertineat, tum pro Dei reverentia et zelo fidei orthodoxæ, tum pro tranquillitate et pace subditorum suorum, imo omnium ubique fidelium, quas per inexplicabile ac pestiferum schismatis[6] malum intermitti oporteret, tum denique pro declinandis malis et dispendiis innumeris, quæ per involutiones et intricationes conscientiarum Christi fidelium, per processus et censurarum fulminationes hinc inde ferendos, et modis aliis varipliciter sequerentur, potentiæ suæ manus viriliter apponere, et ne aliquorum conjurationibus aut malignitate in sanctuarium Dei

Dispute about the place for the meeting of the Council.

A schism imminent.

The duty of Christian Princes in this emergency.

[1] *rigidus*] Regidus, MS.
[2] MS. inserts *ac*.
[3] *ducti*] MS. has *ductus* in the text, corrected to *ti* in the margin.
[4] *his*] hiis, MS.
[5] *nefando*] nephando, MS.
[6] *schismati, is*] scismati, is, MS.
[7] *velut*] velud, MS.

hæc virulenta pestis irrepat, totis incumbere conatibus; scribendum ad hoc decrevimus vestræ Cæsareæ Majestati. Similia enim et majora his[1] vestræ Celsitudinis beata et vere catholica opera gesta fuisse olim; videlicet in execrandi schismatis[2] abolitione in Constancia, et ne nuper, dum in januis erat, inducoretur in Basilea; omnis enarrat Ecclesia sanctorum: et in his[3] laudes et gloria Cæsareæ Majestatis ad astra feruntur; et memoria vestra, uti dignum est, benedictiones hereditabit æternas. Hoc scribimus, ut in hoc rerum statu Celsitudinem vestram admonitam magis quam exhortatam habere velimus. Haud enim præclarissima virtus vestra suasore quoquam ad bene recteque operandum egere videtur; cum tamen summi et expertissimi nautæ magnis in tempestatibus debeant admoneri. Quicquid autem, inclitissime Cæsar, nos et nostri ad præclusionem repressionemque tanti et tam execrabilis mali conferre poterimus, proni semper et fervidi cooperatores vestræ Majestatis, et aliorum quorumcumque unitatis et pacis ecclesiasticæ zelatorum, esse desideramus; et ab eadem quantocius[4] effici certiores de eo quod in hac re et ad impedimentum tanti mali tutius, cautius, et melius censuerit esse practicandum. In his[1] scripsimus præfato beatissimo patri; suæ Sanctitati suadendo, quod si patres et alii jam in Basilea constituti nulla via ad hoc induci queant ut Ferrariam veniant, eo casu, pro vitando illo tam inexplicabili malo, schismatis[2] videlicet, imo innumeris malis, sua Sanctitas annuere velit alicui alteri loco apto satis et congruo, tam pro adventu suæ Beatitudinis, quam etiam dictorum patrum nunc in Basilea et Græcorum. Scribimus insuper in hoc negotio inclitis principibus electoribus imperii, ut et ipsi contra pestem hanc manus et brachia, si oporteat, extenta habeant.

A.D. 1437.

F. 130. b.

The Emperor's services in healing the schism at Constance, and preventing it at Bâle.

He desires to co-operate.

He has written to the Pope,

to the electors,

[1] *his*] hiis, MS.
[2] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.
[3] *et in his*] in et hiis, MS.
[4] *quantocius*] qm̃tocius, MS.

A.D. 1437. and to Bâle.

Scripsimus etiam multum per extensum præfatis reverendissimis patribus et aliis hucusque in Basilea existentibus; obsecrantes eosdem, quatinus velint, sit ad locum Ferrariæ vel alium quemcumque in quem præfati Græci consentiendum duxerint, et ad quem dictus beatissimus pater ceterique patres et principes tute ac commode accedere seu transmittere possint, condescendere; et interim se compescere ab omni ulteriori processu, donec vestræ Majestatis ceterorumque regum et principum, quorum hoc casu singulare vertitur interesse, requisita sint et accepta consilia. Quod si nullo prorsus concilio, nullave ratione moderare se velint; quin potius voluntarios motus suos insequendos elegerint; absit, et semper absit, ut detur eis materia vel occasio judicandi principes Christianos tanta cæcitate obduci, tantave stoliditate aut ignavia concludi, ut eorum, qui præmissa consideratione vel nolunt vel negligunt, voluntariis conatibus aut temerariis et præsumptuosis ausibus obtemperandum censeant: quin potius detestandos eos quasi seditiosos exterminandosque ac persequendos, velut utriusque pacis, tam ecclesiasticæ videlicet quam temporalis, violatores. Serenissime ac invictisime princeps, frater noster præcarissime, feliciter et in longum prosperet, quæsumus, imperatoria Celsitudo, ad confirmandum tuendumque statum Ecclesiæ pacificum et rei publicæ Christianæ. Scriptum etc.

What if they persist.

[CCXXXI.—King Henry VI. to Archbishop Theodoric.]

Vol. i., No. XXVIII., p. 36.

A.D. 1437. F. 131.

Similes literæ Archiepiscopo Coloniensi, per regem transmissæ, super eadem materia.

Henricus Dei gratia etc. Reverendissimo in Christo patri, illustri principi T. Archiepiscopo Coloniensi etc., amico nostro carissimo, salutem ac pro unionis et pacis sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ conservatione felici Domini ex-

ercituum igniri zelo, et in spiritu fortitudinis manus apponere adjutrices. Reverendissime in Christo pater, illustris princeps, amice noster carissime; Ab exordio Basiliensis Concilii spem optimam conceperunt principes et populi Christiani, per patres dicti Concilii, uti tunc suis sparsim missis literis promisere, errores ac hæreses, quibus nonnullis in locis seducuntur plurimi, eradicandos fore; et mores hominum perversos, decus decoremque Sponsæ Christi Ecclesiæ nimium deformantes, reformationem suscipere; pacem denique ac concordiam inter principes et potentes induci et confici debuisse. Sed, de quo haud parum ingemiscimus et dolemus, universa prope in adversum ire, imo et mala quævis jam invaluisse magis oculata fide conspicimus, et palam conspicit totus mundus. Inter cetera quæ brevis sermo complecti nequit, intonuit modo per orbem terræ rumor ille terribilis de rigido acerboque nimis monitorio, quod patres quidam in numero perexiguo, et ceteri quidam, adhuc moram in Basilea trahentes, adversus sanctissimum patrem, dominum papam Eugenium, reverendissimosque patres dominos cardinales tunc absentes, dissuadentibus licet dissentientibusque, ac, ut fertur, expresse reclamantibus cardinalibus ceteris tunc in Basilea præsentibus, ac aliis plerisque non parvæ auctoritatis viris, laxatis nimium debitæ modestiæ [1] et gravitatis habenis, posthabitis quoque honore ac reverentia qui sanctæ sedi apostolicæ et Christi vicario deberentur, nuper decreverunt. In quo profecto quam aspere in præfatum sanctissimum patrem vibraverint linguas suas, rigidus ipse ac immitis literarum vultus quas desuper conceperunt, satis superque satis eloquitur. Subsequenter, ut accepimus, idem beatissimus pater Eugenius, nonnullis legitimis, uti scribitur, ac justis de causis permotus, et

A.D. 1437.

Hopes entertained of the Council of Bâle.

How disappointed.

ss. xxvi. ily 31, .D. 1437.

The monitory against the Pope.

The consequences.

[1] *debitæ modestiæ*] debitis modestis, MS.

A.D. 1437. inter ceteras permaxime pro Græcorum reductione, a tantis retro sæculis tantopere expetita, procuranda facilius, Basiliense Concilium ad urbem Ferrariæ transtulit per decretum: Quod ipsum patres in Basilea relicti, quatenus in eis fuerit, cassasse denuo irritasse et adnullasse; sed et Avinionem, quo spiritu ductos non novimus, pro loco Concilii audivimus designasse. Et quid aliud nunc ex his[1] divinare possumus, quam quod factum hoc Basiliensium beatissimus pater ipse Eugenius, quam primum sibi innotuerit, etiam cassaturus sit? Sept. 18, A.D. 14 Above, CCVI. Sess. xx Oct. 12, A.D. 14

F. 131 b. Ex his[1] haud dubium differentiis hinc inde, motibusque hujusmodi et conflictibus mutuis, ac ceteris dietim amplius verisimiliter orituris, si non maturius vel potentia regum et principum pacis ecclesiasticæ zelatorum, vel industria mitigentur, nefando[2] jam schismati[3] paratam[4] omnino viam esse, ipsumque ferme in foribus stare, veraciter arbitramur. Verum cum ad reges, principes, et sæculi potentes peculiari quodam jure pertineat, tum pro Dei reverentia et zelo fidei orthodoxæ tum pro tranquillitate et pace subditorum suorum, imo omnium ubique fidelium, quas[5] per inexplicabile ac pestiferum schismatis[6] malum necessario intermittendas fore hæsitat nemo, tum denique pro declinandis malis et dispendiis innumeris, quæ per involutiones et intricationes conscientiarum Christi fidelium, per processus et censurarum fulminationes hinc inde ferendas, et modis aliis varipliciter sequerentur, potentiæ suæ manus viriliter apponere; et ne aliquorum conjuratione malignitateve in sanctuarium Dei vivi virulenta hæc pestis irrepat, totis sane conatibus obsistere, ac omni solicitudinis studio decertare; Vos, reverendissime pater, illustris princeps, amice noster carissime, hortamur ex intimis et precamur in Domino, et nihilominus per eum

Duty of the Princes to interfere.

Urges him to promote unity.

[1] *his*] hiis, MS.
[2] *nefando*] nephando, MS.
[3] *schismati*] scismati, MS.
[4] *paratam*] partam, MS.
[5] *quas*] quos, MS.
[6] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.

quem ad pacem Sponsæ Christi, sacrosanctæ Ecclesiæ matris nostræ, debetis zelum, devotius obsecramus, quatenus contra pestem hanc, ne aliquorum malitia incuriave nostris his sæculis, quod absit, quomodolibet permittatur oriri, omnem vigilantiam, omnem operam, omnem denique solicitudinem impartiri velitis, manusque et brachia, si oporteat, contra eam habeatis extenta. Quicquid autem nos et nostri ad præclusionem repressionemque tanti et tam execrabilis mali conferre poterimus, proni semper et fervidi cooperatores, tam reverendissimæ paternitatis vestræ quam ceterorum omnium unitatem et pacem Ecclesiæ zelantium, esse desideramus, et participes meritorum. Precamur itaque, quatinus de eo quod hac in re et ad tanti mali præpeditionem tutius, cautius, et melius gerendum esse censueritis, nos, quamcitius commode fieri id queat, velitis reddere certiores. In his[1] scripsimus præfato beatissimo patri, suæ Sanctitati humiliter supplicando, ut in eventu si patres et alii in Basilea consistentes nulla prorsus via ad hoc queant induci ut Ferrariam veniant, dignetur sua Sanctitas, pro vitando illo inexorabili schismatis[2] malo, imo malis innumeris, alicui alteri loco apto satis et congruo, tam pro adventu suæ Beatitudinis quam dictorum Basiliensium et Græcorum, gratis annuere et apostolicæ Celsitudinis assensum præbere. Scribimus insuper serenissimo ac potentissimo principi Sigismundo, Romano Imperatori, semper Augusto, præcarissimo fratri nostro, ut ad ipsa vere gloriosa, beata, et perpetua laude digna suæ Serenitatis opera, quæ tam in execrandi schismatis[2] abolitione apud Constanciam, quam ne posset nuper induci, dum in januis erat, apud Basileam, etiam et hoc divinum et vere Catholicum opus addendum censeat, ne vel nunc vel diebus unquam suis scissuram hujusmodi patiatur admitti. Etiam scribimus, pro salubri directione rei hujus, et ad ipsum

A.D. 1437.

He will give his aid.

He has written to the Pope.

Is writing to the Emperor,

F. 132.

and to the other Princes.

[1] *his*] hiis, MS.

[2] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.

A.D. 1437. eundem pro quo nunc vobis scribimus finem, et ceteris inclitis principibus imperii electoribus. Scripsimus demum per extensum valde præfatis reverendis patribus et aliis huc usque in Basilea existentibus, obsecrantes eosdem, quod pro tam publico bono velint, sit ad locum Ferrariæ vel alium quemcumque, in quem præfati Græci velut eis accommodum consentiendum duxerint, et ad quem beatissimus pater in persona venire, ceterique patres ac principes tute ac commode accedere seu transmittere queant, condescendere; quodque interea ab ulteriori processu quovis contra dictum sanctissimum patrem abstinendum ducant, donec et dicti domini Imperatoris et vestra ceterorumque regum et principum, quorum hoc casu singulare, imo præcipuum vertitur interesse, requisita sint et accepta consilia. Quod si nullo prorsus concilio nullave ratione, quod non speramus, moderare se velint; quin potius voluntarios motus suos insequendos elegerint; absit et semper absit ut detur eis materia vel occasio judicandi principes Christianos tanta cæcitate obduci, tantave stoliditate aut ignavia concludi, ut ex eorum, qui præmissa vel consideratione nolunt vel negligunt, voluntariis conatibus vel temerariis et præsumptuosis ausibus obtemperandum censeant; quin potius detestando eos, quasi seditiosos exterminandosque ac persequendos, velut utriusque pacis, tam ecclesiasticæ videlicet quam temporalis, violatores ultroneos, et maxima reipublicæ Christianæ discrimina non curantes. Reverendissime pater, illustris princeps,[1] amice noster carissime, diu optamus vos præservet incolumem Deus auctor pacis et amator, et faciat pacem.

Has written also to Bâle.

What if they persist in their contumacy.

---

[1] *princeps*] omitted in MS.

[CCXXXII.—King Henry VI. to Pope Eugenius IV.]

Papæ, contra durum et rigidum processum Basilien-sium, non consiliis sed nec precibus Regum et principum adquiescentium.

Windsor Castle, May 28, A. D. 1440.

Timor quem ab olim timuimus, beatissime pater, jam pro[1] dolor! evenit, et quod verebamur accidit; dum Basilienses viri pacis loco, quam toti mundo conficiendam spoponderant, in publicam Christianorum omnium perturbationem, maximum et perniciosissimum hoc scissuræ incendium paraverunt. Heus, beatissime pater, cœtus iste duræ cervicis est! Meminimus quidem tres ferme jam anni sunt, cum videremus quod ipsi per vias non bonas eo tenderent, imo currerent, quo progressi nunc sunt, quantum possibile nobis erat exactissime atque diligentissime, tum literis tum nuntiis dissuasimus eis periculosos et terribiles motus suos; eos quoque ab immiti et procelloso tunc inchoato processu ut desisterent, ac ab omni via mala prohiberent pedes suos, jugiter dehortati sumus. Et tam præcelebris memoriæ Sigismundum, eo tunc Imperatorem Romanum, quam ceteros orbis terrarum principes et prælatos, ut in idipsum gloriosas sane et sanctas operas suas accommodarent, nostris et apicibus et oratoribus solicite adhortari curavimus; quemadmodum in literis nostris, vestræ desuper Beatitudini missis, plenius annotatum est. Verum hi[2] ferrei viri ne nostris quidem, sed nec regum, principum, prælatorum, salutaribus monitis, consiliis, hortamentis, precibus, adquiescere aut aures inclinare curantes, spretis et abjectis omnibus, se inexorabiles reddidere, et licentiæ frena laxantes in omnem impetum voluntatis, motus suos voluntarios dumtaxat duxerant insequendos: quantoque amplius vel oratione vel prece pulsati

The mischief which he foresaw at Bâle, has now come to pass.

He forewarned them long ago to desist.

F. 132. b.

As he signified to the Emperor and others.

The obstinacy of the men at Bâle.

---

[1] *pro*] proth, MS. | [2] *hi*] hii, MS.

A.D. 1440. May 28.

sunt, ipsi nihilipendentes omnia obduruere magis. Miranda eorum durities; miranda præsumptio! Cujus enim vel saxeum pectus non emollirent, ac in fidem et devotionem ejus sacræ synodi cui præsidetis non traherent, inter totfaria ibi conclusa vere beata et divina opera, vel illa duo sanctissima non dubium, et quibus opinione nostra non erant ab infantia sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ seu visa seu audita majora; Græcorum videlicet et Armenorum sanctæ reductionis, quæ pusillo tempore Dominus per vos dignatus est operari magnalia? Quis iterum tam execrandi, pertinacis, et obdurati animi credi possit, aut tam ignominiosæ et damnandæ in æternum, quin verius damnatæ memoriæ esse malit, ut jam dicta summa, gloriosa, et toti reipublicæ Christianæ magnificanda et jubilanda perenniter, cœlitus in nos devota beneficia tam beato catholicoque nexu firmata, et cum tot populorum acceptata tripudio, occasione aliqua vel nutare deinceps vel perditum ire velit? Et qui demum nisi filii Belial et ministri teterrimi principis tenebrarum, reliqua quæ jam in stabilimentum pacis orientalis Ecclesiæ, in expugnationem ac resistentiam hostium Crucis Christi agenda supersunt; quæ utique auxiliis Regum et principum in opus ponere, ac opitulante Domino consummare feliciter animo destinatis, præscindere, intervertere, destruere molirentur? O bone Ihesu! quid est quod superbia eorum qui Te oderunt ascendit semper? Quid est, O justissime Deus! quod in commune discrimen profitentium fidem Tuam, in contumeliam Ecclesiæ, Sponsæ Tuæ, seditiosos hujusmodi cornua sua exaltare permittis? Quid aliud secundum humanum diem videri in hoc poterit, quam quod dimittis eos, secundum desideria cordis eorum, ut eant in adinventionibus suis, seque in omne desiderium cordis sui effundant, donec omnis eorum malitia compleatur? Verum hæc via eorum scandalum ipsis, et memoria eorum non delebitur in æternum. Hæc pros-

Unmoved by the reduction of the Greeks and Armenians.

The devilish malice of those who oppose.

Their infatuation.

Psalm. lxxx. 13, Vulg.

Psalm xlviii. 14 Vulg.

peratio eorum in pessimis posita est illis in laqueum, A.D. 1440. May 28.
lm ii. 18, lg. in ruinam. Scriptum quidem est: "Propter dolos "posuisti eis; dejecisti eos dum allevarentur." In Dei miseratione, in consolatione scripturarum, in patientia malorum, benignissime pater, respirare et possumus et debemus. Non enim abbreviata est manus Domini. Respiciet Deus in faciem testamenti Sui; et mirabiles quamquam sint elationes maris, cito sperandum est mirabilis in altis Dominus statuet procellam in auram. In hoc ipsum oportet reges et principes Christiani in unum conveniant, et viribus adunatis Sanctitati vestræ et Petri cathedræ adhærentiam præstent; nihil[1] intermittentes omnino, donec ad pacificam unitatem scissura hæc schismatis[2] consuatur. Ne vero filialis devotionis sinceritas, qua Beatitudinem vestram et sacrosanctam Romanam Ecclesiam, cujus regimini dignissime præsidetis, inclitissimorum progenitorum nostrorum in hoc sacra vestigia imitantes, complectimur et veneramur, in dubium cuipiam verti possit, vestræ Sanctitati harum serie duximus innotescendum, quod nos una cum nostris vasallis, subditis, et subjectis, habebimus, tenebimus, et servabimus, sicut et hactenus semper servavimus, erga eandem Sanctitatem vestram et sanctam Romanam Ecclesiam, puram et sinceram obedientiam, reverentiam, et devotionem filialem; dabimusque operam et solicitudinem quam possumus, tam erga principes quam alios quibus hoc suadere valebimus. Idipsum quoque erga quosdam exteros, et generaliter erga quosque fideles nostros egimus, ut in ecclesiæ Romanæ obedientia et unitate, sub vestra Beatitudine, vestrorumque post vos successorum, maneant et perseverent: illa semper spei firmitate retenta nobis et fiducia, quod in eventum quo contingat, quod Deus avertat, quod Domino propter

Consolatory reflections.
. lix. 1. lm iii. Vulg. xcii. Vulg. cvi. Vulg.
F. 133.

The Princes should be convened.

He and his subjects will be faithful to the Roman see, as heretofore.

Has used his influence to retain others in their fidelity.

[1] *nihil*] nichil, MS. | [2] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.

A.D. 1440. May 28. Prays him to preserve unity and reform abuses.

peccata hominum permittente, unitatis ecclesiasticæ integritas et compago non eatenus servari valeant, sicut optatis et optamus, omnem semper impendere voletis et adhibere solicitudinem et curam ad unitatem hujusmodi, viis, modis, et mediis quibuscumque congruis, aptis, et honestis, pro pace, tranquillitate, et salute Christi fidelium redintegrandam, ac ad abusus quibus Ecclesiæ status vel existimatio læditur et denigratur tollendos de medio et corrigendos. Ad quorum fructuosam executionem Dominum precamur Sanctitatem vestram inspiret, præservet, et muniat, verus Ecclesiæ Sponsus, Dominus Ihesus Christus. Scriptum in castro nostro de Wyndesore, nostro sub secreto, mensis Maii die vicesimo octavo, anno Domini m° cccc^mo xl°, et regnorum nostrorum xviii°.

[CCXXXIII.—King Henry VI. to Frederic III.]

Windsor, Dec. 7, A.D. 1440.

Congratulatoria Regi Romanorum Friderico transmissa, super eo quod prima regni sui tempora in consolationem sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ convertit; et exhortatoria ut perseveret.

Serenissimo ac potentissimo principi Friderico, Dei gratia Romanorum Regi, semper Augusto, Austriæ, Stiriæ, Karinthiæ, ac Carniolæ duci, comiti Tirolis etc., fratri nostro præcarissimo; Henricus eadem gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ ac dominus Hiberniæ etc., salutem et pro communi salute feliciter imperare.[1] Serenissime ac potentissime princeps, frater præcarissime, visis jam sacris apicibus vestris, quibus palam in consolationem sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ, haud parva nunc tempestate concussæ, more pii ac devoti filii prima vestra regnandi tempora dedicatis, summa certe lætitia exultavimus et delectati sumus. Sed et unde in immensum glorietur ex tam bonis principiis habet nostra sen-

F. 133. b. Rejoices in his early care for the Church. Begs him to persevere.

[1] imperare] imparare, MS.

tentia universitas Christiana; modo cœptis his[1] sanctis laboribus forti deinceps et infracto animo viriliter incumbatis. Ad hæc sancta Dei opera omni studio, conatu omni, uti tantæ Majestati convenit, amplectenda, et literis et oratoribus dudum nostris, ad ejusdem vestræ Majestatis præsentiam destinatis, si dum quemadmodum nobis rata spes est secundis gavisi auspiciis illo pervenerint, zelo Dei et piæ matris Ecclesiæ nostræ prædictæ compassione permoti, Serenitatem vestram solicite et instanter adhortati sumus: Pollicentes et ultro offerentes, quemadmodum summe ante terrena quæque negotia in votis semper habuimus et habemus, nostras omni tempore solicitudines etiam exactissimas, nostra utcumque possibile nobis erit, laboris hujus profecto sanctissimi consummationem felicem, studia convertere: nihil[2] sub sole beatius nos agere posse putantes, quam tanti operis adjumento fore, quo Petri navicula ex periculis quæ imminere videntur erui, et in portum queat tranquillum perduci; per quod indubie communi omnium saluti possit consuli, et de amabili respirationis ac quietis dulcedine provideri. Agite ergo, O decus principum![3] agite virili animo quæ cœpistis. Sit hoc gestorum Serenitatis vestræ, quæ multa et gloriosa manent, initium, omnibus post sæculis recolendum; ut ex tam fausto beatoque principio omnes ubique principes ceterorum quorumque operum vestrorum felix jure optimo queant auspicium præsagire. In hoc quidem videbimini majorum vestrorum virtutem, et erga Ecclesiam Dei matrem nostram, devotionem æmulari; qui pro ipsius defensione, pro schismatis[4] et divisionis cujusque abolitione, nullum prorsus laborem, nullum omnino temporale periculum diffugerunt. Nos autem hac in re, igne caritatis accensi, instituimus pro virili nostra

A.D. 1440. Dec. 7.

Has already sent letters &c. to the same effect.

He will lend his aid.

[1] *his*] hiis, MS.
[2] *nihil*] nichil, MS.
[3] *principum*] principium, MS.
[4] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.

A.D. 1440. Dec. 7. opem ferre, et ad statutam conventionem mittere, prout tam pii operis qualitas exiget et requiret. Et diu optamus prosperetur et floreat augusta Majestas. Ex castro nostro de Wyndesore, nostro sub secreto, mensis Decembris die septima, anno Domini m° ccccº xl^mo, et regnorum nostrorum xix.

[CCXXXIV.—King Henry VI. to Frederic III.]

Windsor, Dec. 25, A.D. 1440.

Similis exhortatoria eidem directa, ut periclitans navis Ecclesiæ a naufragio liberetur.

F. 134. Serenissimo ac potentissimo principi Friderico, Dei gratia Romanorum Regi, etc., fratri nostro præcarissimo, Henricus, eadem gratia Rex Angliæ, etc., salutem et pro publica salute fideliter desudare. Serenissime ac potentissime Princeps, frater noster præcarissime, in nostram pro dolor! ætatem venit, ut miserabilem miserandamque nimis divisionis plagam, qua matrem Ecclesiam ingrati filii laborare sinunt, non absque compassionis lacrimis videamus. En diebus his[1] nostris Petri navicula, quæ magna principum lucubratione,[2] paucis ab ante annis consolidari, ac in tranquillo et tuto portu locari visa est, jam denuo procellosæ tempestati subicitur, alternis quoque et adversis flatibus adeo concutitur, ut nisi prælati et principes evigilent maturius, et manus protectionis ac defensionis apponant, tota ejus compago, quod absit, tam sævo turbine dissolvatur. Hora igitur est jam nos de somno surgere, et uti fideles et potentes athletas[3] periclitantem navim a naufragio liberare. Cum enim extra navim Ecclesiæ nullibi salus inveniri possit, nec, juxta apostoli vocem, nisi in ea manserimus

The ship, lately rescued from peril, again brought into danger.

The duty of the Princes.

Acts xxv 31.

[1] *his*] hiis, MS.
[2] *lucubratione*] lugubracione, MS.
[3] *athletas*] atletas, MS.

salvari possumus; quis sensus compos, in navi tantis quassa procellis, tantis jactata turbinibus, cum capitis sui periculo dormire velit? Surgant igitur, et ultra non dormiant pugiles et columnæ[1] Ecclesiæ: totis conatibus, totis studiis decertent, ut navim a turbulento[2] mari ad quietis portum trahant. In hoc sanctum opus ardenti nos desiderio æstuamus, et eatenus zelo matris nostræ inurimur, ut præ omnibus[3] mundi rebus beatorum laborum hujusmodi participes fieri avide cupiamus. Mittimus igitur ad vestræ Serenitatis præsentiam fideles et sincere dilectos oratores nostros, reverendum in Christo patrem Willelmum Roffensem episcopum, ac religiosum et egregium virum Iohannem Orenewell, ordinis Cisterciensis monachum, et in sacra theologia bacallarium, quibus nonnulla in hanc causam dicenda et solicitanda commisimus. Ipsis nostro nomine audientiam quæsumus benignam et fidem impartiri dignetur augusta Majestas; Quam ad felicem et prosperam Sponsæ Suæ relevationem præservet et roboret Sponsus Ecclesiæ, Ihesus Christus. Ex castro nostro de Wyndesora, nostro sub secreto, xxv^ta^ die Decembris, anno Domini m^o^ cccc^o^ xl^o^, et regnorum nostrorum xix^o^.

A.D. 1440. Dec. 25.

to bring it into port.

His zeal in the matter.

Sends his envoys.

[CCXXXV.—King Henry VI. to Frederic III.]

Congratulatoria super diligentia Regis Romanorum in eadem materia exhibita, et petitio ut certificetur de tempore et loco conventionis etc.

Westminster, Feb. 3, A.D. 1440.

Serenissimo ac excellentissimo Friderico, Dei gratia Romanorum Regi, semper Augusto, ac Austriæ duci etc., fratri nostro præcarissimo, Henricus, eadem gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ, salutem et fraternæ dilectionis continuum incrementum. Serenis-

[1] *columnæ*] columpne, MS.
[2] *turbulento*] turbilento, MS.
[3] MS. inserts *rebus*, which is repeated immediately.

A.D. 1440. Feb. 3. F. 134. b.

sime et excellentissime Princeps, frater noster præcarissime, literas Serenitatis vestræ nuper nobis transmissas tanto jocundiori animo recepimus, quanto in ipsis Majestatem vestram ad militantis Ecclesiæ refabricandam unionem dispositam agnovimus: et quamquam præ earundem receptione literarum, nobis cordi fuit ambassiatores nostros ad tanti cooperationem boni direxisse, ipsarum tamen visa de temporis et loci conveniendi certitudine informari sperabamus; cujus postmodum iterata mutatione fuimus non modicum in nostræ intentionis proposito perplexi. Quocirca dilectum ligeum nostrum, Iohannem Beke, militem, in hac re de mente nostra certius[1] instructum, ad vestram præsentiam jam mittere decrevimus; rogantes quatinus ipsi fidem in dicendis ex parte nostra accommodare dignetur creditivam Serenitas prælibata; quam diu et feliciter conservet et augeat in prosperis clementia Salvatoris. Datum etc. apud Westmonasterium, iij° die mensis Februarii, anno xix°.

Rejoices in his desire to restore unity.

Perplexed at the change of places for the congress.

Sends I. Beke fully instructed.

[CCXXXVI.—King Henry VI. to Frederic III.]

Havering, July 1, A.D. 1441.

Super eadem materia, et destinatione nuntii pro salvis conductibus impetrandis.

Serenissimo ac potentissimo principi Friderico, Dei gratia Romanorum Regi, semper Augusto, fratri nostro præcarissimo, Henricus, eadem gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ ac dominus Hiberniæ, veras ex corde salutes, et pro tranquillitate militantis Ecclesiæ diu et feliciter militare. Serenissime ac potentissime princeps, frater præcarissime; tenemus firmiter Majestatem a diu vestram nequaquam latuisse, quam alacri voluntate et ardenti animo in beatissimum opus pacis Ecclesiæ, in quod prima vestra regnandi tempora immortali certe laude digna dedicastis, nostras utcumque possemus

Frederic is aware of his zeal for the peace of the Church.

[1] *certius*] cercius, MS.

solicitudines, nostra cum omni lucubratione[1] studia convertentes, ante terrena quæque negotia optavimus confectioni pacis prædictæ opi adjumentoque esse. Et ob id incunctanter nostros solemnes[2] ambassiatores, viros quidem electissimos, in eam rem delegimus deputavimusque. Verum cum ob defectum salvorum conductum, qui pro eorum securitate necessarii viderentur, oportuisset eosdem infra hoc nostrum Angliæ regnum, postea quam ad iter parati extitissent, moræ productioris quam gratum nobis esset spatium terere: animum subiit, et congruum nobis visum est, ut in parandas suas securitates hujusmodi, quæ temporum pensata malitia neque nimis caute nec firme[3] nimis provideri queunt, dictæ Majestatis vestræ suffragia peteremus. Mox igitur dilectum et fidelem nostrum Iohannem Beke, militem, ad præsentiam Serenitatis vestræ cum literis nostris instructum destinare curavimus, pro iis,[4] qui in hoc opus tuti forent, conductibus et securitatibus impetrandis. Et quamquam diu nunc responsum fidelis nostri præstolati fuerimus, et media tuti passagii longe ante hæc tempora speravimus habuisse; nil dum tamen in consolationem sancti propositi nostri in ea parte vel verbo vel scripto percepimus: de quo non mediocriter admiramur. Hæc causa dilationis retardationisque gentium nostrarum, quæ nobis in tanta tamque cordi nostro propinqua re valde invisa est, si aliorsum remedium possemus apparare.[5] Sub dubia igitur seu pendula spe quadam, felicem et faustam dicti fidelis cum celeritate, qualis ex nunc haberi potest, remissionem moramur; cito utinam et celeriter votis nostris non nisi devotis responsuram. Scriptum in manerio nostro de Haveryng, nostro sub signeto, prima die Julii, anno Domini m° cccc° xli°, et regnorum nostrorum xix°.

A.D. 1441. July 1.

His messengers delayed by want of safe conducts.

F. 135.

This delay very displeasing to him.

[1] *lucubratione*] lugubracione, MS.
[2] *solemnes*] solempnes, MS.
[3] *firmæ*] ferme, MS.
[4] *iis*] hiis, MS.
[5] *apparare*] appare, MS.

[CCXXXVII. — King Henry VI. to Archbishop Theodoric.]

A.D. 1441. *Archiepiscopo Coloniensi super eadem materia, et quod non admiretur de retardatione ambassiatorum Regis propter impedimenta etc.*

Henricus Dei gratia etc., reverendissimo in Christo patri et illustri principi, T. Archiepiscopo Coloniensi, duci Westfalliæ etc., amico nostro carissimo, salutem et felices ad vota successus. Reverendissime in Christo pater, illustris princeps, amice noster carissime; Tenemus firmiter quod reverendissimam paternitatem vestram nequaquam latuerit, quam alacri voluntate et ardenti desiderio in beatissimum opus pacificationis Ecclesiæ nostras, utcumque potuimus, solicitudines, nostra summopere studia convertimus; et ante terrena quæque negotia optavimus confectioni pacis hujusmodi opi adjumentoque esse. Et propterea nostros a dudum solemnes ambassiatores, viros quidem satis electos, in eam rem delegimus deputavimusque etc. *ut supra, usque ibi* "dictæ majestatis vestræ" *loco quorum verborum ponantur ista;* "imperatoriæ Majestatis suf- "fragia peteremus" *etc. ut supra, usque ibi* "respon- "suram," *et tunc sequatur:* Hæc vobis, amantissime pater et inclite princeps, ideo significare curavimus, ne aliquando paternitati vestræ ex nostrarum retardatione gentium occasio ulla admirationis in animum irrepat, neve impedimenta propositi nostri vos lateant. Datum *ut supra.*

His earnest zeal for the peace of the Church.

Repetition of the preceding letter.

[CCXXXVIII.—Frederic III. to King Henry VI.]

Vienna, June 16, A.D. 1441. *Regratiatoria pro bona Regis dispositione ad reparandam Ecclesiæ unionem.*

Fridericus, Dei gratia Romanorum Rex, semper Augustus, Austriæ, Stiriæ, Karinthiæ, et Carniolæ dux,

comes Tirolis etc. serenissimo principi Henrico, Regi Angliæ et Franciæ ac domino Hiberniæ, fratri nostro carissimo, salutem et fraternæ dilectionis continuum incrementum. Serenissime princeps, frater carissime, allatas nobis pridem vestræ fraternitatis literas, et ea quæ pro pace et unione sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ fore viderentur necessaria, nobis per organum fidelis vestri dilecti Iohannis Beke, militis, vestri ex parte tam diserte quam prudenter exposita fuerant, tanto alacriori [1] recepimus animo, quanto in iis [2] fraternitatem vestram ad militantis Ecclesiæ refabricandam unionem optime dispositam agnovimus; super quo ad uberes vestræ fraternitati exurgimus gratiarum actiones. Et quia cotidie mens nostra in hoc versetur et absque intermissione resedit, ut nos huic morbo pestifero in Ecclesia Dei jam, pro [3] dolor! accenso, vestræ fraternitatis aliorumque regum et principum Christianorum adjutorio et concursu, salubrius succurrere operamque dare possemus; quod hujusmodi dissensio et controversia de medio Ecclesiæ tolli et ad pacis unionem feliciter conduci possit atque valeat; idcirco vestram fraternitatem Christiana religione devotam studiosius adhortamur, quatinus eadem fraternitas vestra ab inceptis non desistat, sed calamitatibus Ecclesiæ sanctæ, pro immortali reportanda gloria, una nobiscum pie succurrat, quemadmodum in fraternitate vestra summam posuimus confidentiam. In hoc Domino Deo nostro præstabitis obsequium, et nostræ regiæ serenitati fraternæ dilectionis exhibebitis indicium, gratissimis quidem affectibus compensandum. Ceterum vestra velit scire fraternitas, quod vestræ fraternitatis intuitu et amore præfatum Iohannem Beke militem in familiarem nostrum recepimus; quem vestræ fraternitati ad vos redeuntem intime recommendamus. Datum Wiennæ, die decima sexta

A.D. 1441. June 16. F. 135. b.

Has received his letters, by John Beke.

Commends his zeal for the unity of the Church;

for which he also will labour.

---

[1] *alacriori*] alacrio, MS.
[2] *iis*] hiis, MS.
[3] *pro*] proth, MS.

A.D. 1441. June 16. mensis Junii, anno Domini m° cccc^mo xli°, et regni nostri anno secundo.

[CCXXXIX. — Letters of Safe Conduct from Frederic III.]

Vienna, July 4, A.D. 1441. *Literæ salvi conductus Regis Romanorum pro gentibus Regis Angliæ ad Curiam sive conventionem dicti Romanorum Regis accessuris.*

Fridericus, Dei gratia Romanorum Rex, semper Augustus, Austriæ, Stiriæ, Karinthiæ, et Carniolæ dux, comes Tirolis etc. Notum facimus tenore præsentium universis, quod nos ad serenissimi principis Henrici Angliæ etc. regis, fratris nostri carissimi, petitionem, oratoribus et ambassiatoribus suis eorumque comitivis quibusvis præeminentiis seu dignitatibus et statibus præfulgentibus, quos pro unione sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ facienda ad nos et curiam nostram, sive ad dietas in partibus Alamanniæ celebrandas, transmittere disposu-
F. 136. erit, nostrum salvum, tutum, et securum, ac liberum conductum dedimus, concessimus, et donavimus; damus, concedimus, et donamus per præsentes; ad nos et ad curiam nostram, sive ad hujusmodi dietas, conjunctim et divisim, veniendi, morandi, pertractandi, standi, et ad propria redeundi, pro ipsorum beneplacito voluntatis, totiens quotiens opportunum[1] fuerit, et ipsis et eorum cuilibet videbitur expedire; salvis ipsorum personis, rebus, atque bonis. Idcirco mandamus universis et singulis principibus, ecclesiasticis et sæcularibus, ducibus, marchionibus, comitibus, vicecomitibus, vicariis generalibus, baronibus, nobilibus, militibus, clientibus, capitaneis, antianis, potestatibus, gubernatoribus, præsidibus, burgraviis, castellanis, officialibus, advocatis, magistris civium, judicibus, theolonariis, tributariis, bole-

[1] opportunum] oportunum, MS.

tariis, et passuum custodibus, civitatum, oppidorum,[1] villarum, et locorum communitatibus et rectoribus eorundem, ceterisque nostris et Imperii sacri subditis et fidelibus dilectis, ad quos præsentes literæ nostræ pervenerint, firmiter et districte, quatinus præfati fratris nostri Regis Angliæ oratores et ambassatores, dum ad vos pervenerint, grate et honorifice suscipere, benigne et favorabiliter pertractare; eosque cum familia comitiva, equis, armis, valisiis, arnesiis, oneribus, sarcinis, ac rebus et bonis ipsorum singulis, per quoscumque passus, portus, pontes, terras, dominia, districtus, civitates, castra, oppida, villas, et quælibet alia loca vestra, tam per terram quam per aquas, absque aliquali solutione dacii, pedagii, theolonei, tributi, custumæ, gabellæ, ac alterius cujuscumque solutionis genere, ad nos curiamque nostram, sive ad hujusmodi dietas, tam conjunctim quam divisim, absque ulla læsione vel molestia reali vel personali, seu quavis ratione, causa, aut aliquo prætenso colore interveniente, venire, morari, pertractare, stare, et ad propria redire, pro ipsorum beneplacito voluntatis, totiens quotiens opportunum[2] fuerit et ipsis et eorum cuilibet videbitur expedire; salvis ipsorum personis, rebus, atque bonis, secure et libere permittatis, et quilibet vestrum permittat; eisque familiæ et comitivæ ac rebus eorum singulis, dum et quotiens per eos et nomine ipsorum desuper præsentibus fueritis requisiti, de securo et salvo velitis et debeatis providere conductu. In contrarium non faciendum prout nostram et imperii sacri indignationem gravissimam volueritis artius evitare, præsentium sub nostri regalis sigilli appensionis testimonio literarum. Datum Wiennæ, mensis Julii die quarta, anno Domini m° cccc^mo xli°, et regni nostri anno secundo. A.D. 1441. July 4.

---

[1] *oppidorum*] opidorum, MS. | [2] *opportunum*] oportunum, MS.

[CCXL.—The University of Paris to the University of Oxford.][1]

Paris, June 18, A.D. 1432.

Epistola Studii Parisiensis, super manutenentia generalis Concilii Basiliensis.

F. 136. b.

They hope that the Council will remedy the evils of the Church.

Sacrosanctam synodum Basiliensem, præclarissimi viri, indies augeri multipliciter, virisque virtutum et scientiarum dotibus insignitis assidue fœcundari, in Domino lætantes agnoscimus: spes nostras apud clementiam Salvatoris recondentes affixas, ut Suæ plebis desolationum, proh dolor! notissimarum aliquando miserta, pestiferas insurgentes undequaque ruinas sacræ hujus conventionis evellat saluberrima provisio. Nusquam enim adversus fidei orthodoxæ et ecclesiasticæ doctrinæ veritatem depravantium sectas adversas pacto quolibet extirpandas intueri valemus; neque discidia regnorum quæsita dudum concordia valide solidari; seu depravatos mores ad viam dirigi rationis; nisi sacra hujus celebris conventionis, quæ militantis Ecclesiæ typum gerit et Christi vices exercet, Paracliti in ea præsidentis directione intervenerit auctoritas. In conformem tendentes siquidem sententiam universorum Christicolarum, regionum principes et prælati, ceterique ecclesiastici et sæculares, qui conciliis generalibus per se suosve oratores interesse consueverunt, a singulis orbis partibus ad ipsam confluunt celebrem in civitate Basiliensi congregationem; suarum regionum excessus,

General confluence to the Council.

[1] That this letter is addressed to a University is clear from internal evidence, and to a University within the then jurisdiction of the English crown. It was therefore, probably, the University of Oxford. This conjecture is placed beyond all reasonable doubt by the fact, that the University of Oxford, in a letter to the Convocation of Canterbury, cited by Antony à Wood (Hist. et Ant. lib. i., p. 213), mention the fact of their having received such a letter as this from the University of Paris. The only difficulty is that the letter is cited by Wood under the date 1430, two years, *i.e.*, before the date of this letter. See the explanation of this difficulty in the Appendix of Documents.

calamitates, divisiones, et ruinas curantes prorsus evellere, celebrique conclusione ipsius Concilii generalis perducere ad viam pacis, rationis, et veritatis. Tanta autem ex nunc operari visa est Divinitas, ut in ipsa Basiliensi civitate maxima prælatorum, principum, et ceterorum ecclesiasticorum, per se aut suos speciales legatos, convenerit multitudo; quibus pariter advenientibus Romanorum Rex invictissimus custodem præbuit, illustrem Guillelmum in Bavaria ducem ad id specialiter atque personaliter ordinatum; cujus Regis serenissimi, Ecclesiæ protectoris, præsentia illuc continuo præstolatur, cum ceteris principibus et prælatis partium Italiæ, Germaniæ, ac Poloniæ, ducibusque Mediolanensi et Sabaudiæ, cumque plurimis principibus catholicis, veluti per literas ejusdem sacri Concilii et ipsius invictissimi Regis pluries suscepimus. Fuerunt insuper evocati solemniter dominus noster Eugenius, summus pontifex, et reverendissimi patres Romanæ Curiæ domini Cardinales, eidem celeriter assistere Synodo sacrosanctæ; veluti per alterum originale ipsius evocationis sub ejusdem sacri Concilii sigillo transmissum nobis constitit; cujus vobis copiam una cum præsentibus destinamus. Et jam materiæ utiles et arduissimæ in eodem sacro Concilio assidue agitantur, universam plebis catholicæ concernentes salutem. Cum igitur in vestra Universitate clarissima virorum abundet copia, literis et virtutibus fulgidorum, et vestra plurimum intersit fidei Ecclesiæ et saluti Christianæ plebis consulere; unaque nobiscum nomen Christianissimum domini nostri Regis Franciæ et Angliæ, nedum extollere, sed pariter ab omni prorsus labe, desidia, et torpore pro viribus continere illæsum; vestras idcirco caritates sedula deposcimus intentione exoratas haberi, easdem nihilominus[1] in Christi visceribus obnixe flagitantes, quatinus, omni dilatione seclusa, per vestros electis-

A.D. 1432. June 18.

They pray the University as closely concerned,

to assist at the Council,

[1] *nihilominus*] nichilominus, MS.

A.D. 1432. June 18, and to urge the king F. 157.

simos oratores Universitatis vestræ clarissimam assistentiam in ipsum celebre Concilium continuo præbeatis; apud eundem dominum nostrum Regem vestris precibus et monitis instando, quatinus veluti principum catholicorum præcipuus, sacræ ipsi congregationi suam

to send Envoys.

ulterius transmittere non differat ambassiatam solemnem. Neque auditum præbeant catholici viri quibusdam perversis suasionibus, quas, veluti suscepimus, quidam subdoli in medium afferre non verentur; falso asserentes, Concilium ipsum sacrosanctum dilationem subisse, aut translationem loci vel temporis: quoniam et hæc frivola esse cognoscimus, et inimico homine procurante, eadem a malivolis credimus pullulasse. Quamquam enim quædam bulla penitus subrepticia super hoc emanasse dicatur, in contrarium tamen determinatio solidissima processit manutenentiæ Concilii ejusdem, absque quacumque prorogatione; quæ verius nominanda erat dissolutio. Constantes itaque in tanti operis salubri consummatione operas pariter et labores studeant impartiri clarissimæ vestræ providissimæque discretiones; Quas ad easdem fidei exaltationem, Ecclesiæ sanctæ quietem et universalem salutem, dirigat, solidet, et Sua infusione confirmet Spiritus almus. Scriptum Parisius in nostra congregatione etc., xviij° die mensis Junii, anno Domini m° cccc^mo tricesimo secundo.

Not to believe the reports circulated by the ill-disposed.

[CCXLI.—Cardinal Peter de Alliaco and John Gerson to Pope Benedict XIII.[1]]

Constance, July 18, A.D. 1415.

Epistola olim missa per quosdam ex Constanciensi Concilio ad Petrum de Luna, ut cedat Papatui.

Dignum nobis et optatum nimis videbatur, reverendissime et præclarisime domine, ut præveniret ceteros

[1] The date and authorship here assigned to this letter are fully vindicated in the Biographical Index to this volume *S.* et. D'Ailly, P., and Gerson, J.

dare pacem Ecclesiæ, qui jure olim electionis canonicæ, primo ad Cardinalatum [1] dehinc ad Papatum [2] prior ascenderat; qui plurimis insuper sapientiæ et scientiæ donis pollebat uberius; qui denique frequentius ac multiplicius unionem per viam cessionis dandam esse docuerat, juraverat, et voverat. Nihilominus [3] si prævenire non [4] datum est, "quis enim novit sen- xi. "sum Domini?" non pudeat oramus, non pigeat obsecramus, vel insequi. Assit voluntas alacris, prompta, velox, et jocunda, quæ tam laudatam cessionem jam ab aliis factam [5] velut obviis exultabundæ gratulationis brachiis amplexans, gratissimo sinu celeris assensus excipiat, quæ mutua dilectionis caritate vicissitudinem primæ cessionis reddat. Ita enim protinus tota desiderabilis pax advolans ruet in oscula Ecclesiæ, Sponsæ Christi; sic in universam ejus plebem se læta diffundet, suum ubilibet spirabit odorem, gaudium, virtutem, et amorem. Putas videbimus? putas durabimus? O si nos dies illa suscipiat! O si nos aurea redire sæcula jocundos sentire contingat! Quid si dissimulando [6] procrastinandoque visus fueris invitus excutere prætensi papatus magis jugum quam honorem? Sed omit- vi. tamus sinistrum quippiam præsagire. Speremus lætiora vicinioraque saluti, per quæ ultra meritum supernæ beatitudinis, memoriam æternam iis [7] qui post te futuri sunt relinques, pater inclitissime; et acclamabitur ex sententia illud de poeta:

A.D. 1415. July 18. Having been the first elected, he should have been the first to resign.

Let him not hesitate to follow and so restore peace to the Church;

to his own lasting renown.

gil, v. 78. "Semper honos, nomenque tuum, laudesque manebunt."

Bene vale, benefactor olim benevolentissime, quem sincera etiam, dum ita dabatur, fide coluimus: et hanc literulam, memor illius gratitudinis et fidei

---

[1] Dec. 20, 1375, by Pope Gregory XI.

[2] Sept. 28, 1394.

[3] *Nihilominus*] Nichilominus, MS.

[4] *non*] Omitted in MS., but the sense obviously requires it.

[5] Pope Gregory XII. abdicated July 4th, 1415.

[6] *dissimulando*] dissimilando, MS.

[7] *iis*] hiis, MS.

A.D. 1415. July 18. F. 137. b.

velut indicatricem, digneris inspicere. Justa quidem expostulat; "opus autem justitiæ pax," sicut vidit qui cecinit: "Justitia et pax osculatæ sunt." Scriptum Constanciæ in concilio justorum, et congregatione ubi jam visa sunt magna opera Domini, exquisita in omnes voluntates Ejus. Qui cœpit Ipse perficiat; Cujus perfecta sunt opera; Qui gloriatur in consilio justorum; magnus et terribilis in sæcula. Amen. xviij Julii. Isai. xxx 17. Psalm lxxxv. 1 Vulg. Psalm cx 1, 2, Vul Philip. i.

Supplico humillime, O benefactor, videlicet præcipue ut publicæ rei te nunc maxime benefactorem exhibeas; sicut mihi spes est, et necessitas exigit manifesta. Scriptum manu propria tui humilis servitoris, P. Cardinalis Cameracensis.

Supplicat hoc ipsum cum pio reverentique suspirio, P. cancellarius Parisiensis dono tuo.

[CCXLII.—Pope Alexander V. to the University of Paris.]

Pisa, Aug. 6, A.D. 1409.

Commendatio cujusdam super laboribus et diligentiis exhibitis circa abolitionem schismatis.

Alexander Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Rectori, magistris, et Universitati studii Parisiensis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Quanta cum diligentia, fide, solertia, exquisitaque prudentia, dilectus filius Johannes Luqueti, sacræ theologiæ magister, cum aliis vestris oratoribus circa prosecutionem et effectivam conclusionem desiderabilis unionis in Dei Ecclesia, extirpationemque lugubris et nimium inveterati, pro dolor![1] schismatis,[2] in generali Concilio, ante et post assumptionem nostram ad apicem summi apostolatus, fuerit operatus, calami designare ministerio non possemus: ex quibus venit non immerito dignis laudum præconiis extollendus. Et

The praise of John Luquet.

[1] *pro dolor*] prothdolor, MS.

[2] *schismatis*, omitted in MS., but obviously required by the context.

quoniam de singulis gestis ad præsentiam revertitur informatus, eidem adhibere placeat credentiæ plenam fidem, et tanquam benemeritum suscipere ab intimis recommissum. Datum Pisis, viij° Idus Augusti, pontificatus nostri anno primo. A.D. 1415. July 18.

[CCXLIII. — The College of Cardinals to the University of Paris.]

Epistola Collegii Cardinalium Studio Parisiensi transmissa, super morte Alexandri Papæ et nova electione Johannis vicesimi tertii. Bologna, May 17, A.D. 1410.

Dilectis nobis in Christo Rectori et Universitati studii Parisiensis, miseratione divina episcopi, presbyteri, ac diaconi, sacrosanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ Cardinales, salutem in Domino sempiternam. Ut emergentium Romanæ ecclesiæ casuum gravitatem in eventum quemlibet vestra devotio posset agnoscere, pridem occasum felicis recordationis domini Alexandri Papæ V. die quarta præsentis mensis ab hac luce subtracti, eidem devotioni vestræ intimare curavimus. Postea vero celebratis de more exequiis, et præfati Alexandri olim pontificis honorifice corpore tradito ecclesiasticæ sepulturæ, Bononiæ convenimus in apostolico palatio, ubi diem extremum idem clauserat Alexander; provisuri de prædefuncti pontificis et domini successore, ad regimen Ecclesiæ sanctæ suæ; ut novæ prolis successione eandem Omnipotens lætam faceret et fœcundam. Missarumque solemnibus in honorem Sancti Spiritus devotissime ac humillime celebratis, quarta decima præsentis mensis in eodem palatio plena securitate ac votiva libertate firmato, conclave intravimus, et multiplicibus circa tam sublimem materiam habitis colloquiis atque tractatibus, ut Petri navicula, fluctuum agitata turbinibus, ad portum salutis sub remigio doctissimi piscatoris quo carebat reduci posset, vota nostra

They are already informed of the death of Pope Alexander V.

F. 138.

His successor has been duly elected;

A.D. 1410. May 17. Cardinal Balthasar,

in reverendissimum in Christo patrem et dominum Baldassarem, tunc Sancti Eustachii diaconum cardinalem, utriusque juris doctorem, scientiæ claritate conspicuum, ac spiritualium et temporalium donorum dotibus illustratum, opere ac sermone potentem, et qui, Deo auxiliante, indirecta dirigere et convertere aspera in vias planas sciet, poterit, atque volet, ac fluctibus agitatam diutius naviculam ad portum reducere salutarem; sicut experimentis innumeris in gerendis rebus statum hujusmodi Ecclesiæ concernentibus cunctis contemplari volentibus demonstravit gestaque sunt mundo notissima; ad culmen dignitatis apostolicæ, Divina superillustrante Clementia, ac suis exigentibus meritis, nec immerito ascensurum unanimiter direximus ac concorditer; ita ut in pluralitate unitas nullaque contrarietas apparerent, ac eundem dominum Baldassarem in nostrum elegimus dominum atque patrem, Christique vicarium, ac beati Petri verum et unicum successorem, tandem eligentem se Iohannem XXIII. appellari: quem cum inthronizaverimus,[1] juxta morem coronationis insignibus, ad Divini nominis laudem intendimus, prout in Altissimi gratia confidimus, celeriter sublimare. Hoc idem pontifex etiam per ipsius literas eidem vestræ Universitati indicare curabit. Quæ ideo præfatæ devotioni vestræ significare decrevimus, ut una nobiscum jocunditatem vestro percipiatis in corde, qui de obitu summi pontificis amaritudinem, ut censemus, proculdubio suscepistis: preces vestras ad Altissimum porrigentes, ut favorem Suæ cœlestis gratiæ eidem domino nostro Iohanni Papæ aspirando, concedat quod sub ejus salutari regimine proveniat quies regnis, pax ecclesiis, concordia plebibus, et moribus disciplina: eandem devotionem vestram nihilominus[2] exhortantes, ut in

Isai. xl.

who assumes the title of John XXIII.

Commend him to their prayers.

[1] *inthronizaverimus*] intronizaverimus, MS.

[2] *nihilominus*] nichilominus, MS.

devotione ac fidelitate, quas hactenus ad præfatam habuistis ecclesiam, velitis, prout indubitabili ratione censemus, incommutabiliter tanquam basis fortitudinis tam realiter quam filialiter permanere, ac illa semper efficere, per quæ status et honor præfatorum ecclesiæ ac domini nostri Papæ, qui sua clementi benignitate ad filiorum tranquillitatem semper aspirat, felicibus extollantur effectibus, eademque vestra devotio, ultra sempiternæ vitæ præmia, actiones vestras apud sedem apostolicam invenire valeat jugiter operosas, circa singula commoditatem et honorem vestrum et publice ac privatim casu quolibet promotura. Datum Bononiæ, sub trium priorum nostrorum sigillis, die xvij. Maii, ab assumptione vero præfati domini nostri die prima, m° cccc^mo x°, Indictione tertia. A.D. 1410. May 17. F. 138. b.

[CCXLIV.—Pope John XXIII. to the University of Paris.]

Epistola ejusdem Johannis Papæ eidem Studio Parisiensi, super eadem materia transmissa. Bologna, June 9, A.D. 1410.

Iohannes episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Rectori et Universitati studii Parisiensis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Divinæ providentiæ dispositio et inscrutabilis scientiarum Domini altitudo, non humanum attendens judicium sed sola Sui disponens scientia universa; Ecclesiam sanctam Suam crebra plerumque decedentium mutatione pastorum visitat, ac novæ prolis successione reformat; prout ex throno Suæ ineffabilis Majestatis, in Cujus manu cœlum et terra consistunt, conspicit expedire. Cum itaque nuper, superna disponente Clementia, in partem solicitudinis præfatæ Ecclesiæ, post exequiarum expleta solemnia felicis recordationis Alexandri V. prædecessoris nostri, quarta decima die instantis mensis, juxta morem a venerabilibus fratribus nostris ejusdem ecclesiæ Cardi- God's providence in the Church. His election to the Popedom.

A.D. 1410. *June 9.*

nalibus, de quorum numero tunc eramus, discrepante nemine, decima septima ipsius mensis, licet insufficientibus meritis, fuerimus evocati, devotioni vestræ duximus ad vestram lætitiam præsentibus intimandum. Licet enim Dominus Deus noster, Suo nutu cœlestia simul et terrena gubernans, cunctis Christicolis nos constituerit in specula præeminentiæ pastoralis, ad regendam Ecclesiam sanctam Suam, devotionem tamen præfatam, tanquam intimam et præcordialem filiam, recognoscimus specialiter nostræ solicitudini ab intimis commendatam. Nam pro statu et honore præfatæ Ecclesiæ ac ipsius tranquillitate, pace et unione totius gregis fidelium, vestris laude dignissimis actionibus agere, profutura semper curis saluberrimis ac singulari vigilantia, non destitit vel desistit. Ad quorum prosecutionem pervigilem, fructu condignæ recompensationis et gloriæ etiam apud supernorum munerum Largitorem minime carituram, Universitatem eandem paternis affectibus exhortamur. De nobis autem, qui dum minori fungebamur officio sinceritatem vestram præcipua semper affectione dileximus, fiduciam volumus obtinere, quod ipsam Universitatem vestram deinceps continebimus in intimis visceribus cordis nostri; de vestris commodis, statu, gloria pariter et honore, prout inspirabit Altissimus, paterna solicitudine jugiter cogitantes: Super quibus et nonnullis aliis statum nostrum et præfatæ Ecclesiæ ac fidelium tranquillitatem concernentibus, venerabilem fratrem Alamanum, archiepiscopum Pisanum, et dilectos filios nobilem virum Nicholaum a Robertis, militem Mutinensem, ac Gonfridum de Perusia, utriusque juris doctorem ac regium consiliarium, nostrosque nuntios, de paterna nostra intentione circa præmissa plenarie informatos, ad eandem Universitatem vestram destinare providimus; quorum relatibus placeat adhibere evidentiæ plenam fidem. Datum Bononiæ, v. Idus Junii, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

His paternal interest in the University, for their services to the Church.

Prays them to persevere.

His friendly disposition shall be declared by his Envoys.

P. 138.

[CCXLV.—Pope John XXIII. to the University of Paris.]

Epistola ejusdem Papæ Johannis studio Parisiensi directa, super electione et deputatione urbis Romanæ pro loco futuri tunc Concilii generalis; una cum assignatione temporis ejusdem Concilii.

Rome, March 3, A.D. 1413.

Johannes Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis universis doctoribus et magistris et studentibus Universitatis Studii Parisiensis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Ad regimen universalis Ecclesiæ, licet insufficientibus meritis, divina dispositione vocati, solicitudinem gerimus indefessam et omni conatu solertiam adhibemus, ut quæ ad pacem et reformationem ipsius Ecclesiæ, defensionemque et augmentum orthodoxæ fidei pertinent, communi consilio decernantur. Sane felicis recordationis Alexander Papa V. immediatus prædecessor noster, sacro Pisano Concilio tunc præsidens, ipso approbante Concilio inter cetera decrevit, ipsum Concilium ex tunc ad triennium, in mense Aprilis, ad locum qui per se vel successorem suum eligeretur fore convocandum; ipsumque concilium continuandum usque ad tempus triennii supradicti. Deinde vero, eodem prædecessore, sicut Deo placuit, vita functo, nobisque divina favente clementia ad apicem Apostolatus assumptis, cum urbs Romana, sedes nostra in qua omnium ecclesiarum caput esse dinoscitur, licet de manibus inimicorum ecclesiæ atque nostrorum, qui eam detinuerant damnabiliter[1] occupatam, recuperata fuisset, tamen post multas et varias fluctuationes eo res deducta erat, ut invalescente inimicorum oppressione, nisi celeriter providissemus, in manibus eorundem foret iterum recasura: Nos igitur, ne tanto detrimento afficeretur[2] Ecclesia, spe

Following the intentions of his predecessor,

and having recovered possession of Rome,

[1] *damnabiliter*] dampnabiliter, MS. | [2] *afficeretur*] efficeretur, MS.

A.D. 1410. June 9.

nalibus, de quorum numero tunc eramus, discrepante nemine, decima septima ipsius mensis, licet insufficientibus meritis, fuerimus evocati, devotioni vestræ duximus ad vestram lætitiam præsentibus intimandum. Licet enim Dominus Deus noster, Suo nutu cœlestia simul et terrena gubernans, cunctis Christicolis nos constituerit in specula præeminentiæ pastoralis, ad regendam Ecclesiam sanctam Suam, devotionem tamen præfatam, tanquam intimam et præcordialem filiam, recognoscimus specialiter nostræ solicitudini ab intimis commendatam. Nam pro statu et honore præfatæ Ecclesiæ ac ipsius tranquillitate, pace et unione totius gregis fidelium, vestris laude dignissimis actionibus agere, profutura semper curis saluberrimis ac singulari vigilantia, non destitit vel desistit. Ad quorum prosecutionem pervigilem, fructu condignæ recompensationis et gloriæ etiam apud supernorum munerum Largitorem minime carituram, Universitatem eandem paternis affectibus exhortamur. De nobis autem, qui dum minori fungebamur officio sinceritatem vestram præcipua semper affectione dileximus, fiduciam volumus obtinere, quod ipsam Universitatem vestram deinceps continebimus in intimis visceribus cordis nostri; de vestris commodis, statu, gloria pariter et honore, prout inspirabit Altissimus, paterna solicitudine jugiter cogitantes: Super quibus et nonnullis aliis statum nostrum et præfatæ Ecclesiæ ac fidelium tranquillitatem concernentibus, venerabilem fratrem Alamanum, archiepiscopum Pisanum, et dilectos filios nobilem virum Nicholaum a Robertis, militem Mutinensem, ac Gonfridum de Perusia, utriusque juris doctorem ac regium consiliarium, nostrosque nuntios, de paterna nostra intentione circa præmissa plenarie informatos, ad eandem Universitatem vestram destinare providimus; quorum relatibus placeat adhibere credentiæ plenam fidem. Datum Bononiæ, v. Idus Iunii, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

His paternal interest in the University, for their services to the Church.

Prays them to persevere.

His friendly disposition shall be declared by his Envoys.

F. 139.

A.D. 1413. March 3. in Altissimo, Qui in Se sperantes non deserit, assumpta, maturo quidem consilio ac celeri gressu, ex civitate nostra Bononiæ, in qua tunc residebamus, cum universa curia ad ipsam urbem venimus; confirmatisque per adventum nostrum populorum et fidelium animis; et adversariorum impetu, qui paulo ante eidem urbi terribiliter imminebant, dextera Domini cooperante, represso; sentientes tunc per experientiam, quantum præsentia nostra foret in ipsa urbe per illa tempora multis causis necessaria; cum locus pro hujusmodi conventione Concilii per nos declarandus esset, ipsam urbem ad hujusmodi conventionem fidelium deputavimus, et congruo tempore id solenniter duximus publicandum; atque interim in ipsa urbe persistentes, et adventum fidelium expectantes, tandem non sine magnis laboribus nostris et sumptibus, per Dei misericordiam, urbem et regiones istas in pace posuimus; ac dejecto perditionis alumno,[1] Angelo Corario ceterisque schismaticis,[2] totum Siciliæ regnum et terram citra Farum, multas insuper civitates et loca aliarum partium, ad obedientiam et devotionem nostram et Romanæ Ecclesiæ, et in grande Ecclesiæ unionis augmentum, recepimus. Sed cum fideles ipsi per nos solenniter convocati, requisiti et expectati, nec in dicto tempore per nos, secundum determinationem Pisani Concilii præfati, nec postea in aliis sessionibus sæpius prorogatis, in tanta multitudine quanta magnitudo rerum gerendarum exigebat, in ipsa urbe convenissent; nos propterea nequaquam a prosecutione tanti boni desistendum arbitrantes, habita super hoc diligenti deliberatione, ipso approbante Concilio, statuimus et ordinavimus venerabiles fratres nostros, patriarchas, archiepiscopos, episcopos, necnon alios prælatos et ceteros qui adesse debent et possunt, et ad quos pertinet, in principio mensis Decembris proxime futuri, debere ad hujusmodi concilium in loco decenti et

resolved to hold the Council there.

F. 139. b.

But owing to the scanty attendance,

[1] *alumno*] alumpno, MS. | [2] *schismaticis*] scismaticis, MS.

idoneo, infra tempus trium mensium a data præsentium per alias literas nostras et publicationem declarando; circa cujus declarationem interim cura pervigili intendimus deliberare; ut quod superiori tempore, fortasse propter bellorum et viarum discrimina aliasque causas, circa plenam congregationem eorundem fidelium commode perfici non potuit, nunc, sublata omnis incommoditatis materia, impleatur. Ob id Universitatem vestram paternis affectibus requirimus et hortamur in Domino, quatinus pro conclusione desiderabili tanti boni placeat ad præfatum concilium constituto tempore solemnes vestros nuntios destinare, ac omnibus venire volentibus assistere consiliis et auxiliis opportunis; ut exinde vestræ devotionis integritas a Largitore munerum supernorum, ultra nostram et apostolicæ Sedis benedictionem et gratiam, post hujus labilis vitæ cursum æternæ queat beatitudinis gloriam promereri. Datum Romæ, apud Sanctum Petrum, v. Nonas Martii, pontificatus nostri anno tertio.

A.D. 1413. March 3. prorogues it for three months, to a place to be afterwards determined.

Begs the University to send delegates.

[CCXLVI.—Pope John XXIII. to the University of Paris.][1]

Epistola ejusdem Johannis Papæ eidem studio Parisiensi transmissa, super assignatione et deputatione urbis Constanciensis pro loco tunc futuri Concilii generalis, et primi diei Septembris pro initio ejusdem Concilii.

Lodi, Dec. 12, A.D. 1413.

Johannes Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Rectori et Universitati Studii Parisiensis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Ad pacem et exalta-

His zeal for the welfare

[1] This bull is given by Labbe and Cossart, Concilia, tom. xii. col. 11, 12, with the omission of the heading and conclusion proper to the University of Paris. This copy is here collated under the signature C.

A.D. 1413. Dec. 12. of the Church.

tionem Ecclesiæ, ac tranquillitatem Christiani populi prompto corde et efficaci desiderio intendentes, ea libenter ordinamus et quærimus, per quæ hujusmodi pax, exaltatio, et tranquillitas[1] merito valeant provenire.[2] Dudum felicis[3] recordationis Alexander Papa Vus prædecessor[4] noster, [5] sacro generali Concilio Pisano tunc præsidens, ex quibusdam magnis et arduis causis eundem moventibus, ipso approbante Concilio, inter cetera

F. 140.

His predecessor had decreed a general Council, after three years,

decrevit, iterum generale Concilium extunc ad triennium[6] per se vel successorem suum, in loco de quo sibi vel eidem successori videretur, fore solenniter convocandum. Idemque prædecessor ea quæ circa reformationem Ecclesiæ expedienda restabant, pro tunc suspendit, ipsumque Concilium usque ad tempus triennii præfati[7] continuandum statuit ac prorogavit. Postmodum vero, ipso Alexandro prædecessore nostro,[8] sicut Deo placuit, vita functo nobisque divina favente clementia ad apicem summi apostolatus assumptis, cum[9] tempus hujusmodi triennii jam adventaret,[10] et nos per vestigia ejusdem prædecessoris incedere, ac[11] ordinationem præfatam ab eo in concilio factam, ut præfertur, puro corde et recta voluntate adimplere properaremus, quibusdam rationibus tunc[12] expressis animum nostrum moventibus, Concilium hujusmodi in Romana urbe, quæ paulo ante de manibus hostium recuperata, præsentiam nostram pro ejus præservatione[13] plurimum flagitabat, debito tempore convocavimus. Verum quia, veniente postea tempore constituto, præ-

which he convened at Rome.

---

[1] *exaltatio et tranquillitas*] et exaltatio tranquillitatis, C.

[2] *valeant provenire*] valeat promereri, C.

[3] C. supplies *siquidem*.

[4] *prædecessor*] antecessor, C.

[5] C inserts *in*.

[6] *triennium*] terminum, C.

[7] *præfati*] præfatum, C.

[8] MS. omits *nostro*.

[9] *cum*] dum, C.

[10] *hujusmodi triennii jam adventaret*] triennii ejusdem jam advenerat, C.

[11] *ac*] et, C.

[12] C. omits *tunc*.

[13] *ejus præservatione*] ipsius conservatione, C.

lati et ceteri qui hujusmodi Concilio interesse debebant, nequaquam in tanto numero convenerunt, quantum rerum agendarum pondus et magnitudo requirere videbatur; Nos post alias prorogationes per nos factas, tandem ipsum Concilium ad mensem Decembris nunc præsentem solenniter prorogavimus, et celebrandum statuimus. Locum autem infra certum tempus tunc reliquimus declarandum; ut interim super eo maturius consuleremus. Post hæc vero infra certum[1] tempus nondum elapsum, per literas carissimi in Christo filii nostri[2] Sigismundi, electi in Regem Romanorum, et Ungariæ Regis illustris, instantissime requisiti, ut non properaremus in declaratione hujusmodi loci pro concilio facienda, sed tam in declaratione loci prædicti, quam etiam in tempore dicti concilii celebrandi supersedere vellemus, donec ipse nuntios suos super hoc instructos ad nostram præsentiam destinaret: Nos votis ejusdem Regis, quæ[3] ex zelo devotionis et puritate fidei manare conspiciebamus, annuentes, adventum præfatorum nuntiorum, de venerabilium fratrum nostrorum sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinalium et prælatorum, qui Romæ in generali consistorio ad hoc vocati fuerunt, voluntate, consilio et assensu, duximus expectandum. Deinde cum, post Romanæ urbis miserabilem casum, ad nos tunc apud Florentiam existentes ejusdem Regis nuntii accessissent, et ex parte ejusdem Regis multa nobis circa materiam suggessissent; eorum auditis relatibus, pro pleniori expeditione dilectos filios nostros, Antonium tituli Sanctæ Ceciliæ presbyterum, et Franciscum tituli[4] Sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani diaconum, Sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ Cardinales, cum plena super hujusmodi loci electione et deputatione

A.D. 1413. Dec. 12. On the failure of which,

being requested by Sigismund to defer fixing the place;

after further deliboration,

---

[1] *certum*] dictum, C.

[2] C. omits *nostri*.

[3] MS. repeats *que*, doubtless a clerical error.

[4] MS. omits *tituli*.

A.D. 1413. Dec. 12. finally decides on Constance.

temporis potestate, ac simul cum eis dilectum filium nostrum [1] nobilem virum Manuelem Cheissoloram,[2] Militem Constantinopolitanum, ad præsentiam ejusdem Regis transmisimus; qui ad eum venientes, tandem de ipsius Regis consilio et assensu, civitatem Constanci-

F. 140. b.

ensem, provinciæ Maguntiensis,[3] pro loco hujusmodi Concilii celebrandi concorditer elegerunt; ac tempus ad initiandum hujusmodi Concilium statuerunt diem primam [4] mensis Novembris proxime venturi. Deinde vero nos,[5] pro quibusdam magnis et arduis negotiis cum eodem Rege juxta nostrum et ipsius desiderium personaliter convenientes, certificati ab eo de habilitate, capacitate, et securitate civitatis Constanciensis [6] antedictæ; quam securitatem ipse Rex se præstiturum, et in ipso Concilio personaliter affuturum pollicetur;

The summons.

Volentes, et ab intimis cupientes, ut præfata celebratio Concilii salubriter impleatur, et optatum consequatur effectum, hujusmodi electionem loci et temporis, ut præmittitur,[7] factam auctoritate apostolica,[8] de eorundem fratrum [9] consilio et assensu ratificavimus,[10] approbavimus,[10] et confirmavimus,[10] ac apostolici roboris adjecimus [10] firmitatem; præfatumque Concilium in civitate Constanciensi prædicta [11] prima die mensis Novembris proxime venturi initiandum, et auctore Domino exinde celebrandum, eadem auctoritate et consensu [12] statuimus, [10] pronuntiavimus,[10] et decrevimus [10] ac solemniter [13] publicavimus:[14] venerabiles fratres nostros patriarchas,

---

[1] MS. omits *nostrum*.

[2] *Cheissoloram*] Chissolarensem, C., and proposes in margin Chrysoloram.

[3] *Maguntiensis*] Moguntiensis, C.

[4] *primam*] primum, C.

[5] C. inserts *qui*.

[6] *Constanciensis*] Constantiæ, C.

[7] *præmittitur*] præfertur, C.

[8] C. inserts *tenore præsentium*.

[9] C. inserts *nostrorum*.

[10] These are in the present tense in the Bull, C.

[11] C. omits *prædicta*.

[12] C. supplies *harum serie*.

[13] *solemniter*] solempniter, MS.

[14] C. omits *ac solemniter publicavimus*, being itself the publication.

archiepiscopos, episcopos, ac[1] dilectos filios electos abbates, et ceteros ecclesiarum et monasteriorum prælatos requirentes, hortantes, ac[1] monentes, et[2] in virtute præfati[3] juramenti et sanctæ obedientiæ eisdem mandantes, quatinus personaliter; necnon carissimos in Christo filios,[4] reges, et nobiles viros principes, duces, marchiones, et alios qui hujusmodi Concilio interesse debent, vel qui prodesse possunt quoquo modo, per viscera caritatis Domini nostri Ihesu Christi invitantes et exhortantes, quatinus pro pace Ecclesiæ et omnium Christianorum, etiam personaliter; vel si personaliter non possint, per solemnes oratores congruo tempore dicto Concilio debeant interesse;[5] prout in aliis nostris literis super hoc confectis plenius continetur. Quocirca devotionem vestram requirimus et hortamur in Domino, quatinus pro consecutione tanti boni nuntios vestros, viros solennes et quales tantæ[6] sapientiæ nomen expostulat, debito tempore ad hujusmodi Concilium destinetis. Necnon apud carissimum in Christo filium nostrum Regem Francorum, ac prælatos et dominos partium illarum, studium et solicitudinem vestro laudabili more adhibeatis, pro veniendo et mittendo ad Concilium prædictum; ut sic congregata Christi fidelium multitudine copiosa, ea quæ pro pace et exaltatione Ecclesiæ, ac tranquillitate Christiani populi agenda incumbent, in ipso Concilio salubriter ordinentur. Datum Laude, ij. Idus Decembris, pontificatus nostri anno quarto.

A.D. 1413. Dec. 12.

The University to send delegates.

---

[1] *ac*] et, C.
[2] *et*] ac, C.
[3] *præfati*] præstiti, C.
[4] C. omits *filios*.
[5] From this point the Bull, C., varies from MS., and concludes in the usual form of Papal Bulls: "Nulli ergo . . . liceat," &c. &c.
[6] *tantæ*] tanti, MS.

[CCXLVII.—Pope John XXIII. to the University of Paris.]

Constance, Dec. 6, A.D. 1414.

Epistola ejusdem Papæ Johannis missa dictis Parisiensibus ut celeriter mittant nuntios suos ad idem Constanciense Concilium generale.

Johannes Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis magistris et doctoribus et scholaribus Universi-
F. 141. tatis Studii Parisiensis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Summo mentis desiderio pro exaltatione Romanæ Ecclesiæ, paceque et quiete Christi fidelium,
Has continued the Council of Pisa at Constance. continuantes sacrum generale Pisanum Concilium, dudum ad hanc civitatem Constanciensem in Kalendis Novembris tunc futuri, nunc vero elapsi, inchoatum[1] ipsum generale Concilium matura deliberatione decrevimus convocandum, et solenniter per nostras literas
Has now opened the Council. convocavimus, ut vobis notissimum esse debet. Et ut, favente Altissimo, quod mente gerebamus affixum opere efficeremus, cum venerabilibus fratribus nostris sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ Cardinalibus, et nostra Romana Curia, postergatis quibuscumque aliis Ecclesiæ prædictæ arduis negotiis, quibus non immerito urgebamur, huc ante prædictas Kalendas accessimus; ubi prælatis ac nobilibus in non parvo numero congregatis et continuo venientibus, in Dei nomine, jam Concilium ipsum tenere et celebrare incepimus. Quare cum omnis mora rebus in ipso Concilio, Domino dirigente,
Begs them to send ambassadors without delay. agendis impedimentum non modicum afferat, devotionem vestram tenore præsentium requirimus et affectuosissime exhortamur, quatinus nuntiorum et oratorum vestrorum ad ipsum Concilium non differatis ulterius missionem, ut inchoatum hoc Dei opus ad Ipsius laudem et gloriam, ac prædictæ Ecclesiæ decus,

---

[1] *inchoatum*] incholaum, MS.

pacemque et tranquillitatem fidelium, quas immensa caritate optamus, et indefessa solicitudine procuramus, et quod vos cupere eadem caritate debetis, divina cooperante gratia, terminetur. Datum Constanciæ, viij. Idus Decembris, pontificatus nostri anno quinto. A.D. 1414. Dec 6.

[CCXLVIII.—Pope Martin V. to the University of Paris.]

Epistola Papæ Martini eisdem Parisiensibus missa super promovendis regni negotiis et ope danda nuntiis. Geneva, July 29, A.D. 1418.

Martinus Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Rectori et Universitati Studii Parisiensis salutem et apostolicam benedictionem: Cum super iis[1] quæ pacis sunt et prosperitatis regni Franciæ, et publicis utilitatibus et quibusdam arduis, decus et statum sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ concernentibus, venerabilem fratrem Johannem episcopum Cathainensem confessorem, et dilectum filium Paulum de Crapanica secretarium nostros, ad carissimum in Christo filium nostrum Karolum Francorum regem illustrem destinemus, vestras devotiones exhortamur in Domino, quatinus ea quæ pacis sunt ejusdem regni, et prosperitatis ipsius sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ, velitis omni vigilantia persequi, et sicut vestræ professionis est, singularem quam[2] gerimus in vestra devotione fiduciam efficaciter promovere, prænominatisque nuntiis nostris omnem dare velitis in agendis suis opem et, prout qualitas rerum exegerit, directionem cum auxiliis et favoribus opportunis, sibique in dicendis nostra pro parte fidem indubiam adhibere. Datum Gebennis, iiij. Kal. Augusti, pontificatus nostri anno primo.

itania. ıpranica.

Has sent his envoys to the King:

commends them to the University. F. 141. b.

---

[1] *iis*] hiis, MS. | [2] *quam*] quem, MS.

Aix la Chapelle, March 27, A.D. 1414.

[CCXLIX.—The Emperor Sigismund to the University of Paris.]

Epistola Sigismundi directa eidem Studio Parisiensi, ad conveniendum una cum ceteris regalibus principibus in provincia Provinciæ pro reconciliatione et exaltatione regni Franciæ.

Sigismundus Dei gratia Romanorum Rex, semper Augustus, ac Hungariæ, Dalmatiæ, Croatiæ, etc. Rex.

Venerabiles, egregii, devoti, fideles, sincere dilecti; In extollendis regiæ pressuræ fastigiis, quibus congruenter officia leges et arma communicant, necessaria fore credimus scientiæ condimenta, ne per hujus suaves et mulcebres semitas nube ignorantiæ commiscente, justitia circa debiti regulas diminuta languescat. Hanc nos profecto, qui divina largitione populis præsidemus, generali quam omnes homines natura scire desiderant, et speciali qua gaudent aliqui utilitate proficere, semper a juventute nostra quæsivimus, formam ejus indesinenter amavimus, et in odorem unguentorum suorum semper aspiravimus currere indefesse; quamquam frequenter negotiorum turba, post regni Romani curas assumptas, nos distrahat, et civilis sibi ratio vindicet solicitudinis nostræ partes. Quidquid tamen temporis de familiarium occupatione decerpimus transire non patimur otiosum; et ut animæ clarius vigeat instrumentum, in acquisitione scientiæ, sine qua mortalium vita non regitur, totum in lectionis exercitatione liberaliter erogamus. Dum igitur experientiæ volumina volvimus, et dum in circuitu oculos levamus, videmus universum orbem positum in maligno. Pro eo inter alia quævis cordi nostro inhærentia expedire arbitramur pro obviando contra mala multiplicata insurgere et remedia adhibere opportuna; ob hocque una cum regalibus principibus de domo Franciæ desiderio desideramus in unum convenire. Verum quia

His devotion to science,

Canticles 3. Vulg.

amid the cares of Empire.

1 S. John v. 19.

Desires to apply a remedy to existing evils, in concert with other princes.

negotia quæ debent tractari adeo ardua et tanti ponderis censentur; quod concernunt orthodoxæ fidei fulcimentum, statum prosperum totius Christianitatis, universi orbis tranquillitatem, pacificationem et reformationem Ecclesiæ universalis, Romani imperii augmentum, nec non inclitissimæ domus Franciæ et regni omnimodam et effectualem reconciliationem et exaltationem, virtute unita procuranda feliciter et promovenda; et hujus rei causa serenissimo Principi Karolo, Dei gratia Regi Francorum illustri, fratri nostro carissimo, et ceteris regalibus principibus domus ejusdem dirigimus scripta nostra; per quæ ipsos regales principes ad conveniendum nobiscum invitamus. Ut igitur hujusmodi negotia salubrius moderentur, et perfectius succrescant, fructumque afferant[1] permanentem, de vestræ perspicacitatis consiliis necessarium arbitramur ut dirigantur et maturentur. Placeat igitur Universitati vestræ, quam pro dogmatizatione salubrium negotiorum, et profuturorum promotione, noxiorum quoque submotione, fervidam scimus zelatricem; quamque veluti lucernam, non sub modio sed supra candelabrum positam, ut qui domum Domini ingrediuntur lumen veritatis videant et agnoscant, constat esse fundatam; aliquos magistros Theologiæ et alios doctores vestri de medio cum præfatis regalibus principibus, in proximo ad aliquem locum in provincia Provinciæ aut alium locum accommodum venturis, et nobiscum conventuris illorsum destinare, qui prout casti consilii Seminator ministrabitur in Sui laudem et gloriam, et pacem universi Christiani populi, ad negotia ipsa quicquid agendum expediat consulere sciant atque velint. Datum Calidisaquis, xxvij° die Martii, regnorum nostrorum anno Hungariæ etc. xxvij°, Romanorum vero quarto.

A.D. 1414. March 27.

F. 142.

Desires their aid and counsel.

Matth. 15.

[1] *afferant*] affe, MS.

[CCL.—The University of Paris to the Emperor Sigismund.]

Paris, Feb. 10, A.D. 1428.

Epistola Studii Parisiensis missa eidem Sigismundo, super providendo succursu Ecclesiæ diu afflictæ et plurimum desolatæ.

Deplorable condition of the Church.

Ærumnosam[1] afflictionem Ecclesiæ, Princeps illustris, non sine lacrimis et singultibus ex intimis præcordiis erumpentibus aspicimus indies magis magisque assurgere. Hinc enim crudelium tyrannorum ferocitas fidelium sitiens cruorem effundere non cessat: Illinc quoque hæreticæ infidelitatis virus sensim membra Ecclesiæ tabefacit: Istinc inter degentes sub habitu et nomine Christiano corrupti mores reprobique pene universum Ecclesiæ corpus deformant. Quis fidelium tam ferreum pectus habeat qui in tantis anxietatibus Ecclesiam positam aspiciens eidem afflictæ non compatiatur? Aut quis religionis Christianæ zelator usque adeo cor lapideum gerat, cernens Sponsam Christi turpiter dehonestatam per varia illius membra, qui non duritiem frangat animi in tantis incommodis et eidem condoleat? Nos igitur pro nostra vocatione tantis perturbationibus remedia cupientes ex totis præcordiis adhiberi, digesto consilio et deliberatione diuturna, decrevimus per universum orbem Christianitatis epistolas exhortatorias transmittere, ac ambassiatores nostros et nuntios, venerabiles et circumspectos viros, magistros Robertum Piri, Jacobum Texoris, Nicholaum Nudy, sacræ theologiæ eximios professores, et Philippum de Franchellanis, decretorum doctorem, ad partes Germaniæ destinare diligenter instructos; qui nostra ex parte coram serenissimi Regis Romanorum semper Augusti imperatoria celsitudine ceterisque principibus ac prælatis et com-

They desire a remedy;

therefore send letters and envoys to Germany.

F. 142. b.

[1] *Ærumnosam*] Erumpnosam, MS.

mitatibus præcipuis nostrarum exhortationum sententias fideliter aperiant et declarent. Quamobrem vestram dominationem obsecramus obnixius, quam afflictioni Christianitatis compati non ambigimus, ac per sinceram dilectionem quam ad ipsam Sponsam Christi geritis, cujus res agitur, ex affectu deprecamur, quatinus solito more vestræ benevolentiæ ambassiatores prædictos benigne recipere et favorabiliter tractare velitis; in dicendis per eos ex parte nostra plenam fidem adhibentes, ac eosdem vestris salubribus consiliis et auxiliis dirigentes: ut sic vestra interveniente imperatoria benignitate, fructum optatum per eos labor assumptus consequatur. Neque enim pericula subire, neque nostram substantiam quamvis tenuem effundere refugimus, dum votivæ res Ecclesiæ, Christianæ religionis, et fidei orthodoxæ prosperentur, ad gloriam et honorem Ihesu Christi; Qui vestram dominationem conservare dignetur feliciter ad juvamen impendendum Ecclesiæ desolatæ. Scriptum Parisius in nostra congregatione generali apud Sanctum Maturinum solemniter celebrata, anno Domini millesimo cccc°. vicesimo octavo, die decima mensis Februarii.

A.D. 1428. Feb. 10.

whom they commend to the Emperor.

[CCLI. — King Charles VI. of France to the faithful.]

Epistola Karoli Francorum Regis directa universis Christi fidelibus, pro reducenda ecclesiastica unione per subtractionem obedientiæ faciendam utrique contendentium de Papatu; ut sic cogantur ad viam cessionis, quæ pro bono pacis compendiosior et expedientior judicata est.

Paris, Jan. 2, A.D. 1407.

Karolus, Dei gratia Francorum Rex, universis Christi fidelibus salutem in Domino, et ad eam quam summopere desideramus ecclesiasticam unionem unanimiter aspirare. Pax ecclesiastica est quæ sub uno Christi vicario conjungere debet universa membra populi Christiani, secundum Ipsius Christi et Apostoli Sui

The peace of the Church,

A.D. 1407. Jan. 12. disturbed by the schism.

documentum. Dum olim, post mortem felicis[1] recordationis Gregorii Papæ xj^mi^, conturbari cœpisset, dumque schisma[2] perniciosissimum, monstrum horrendum ingens, in eadem ecclesia suboriri cerneretur, ex causis toto orbe notissimis; Christianissimus tunc ac præclarissimæ memoriæ progenitor noster Karolus quintus, suasionibus multis vehementibusque rationibus deliberavit adhærere obedientiamque præstare illi quem Collegium Cardinalium jurejurando asseruit in vita et in morte, atque publicavit se canonice in summum pontificem et verum Christi vicarium sponte et concorditer elegisse. Arbitrabatur namque verisimiliter idem progenitor noster, ut erat totus fervens in zelo domus Dei, et ex sua fide pia alios dijudicans, quod ceteri principes ac prælati cum universo clero et populo protinus obedirent consimiliter, dum electionem hujusmodi per Collegium præfatum Cardinalium sufficienter eis innotesceret rite fuisse celebratam. Sed aliter evenisse dudum jam deploramus. Neque enim potuerunt usque hodie dicti Cardinales hoc ipsum suadere magnæ parti Christianitatis quod volebant, quodque memorato progenitori nostro suaserant. Nos idcirco cernentes, experientia temporeque docentibus, quod hæc obedientia præstita invalida erat ad tollendum funditus schisma[2] pestiferum, quod in exilium gravissimum pacem desideratissimam ac optimam detruserat, deliberavimus eandem pacem ad proprium cubile suum, quod est Ecclesia, velut ad suam regionem, per alias vias totis conatuum viribus reducere. Hinc consilia crebra, hinc legationes laboriosissimæ ac sumptuosissimæ, per omnes pene Christianitatis regiones frequentatæ sunt. Tandem, aspirante Deo, via cessionis utriusque contendentium, pro reversione pacis turpiter exulantis, inventa est; compendiosior et absque dubitatione expedientior judicata. Hanc proinde viam cum omni solennitate præ-

Charles V. obeyed the Pope lawfully elected;

hoping others would follow his example.

F. 143.

His hopes disappointed.

Other measures must be be tried;

the cession of the contending parties.

[1] *felicis*, omitted in MS. | [2] *schisma*] sclsma, MS.

sentari fecimus successori illius, cui progenitor noster, sicut prædiximus, obedientiam præstiterat. Quam obedientiam ideo maxime postmodum ab eodem successore pro tempore subtraximus, quia non satis aperte per viæ cessionis compendium videbatur velle pacem reducere, postpositis disceptationum interminabilium amfractibus, et inegressibilibus aliarum viarum labyrinthis.[1] Ac ubi visus est nobis ad salubriora se convertisse consilia, rursus absque omni mutabilitatis culpabilis nota obedivimus eidem: Ita tamen animo nostro gerentes si et quamdiu hæc obedientia nostra non obstaret ecclesiasticæ unioni; quemadmodum in consilio ultimo ecclesiæ regni nostri meminimus satis datum intelligi. Neque enim voluimus unquam scienter, neque fas esse credidimus, obedientiam præstare cuicunque mortalium in pacis universalis præjudicium, in schismatis[2] fomitem, in discordiæ instrumentum. Et O salutifer Christe, Princeps pacis, quam diu jam quæsivimus pacem, et non venit; expectavimus tempus medelæ, tempus scilicet juratæ conventionis utriusque contendentium pro cessione celebranda, et ecce turbatio! Animadvertite hæc, O principes Christiani, quibus est dolori talis tantaque matris Ecclesiæ dissipatio! Attendite insuper vobis et universo populo Christiano, vos sacri pontifices, "in quo posuit vos Spiritus Sanctus episco-" pos, regere Ecclesiam Dei, quam acquisivit sanguine " Suo!" Attendite quæsumus, nolite dissimulanter agere, ubi depopulatur gregem Christi miseris modis tempestas hæc sævissima horrendaque vorago. Exurgat in unum populus universus, tollere de medio sui deformissimum hoc portentum; ut non sit ulterius in obprobrium hostibus incredulis, propriisque animabus in damnationis æternæ discrimen apertum. Decidat, licet invitus, unus aut alter, imo uterque contendentium, ab occupata sede Petri, potius quam unitas eorum

A.D. 1407 Jan. 12. Had withdrawn his obedience for a time,

and returned to it conditionally.

An appeal to Christ,

i. ix. 6.
em. xiv.

to the princes,

to the bishops;

ts xx.

to the people.

Both Popes should abdicate.

[1] *labyrinthis*] laborintis, MS. | [2] *schismatis*] scismatis, MS.

A.D. 1407. Jan. 12. contentione depereat. Nam dum neutri populus obediet, neuter amplius de primatu vel frustra contendet; ne-

F. 143. b. que audietur ultra vox illa crudelissimæ fœminæ: "Nec "mihi[1] nec tibi, sed dividatur;" sed illa piæ matris: "Date illi infantem vivum." Nos vero, qui nihil[2] ita post animæ salutem desideramus quam videre serenissimam pacis faciem nostris effulgere temporibus, judi-

1 Kings iii. 26.

Neither to be obeyed. camus ex præmissarum et similium consideratione, nullum ad præsens patere validius in tam desperato malo remedium, quam quod neutri contendentium, aut sibi forte succedentium, præstetur deinceps obedientia a populo Christiano. Deficiente siquidem fomento, tantus ignis iste infernalis in se tandem deficiens, donante Deo, collabetur. Quapropter præcedentibus et habitis super hoc vicibus repetitis magnis et maturis deliberationum consiliis cum sapientibus peritis et devotis hominibus, Deum et eorum salutem gerentibus

Neutrality to be observed in France. præ oculis, nos et ecclesia regni nostri ac dalphinatus Viennensis, pro nobis ac subditis nostris eorundem regni nostri et dalphinatus, decrevimus, talem amplecti neutralitatem in festo Ascensionis proxime venturo, nisi interea nobis pulchra pax advenerit; processuri nihilominus[3] assidua solicitudine cum aliis principibus et catholicis omnibus, donec evulso schismate,[4] pax plantetur. Quod si mirabuntur forsan aliqui ex aliter affectionatis, unde nobis ista licent; attendant potius

moved by necessity, which knows no law, and filial piety. quod hanc nobis legem facit ipsa quæ legem nescit dura necessitas; imo et filialis pietas, quæ per medios etiam ignes et gladios matrem talem ita collabentem eripere conaretur. Ecce morbus inveteratus et putridus, qui ex fomentis lenioribus in deteriora cotidie velut cancer serpit. Si ergo ferramentum cauterizans adhi-

The princes not to be aggrieved. beatur, nullus recte culpaverit. Demum, cum pro hac neutralitate in unum tractanda principes et magnates

---

[1] mihi] michi, MS.
[2] nihil] nichil, MS.
[3] nihilominus] nichilominus, MS.
[4] schismate] scismate, MS.

utriusque obedientiæ commoda celeritate congregari non possent, nullus suo quæsumus contemptui deputet, si conventionem hanc neque expectavimus neque attemptavimus. Neque insuper existimet jus partis nostræ, quam probabilissima ratione prælibatus progenitor noster et nos hactenus fuimus insecuti, ex hac neutralitate condemnatum vel depressum; cum nunc non de jure hujus vel illius, sed de cedendo juri vero vel prætenso, pro unione consequenda, res agatur. Quamobrem vos omnes et singulos hortamur in Christo, et per eam quam de immaculatæ Sponsæ Suæ Ecclesiæ laceratione fœda compassionem geritis obtestamur, arripite nobiscum validum hoc et efficax, sicut expectamus in Dei virtute, pestis hujus exterminium: ut denegatio hæc obedientiæ utrique contendentium afferat nobis tandem perpetuam unanimemque obedientiam sub uno et certo Christi vicario; quatinus serviamus Deo in pulcritudine pacis et requie opulenta. In quorum omnium fidem et testimonium præsentes literas nostri sigilli fecimus munimine roborari. Datum Parisius, die duodecima Januarii, anno Domini millesimo cccc^mo [vicesimo][1] septimo, et regni nostri vicesimo octavo.

A.D. 1407. Jan. 12.

This neutrality not to prejudice the question of right.

Begs the princes to follow his example.

F. 144.

[1] vicesimo] vecesimo, MS. But the dates can only be reconciled by supposing this word to have been introduced by a clerical error: for Charles VI. succeeded to the throne of France September 16, 1380, so that the 28th year of his reign would correspond with January 12, 1407, O.S. That the error must be in the year A.D., and not in the year of the reign, is clear, because Charles VI. died in 1422, and the schism had been brought to an end before that time.

[CCLII.—Charles VI. of France to the faithful.]

Paris, October, A.D. 1418.

Declarat Karolus rex Francorum confœderationes quasdam et factiosa quædam sub umbra sui nominis attemptata et acta, nunquam de consensu suo emanasse; Reprobatque et revocat ac omnem adimit potestatem ipsius qui suo nomine contra ducem Burgundiæ et alios litem et scandala movere videbantur.

Karolus, Dei gratia Francorum Rex, universis zelum fidei catholicæ gerentibus: Salus vobis in Domino nostro Ihesu Christo. Ab inclitis nostræ stirpis auctoribus accepimus, orthodoxæ fidei vires humilitatis in cunabulis maxime coalescere, ac longe firmioribus radicibus subsistere, si in quibusque dubiis spiritualium ac sanctorum patrum expectetur determinatio. Sic Cæsares Arrianorum temporibus, ubi sanctorum et universalium conciliorum ordinata non prævenerunt, sed sunt humiliter secuti, labem nullam contraxere. Nostri quoque progenitores in profligandis extirpandisque radicitus hæresibus, summorum pontificum et sacrarum synodorum sic sunt imitati decreta, ut eos Christianissimos ac pugiles fidei summi præsules appellaverint. Unde nostræ menti indelebilis successit affectus hoc sanctissimum nomen a prædecessoribus nostris nobis partum, ab ecclesia sancta Romanisque pontificibus miro modo derivatum, et nostro regno multiplicibus causis ascriptum, sic tutari atque pro vice nobis commissa divinitus augere, ut omnium dubiorum quæ impietatis malignitas procrearet, determinationem a generalibus synodis summisque patribus spectemus atque humiliter requiramus; potissime dum inter partes de veritate fidei aut morum scandalo disceptatur,[1] dum petitur summi Pontificis auctoritas, dum sedet universalis synodus qua conteri potest omnis infidelitas. Quibus commoti sumus improbis ac perditis viris, per hoc jam emeritum lustrum regnum nostrum turbantibus, nullum præstare consen-

Councils the end of controversy. Precedents.

Title of most Christian given to the kings of France. His desire to maintain it.

Factious party in Paris.

[1] *disceptatur*] deceptatur, MS.

sum; cum illi, non audita nec vocata parte, coram Episcopo nostræ urbis Parisiensis, in ea causa multiplici passione fascinato, quandam prætensam sententiam adversus defunctum sacræ fidei doctorem magistrum Johannem Parvi practicarent; atque carissimum consanguineum nostrum Burgundiæ ducem in causam fidei trahere cuperent, et nos in partem; sanctam synodum ad quam jam appellatum extiterat prævenire festinantes; quamquam de ipsa causa idem Episcopus minime decidere poterat, cum sanctæ sedi apostolicæ tales fidei causæ tanquam majores reserventur diffiniendæ. Cum autem nos in tale nefas[1] trahere nequirent, nacti opportunitatem ex nostris occupationibus, primum fideles nostros, non solum consiliarios et eos qui nostro lateri assistebant, verum etiam ex cameris nostri Parlamenti, ex nobilibus et doctoribus, ex civibus quosque electissimos fidos atque doctissimos expulerunt. De hinc plurima mendosa et infausta sub nostro nomine scripserunt; sigilla vel clam subtraxerunt, vel ipsi confinxerunt; legationes præterea et ambassiatas suorum adhærentium et fautorum pro libito destinarunt; juramenta, subscriptiones hominum ut ipsis collibuit extorserunt; nec ullum permiserunt ad sanctam synodum accedere, nisi prius jurejurando adactum se factionis illorum conspirationem defensurum. Eos vero qui per hæc tempora gradus artium, medicinæ, decretorum, atque theologiæ susceperunt, hoc violento et execrabili juramento astrinxerunt, velut esset cujusdam sectæ nova professio. Accessit eorum perversitati, ut hanc urbem nostram cædibus, rapinis, postscriptionibus, tyrannice nimis opprimerent et opprimi procurarent, ac dilectissimam filiam nostram Universitatem studii Parisiensis, ejectis primum solennioribus suppositis, postea multo majori ceterorum parte paulatim expulsa, aut metu fugata, dissiparent. Hanc infidelitatem erga regiam domum nos-

A.D. 1418. October.

F. 144. b.

The King's opposition to them.

Excesses of the faction.

[1] *nefas*] nephas, MS.

A.D. 1418. October. tram gerentes, codicillos diffamatorios nostri sanguinis, epistolas mendaces, legationes falsas, inconcessa procuratoria scripsere; quibus moliti sunt dulcia pacis fœdera violare. In tantum deinde provexit eos insania, ut in sacra synodo Constanciensi præfatam Episcopi nostræ urbis Parisiensis sic prætensam sententiam, præsumpto nomine nostro, multis viribus defenderent.

Condemned in the Council of Constance. Sed tandem per tres sapientissimos et reverendissimos patres atque amicos nostros carissimos, dominos Cardinales, a sacra sede apostolica in facie sanctæ synodi deputatos judices, ea sententia fuit nulla judicata, et in quantum de facto processit cassata et irritata. Quod in conspectu Concilii generalis post tantorum patrum et doctorum deliberationes non nisi sancte fieri potuisse arbitramur.

The King protests against their acts. Itaque ne cui fidelium ingeratur tam scelerata ac nefaria nobis scientibus aut volentibus emersisse, seu talem controversiam in causam fidei trahere voluisse, vel patratores talium facinorum ac talis causæ ductores a regia celsitudine auctoritatem habuisse, quin potius eos adversus nostram egisse mentem, in primis declaramus nostræ intentionis semper fuisse et esse, ut siquid in præfata propositione carissimi consanguinei nostri, cujus fidem et pietatem in Deum integerrimam, ac devotionem et humilitatem in sanctam matrem Ecclesiam, certissime cognovimus, nec de opposito in suspicionem cujusquam incidere debuit dilectionem erga nos gerens, insertum fuisset quod examen fidei quomodolibet subire valeret, sanctæ synodi ac summi Pontificis judicium præstolaretur;

F. 145. nec odiis, violentis juramentis, coactis subscriptionibus, corruptisve deliberationibus agi debere; sed ut huic liti juxta egregiorum doctorum sententias et opiniones, qui super ea materia in generali Concilio deliberaverunt, terminus celeriter imponeretur, optabamus et de præsenti exposcimus. Deinde reprobamus omnes quocumque sive ambassiatorum, nuntiorum, procuratorum, seu protectorum, aut alio quovis niterentur nomine, seu prætensa auctoritate, qui nomen nostrum

prædictæ causæ dictis modis de facto et contra nostræ mentis intentionem immiscuere: et primo quicquid per Petrum de Alliaco, Cardinalem Cameracensem, nomine protectoris Franciæ in præfata causa seu ipsius appendiciis actum est, quantum in nobis est reprobamus, si et in quantum opus est, et de facto revocamus. Secundo magistrum Johannem Jarson, et ceteros qui se pro nuntiis nostris vel ambassiatoribus gerebant, usurpato nomine. Postea *talem* procuratorem etc. similiter reprobamus atque revocamus, in quantum de facto processit ementito nomine. Literas vero, epistolas, procurationes siquas nomine nostro aut sigillis nostris munitas in ea causa produxere, falsas, confictas, subreptitias, et obreptitias atque contra nostram intentionem processisse declaramus. Talibus enim princeps divisionis sanctissimæ pacis humanarumque rerum fœdera violavit. Nam cum inter principes nostri sanguinis certa pacis fundamenta jecissemus, studuit Sathan ficta pietate controversiam istam in medium deducere, et velut ventilabro jam consopitum ignem excitans, obliteratam propositionem exquisitis modis impugnandam suis tradidit satellitibus. In quos regia severitate tribus de causis maxime duximus animadvertendum: Primum, quia literis, epistolis, procurationibus, et ambassiatis falsis atque confictis, contra nostram usi sunt mentem: Deinde, quod nostra clementia, fide, pietate abutentes, nos in ea causa sæpe dictæ propositionis sunt partem facere conati: Postremo, quod ad divisiones et bella plus quam civilia nostri regni partes atrociter armantes, totum regnum universis cladibus paravere: Quibus sic Deum propitiari speramus, ut illi perfidi suorum scelerum proxime pœnas luant, et regno nostro in tranquillitatem vindicato, fides Christi una cum Ecclesia gloriosius exaltetur. Datum Parisius, sub nostro magno sigillo, die etc. mensis Octobris, anno Domini millesimo cccc^mo^ decimo octavo, et regni nostri xxxix^o^.[1]

A.D. 1418. October.

Justifies his severity against the factious.

[1] It is xxix° in MS., but by an error of the transcriber. See note on p. 129.

[CCLIII.—The University of Paris to Pope John XXIII.]

Paris, April 2, A.D.1415.[1]

Johanni Papæ XXIII. per M. Gwillelmum Eurye, super manutenentia Concilii Constanciensis.

Hopes of unity in his agreement with the Council.

Pacem ecclesiasticam, beatissime pater, tot annis totque laboribus et impensis[2] quæsitam, per vestram sapientiam atque caritatem videtur operatura Divinitas, si sacri Constanciensis Concilii ac vestræ Sanctitatis idem fuerit animus pariter et affectio. Neque tantum valebit dividentis malignitas quin, vobis in unum convenientibus, Spiritus Sanctus animos fidelium in pacem agat et unitatem. Cui concordiæ[3] non sine Divino motu nuper dedit studiosam operam vestra Sanctitas, cum Ecclesiæ sanctæ dare pacem per viam puræ et simplicis cessionis, aliis per Pisanum Concilium de papatu ejectis similiter cedentibus, ac etiam in quocumque casu per quem possit haberi unio, spopondit, juravit, et vovit: in quo patuit affectus religiosæ pietatis et veri patris ad filios debita compassio. Nam

F. 145, b.

His proposal to abdicate,

how meritorious.

si vera mater a Salomone probatur, quod maluit materno carere titulo quam puerum permittere funestæ sectioni, quanto magis summus pontifex paternam affectionem patefecerit, si[4] Ecclesiæ jam diu lamentabiliter divisæ reintegrationi suum dominatum posthabuerit atque præsidentiam. Itaque non modo cum mente et intentione sacri Concilii, verum etiam cum desideriis totius Christianitatis et cunctorum mortalium, quos nulla

---

[1] The date is supplied from the copy of this letter contained in the chronicle of Charles VI. (which is here collated with the MS. under signature C.), lib. xxxvi. cap. 21, printed in the Chronique du Religieux de Saint-Denys, tome v. p. 630–636, Paris 1844, forming part of Collection de Documents Inédits sur l'Histoire de France, &c. &c.

[2] *expensis*, C.

[3] *cujusmodi concordiæ*, C.

[4] *si*] omitted in MS.; supplied from C.

istic agitat vesania, iis[1] votis atque juramentis vestra Sanctitas videtur egisse. Non quod in hoc facto[2] ejectis de papatu sit deferendum, quamvis[3] eorum animas in Domino lucrifacere satagere debetis; sed quia tot populis, regnis, ac nationibus illos sequentibus, et fortasse in altercationem immensæ disceptationis[4] alias venturis, consuli oportuit; quorum salutem vestræ præsidentiæ in vestris votis et juramentis prætulisse videmini. Quod si operis ab effectu[5] probatum prosequendum[6] prosecutumque fuerit, quamdiu terrenum orbem mortale genus accolet,[7] vestras laudes celebrabit omnis ætas, et pro[8] abdicatione honoris momentanei cum merito præmii sempiterni erit vobis paratum nomen ceteris longe gloriosius. Verum, beatissime pater, in hac re nos unus movet scrupulus, quod audivimus vestram Sanctitatem a Constancia Scaphusiam[9] secessisse. Non enim est ille locus potior ad amplitudinem sacri Concilii, ac tantam rem gerendam: Deinde Constancia per vestram Sanctitatem fuerat electa, et per obedientiam vestram humiliter recepta, ceteris etiam grata[10] videbatur, utpote gravis, locuplex, ornata civitas:[11] Postremo, in eadem urbe vestra Sanctitas habebat amantissimum filium[12] et Christianissimum invictissimum Imperatorem, qui tranquillitatem ac securitatem præstare poterat et injurias[13] propulsare; habebat sacrum Collegium Cardinalium, quod non modo pro securitate vestra, verum etiam pro honore[14] decertasset; habebat denique totam Ecclesiam sibi obedientem, longe ceteros superantem; in qua erat non

A.D. 1415. April 2.

His secession to Schaffhausen.

Objections to it.

---

[1] *iis*] hiis, MS.
[2] C. omits *facto*.
[3] *quamvis*, C.; quidvis, MS.
[4] *disceptationis*] discrepacionis, C.
[5] *effectu*, C.; effectum, MS.
[6] C. omits *prosequendum*.
[7] *accolet*] attollet, C.
[8] *pro*, C.; cum, MS.
[9] *Scaffusam*, C.
[10] *gracior*, C.
[11] C. supplies "Nec videtur quo- "modo tali vulneri medelam afferre "possit hec mutacio."
[12] C. omits *filium*.
[13] C. supplies *omnes*.
[14] C. supplies "vestro atque gloria "usquequaque."

A.D. 1415. April 2. minima Galliarum natio,[1] quæ ne minimo quidem verbo vestram Sanctitatem offendi permisisset.[2] Ubinam igitur, sanctissime pater, persona vestra celebrius, securius, honestius,[3] atque devotius tractabitur quam in urbe vobis devota, per vos electa, cum ecclesia vestra, cum Imperatore Christianissimo, et cum ceteris de vestris votis atque juramentis sanctissimis vestræ clementiæ omni die congratulantibus.[4] Non est aliquis tam ig-
F. 146. narus rerum, tam rudis in re Christiana, tam[5] nihil unquam de publica pace cogitans, quin intelligat ubi in sacramento pacisdandæ[6] manebit vestra Sanctitas, Concilium sacrum et ejus partes universas omnem reverentiæ cultum, quem mortalem mortali præstare fas est, vestræ personæ præbituras. Postea cogitet[7] Sanctitas vestra, clementissime pater, quid est in tractatu quærendæ pacis a sacro Concilio discedere, quid dissidere.[8] An primum suspectum? an secundum damnatum? Et si probabilis[9] discedendi caperetur occasio, nulla tamen inveniretur dissidendi. Quod si hoc velle quisquam videbitur oppugnantium, viderit ne sacri Pisani concilii validius collidi sentiant inconcussa fundamenta.[10] Absit, beatissime pater, ut in tanta re Sanctitas vestra a sacro Concilio discordet! Hoc enim esset ab Ecclesia Dei discordare. Absit a gloria nominis vestri quod sacrum Concilium sine præsentia vestra rem tam grandem vel tractet vel terminet! Vestri est, sanctissime pater, ut nullum habeatis in hac re priorem, nec perseverando[11] fortiorem. Propterea supplices vestram Sanctitatem oramus, et per sanctam Ecclesiam, extra quam qui se ponit se perdit, obsecra-

Entreat him to return to Constance.

---

[1] *natio*, C.; ratio, MS.

[2] *permisisset*, C.; potuisset, MS.

[3] C. omits *honestius*.

[4] *omni die congratulantibus*, C.; in die 98, MS.

[5] *tam*, C.; causa, MS.

[6] *dande*, C.; dante, MS.

[7] MS. omits *cogitet*.

[8] MS. repeats *discedere*.

[9] *probabilis*] probalis, MS.

[10] MS. reads: "Quid si hoc Concilium velle quisq; videbitur, oppugnatum iri viderit ne sacri Pisani concilii validius telum senciant inconcussa fundamenta."

[11] *perseverando*, C; perseverante, MS.

mus, ac etiam per pacem aspersione sanguinis Ihesu Christi nobis partam obtestamur, ut viscerum misericordiæ Dei memores, in sacris votis et juramentis vestris maneatis, et Constanciam ad fratres et filios vestros devotissimos imo ad ecclesiam Dei et vestram redeatis; ovili Dominico, papatus ambitione ac dominandi libidine turpiter diviso, pacem universalem cum concilio ecclesiæ illic congregatæ [1] daturi. Nec in hoc abduxerit Sanctitatem vestram male consulentis pernicies; ut nec [2] occasione talis discessus,[3] vel quæsitæ dilationis complendi juramenti, pax universalis per diem retardetur; nec [4] prælatis sumptibus et tædio confectis, ac sancta synodo dissipata, tantarum rerum molimina rupta compage diffluant, majori postea periculo revocanda. Imo properet vestra Sanctitas sacræ synodi consiliis acquiescere, et ejus conclusionis executioni feliciter demandare. A.D. 1415. April 2.

[CCLIV.—The University of Paris to the College of Cardinals.]

Collegio Cardinalium ab Universitate Parisiensi, super manutenentia Concilii Constanciensis in discessu Johannis XXIII. per M. Alanum le Charretier. Paris, A.D. 1415.

Pulchræ pacis faciem serenam intueri speravimus, reverendissimi patres, sacrumque et insigne Collegium, et velut in exitu Israel de Egypto, ab hostili schismate [5] militantem Ecclesiam gloriose triumphare. Sed nunc etsi non extincta, multum tamen spes illa collapsa est; cum patrem filios, pastorem oves linquentem audivimus. Nec intelligere possumus, quid sibi vult hæc absentatio. Quis locus dabitur sibi acceptior civitate quam elegit etc.? Quæ magis fida cohabitatio, quam cum filiis ex omni gente et natione præcipuis ad ipsum

Hopes, once entertained of the Council of Constance, now darkened by the Pope's secession. The many advantages of Constance.

[1] *congregatæ*] congregato, C.
[2] C. omits *nec*.
[3] *discessus*, C.; discensus, MS.
[4] *nec*] ne, C.
[5] *schismate*] scismate, MS.

A.D. 1415. convenientibus? Si de securitate ambigitur, nonne[1] im-
F. 146. b. peratoriam habuit custodiam, cujus famam orbis prædicat, cujus gloriam omnes ad astra voces efferunt? Nec vestræ fraternales dilectiones aberant, quæ nos prope contactum illius optatæ unionis, a qua nunc fortasse retrocessimus, deduxerunt. Dicat quo pacto generale potest abicere Concilium, cujus auctoritate in Ecclesia Christi præsidet. Aut se non verum et indubitatum summum Pontificem, ut tenetur, asserat; aut[2] Concilio adquiescat. Major sibi præsenti quam absenti gloria erit. Si declinet ad sinistram, jam auctoritati, quam a Concilio Pisano recepit, videbitur et sibi ipsi derogare. Sed quid intendat difficile est judicare: hoc tamen sacro a vestro petimus Collegio, ut per omnem viam temptetur ejus reductio; ut animos quos gratulantes effecerat, sibi non inveniat indignatos, et contendentibus detur occasio, ut suam Sanctitatem in populis scandalizent. Attamen persistite; nam instat caritas, clamat populus, et supplex, materna ostendens ubera, lacerata crines et lacrimis perfusa genas, petit Ecclesia, ut suæ afflictioni compatiantur filii quos enutrivit. Jam spes Ecclesiæ tota apud vos; jam a vobis pax et populi salus exquiritur. Et vos unanimiter agite; manete constantes: jam enim amplioribus vigiliis et ferventiori labore opus est. Non dispergatur sine fructu Concilium quod tanto labore congregatum est; sed permaneat quousque populis quietem dederit. Et nos ejusdem præcepta reverenter amplectentes, et sacris ejusdem sanctionibus credemus indubie, et mandatis cum humilitate parebimus: non recusantes nos et quæcumque nostra ad tanti boni consummationem exponere, cum adjutorio Benedictæ Trinitatis, Quæ vos juvet et dirigat ad Ecclesiæ Dei lamentabiliter desolatæ firmam et integram unionem.

The Pope is placed in a false position by withdrawing.

Pray the College to procure his return.

Exhorts them to constancy.

[1] *nonne*] an ne, MS.

[2] *aut*] ut, MS. The punctuation of the MS. is very corrupt, in this passage. That given in the text, with this slight emendation, seems to give the best sense.

[CCLV.—King James II. of Scotland to King Henry VI.]

Superba nimis et insensata Regis Scotorum epistola Henrico Regi Angliæ sexto directa. Perth, May 10, A.D. 1456.

Jacobus, Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, serenissimo principi Henrico, Regi Angliæ, salutem, et ea quæ pacis sunt sapere et amplecti. Memores ammonitionis apo-
m. xii. tolicæ nos exhortantis,[1] ut quantum in nobis est cum omnibus hominibus pacem habeamus; non ignorantes quod fœdum erat apud veteres etiam gentiles, verendum vero apud principes Catholicos, horrendum autem apud omnes Christianos, coram oculis Divinæ Majestatis injustis bellis velle vexare vicinos; et quia hoc a mente nostra longum est; ne tamen aliqui de nobis occasionem sumerent hujusmodi perpetrandi, permoti fuimus et provocati quædam capitula treugarum, apud Westmonasterium regni vestri, de anno Domini millesimo cccc^mo^ liij^o^, inter commissarios nostros et vestros sufficienti mandato suffultos concordata et conclusa, licet satis cruda, et pro parte terminos mandatorum excedentia, sub spe pacis et tranquillitatis populi Christiani, etiam nimis exquisiti, acceptare. Sed pro dolor![2] quod sperabamus ad tranquillitatem utriusque partis profuisse, versum est in velamen iniquitatis et injuriæ: nam sub prædictis capitulis continuata guerra tali quali plebs Christiana nostræ ditioni subjecta, tam in bonis quam in personis, tam per terram quam per mare, tantam passa est jacturam ac si principem protegentem non habuerit. De qua jactura, etsi plebs nostra non esset, quia tamen Christiana est, merito moveremur ad compassionem et accingeremur ad succursum. Nunc

Disclaims all intention of hostilities.

Has accepted a truce, which has proved an occasion of suffering to his people, F. 147.

which he must redress.

[1] *exhortantis*] exortantis, MS. | [2] *pro dolor*] prothdolor, MS.

A.D. 1456. May 10. autem, quia tanta injuria animæ nostræ salutem tangit, et coronæ nostræ honorem infestat, non possumus amplius dissimulare, quin totis viribus de remedio opportuno providere curemus. Et quamvis in arcu nostro aut gladio temporali principalem fiduciam non ponentes, (sed magis sceptrum nostrum et gladium dirigat dextera Ejus et brachium Qui mandat salutes catholicis principibus bonæ voluntatis) ex intimis visceribus cum omnibus catholicis pacem habere desideremus; tamen, multis et variis causis veris et rationabilibus, sub capitulis prædictis et treugis in eis contentis amplius nostro honore et regni nostri tranquillitate stare non valemus nec volumus; quia illa non pacem pariunt tranquillitatis, sed pestiferum turbinem injuriæ et iniquitatis; et fortassis talem exitum habere credebantur etiam ab iis[1] qui illa condiderint. Illi viderint siqui conscii sunt qui fecerint. Apud vos namque est ille qui nostra ex parte concepit: utrum jam noster sit an non vos considerare potestis. His[2] ergo attentis, mittimus vestræ Celsitudini regali nostrum Herraldum armorum regem, Lyonnem nuncupatum, cum certis articulis hanc materiam tangentibus, de mente nostra plene instructum, eidem Celsitudini regali nostra ex parte nuntiandis; cui credentiam in prædictis articulis volumus adhiberi, acsi ipsi articuli de verbo ad verbum præsentibus essent inserti. Et hæc et alia hic contenta per has literas nostras insinuamus et efficaciter intimamus vestræ Celsitudini regali antedictæ; ac per easdem literas prædictis capitulis et treugis et guerrarum abstinentiis in eisdem contentis, propter præmissa et alia, renuntiamus ex nunc et ab illis recedimus; non volentes nos, aut regnum nostrum, aut ligeos nostros seu subditos, per ipsas treugas amplius coartari. Et vestram Celsitudinem prælibatam in viam pacis et salutis dirigat Rex

He will no longer stand to the truce.

Sends his Lion King at arms, fully instructed.

[1] *iis*] hiis, MS. | [2] *His*] Hiis, MS.

regum et Dominus dominantium, Dominus noster Ihesus Christus. Datum sub magno sigillo nostro, apud Perth, decimo die mensis Maii, anno Domini millesimo cccc^mo^ lvj^to^, et regni nostri vicesimo. A.D. 1456, May 10.

[CCLVI.—King Henry VI. to James II. of Scotland.]

Responsio Regis Angliæ, etc., ad Epistolam prædictam. August 24, A.D. 1456.

Henricus, Dei gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et Dominus Hiberniæ, illustri Principi Jacobo se pro Rege Scotorum gerenti, salutem. Verum et notorium est supremum jus et directum dominium regni Scotiæ ad Regem Angliæ, utpote totius Britanniæ monarcham, de jure pertinere; ipsumque Regem Scotorum tanquam vasallum Regi Angliæ ut superiori Domino suo ligeitatem, fidelitatem, et homagium debere; Nosque et progenitores nostros Reges Angliæ in possessione præmissorum etiam per tempus cujus initii non extat memoria hominum usque ad tempus vestrum extitisse. Proinde, quid sit subditum adversus dominum cervicem insolenter erigere, seu in læsionem status et personæ suæ quicquam temere attemptare; quæ sit pœna criminis læsæ majestatis, quæ rebellionis, quæ denegationis fidelitatis et homagii domino debiti, non ignorant sapientes. Quæ si vobis forsan parum intellecta fuerint, hortamur vos sic agere imposterum ne re ipsa et experientia sentiatis. Ad illas vestras plenas jactantiæ, levitatis, et contumeliæ literas nobis pridem exhibitas, per quendam Lyonnem, quem vestrum Herraldum et armorum regem asseruistis, hoc respondisse sufficiat: Morem esse eorum qui dolis potius quam armis pugnant, primo impetum facere, post deinde bellum denuntiare; atque quasi ipsi culpa carerent crimen suum in alios transferre; necnon sub umbra pacis et treugarum velamento, perniciem, fraudes, et pestiferas insidias ma-

F. 147. b.

The monarchy of all Britain in the crown of England.

The king of Scotland a vassal from time immemorial.

The penalty of rebellion and treason threatened.

A contemptuous answer to his threats.

A.D. 1456. Aug. 24.

chinari. Sed quia eludi dedignamur, alias fortasse alio modo etiam rebus et factis respondebimus. Quod vos vestrique contra religionem jurisjurandi, atque contra jus gentium et fidem treugarum, nos et nostros tot dolis, tot injuriis, rapinis, latrociniis, et contumeliis, quæ facile numerari non possunt, totiens indigne affeceritis, silentio potius præterire duximus quam literis assignare; turpe et indignum auctoritate nostra arbitrantes, probris et contumeliis more vestro contendere. Illud autem ad notitiam vestram pro certo deducimus, quod nos jactantiam et procacitatem hujusmodi, in qua pusillanimes et ignavi potissimum delectari solent, non solum nullatenus formidamus, sed etiam omnino contemnimus; quodque cum maximis jam injuriis et contumeliis lacessiti sumus, vestram hujusmodi insolentiam, rebellionem, arrogantiam, et conatus temerarios, favente Altissimo, et fortiter comprimere, et severe castigare intendimus. Optantes nihilominus, uti Christiano principi convenit, quod Dominus noster Ihesus Christus vos ab errore in viam veritatis et justitiæ reducat, et spiritu consilii sanioris inspiret. In cujus rei, etc. Datum, etc.

[CCLVII.—Richard Duke of York to James II. of Scotland.]

F. 148. Durham, August 24, A.D. 1456.

To the Ryght hygh and myghty Prince the Kyng of Scottys.

Has sent Garter king of Arms fully instructed,

Ryght high and myghty prince, I have charged and instructed Garter Kyng of Harauldre and of armes, and of this Realme of Englond, of diverse matiers put in writynge under my signe manuell and seal of armes, to be by hym shewed and delivered from me unto youre highnes; where unto lyke it yow to here and receyve the seyde matiers and writyng, and to certefie me of theym by hym or by youre harauld youre

and requests his answer.

answere, intent, and disposicion in writing, under your seale; whiche is hopid wolbe suche as accordeth with the state and nobley of a prince of thastate that ye be of and knyghtly courage reported of youre worthy person. Yeven under oure signet in the abbey of Duresme the xxiiij. day of Auguste. A.D. 1456. August 24.

By RICHARD, DUKE OF YORK.

THE credence yoven un to Garter Kyng of Herauldre and of armes of the Realme of Englond, by me, Richard, Duke of York, to be on my behalf schewid and delivered un to James, Kyng of Scottess, foloweth:— The Duke's instructions to Garter.

Fyrst, that it is not long tyme, but right schort sith I herd of his comyng to my soverayne lordis land; and that yf I had rather knowen thereof I wolde, with Goddis grace, have seyn hym or now. And to that entent I am commyng toward hym, and wol not be long from hym, if he abyde as it acordeth with his astate to do. 1. Had he sooner known of the king's coming, would have met him before.

ITEM, for so moche as he is a Kyng, and callid a myghty Prince and a couragious knyght, it appertenеth not to make his commyng into my seid soverayne lordis land to entre into hit, makyng dayly foreis; and them sodenly departe, and with drawe hym homwardes, used and custumed to the Wardeyns of his land, and his subjectis not to his estate apparteynyng: wherunto it longith to abyde as it accordeth to the estate of a kyng, as somme of his progenitors have abyden. 2. It is unworthy of him to confine himself to forays, and then retire,

ITEM, it acordeth not with thonoure, nobley, and prouesse of a kyng to make any element monstre or instrument of his malice a yenste housys whiche have no faculte of resistens of defense, ne noon occasioun of malyce mow yeve; but to seke the execucion there of manfully and knyghtly, where it ought of princely and knyghtly courage and prouesse to be put in ure, and to attack defenceless houses. F. 148. b.

A.D. 1456. August 24. as it is hoped verily he wol: letyng hym wete that I, the humble subgit and ligeman of my soverayne lord, drawe at this tyme and come towardis hym; intendyng, with the grace of oure blessed Creatoure, to se hym with in short tyme, yf he a litle, as a [illegible] is seid, to resiste and defende, with Goddis help, the so [illegible], unlefull, and unlawfull quarell and malice that he a yenste feith and trouthe, that of his dewtee he shulde owe and kepe to my seid soverayn lord, presumeth to execute a yenst his high astate and his seide land. In witnes where of I have signed with myn hand these presentes, and put ther to the seale of myn armes, the xxiiij^{ti} day of August, the yere of oure Lord m^{l} iiij^{c} lvj^{ti}, and the reigne of my seid soverayn lord xxxiiij^{ti}.

Challenges him to resist his coming.

[illegible], June 30, A.D. 14[illegible].

[CCLVIII. The Bishop of Lodi to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester.]

Illustrissime Princeps atque excellentissime domine, domine mi singularissime; Etsi per alias meas abunde satis circa reversionem oratorum Christianissimi domini domini Regis nostri dixerim, horterque ac supplicem majorem in modum Celsitudinem vestram omnes vires suas interponere velit, quo ipsi ad sacrum hoc Concilium transmittantur; tamen pro affectione erga ipsum dominum Regem meo, Celsitudinemque vestram, non possum facere quin multiplicatis vicibus ea replicem, quæ honori totius regni illius ac universi orbis Christiani pertinere dinoscam. Non possum satis admirari, quanto magis magisque cogito, hanc oratorum ad regnum reversionem, quorum adventus tantam dignitati regiæ, tantam toti regno Angliæ, gloriam exaltationemque allaturus esset: præsertim qui tam benignis a vobis responsis, qui tam gratis literis, hoc Concilium adventu exinde meo bearim. Nam dum asportata a vobis refero, dum literas adhæsionis illius incliti Regis

Marvels at the return of the English envoys,

whose presence

in mediam hanc sacram congregationem deduco, omnes triumphare videbam; hoc enim vel solo, quem semper Christianissimum omnes senserunt, se subsidii satis habiturum Concilium hoc jamdiu sperabat. Oratores vestros venturos nuntio; leguntur literæ; in actis Concilii rediguntur. Nihil[1] profecto restabat, quominus omnes ex hoc adventu, quem brevem futurum ego quoque prædixi, lætarentur, et præsertim illi qui semper illius regni incliti devotissimi fuere. Inquiet forte quis, Quisnam tanti sperati boni, consolationis, et gaudii disturbator fuit? Neminem profecto, nisi dolosorum linguas arbitror. Horum enim viribus, fictitiisque mendaciorum umbris, hoc evenisse puto. Hi[2] multa et gravia et iniqua, prout moris sui est nunquam bene dicere, de sacro hoc Concilio referentes, effecerunt ut pro eorum nutu et voluntate omnia disturbarentur, oratores revocarentur, parataque jam subsecuturaque gloria et remuneratio usque inpræsentiarum cessarent. Quæ relata quantum a vero distent, Hic scit Qui secreta cordium rimatur, Cuique nihil[1] tam occultum quod non reveletur. Profecto nullum arbitror tam impii ac duri cordis esse quem, si recta lance judicare voluerit, hujus Concilii solicitudines patientiaque non moveant. Legiturne longissimis temporibus concilium ullum fuisse, cui tam injustæ tot persecutiones, tot gravia pondera, tot malignare cupientium hominum versutiæ insederint? Esset equidem non humanus ille, sed potius saxeus appellandus, qui hæc connumerando lacrimas continere posset. At hæc in medium adducere propositum nunc non est. Illud tantum est, ut orbis clamantis miseriis succurrere velitis. Si tamen aliquibus placeret Concilium forte in aliquo peccasse, tanto magis accelerandos oratores regios arbitror: Nam nihil[1] Christi fidelium magis proprium est, quam ut dum in Concilio vel alibi aliqua tractantur aliena a

A.D. 1433. June 30. had given so much satisfaction to the Council.

F. 149.

Brought about by malevolent misrepresentation.

Endurance of the Council.

If the Council has erred, it is more needful to send envoys.

[1] *Nihil*] nichil, MS. | [2] *Hi*] Hic, MS.

A.D. 1433. June 29. *restitutione, per silentium eorum sublevantur et penitus tollantur, qui Christum Ipsum magno ardore colunt et observant. Si autem bona aliqua, ut decet et fit; quid decentius quam in tam bonis operibus et participia et adjutoria officio uti?* Præternittendi igitur *sunt malividorum sermones*; et inania ac fictilia verba *fas est in auras, ut merentur,* dispergi. Relinquendum *est ut dignas suis sceleribus* ab Illo, Cujus causa hic *agitur, Deo poenas* reportent. Vos autem debetis, ut *par est* et debiti regii ac honoris, totiusque regni vestri, ad hoc unum intendere, ut veri Ecclesiæ filii ac Christianissimi viri, ut semper præ ceteris habiti fuistis et estis, nunc etiam cognoscamini. Cæsaris coronationem in festo Pentecostes in urbe celebratam per suas literas cognovimus. Oratores illustrissimi domini ducis Burgundiæ incorporati sunt. Illud ut vestri qui hic sunt faciant, et alios quam præsto ad nos mittatis, oro obsecroque; supplicando semper Celsitudini vestræ ne hanc meam dicendi licentiam in malam partem suscipere velit. Nam amor meus affectioque erga ipsam, humanitatisque ejusdem suscepta fiducia efficiunt, ut omnia quæ utilitati et honori regio cedere cognosco, ea libere aperteque loqui apud eandem posse confidam; Cui me devote recommendo. Datum Basileæ, die ultimo Junii m° cccc^mo^ xxxiii°.

Blandishments not to be heeded;

let them act worthily of their fame.

The coronation of the Emperor.

Burgundy's envoys incorporated.

Excuses his freedom of speech.

F. 143, b.

Excellentissimæ dominationis devotissimus et fidelis R. Episcopus Laudensis.

Rome, 6th Feb. 1456.

[CCLIX.—Pope Calixtus III. to Ladislaus, King of Hungary, &c.]

The head of the new Pope the fact of Constantinople.

Calixtus, etc. Charissimo in Christo filio, Ladislao Hungariæ et Bohemiæ Regi illustri, salutem, etc. Intelleximus ex literis et ex oratore Celsitudinis tuæ ea quæ, post expugnationem Constantinopolis servili inde fugientibus, contigerunt: quibus pro filio, et quæ super apud Nicomediam, oppidum tuæ ditionis, in partis ortum signalis apparuit ex Deo. Itaque, quia ab tua

mens et voluntas ad persequendum iter salutis. Divina pietate nobis apertum. Postremo quoque, quam vehementer exoptes Italiæ principes ad ferendam terra et mari opem a nobis hortari. Nos autem, carissime fili, etsi catholica opera tua inscripta cordi ante haberemus, nullumque tuum pro fide factum nos lateret; attamen literas ipsas oratorisque commemorationem lœto animo accepimus; gratias Deo agentes, quod ad exaltandum Nomen sanctum Ejus tantus tuus et tuorum zelus conspiret. Quod autem oblatas olim conditiones ab hoste Ihesu Christi et fidelium suorum non acceperis, malueriaque nostras exhortationes audire quam fœdere cum illo conjungi, fecisti tu quidem catholice, et ex veri regis officio. Siquidem potentiam quam a Deo accepisti, ad gloriam Nominis Sui, non confusionem, debes convertere; nec illas conditiones optare, quæ tibi et toti Christianitati essent pestiferæ. Quæ enim salus esse potest in ejus conventione, qui persecutor manifestus est religionis Christianæ, et Nomen sanctum Dei Cui servimus et in Quo gloriamur, delere gestit[1] de terra? An vero parvum documentum est Constantinopolis, sacrarium olim venerabile tot sanctarum reliquiarum, qualis in ceteros esset futurus, in quas ille multo crudelius grassatus[2] est quam in ipsos Christianos? Verum prætereamus periculum, et fac salutem fuisse in fœdere. Quid turpius Ladislao regi, tantis parentibus genito, qui commendationem ineuntis ætatis, non ab impietate, sed a claris operibus ducere debet, quique Rex illius regni est quod reliquæ Christianitati semper fuit protectio; Quid inquam turpius quam hosti armato, et ruenti lapsis habenis ad perdendum fidele genus, portam aperuisse? Quid nationes externæ; quid Reges; quid Principes, quorum judicia si homines sumus sunt a nobis verenda, dicere potuissent? Omittimus sempiternum dedecus coronæ regni Hungariæ

A.D. 1456.

Approves of his refusal to treat with the Turk.

The fate of Constantinople a warning.

A treaty, even if safe, would have been disgraceful. F. 150.

[1] *gestit*] gessit, MS. | [2] *grassatus*] crassatus, MS.

A.D. 1456. partum. Nonne fuisset ardens Christianorum omnium odium? Teque, quem nunc servatorem Dominici gregis ad cœlum ferunt, ut eversorem nostræ religionis apertis judiciis vulnerassent? Merito igitur, carissime fili, Serenitas tua Deo adhærens sapientissime fecit, perniciosi hostis amicitiam respuens, malensque egregie cum periculo facere, quam turpiter cum ignominiosa quiete. Cujus facti tui conscientia lætare perpetuo et exulta. Ac considerans qualem eventum constantiæ tuæ dederit Deus, ad reliqua te fortius anima, similem ab Eo misericordiam in ceteris exspectans. Ob hoc enim, quod hostem Suum non audisti, illique conjunctus non es, Serenitati tuæ, adversus totum robur concitatæ tyrannidis, cujus cum paucis cruce signatis inermibus ac collectitiis, non te, non nobilitate regnorum tuorum præsente, in quibus erant veræ ac solidæ vires, gloriosissimam victoriam dedit; qualem nostra ætas non vidit: ut videlicet te commonefaceret Altissimus, ipsum esse Dominum exercituum, et sequentibus Se prospera omnia evenire, spernentibus autem adversa. Quod si propterea in te unum, ut scribis, exarsit furor Turchorum, tuque ideo periculum omne subisti; cogita, carissime fili, te unum quoque hanc sempiternam laudem tibi et posteris tuis peperisse, per universum orbem jam divulgatam. Ac quemadmodum Redemptor noster, Dei Filius, unus pro salute tua et ceterorum fidelium pertulit acerbissimam mortem; ita lætari te et gloriari debere, quod solus fueris qui pro universis Christianis bellum grave ac formidolosum subieris. Quod si etiam dejecta est arx Namdoralbæ, ut deploras, et oppidum solo æquatum, considerare etiam debes majorem te plagam hosti intulisse quam acceperis; plusque multo salutis fuisse, hostes ita confusos in fugam esse conversos, quam eisdem quiescentibus Nandoralbam mansisse incolumem. Nunc etenim, judicio etiam ducis illius egregii, quem tu ad bellum dedisti et cujus nos literas vidimus, facilius

To be encouraged by his past success.

If he has incurred the special hatred of the Turk, so all the glory is his alone.

The Turk will now

quam unquam, cæsa fortissima parte hostilis exercitus, pelli hic canis non solum ex Græcia potest, quam tenet oppressam, sed ex tota paterna tyrannide, unde in Christianos hæc flagella educit. Itaque, carissime fili, quod ad hoc gloriosum certamen te armas; quod paras, una cum prælatis et proceribus, in manu potenti descendere; evocans tecum reservatas ad complendam victoriam regnorum tuorum solidas vires, pie facis, sancte facis, interque omnes Christianos principes gloriosissime facis. Perge igitur, carissime fili. Sequere sanctam Domini crucem, ad te per Ejus in terris vicarium missam. Hujus signum imprime humeris tuis, ad cujus intuitum cadit omnis impietas. Non tendas ad effundendum sanguinem Christianum, bellumque in Catholicos movendum; quod est Deo exosum. Pergis ad sanctam expeditionem, a sede apostolica indictam, ad eximendum perpetuo metu regnum tuum Hungariæ; ad liberandas animas fideles ex laqueo mortis; ad offerendum Deo omnium beneplacitum sacrificium; ad recuperanda sancta illa loca unde, depulsa luce cultus divini, superinductæ sunt tenebræ dæmonum! In quibus operibus erit tibi ductor et comes Deus; misericordiam illam Suam, qua nuper miserator pius inventus est, tecum ampliaturus. Illo tecum pugnante et brachium salutis extendente, nemo adversum te prævalebit; neque ille, qui paulo ante uni per te dato duci cum paucis pugnanti integer cessit, fractus nunc atque confusus tibi resistere poterit; trahenti tecum corpus tuum regnorum tuorum. Hæc, crede nobis, tua est laus: hic tuus triumphus: hæc trophæa sempiterne memoranda; quibus in conspectu Dei et hominum speciosus videbere! Neque est, carissime fili, quod a nobis tam anxie subsidium tibi præberi, et accendi potentatus Italiæ ad mittendum Celsitudini tuæ præsidium, postules. Utinam enim spectator continuus esse posses nostri ardoris. Credimus magis nobis tua caritas compateretur, quam sti-

A.D. 1456.

be more easily expelled.

F. 150. b.

Exhorts him to proceed.

Sends him a cross.

Promises him God's aid.

Not to be anxious about succours, as the Pope is doing his utmost.

A.D. 1456. mulos ad fortius agendum adjungeret. Sine arrogantia quippe, et ad laudem Omnipotentis Dei dicendum velimus: Nemo Christianorum omnium studio in hoc opere nos vincit. Super ætatem, supra vires nostras et Romanæ ecclesiæ, omnia facimus. Testis est Deus, Quem nullum secretum latet, quod non mentimur in nomine Suo. Atque utinam sanguine nostro parari salus quam quærimus posset. Illum profecto sine mora daremus. Utinam etiam ejusmodi essent nostræ et ecclesiæ facultates, ut sufficere tanto operi possent. Libenter parceremus tibi et reliquis, quos nunc fatigare compellimur. Sed hoc non possumus. Et quod possumus, ad communem rei publicæ causam sine exceptione afferimus. Nos enim, ut primum assumpti ad pontificatum sumus, illa ipsa hora votum Omnipotenti Deo vovimus, quod tua Serenitas intellexit. Inde, cum in Italia non deessent qui pacem universalem novissime pactam manu armata et potenti molirentur turbare, exercitus cogere et bellum pro oppressis suscipere coacti sumus. Qua una in re grandis sane pecunia consumpta est. Interim legatos nostros et nuntios ad opportunas orbis partes non sine impensa dimisimus. Unum ad regnum tuum Hungariæ destinavimus; cujus qui fuerit fructus, totus orbis intelligit. Alterum istic præsentem eadem potestate constituimus; cujus sanctæ et fideles operationes etiam tuæ Serenitati sunt notæ. Nulla Christiani orbis est pars ad quam non pervenerint nuntii nostri et literæ; non unæ aut alteræ, sed sæpius iteratæ: Reges, principes, potentatusque fideles, qui ubique aliquid possunt, hortati, moniti, et rogati nostris vocibus frequentissime sunt. Thesaurus Ihesu Christi, ad illos et ceteros alliciendos, palam propositus. Nihil fuit quod agere cum Deo in eorum beneplacitum potuerimus, quod non ultro, ut libentius convenirent, eisdem dederimus. Si licet dicere, hæ fuerunt preces obtestationesque nostræ, ut nisi pro hoc sancto opere turpes

Would give his blood for safety.

His own charges in the pacification of Italy.

Has sent nuncios to Hungary and elsewhere.

F. 131.

Has held out every inducement to the Princes to arm.

indignæque apostolatus gradu alias possent videri. A.D. 1456.
Classem præterea Romæ, quod antehac nemo, fabri- Has built and equipped a fleet.
cari curavimus. Quod autem non suffecit, aliunde conduximus. Huic legatum dedimus ingenio atque usu præstantem; qui nunc orientales partes cum ipsa classe non dubie infestat. Nam crucis pro- His other measures.
mulgatio atque impressio, indictio precum publicarum ubique fidelium divulgata, a nobis tacentur; quæ tamen inter labores nostros honeste possunt adnumerari. Ad hæc autem paranda cum nobis exhaustis Has exhausted his resources.
facultates deessent, quicquid auri atque argenti, quicquid vasorum atque preciosæ supellectilis fuit per prædecessores nostros nobis relictum, magno animo expendimus; non parsuri pro fide Catholica et sancto Ihesu Christi nomine patrimonio Ecclesiæ, si ita expedierit; cujus partem in hos[1] usus alienare jam cœpimus. Hæc considerans, qui majora a nobis desiderat facile de sede apostolica judicare clementius poterit, et putare sedentem in ea omne quod potuit pii patris officium implevisse. Intelligant autem aliquando ca- The duty of the Catholic Princes.
tholici principes, ampliora se hoc exiguo patrimonio Ecclesiæ possidere; recognoscant quid sit eorum officium, quid Deo promittant, cum infulas dignitatum suarum suscipiunt. Videbunt profecto non omnia humeris pontificum relinquenda; sentient debitores se esse Altissimo potentiæ quam ab Illo acceperunt. Cumque per Illum regnent et imperent, non convenire ut Nomen sanctum Ejus relinquant in terris nudum præsidio, prædæ ludibrioque infidelium. Hæc tecum paterne colloquimur, non aliam ob causam quam quod ab aliorum negligentia longissime abes; quorum tamen Hopes they will join him in the spring.
plerosque confidimus, ineunte proximo vere, nobiscum cum potentia sua futuros: sic enim firma eorum promissa habemus. Unum scias, carissime fili; idque intimo cordi affige: Quod hucusque egimus, quod divina et humana ope usque in præsentem diem conqui-

[1] *hos*] hoc, MS.

A.D. 1456. rere undique potuimus, id pari et majori si poterimus
He will not relax his efforts. ardore, Deo adjuvante, usque ad supremum spiritum nostrum sine intermissione agemus. Orator autem tuus tibi fidelis, nostrique et sedis prædictæ devotus
F. 151. b. filius, quæcumque per Sublimitatem tuam mandata
Commends the King's envoy. exponere habuit, ea diligenter et cum exaltatione tua implevit; nihil prætermittens quod ad boni et prudentis oratoris officium spectet: quem propterea carum habemus: idemque ut indies Serenitati tuæ sit magis optamus. Datum Romæ.

[CCLX.—Pope Calixtus III. to John Hunyad.]

Calistus etc. Dilecto filio, nobili viro, Johanni de
Has learnt from his letters the rout of the infidels. Hunyad, comiti Bistricensi, salutem etc. O gratas literas tuæ nobilitatis, dilecte fili, nuper ad nos per dilectum filium Dionisium, tituli sancti Kiriaci in Thermis presbiterum Cardinalem, Strigoniensem, apostolicæ sedis legatum, missas; in quibus significas hostes Redemptoris nostri Ihesu Christi, numero pene infinitos, potentia admirabiles, quorum furor impius Christianam oppressionem quærebat, prœlio tecum congressos, fractos, fusos, ac fugatos esse; ipsumque tanti apparatus auctorem, confusum cæde suorum, videntemque insanos ejus conatus ad nihilum redactos, turpissima fuga sibi consuluisse;[1] linquentem opera manuum hominum, quibus se adversus
The mercy of God. Deum nostrum prævalere putabat. Omnino misericorditer nobiscum egit Redemptor noster, oblitusque peccatorum nostrorum non passus est sanguinem filiorum Suorum effundi in gloriam inimicorum Ejus. Repulsa est illa tempestas impendens cervicibus fidelium.[2] Contusæ sunt minæ crudeles, quibus tanquam flagello Sathanæ filius gregi Dominico instabat. Intellexit tandem stultus juvenis quid arma, quid ferrum, quid machinæ tanta arte et impensa quæsitæ, adversus sanctam Domini Crucem valuerint, totiens a se irri-

[1] *consuluisse*] consulisse, MS. | [2] *fidelium*] infidelium, MS.

sam atque delusam. Gratiæ sempiternæ sint Omnipotenti Deo, Domino exercituum! Ipsi laus, honor, et gloria Qui facit mirabilia magna solus, et Qui populo Suo pro fide pugnanti brachium salutis porrexit. Tibi quoque, dilecte fili, quem misericordia Sua ministrum tantæ victoriæ esse voluit, tota Christianitas debet. Tu enim, adventare sentiens hostes ita potentes, mira celeritate congregatis pro tempore copiis, ad fines regni Hungariæ accurristi. Tu caput tuum et vitam obiecisti armis impiorum pro salute fidelium. Tu denique, Divino auxilio fretus, fortis Ihesu Christi athleta,[1] paratus aut morti occumbere, aut dignam illo die victimam Deo offerre, collato certamine docuisti quid pietas contra impietatem, quid fides contra perfidiam, quid demum Deus noster contra coheredem Diaboli Machometum potuerit. Agimus virtuti tuæ debitas gratias; tibique toto cordis affectu benedicimus. Nam digne pro meritis laudare non possumus, nec præsens tempus requirit. Quamvis autem ut fidelis Christianus operum tuorum veram remunerationem a Deo expectes, illamque tibi satis esse arbitreris; nos tamen, qui vices Ejus gerimus in terris, considerantes præclara facta tua, conabimur tantorum laborum tuorum non esse immemores. Interim fruere virtute et benefactis tuis, quibus toti orbi veris laudibus clares. Et quoniam, dilecte fili, non minus, ut nosti, jocundum et salutare est extrema delere quam prima depellere, ideo, quamvis hortatione nostra non egeas, hortamur tamen, et pro Deo requirimus, nobilitatem tuam, ut quandoquidem, hac insigni plaga accepta, perturbatus est hostis atque confusus, facileque semper fuit cedenti instare, velis quantum in te est, plus enim non petimus, antequam ille se colligat et vires reparet quibus abundat; dum etiam ex recenti clade incerta sunt sibi concilia, hanc tuam gloriosam victoriam prosequi, per-

A.D. 1456.

The Pope's gratitude.

J. Hunyad's merits.

F. 152.

Exhorts him to accomplish what he has so well begun,

by following up his victory.

[1] *athleta*] atleta, MS.

A.D. 1456. petuamque securitatem regno Hungariæ et fidelibus populis tuo beneficio dare. Non enim certamen est

No truce possible.

cum eo hoste cum quo aliqua pacis conditio esse possit aut debeat. Nihil[1] enim commune est Christo ad Belial; neque ille jam servitutem nostram, ut antea jactabat, sed irritatus nova clade sanguinem concupiscit. Nullum ei post hoc spectaculum jocundius erit, quam cruor, quam cædes, quam ante oculos fidelium trucidatio. Hæc ergo tetra immanisque belua, quoniam in foveam incidit, virtute tua obruatur; ne si illinc emerserit novior redeat ad crudelitatem, quotidieque Christianis sit subeundum periculum. Nos autem jam ab ultima die Maii proxime elapsi, non ante obtulimus, classem maritimam cum legato nostro ad partes orientales armatam instructamque misimus, qui navigationem prosequitur, brevique hostes lacessere incipiet; daturus terrestri exercitui summam bene gerendarum rerum occasionem. Expendimus autem in ea paranda atque mittenda usque in præsentem diem, Deo teste, supra centum et quinquaginta millia ducatorum. Nec grave nobis erit, cum opus exposcet, sanguinem insuper nostrum adicere; conaturi semper, prout hactenus egimus, ita nostro pastorali officio satisfacere, ut merito omnes intelligant sedem apostolicam et in ea sedentem, in eo quod potuerint, non defuisse communi saluti. Hac tua quoque nuntiata victoria, per literas et nuntios nostros quanto vehementius potuimus hortati sumus carissimos in Christo filios nostros Imperatorem, Reges Christianos, ac dilectos filios nobiles viros, duces potentatusque fideles qui ubique aliquid posse videntur, ut quoniam virtus tua initium victoriæ dedit, velint ad conterendum penitus infidele genus exsurgere. Sed summa hæc, dilecte fili; ut ex quo Deus, te ministro, iter salutis nobis aperuit, hanc occasionem plenæ victoriæ non omittamus. Datum Romæ.

2 Cor 15.

The Pope has sent a fleet to co-operate,

at a cost of more than 150,000 ducats.

F. 152 b.

Has exhorted the Princes to emulate his prowess.

[1] *Nihil*] Nichil, MS.

[CCLXI.—JOHN HUNYAD TO POPE CALIXTUS III.]

Salankemer, July 23. A.D. 1456.

Beatissime pater; osculum ante pedes, et usque ad mortem obedientiam humillimam et devotam. Quas laudes aut gratiarum actiones Omnipotenti Deo et Domino nostro Ihesu Christo, sub Cujus nominis invocatione hanc gloriosissimam victoriam Suam dignatus est nobis præstare, non humana mens concipere posset, non lingua proferre. O pater beatissime, si tua Sanctitas propriis oculis aspexisset de quot et quantis periculis populum Christianum Altissimus liberavit, puto nullomodo ejus Sanctitatem sine lacrimis recensere. Dissipaverant perfidi pagani Turchi mœnia, turres, et ædificia principalis castri, defensionis nedum incliti regni Hungariæ, sed etiam Christianæ religionis totius. Ad primum introitum dissipandum accesserant jam Turchi per mœnia ruinata, quæ machinis et bombardis perfoderant; namque primos parietes, ne in excessu loquar, forte per triginta foramina, ex quibus vallum et fossatum Nandiralbencis castri nisi sunt replere; quo facto, ut ad dissipatas turres et mœnia facilius condescendere possent, fecerunt quantum Deus permisit, ad majus eorum judicium inferendum. Ascenderunt in castrum, putaverunt se castrum obtinere cum eorum diabolicis instrumentis et ingeniis. Sed Christo Ihesu, Domino nostro, Sua solita pietate et misericordia protegente, non dicam nihil[1] sed parum nobis obesse quiverunt; multa milia ex eis interempti sunt. Xxxviii. galeas in primo nostro aggressu numeravi. Omnes destructæ sunt et per eosdem Christi hostes igne succensæ. Decem in primo conflictu nostræ cruciatæ superavimus; quarum tres adhuc supersunt de majoribus, duæque parvæ. Quid, pater sanctissime, dicam de terreno eorum exercitu; qui, ut illi qui ab

No language can duly express his thank to God.

The Turks had already destroyed great part of Belgrade,

and entered the breach.

F. 153.

Their signal overthrow.

[1] *nihil*] nichil, MS.

A.D. 1456. July 23. ipsis fugierunt asserunt, ascendebat ad numerum centum millium armatorum. O pater sancte, quam magna est virtus Domini nostri Ihesu Christi! Quia nemo alius tuæ Sanctitatis vicesgerens inerat, me solum oportuit castrum movere, dirigere acies, et ad certum locum deducere in faciem Turchorum. Avisaveram perprius multotiens et instruxeram nostrum exercitum, quasi Josuæ morem gerens in ruinam murorum Gerico, ut me acclamante et Nomen Sacratissimum invocante, omnes Ihesum altissimis vocibus acclamarent. Ita factum est, pater sanctissime, quod cum multitudinem non mediocrem congregassem, et ego primus incepissem Ihesum invocare, omnesque ad meam vocem pariter responderent; quamvis mediante flumine Save contra eosdem Ihesu Christi perfidos inimicos transitum faciliter non possemus habere, nisi per paucas naviculas; audientes Ihesu Christi hostes nostras excelsas voces et resonantes clamores, impii illi maledicti primitus conversi sunt in fugam. Exsurrexit Deus et Dominus noster Ihesus Christus, et dissipati sunt inimici Ejus; sicut deficit fumus defecerunt; et sicut fugit cera a facie ignis, ita perierunt inimici a facie Dei. O pater sancte, quomodo totus populus Christianæ religionis sufficiens esse posset ad reddendum gratiarum actiones et dignas laudes Ipsi Domino nostro Ihesu Christo, Qui, pro Sua causa nostraque protectione, solus pugnavit atque expugnavit et destruxit exercitum magni Turchi, cum sua confusione et dedecore immemorabili; ut inæternum pro duratione præsentis sæculi talis Christi Ihesu victoria gloriosa de ore omnium Christianorum in perpetuum nunquam cesset. Multis præpeditus, pater sanctissime, et arduis negotiis implicatus, ex commissione vestræ Sanctitatis non possum omnia explicare; sed ecce mitto egregium virum D. Hy. pad, ad pedes vestræ Sanctitatis, qui in testimonium talis victoriæ vestræ Beatitudini præsentabit quemdam nobilem puerum Rosenensen, qui in utero matris ad

The command devolved on him.

Instructions to the army.

Their shout turns the infidels to flight.

Psalm lxvii. 1, Vulg.

Turchiam delatus extitit, et in aula regia educatus, bonæ indolis et prudentioris ingenii, qui vestræ Sanctitati plurima referet de conditionibus magni Turchi, et de sua præsente ruina: quos præsentatum et præsentaturos vestræ Beatitudini facio commendatos. Etsi ego pusillus vermiculus sub pedibus vestræ Sanctitatis indignus sim et immeritus tuæ gratiæ et facultati mihi præstitæ, præsumo tamen cum Abraham adhuc reverenda humilitate ad dominum meum loqui, et supplicare quatinus vestræ Sanctitati libeat majori me auctoritate fulciri. Dico quantum pertinet ad animarum salutem et protectionem fidei Christianæ, pro gloria et honore nominis Illius quod est super omne nomen, Ihesu Christi, Qui Sanctitatem vestram dignetur feliciter conservare Ecclesiæ sanctæ Suæ per tempora longiora. Ex Salecheme, m°ccccºlvi^to, die xxiij° mensis Julii, post fugam magni Turchi, contra quem victoriam nobis Altissimus condonavit, die præcedenti; scilicet in festo Mariæ Magdalenæ, in bello terribili et undique formidabili. Deo gratias agant omnes Christicolæ! De triginta duabus bombardis magni diabolici Turchi, certitudinem teneo, quia penes nos habemus etc. Post meum abcessum de loco victoriæ, ut venirem obviam reverendissimo domino legato, scripsit mihi illustris dominus Johannes gubernator, quod media pars exercitus magni Turchi certitudinaliter sit deperdita.

A.D. 1456. July 23.

F. 153. b.

[CCLXII.—William Millington to Bishop Bekynton.][1]

Multi multa bona faciunt, sed quæ facere obligantur non faciunt. Hæc te, pater in Christo venerabilis, præfatiuncula tangit. Audio enim, et in hoc congaudeo,

F. 155.[2]

[1] This correspondence between Bishop Bekynton and Dr. Millington, the first Provost of King's College Cambridge, has been printed from this MS. in the Communications of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, vol. i., p. 287, &c. &c.

[2] Folio 154 is blank.

The Bishop grievous. quod plurimas largissimasque cotidie elemosinas facis, fructum operum tuorum pauperes sentiunt, quorum vocibus etiam in remotis partibus famaris elemosinator egregius, tua sufficientia aliorum medetur inopiæ, et, ut a nonnullis creditur, in loco tutissimo, quo nec fur appropiet, thesaurisas. Unde quod de numero sis eorum qui multa faciunt bona negare nequeo. Sed quod ipsis communicaris qui omittunt quæ facere tenentur non parum doleo. Si elemosinari te delectet, de propriis facito. Salamonem legito, ut discas de tuis, et non de alienis, Christum in suis pascere membris. Si me spoliaveris, et largas aliis elemosinas feceris, poteris quidem coram Summo Judice dicere, "Domine, nonne "in nomine Tuo pauperes pavi, nudos vestivi, et ele- "mosinas largas feci?" Sed ego ex adverso dicam qualiter me injustissime spoliaveris, expellendo me de beneficio meo quod erat valoris c. librarum per annum. Taceo de honore et aliis memoratum beneficium consequentibus, quæ longum foret enumerare per singula. In his[1] tamen omnibus per te me læsum video et emendam peto; quam si facere recusaveris, coram Summo Judice te accuso, quem fallere non potes, quoniam "omnia nuda et aperta sunt oculis Ejus." Sane, pater, in me multotiens admiror, qua te arte defendis, ut non graveris in conscientia super tam enormi malo. Nam Rex noster Christianissimus, licet in mea depositione non interfuerit, tamen ipsius vehementer pœnitet. Norwycensis episcopus constanter affirmat, et juramento confirmat, se nunquam in depositionem meam dedisse consensum. Quid est quod tu solus justificare conaris tam detestabile factum? Da mihi unum tui in hoc facto fautorem, et ego mille tibi[2] contradicentes inducam. Quid gloriaris in largis elemosinis, quas viri prudentes criminantur te facere ex aliorum spoliis! Intelligit credo tua paternitas qualiter senectutem tuam turbare

ought also to be just.

Has spoiled him.

The King regrets his deposition.

Threats.

S. Matt. vi. 20.

Heb. iv. 13.

[1] his] his, MS. [2] tibi] tibi, MS.

poterim diebus modernis: sed præelegi patientia vincere quam pugna. Si misericordiam facis in alios, miserere animæ tuæ, consulo; cujus ego salutem magis tibi cupio quam opes quibus mihi [1] indebitaris recipere. novit Deus; Qui conscientiam tuam illuminet, ut senex videas, et F. 133. b.
vias tollas, quæ tibi viam salutis præcludunt. Amen.

Per tuæ paternitatis humillimum
oratorem W. Millington.

[CCLXIII.—Bishop Bekynton to William Millington.]

Ut tuis, vir bone, quæ mihi nunc redditæ sunt literis, congruum verumque responsum accipias, præscribenda est et deducenda in lucem nuda prorsus planaque veritas eorum de quibus querimoniam facere videris. Certum hoc est, quod Regia dignatio in sui Regalis Collegii Cantabrigiæ præpositum te præfecit. Et ex inde, editis ordinationibus et statutis suis, quibus voluit Collegium ipsum dirigi ac conduci, jussu mandatoque regiis, dominus dux Suffolchiæ, ac Lincolniensis ille Alnwyk, Saresburiensis Ascough, Norwicensis modernus, Ricardus Andrew, tunc secretarius, et ego inter ceteros minimus, cum statutis ac ordinationibus hujusmodi ad dictum usque Regale Collegium declinantes, eisdem jussu mandato et auctoritate regiis, te tunc præpositum ceterosque tunc ejusdem Collegii socios et scholares admonuimus, requisivimus, interpellavimusque, ut dicta ordinationes et statuta regia, quæ ut fundator omnino vester fieri fecit, et admitti per vos voluit, admitteretis, et de ipsis per vos fideliter observandis, juxta vota regia in ea parte et exigentiam statutorum hujusmodi, ac prout justum erat, juramento vos astringeretis. In his [2] præter te, vir bone, socii et scholares inibi omnes votis regiis sine contradictione quacunque paruere. Tu vero solus,

The true facts of the case.

The Statutes proposed.

Millington alone persists in refusing.

[1] *mihi*] michi, MS. | [2] *his*] hiis, MS.

tanquam vir tui capitis, ea admittere noluisti; imo penitus recusasti. Sperantes nihilominus[1] dominus ipse dux antistitesque prædicti, te posse adhuc duci spiritu consilii sanioris, et votis regiis, uti par esset, inclinari, integro biduo, si bene recordor, solicite tecum egerunt consiliis, rogatibus, hortamentis, omnem eis possibilem operam impendentes, ut animum tuum flecterent, et ut ipsa statuta sic admitteres inclinarent. Tu vero, semper omnibus inexorabilem te exhibens, magis magisque induratum te et inflexibilem reddidisti. Ut verum fatear, non memini unquam tam duræ cervicis virum ullibi me vidisse. Jam igitur, desperata prorsus resipiscentia tua, dominus dux prædictus, auctoritate regia in hoc fretus, prout dignum et justum erat et æquum ibidem omnibus videbatur, nemine reclamante seu contradicente, sententiam contra teprivationis tulit in scriptis. Quæ, diu est, in auctoritatem rei transiit judicatæ: duoque venerabiles viri successerunt jam tibi, gratis ac placide statuta hujusmodi, sine contradictione quacunque seu murmure, admittentes. Jam scripta tua recenseas velim, et quantum ab omni veritate, ratione, ac humanitate quavis aberraveris recognosce. Scribis quidem, quod te beneficio tuo, quod erat valoris c. librarum per annum, injustissime spoliavi. De honore et ceteris ipsum beneficium consequentibus tacendum dicis. Beneficium vocas, quod rectius officium appellasses. Nunquam enim institutionem in eo canonicam habuisti. Miror admodum, cum doctus vir sis, quomodo non erubescis tam mendose literis tuis inserere quod te beneficio spoliavi; cum verissime scire debeas, si sanæ sis mentis, nil mihi[2] ex ullo beneficio tuo, aut ceteris rebus tuis, unquam pervenisse. Sed et scire te volo, et pro constanti tenere, quod ex meis rebus iis[3] paribus nihil[4] ad te perveniet, quacunque via duxeris gradiendum. Adicis senectutem meam tur-

His obstinacy.

F. 156.

Had has two successors.

It was no benefice.

Despises his threats.

[1] *nihilominus*] nichilominus, MS.
[2] *mihi*] michi, MS
[3] *iis*] hiis, MS.
[4] *nihil*] nichil, MS.

bare te posse. Scilicet hoc cuicunque misero facile est, ceteros, etiam justissimos viros, posse turbare. Verum, si id faciendum decreveris, scio id quod scribit Seneca tibi eventurum fore; quod scilicet dicere possim: "Tibi nocuisti, non mihi, quamquam nocendi mihi animum habuisti." Ad cetera mendosa tua et convitiosa quæ interseris, quod videlicet glorior in largis elemosinis, quas, ut verbis tuis utar, viri prudentes criminantur me facere ex aliorum spoliis: Miror unde tibi sit animus tam impudenter ea quæ sunt notorie non vera, affirmandi. Norunt enim omnes qui sunt conscii vitæ meæ, quod neque ex alienis vivo, neque ex rapto quicquam dono. Scribis insuper, quod Rex noster Christianissimus ipsius depositionis tuæ vehementer pœnitet. Satis credere possem pietatem regiam super inobedientia contumaciaque et obstinatione tuis vehementer dolere posse: super justissima vero depositione tua, uti justum principem, gaudendi magis quam pœnitendi materiam habuisse. Ubi emendam petis, ostensum est me debere tibi nihil. Si coram Summo Judice me accusas, non timeo; sciens quod "Justus Deus et justitias dilexit, æquitatemque videt vultus Ejus." Vale, magister, utinam tam tui justus censor et discussor, quam nunc mei fueris injustus reprehensor.

The King cannot but approve the sentence.

lxi. 7.

Thomas Bathoniensis et Wellensis
Ecclesiarum minister indignus.

[CCLXIV. — William Millington to Bishop Bekynton.]

Apices tui, pater in Christo venerabilis, mihi in memoriam venire faciunt illam philosophis notissimam veritatem, viz. quod in senibus, inter ceteras animæ potentias, citissime senescit memoria. Scio enim quod veterum texturam historiarum ætas tibi major ademit Nescio sane qualiter antiquissima aliorum gesta recte describeres, qui propria licet recentissima narrando in veritatem offendis. Literarum quippe tuarum præmit-

F. 156. b.

The Bishop's memory fails him.

Cites the Bishop's letter.

tis in capite, te nudam planamque veritatem eorum, de quibus querimoniam videbar facere, præscripturum. " Certum est," asseris "quod regia dignatio in sui " Regalis Collegii Cantabrigiæ præpositum te præfecit, " et ex inde, editis ordinationibus vel statutis suis, qui- " bus voluit ipsum Collegium dirigi ac conduci, jussu " mandatoque regiis dominus dux Suffolchiæ, ac Lin- " colniensis ille Awnwyk, Saresburiensis Ascough, " Norwicensis modernus, Ricardus Androw, et ego " inter ceteros minimus, cum statutis ac ordinationibus " hujusmodi ad dictum usque Regale Collegium decli- " nantes, eisdem jussu mandato et auctoritate regiis, " te tunc præpositum ceterosque tunc ejusdem Collegii " socios et scholares admonuimus, requisivimus, inter- " pellavimusque, ut dicta ordinationes et statuta regia, " quæ ut fundator omnino vester fieri fecit, et admitti " per vos voluit, admitteretis, et de ipsis per vos " fideliter observandis, juxta vota regia in ea parte " et exigentiam statutorum hujusmodi, ac prout justum " erat, juramento vos astringeretis. In his præter te, " vir bone, socii et scholares inibi omnes votis regiis, " sine contradictione quacunque, paruere. Sperantes ni- " hilominus dominus dux antistitesque prædicti, te posse " duci spiritu consilii sanioris, et votis regiis, uti par " esset, inclinari, integro biduo, si bene recordor, solicite " tecum egerunt conciliis, rogatibus, hortamentis, omnem " eis possibilem operam impendentes, ut animum tuum " flecterent, et ut ipsa statuta sic admitteres inclina- " rent. Tu vero, semper omnibus inexorabilem te " exhibens, magis magisque induratum et inflexibilem " reddidisti. Ut verum fatear, non memini unquam " tam duræ cervicis virum ullibi me vidisse. Jam " igitur, desperata prorsus recipiscentia tua, dominus " dux prædictus, auctoritate regia in hoc fretus, prout " dignum erat et justum, et æquum omnibus vide- " batur, nemine reclamante seu contradicente, senten- " tiam contra te privationis tulit in scriptis."

Sic in tui defensionem erroris, pater venerabilis, texis historiam, cujus nudam planamque veritatem te scripturum promiseras: in qua tamen textura quotiens contra veritatem erraveris, te judice, palam fiet. Scribis enim qualiter dux Suffolchiæ ac Lincolniensis ille Awnwik, Saresburiensis Ascough, Norwicensis modernus, Ricardus Androw, et tu, cum statutis regiis, ad Regale Collegium declinastis ad eum finem, ut præpositus, socii, et scholares omnes dicta statuta admitterent, et se ad eorum observationem juramento astringerent, etc. Attende, pater, attende quæso, et vide si penna tua per viam veritatis cucurrerit, quæ talem ad nos venisse scribit, qualis tunc in rerum natura non fuit. Ducem Suffolchiæ ad nos cum aliis declinantem dicis; et tamen nec tunc, nec in antea, ullibi in Anglia fuit dux talis: tunc talis nequaquam creatus fuit in ducem, quem tu, a veritate declinans, asseris ad Regale Collegium ducem declinantem. Probationem fortassis assertionis istius a me requiris. Et ego sententiam tuam contra me, licet injuste latam, mihi[1] in testimonium adduco, quam, licèt erroneam, et sacris canonibus inimicam, tu accusare non potes. Audi, domine, si placet, sententiam quam dicis latam per ducem. Hæc erat in terminis:

A tissue of lies.

F. 157.

No Duke of Suffolk then.

"In the name of God, we Thomas of Bath and " Wellys and Wauter of Norwic Bysshopse, and William " Merquas Erle of Soffolch and Penbrok, grett chamber- " layn of Inglond, after the tenoure of commission and " hygh commaundement made unto us by oure alther " sovren lord, moost gracyus Fonder of this his College, " yow, maister William Myllynton, required be us to " make youre solempne oth to the observance of the " statutes and ordynance of the same, as the tenoure of " the said statutes and observances requirith, and " refusyng be the space of an holl day so to make it, " denounce and declare amovyd and pryved perpetually

Recites the sentence of deposition.

[1] *mihi*] michi, MS.

" frome provestre of the same collage Royall, and so we " amove and prive yow, maister William, royally frome " the same."

No duke named in it.

Hæc est, certe, completa sententia, quam ducem tulisse affirmas, et ego, inter omnes quos in illius lationem consensisse affirmas, nullum ducem invenio. Aut ducem ostende, vel te, non dico mendose, prout criminaris me, scripsisse, sed te contra veritatem scripsisse fatere. Te, qui potens es, fortassis decet ipsa rhetorica, qua me astruis, aliquid literulis meis mendose inseruisse. Miser tamen ego, quamvis post prandia scripserim, hujuscemodi passionabilibus terminis statui abstinere. Addis insuper Lincolniensem Awnwik, et Saresburiensem Ascough, et Ricardum Androw, ad finem prærecitatum, ad dictum Collegium declinasse: quod si verum fuerit, dicito, precor, quam ob causam ipsorum nomina ipsi sententiæ nequaquam inseruisti. Si tunc præsentes ut judices affuere, aut pro me vel contra me, sententiam tulere. Si pro me; ergo, una medietas judicum contra alteram divisa fuit: et tunc dicito qualiter rata foret sententia, cui medietas judicantium contradixit. Scito quia non parvæ auctoritatis fuere ipsi tres. Cur igitur ipsos non nominasti? Majore certe multitudine armata fuisset sententia nequam, communicatis illis. Certus sum quod, qui Norwicensem nullatenus consentientem judicibus annumeravit, ipsos tres, si faventes fuissent sententiæ, non prætermisisset. Vivit adhuc Norwicensis. De se loquatur, si particeps in illa sententia fuerit. Quid immoror ut errasse convincam, quem in recitatione historiæ certissimus sum quasi in toto a veritatis semitis deviasse? Audi igitur, bone pater, si placet, et veritatem, cujus in oblivionem abieras, explanabo. Firmissime crede, et nullatenus dubites, quin Saresburiensis ibi non fuit; immo, ut suppono, de numero commissariorum in hoc negotio non fuit. Lincolniensis, ut nosti, in judicio sedere noluit, ne tam sinistræ sententiæ particeps diceretur aut fieret. Scias, pater,

Other errors in Bekynton's statement,

or else the sentence is void.

F. 157. b.

Sarum was not present; Lincoln would not act.

quod præter ipsius Lincolniensis consilium penitus in hoc negotio nihil egi; isto duntaxat excepto, quod præposituræ renuntiare me voluit: et in hoc assensum non dedi. Addis, insuper, in tuis literis, quod omnes socii et scholares dicti Regalis Collegii, præter me, votis regiis sine contradictione quacunque paruere, et se ad observanda statuta ejusdem Collegii juramento astrinxere. Quid scribis, pater? quid scribis? certe vel vehemens oblivio surripuit tibi memoriam, vel aliquid somniabas[1] quod modo literis demandasti. Si socii omnes, ut asseris, juramento se astrinxere, unum de juratis adducito. Vivit magister Wodlark, tunc socius; vivit magister Johannes Holand, tunc vicepræpositus: vivit magister Willelmus Towne, et plures alii; quorum si quispiam in ipso tempore de observando statuta juramentum præstiterit, me non prudenter egisse fatebor. Creditne paternitas tua quod in tam ardua materia tractatum cum senioribus Collegii non habuerim? Habui, ne dubites, qui omnes unanimiter saluberrimum mihi dedere consilium, ut in defensionem veritatis, prout cœperam, perseverarem in finem. Cur non confunderis, egregie domine, ipsos asserere sine contradictione jurasse, quos certus sum potius reliquisse Collegium quam tale præstitisse juramentum, quod tam manifestum in se claudebat perjurium? Scito quia pennam pontificis nequaquam decet esse præcipitem. Consequenter, postquam me sic singularem in mea opinione dixeras, subinfers quod dominus dux antistitesque prædicti, sperantes me posse duci spiritu consilii sanioris, biduo solicite mecum egerunt rogatibus et hortamentis, ut animum meum flecterent. Sed ego, ut asseris, semper in omnibus inexorabilem me exhibens, me magis ac magis induratum et inflexibilem reddidi, ad tantum quod tam duræ cervicis virum non memineris ullibi te vidisse. Scripsisti ut tibi placuit;

The fellows did not all accept the Statutes.

He acted with their advice.

The charge of obstinacy discreditable to him that made it.

[1] *somniabas*] sompniabas, MS.

sed amplius honori tuo crevisset, si a scribenda hac clausula digitum cohibuisses. Scribis me inexorabilem, duræ cervicis virum. Si causam te moventem sic scribere interrogarem, aliam prorsus respondere non potes nisi quia publicum nolui committere perjurium, vel quia in acceptione personarum peccare abhorrui in Deum. Habes penes te, ut suppono, responsionem meam in scriptis, vobis in judicio traditam, quam nec emendare valeo. Illam legito; et per illam invenies me paratum obedientissimumque ad præstandum juramentum, de observando omnia et singula statuta super quibus fui per vos in judicio requisitus, duobus duntaxat exceptis; quorum alterum erat ne recognoscerem potestatem, jurisdictionem, vel dominium Cancellarii Universitatis Cantebrigiæ, cujus in oppositum, prout allegavi, per plures præeuntes annos juratus extiteram, et nullam super hoc dispensationem tulistis: reliquum vero, prout vobis in quodam scripto per me edito planissime conclusi, personarum acceptionem et, per consequens, peccatum in se claudebat mortale. Tuum fuisset, famosissime doctor, prius motiva per me facta absolvere, et tunc demum si parere noluerim capitosum, vel duræ cervicis virum seu induratum vocare multum licentius potuisses. Præter hæc, venerabilis pater, retines credo qualiter tibi dixi in præsentia dominorum superius dictorum, pro tanto quod te scivi in sacris canonibus eruditissimum, quod si tu asserere volueris me posse sine offensa Dei exactum præstare juramentum, quod libenter id facerem, vel officio cederem. Cur non confunderis, vir prudentissime, eum inexorabilem vel inflexibilem dicere, qui se tam obtemperanter subdidit judicio conscientiæ tuæ? Sed quoniam istud, pro tanto quod extra judicium dictum erat, ad parum ponderas, idcirco responsionem meam, in judicio in scriptis vobis traditam, his[1] meis literulis de verbo

The true cause of his ejection.

F. 158.

Would not violate his oath,

nor be partial.

His fair offer at the time.

[1] *his*] *hiis*, MS.

ad verbum inserere decrevi, ut discas quod, per nullam ejus particulam, me possis cervicositatis arguere. Hæc enim fuit series responsionis meæ. "For asmuch as I "am som dele labored in my spretes, wherethrogh som "wordes myght askape me, and so be reported other- "wyse than I intende, þerefore I write myn answere as "shortely as I can, such as I will abide by, with Goddis "grace. First; where as ye dissire me to swere abso- "lutely to al the statutes made and send be yow frome "oure alther soverayn lord and moost gracious foun- "der: I sade yow þan and ever shall say, with the "grace of God, that I was redi at that tyme, and now "am redy, and ever shall be redy, as long as God "sendith me lyff, whan so ever I be required, to swere "and to obey al the statutes and ordinaunces made or "to be made by oure moost gracyus founder, acordyng "to the law of God, nother includyng periury sinne, ne "hurt of the Collage that I am sworne to; to the "whych I wot wele that the hyghe discrecyon and the "greet holynes of oure moost gracius founder wold "never assent, if he myght be informed therof. And "how be it that mony of the statutes to the whiche "I shuld swere be not made after grett policye, ne "for grett avail of the Collage, as me semys, yitt "I made difficulte but at ii.: the first of eleccion of "such persones as shuld be chosyn in to this Collage "and in to the Collage of oure lady of Eton, to the "replenyssyng of both Collages, the whiche, as I de- "clared yow, included accepcion of persones and dedyly "synne agaynes Goddys lawe. The secunde statute "was of exempcion frome the Chanseler of the uni- "versite of Cambryge, of the whiche folowith opyn "periury: but if it where remedid and holpyn, like as "oure moost gracius founder promised me it shuld be "holpyn, how be it that ye wyll not assent therto, "as fer as I consayve, of the whyche I mervell gretly. "Afterward, where as ye dissyred me to resyng my

Cites his written answer.

Willing to accept the Statutes, so far as he can with a safe conscience.

F. 158. b.

Objects to two, relating to the choice of scholars,

and exemption from the Chancellor.

" lyvelod, not whithstondyng that I had no cownsaell
Refuses to resign. " nor such wele consyenced persones as I commend with
" before in this maters, yitt be cause I wold not be
" onorous to youre lordship ne tedyus, I sad þan,
" and I say now, and ever purpose to sey, by the
" mercy of God, as long as I liff, that, for as
" muche as oure moost gracious founder hath at al
" tymes gyffen me þis cheld of trust, that if there
" were any thyng in the statutes agaynes consciens
" or Goddis law it shuld be reformed; if I, having
" this trust in oure soveryn lord and moost gracyus
" founder, shuld resyng my lyvelod, and so suffir that
" synne to be contynoyd evermore that yit may be
" remedid, it schuld more grevosly offend God þan
An example. " and I had lettyn it passe in the begynnyng. I put
" yow ensample of a man that feghtys under his
" soverayn lordys baner, þe whych offendith his lord as
" grevosly if he fle as long as the banerestondith, as
" and he flede in the begynnyng; and therefore I wold
" not resyng my lyvelod, the which is both of grett
" value and of grett worship for mony causes that I
" have rehersid yow at that tyme: and I say in lik
" wise now, I purpose not to resyne; and, if ever I shal
" resyng, it shal be in to his hond that gracyously gaff
" it me; lik as the holy fader and confessor Synt
" Wolstan did his lyvelod unto Synt Edward: for I
" truste to the mercy of God that my titill is as gud,
" and my cause þat I stond upon, as was his: and
" therefore I trust to God that he shal soker me: and
" I pray yow, my lordys al, as hertly as I canne, and
" exhorte yow at the reverence of God, that ye will
" accepte this myne unswere, and ye beseche our moost
F. 159. " gracyus founder of respite and space to I may speke
" with his highnes, and that ye will report to hym
" and else where that I set my selfe nother on hedy-
" nes ne on self will, but as fayn wold fynd a way how
" I myght applye me to his entent as any creature,

" so that I shuld not offend the Kyng of al kyngis
" Crist Ihesu. Amen."

Dicito, vir doctissime, ex quo termino hujus responsionis me arguis induratum: aut locum signes, vel me virum duræ cervicis invenisse negato. Criminaris, insuper, quod præposituram illam beneficium dixerim, pro tanto quod in ipsa institutionem canonicam per episcopum nullatenus habui. Ista tua instantia, vir literatissime, Vetus Testamentum te ad plenum non legisse convincit; in quo multa enumerantur beneficia, et tamen episcopum vix semel, sed institutionem per episcopum factam nusquam, reperies. Dicis etiam me mendose scripsisse, pro tanto quod dixeram te injuste me beneficio spoliasse; et te justificando in hunc modum subinfers: " Miror admodum, cum doctus " vir sis, quomodo non erubescis tam mendose literis " tuis inserere quod te beneficio spoliavi; cum verissime " scire debeas, si sanæ sis mentis, nihil mihi ex ullo " beneficio tuo, aut ceteris rebus tuis, unquam per- " venisse." O bone pastor, melius tecum consule, et quid scribis attende. Defendis[1] te nequaquam spoliasse, pro tanto quod nulla de bonis spoliati ad te pervenere.[2] Certe si simplicissimus in tua diœcese curatus tali modo suos instrueret subditos, quod neminem spoliarent si non de ipsis bonis aliquid participarent, merito ut hæreticus plecteretur: nec aliter tibi, si in hoc errore perstiteris, eventurum crede. Addis insuper quod de tuis bonis nihil ad me perveniet. Ne dubites, bone pater, quin tibi multo amplius salutem animæ cupio, quam tuis ditari divitiis. Miror tamen quod tam constanter affirmas quod nihil de bonis tuis ad me perveniet. Doleo certe super cæcitate conscientiæ tuæ: te magis cupio, novit Deus, quam tua. Sed unum intelligas volo; quod tam hebes non sum quin medium excogitare scio per quod de bonis tuis mihi, etiam infra tres menses, aliquid accresceret, et tu ultronius ipsum

No obstinacy in this.

The Provostship is a benefice,

of which the Bishop has robbed him.

Further threats.

[1] *Defendis*] Diffendis, MS. | [2] *pervenere*] pervenire, MS.

dares. Scribis Christianissimum Regem nostrum super justissima depositione mea materiam habuisse gaudendi. Sufficiat tibi, domine, ut in malo errorem tuum justificare studeas, licet alios tecum ducere in interitum non contendas. Cur non confunderis justam dicere depositionem ejus, qui in omnibus semper paruit, nisi in quibus lex Domini immaculata ipsum prohibuit? Habes responsionem meam: dicito, si nosti, in quo verbo offendi: quod si non egeris, innocentem damnasse[1] convinceris, quod impudenter et justificare contendis. Det tibi Deus spiritum consilii sanioris; quod virum minus
F. 159. b. appreciantem salutem animæ suæ vix aliquem audivi. Dedit tibi Deus spatium pœnitendi; utaris, precor, in bono; ut, errori[2] moriens, veritati, qui est Christus, vivas in æternum. Amen.

Per paternitatis tuæ humillimum oratorem Willelmum Myllyngton, quondam Regalis Collegii præpositum, sed per te injuste depositum.

[CCLXV.—Bishop Bekynton to William Millington.]

Has read his long yarn.

Vidi, magister, revidique longam hanc, quam multo inani labore orditus es, telam. Visumque mihi[3] est satius esse quiescere ab homine cujus spiritus in naribus ejus, quique libenter jurgiis pascitur, quam ultra cum tali contendere: si non me ratio veritasque urgerent[4] errores quos scripsisti, et plurima in eis omnino non vera, silentio comprobare. Nempe sacris canonibus cautum est, quod error, cui non resistitur, approbatur. Isai. ii. 2. Decretum Dist. 83, c. 3.

Recites his letters.

Scribis, magister, ubi de te loqueris, et verba tua ordiris, in hunc modum: "Attende, pater, attende quæso, "et vide si penna tua per viam veritatis cucurrerit,

---

[1] *damnasse*] dampnasse, MS.

[2] *errori*] error, MS., with a rasure of *e*.

[3] *mihi*] michi, MS.

[4] Should perhaps be *arguerent*; or else urgerent *ne*—comprobares.

" quæ talem ad nos venisse scribit qualis tunc in re-
" rum natura non fuit. Ducem Suffolchiæ ad nos cum
" aliis declinantem dicis; et tamen nec tunc, nec in
" antea, ullibi in Anglia fuit dux talis; tunc talis ne-
" quaquam creatus fuit in ducem, quem tu, a veritate
" declinans, asseris ad Regale Collegium ducem decli-
" nantem. Probationem fortassis assertionis istius a
" me requiris; et ego sententiam tuam contra me,
" licet injuste latam, mihi[1] in testimonium adduco:
" quam, licet erroneam et sacris canonibus inimicam,
" tu accusare non potes. Audi, domine, si placeat, sen-
" tentiam quam dicis latam per ducem. Hoc erat in
" terminis:

" 'In the name of God, we Thomas of Bathe and
" 'Wellys and Wauter of Norwice Bisshopse, and Wil-
" 'liam Merquas Erle of Soffolch and Pembroke, greet
" 'chamberlayne of Inglonde, after the tenour of com-
" 'mission and high commaundement maad unto us
" 'by oure alther sovren lord, moost gracious founder of
" 'this his College, yow, Maister William Millyngton,
" 'required by us to make youre solempne othe to the
" 'observaunce of the statutes and ordinaunce of the
" 'same, as the tenure of the seid statutes and ob-
" 'servances requireth, and refusyng by the space of
" 'an hole day so to make it, denounce and declare F. 160.
" 'amoved and pryved perpetually frome provestree of
" 'the same College Royal, and so we amove yow and
" 'pryve yow, M. William, rially from the same.'

" Hæc est, certe, completa sententia, quam ducem tu-
" lisse affirmas; et ego, inter omnes quos in illius latio-
" nem consensisse affirmas, nullum ducem invenio. Aut
" ducem ostende, vel te, non dico mendose, prout cri-
" minaris me scripsisse, sed te contra veritatem scrip-
" sisse fatere." Magister, video cum veritas rerum tibi suffragari non possit, curris, licet delirans, ad aucupium

His objection frivolous.

[1] *mihi*] michi, MS.

terminorum, quod tamen intentioni tuæ opem præstare nequit. Didici quidem in scholis olim, nec dum id mihi[1] lapsum est, quod magna insurgit diversitas ex præpositione et postpositione terminorum accidentalium.

Examples.

Exemplum; Sacerdotem vulneravi, et tamen nunquam vulneravi sacerdotem. Pariformiter; dominus dux Suffolchiæ declinans ad Collegium Regale, te admonuit ut statuta admitteres etc.; qui tamen, non tunc, sed postea dux erat. Magister, non negabis mihi, ut credo, si sane sentias, quin dominus Henricus Rex Angliæ quintus fuit in bello Salopiæ et ibi læsus: et tamen, non tunc Rex erat, sed princeps Walliæ. Ii[2] qui in diebus meis nudi sophistæ fuerunt, scientes prima ipsius scientiæ rudimenta et propositiones resolvere, statim conciperent dictas jam propositiones veras esse; quas tu, in hoc senio et magno magisterio tuo, veritatem continere refragari videris. Si urbane et comiter edoctus esses, postea quam accesserit cuiquam dignitas major, non amodo jam, omissa ea, ipsum inferioris dignitatis nomine appellares. In hoc ergo negare nequis quin penna mea per viam veritatis cucurrit, et tua in veram logicam palam deliquit. Scribis insuper, ut verba recitem tua, "et tamen nec tunc, nec in antea, ullibi in "Anglia fuit dux talis, etc."

A grammatical error.

Hic manifeste in grammaticam peccas: cum si nec tunc, nec in antea, talis dux fuerit, evidenter sequatur quod nunquam talis dux fuit: quod quam alienum sit a veritate, patenter videre possunt etiam oculi lippientes. Quod istud sic sequatur ex significatione hujus termini "in antea" satis ostendunt tibi scripta majorum, si ea recensere dignationi tibi sit. Scribis insuper in hæc verba: "Addis, insuper, in tuis literis, quod omnes "socii et scholares dicti Regalis Collegii, præter me, "votis regiis sine contradictione quacunque paruere, "et se ad observanda statuta ejusdem Collegii jura-

[1] *mihi*] michi, MS. | [2] *Ii*] Hii, MS.

" mento astrinxere." Magister, adiectio hæc, " et se " ad observandum statuta," et " cum juramento astrinx- " ere," tua, non mea est; nec eam tu in meis literis invenisti. Qui vero ad tunc se sic astrinxerunt, docet cedula hic inclusa. Ubi igitur scribis me scripsisse quod non scripsi, multo evidentius conici potest te sensum amississe vel somniasse[1] quod scripseris, quam talia mihi contigisse, ut turgido sermone insimulas. In justificationem ejus quod pridem scripseras, præpositurам illam aliquando tuam beneficium extitisse, convolas ad suffragium Veteris Testamenti, quod me ad plenum non legisse subinfers. Pulchre, edepol, jam arasti; et consulte te acturum existimo, si per legem Veteris Testamenti beneficium hujusmodi duxeris repetendum; ad cujus repetitionem aliud jus nullum tibi poterit suffragari. Ubi demum scribis quod medium excogitare scis per quod de bonis meis tibi, etiam infra tres menses, aliquid accresceret etc.; proficiat tibi, magister, ars ista, si secundum Deum sit; qua si uti malis, cito dives fies, et improbe de paupertate, ut nunc, queri videberis. Quod autem cæcitatem conscientiæ mihi[2] ascribis, et quod virum minus appreciantem salutem animæ suæ vix aliquando audieris, æquanimiter fero. Mihi[3] vero pro minimo est ut a te judicer. Utinam te bene dijudices, et de sacculo, quem memorat Juvenalis, aliqua pars tibi crescat: " Sacculus e cœlo descendit nochis olitos."[3] Magister, multum tibi consules, si duo hæc animo bene impresseris: Primum, quod dicunt jura: " Plus est facto " facere quam verbo dicere." Secundum, quod Seneca: " Semper inniti et frustra inniti, est quoddam genus " dementiæ." Ad cetera quæ nimis multiplicas, et

F. 160. b.

What is a benefice.

Cor. iv. 3.

---

[1] *somniasse*] sompniasse, MS.

[2] *mihi*] michi, MS.

[3] Juvenal, Lib. iv. Sat. xi. ver. 27. The error of punctuation, which ignores the full stop after " Sacculus," is palpable: the [illegible] of " nochis olitos," [illegible] σεαυτόν, was the [illegible] manner of [illegible] words.

inani verbositate texis, ac in omnibus litus aras, indignum juste reor cuiquam sensato gravique viro amplius tecum responsis contendere. Ipsa enim omnia oculatis viris satis te produnt, animumque tuum; quæ qui viderunt, et aliquotiens vident periti, compatiuntur condolentque tibi: cum quibus et ego commisereor. Judicant quippe ex eisdem nemirum, quod sensu alienatus sis: propitietur tibi Deus. Amen.

THOMAS BATHONIENSIS et WELLENSIS,
Ecclesiarum minister indignus.

Retorts the charge of inaccuracy.

MEMORANDUM: quod infrascriptæ personæ erant admissæ in socios perpetuos Collegii Regalis beatæ Mariæ et sti. Nicholai de Cantabrigia, eodem die quo depositus fuit M. Willelmus Myllyngton a præpositura prædicti Collegii; quæ personæ erant juratæ ad omnia statuta edita et edenda per serenissimum principem Henricum sextum fundatorem ejusdem Collegii: Ricardus Roche, Johannes Goldsmyth, Willelmus Stocke, Johannes Plenteth, Ricardus Fawley, Edwardus Hancok, et Johannes Browne. Et sub eodem juramento persteterunt in Collegio magister Willelmus Close, M. Johannes Holand, et M. Willelmus Hatclyffe; quamdiu
F. 161. fuerunt socii ejusdem Collegii: et sub eodem juramento adhuc permanent in eodem Collegio M. Robertus Wodelake, nunc præpositus, M. Willelmus Towne, Johannes Langport, Thomas Rotherham et Ricardus Cove, qui ante depositionem M. Willelmi Millyngton fuerant admissi in socios perpetuos prædicti Collegii. Vide, magister, hos terminos scriptis tuis insertos, "quam licet erroneam,"—"ne tam sinistræ sententiæ,"—"ultronius" etc. et sis tuus judex an penna tua præceps fuerit, quæ vocabula tam incongrue scripta, antequam adderetur correctio, in publicum abire permisit.'

APPENDIX OF DOCUMENTS.

APPENDIX OF DOCUMENTS.

[Ashmole MSS. No. 789, f. 174.]

[CCLXVI.—JOURNAL OF THOMAS BEKYNTON TO BORDEAUX[1]]

Memorandum quod anno Domini millesimo cccc^mo^ quadragesimo secundo, June. A.D. 1442.

Die Martis, Junii quinta. Egregius vir et dominus meus magister Th. Bekynton, secretarius domini nostri Regis Henrici Sexti, recessit a Windesore versus Henley super Thamesiam. Ibidem in cœna et pernoctavit. Ibidem secum magister W. Say, et magister Radulphus Legh, serviens officii accateriæ domini nostri Regis, et Thomas Chamberlaine. Et de mane ad horam secundam, super negotio regio veniebat Thomas Daniel dicto domino meo secretario. v. Bekynton sets out from Windsor. Arrives at Henley-on-Thames. His companions.

Die Mercurii. Equitavit usque Suttou. vj. Sutton.

Die Jovis. In prandio apud Abyndon cum domino Abbate, ubi fuit episcopus Sarisburiensis. In cœna domi, apud Sutton. vij. Abingdon.

Die Veneris. Apud Sutton. viij.

Die Sabbati. Ibidem in prandio; et in cœna apud Bedwynde. ix. Bedwin.

Die Dominica. Ibidem; et Johannes Water veniebat illuc super negotio Regio. x.

---

[1] This Journal was published in a Translation by Nicholas Harris Nicolas, Esq., in 1828. The circumstances under which the journey was undertaken, are detailed in the Introduction.

June.

A.D. 1442. *Die Lunæ.* Ibidem; et tunc Johannes Water supradictus fecit juramentum. xj.

Devizes. *Die Martis.* Versus le Vise, ubi loquebatur cum domino de Hungerford. Et fuit tam in cœna quam in lecto cum majore villæ, se iiij^to^, viz., uno cap^no^.[1] Hac die magister Ra. Legh, J. Water revertebantur versus Regem in Bedwynde prædicto. xij.

Bekynton. *Die Mercurii.* In prandio apud Bekynton; quo Dominus de Hungerford misit ij. lagenas vini in obbis. In cœna apud Welles. xiij.

Wells.

Installed to his prebend. *Die Jovis.* In prandio ibidem, cum magistro J. Bernard. Post nonam potavit cum cantore, et ibidem fuit installatus in choro pro præbenda sua. In cœna apud Glastoniam cum abbate, qui mutuavit domino unum equum. xiiij.

Glastonbury.

Die Veneris. In prandio ibidem; et pernoctavit apud Taunton, a quo misit Ricardum Erl versus Basingstoke ad magistrum R. Roos, et Tho. Chamberlain versus Enmer ad Ed. Hull. xv.

Taunton.

Die Sabbati. In prandio cum dicto Ed. Hull apud Enmer, cum quo communicavit super statu Guiennæ. Ibidem secum magistri W. Say, J. Blakeney, et J. Say et i. serviens pro equis. Ceteri omnes apud Taunton; ac dominus in lecto. xvj.

Enmore.

Die Dominica. Ibidem per diem, sed pernoctavit apud Tiverton. xvij.

Tiverton.

Die Lunæ. Infra castrum comitis Devoniensis. Ibidem in prandio; et post prandium apud manerium dicti comitis, vocatum Comb John. Potavit postea in via versus Exon, ubi in cœna et pernoctavit. xviij.

Exeter.

[1] Sir N. H. Nicolas reads "Sejur^to^ viz. uno cap^no^," but offers no explanation. It probably means that, besides the mayor and the chaplain, there was another guest, Bekynton being the fourth.

June.

Die Martis. Ibidem in prandio, cum magistro J. Cobyorn, decano. xix. A.D. 1442

Die Mercurii. Cum magistro Johanne Snetesham; ibidem in prandio cancellario. xx.

Die Jovis. In hospicio: hac die de Tiverton unus dama fuit missus domino. xxj.

Die Veneris. Ibidem in prandio cum fratre Curteys. xxij.

Die Sabbati. Ibidem in prandio cum magistro W. Browneng præbendario. Hac die recesserunt magistri W. Say et Thomas Chamberlain. xxiij.

Die Dominica. Festo nativitatis Johannis Baptistæ. Veniebat magister Ro. Roos de mane. Dominus in prandio cum magistro J. Stevenis, et in cœna cum magistro Ricardo Merton. xxiiij.

Die Lunæ. Ibidem, in prandio cum domino Ricardo Hillier, supervisore; et ad cœnam cum J. Whaddam, vicomite comitatus Devoniensis. Post cœnam magister Roos equitavit versus Powderham, et pernoctavit cum domino Philippo Curteney, milite. xxv. Powderham.

Die Martis. Mane jantavit cum Philippo Curteney supradicto, et in prandio apud Chiddeley cum domino Episcopo Exoniensi; et in cœna apud Aisshpurton, ubi parvus Johannes fuit dimissus cum Alicia Thomas, propter infirmitatem. Et postea venit ad Plymmouth. xxvj. Chudleigh. Ashburton. Plymouth.

Die Mercurii. In prandio apud Plymton, cum Priore ibidem. In cœna apud Plymmouth, in domo Thomæ Hill, hospitis. xxvij.

Die Jovis. Ibidem. *Die Veneris.* Ibidem. Per magistrum Adrianum data fuit una pipa vini albi, et N. Huse armiger exibat versus Regem ad horam secundam post nonam cum certis articulis, &c. Hac die recepta fuit litera regia xxviij. xxix.

42. sequens apud Plymmouthe, et deliberata per manus Johannis de Gules, servientis[1] Hunt.

By the King.

In Anglicis. Litera regia missa ambassiatoribus in causa matrimonii.

Right trusty and welbeloved we grete you wel. And for as muche as our trusty and welbeloved squier for our body Edward Hull, the which nowe late is commen unto us oute of our Duchie of Guienne, hath amonge other things reported unto us howe our ennemies and adversaires are commyng toward our cite of Bourdeaux to besiege hit, we late you wete that we kepe stille our said squier aboute our personne unto tyme that we have ordeined here our armee to goo thider for the helpe succor and defense of our said cite and of all our cuntreyes there; of the whiche arme our cousin of Suffolk hathe tolde us that he and ye oure Secretaire have divers tymes communed before this tyme. Wherefore we wol that for the comfort and encourageng of our true subgetts there ye do this to be knowen amonge theym at your thider commyng, as hit shal seme to your discrecons to be doon, wherin ye shal do to us good pleasir. Yeven under our signet of Th'elge at our Castel of Windesore the xxiij. day of Juyn.

Also our said Squier shal bringe certaine ansuere upon al ye matiers and articles that he hath brought at his said commyng thider. Yeven as above, &c.

To our right trusty and wellbeloved knight Sir Robert Roos, oon of our kervers, and Maister Th. Bekynton our secretaire and to either of theym.

Eadem die Veneris. Ibidem in Plymmouth, Stephanus Messangier deliberavit aliam literam signatam manibus regiis sequentem. June. xxix.

[1] *servientis*] serviens, MS.

A.D. 1442. June.

BY YE KING.

In Anglicis. Litera regia ambassiatoribus in causa matrimoniali.

Right trusty and welbeloved, we grete you wel. Lating you wete that our trusty &c. squier for our body Edward Hull is commyn unto us oute of our Duchie of Guienne and hath reported unto us certain things of that cuntrey, wherupon we purpose to sende hym thider agen in al haste. Wherfore we wol that ye holde forthe your wey thiderwarde, using at your thider commyng the pouaire and instruccions that ye received in our presence, except al oonly where there is in the name of a personne that ye go for conteined in an article of your same instructions, in especial, that in the stede therof ye sette hit general, to th' entent that we may have choys, as ye wote wel hit was profred us to have by the Archediaken that came thens; and so ye may grounde you upon the generalte, ffor the same Archediaken [promised] al the children to be at our disposicion. And for as muche as ye have noon instruction of this forme, but this oonly which procedeth of our owne mocion, desiring therefore that ye notwithstanding al other doo the execucion therof, we have signed this lettre of our owne hande, the whiche as ye wote wel we be not muche accustumed for to do in other caas. Yeven under our Signet of Th'egle at our Castel of Windesore the xxiij. day of Juyn.

The king's letter.

News from Guienne.

Modification of their instructions.

Superscriptio. To our Right trusty, ut supra.

Rescriptio ad literam immediate præcedentem missam per M. Husse cum credentia.

In Anglicis. Rescriptio regi per suos ambassiatores.

Moost excellent and moost Christian Prince. After as lowly recommendacion unto your highnesse as we your humble servants can or may devise, please hit

Reply of the envoys.

A.D. 1442. June. unto your said highnesse to wete that we have received at the tyme of writing of thees your gracious lettre signed above with your owne hande and seeled with your signet of th'egle, by the whiche ye yeve us in commandement to holde forthe our journey, using the pouaire and instructions which hath be delivered unto us by your auctorite, except al oonly that where as oon personne is named in especiàl, that we in stede thereof sholde sett hit general, to th'entent that your said highnesse may have choys of all. And for asmuche, our moost doubted Souverain Lord, as fer as we can understande after our simple witts, the pouaire whiche ye have yeven unto us by your lettres of commission, which we sende you by thee beerer of thees, is by this your commaundement plainly expired, we beseche you as lowly as can or may be thought, that considering that in matier of so grete a weight as this is, first men wol look that our auctorite and pouaire be suffisaint, which as is before rehersshed, we holde hit plainly expired, please hit your noble grace for the hasty spede of us your humble servaunts which abiden here upon our passage, and ben redy to passe, to sende us suche pouaire and auctorite as shal please your said noble grace that we shal have and use, so that whan we shal comme to tho parties to the whiche ye sendeth us, we be not understande as naaked of pouaire, and so al our labour be vaine and inutile. And for as muche as N. Husse your menial and true servaunt, beerer of thees, sworn before us to the secrete of this matier, which also knoweth thorughly the substance of al the matier, as he that hath laboured in the same herebefore, can and may declare unto you al that we feel in this behalve, we beseche you lowly yf hit may please you to yeve hym benigne audience and also feith and credence in that he shal seye unto your highnesse; whom we knowe for right feithfull and secrete, which causeth us in this so grete a matier and

They return the letters;

and ask for new credentials.

so secrete to sende hym unto your said highnesse, the whiche Almighty God preserve, &c. A.D. 1442. June.

Writen at Plymmouthe the xxx. day of Juyn.
Your moost humble subgetts and servaunts Roos Ro. and T. Beck'.
To the king our Souverain Lord.

Die Sabbati. Ibidem; post nonam in hora secunda dictus N. Husse recedebat versus regem. xxx.

Die Dominica, die Lunæ, die Martis. Ibidem. Prima. July.
Prior de Plymton misit j. salm. et gull. ij. iij.

Die Mercurii, die Jovis. Apud Plymton, cum priore se vj^to^ et vi. ēq. iiij. v.

Die Veneris, die Sabbati. Apud Plymmouthe; qua die in sero ad horam nonam N. Husse revenit, cum responsione regia super litera præscripta, dicens ut sequitur. vj. vij.

In Anglicis. Voluntas regia ultra instructiones prius datas.

The Kinge vol, Sires, that ye holde forth your journey, using th'instrucions that were delivered unto you in his presence, saveng oonly where ye had the name of oon in especial, the King wol that ye trete in general, to th'entent that he may have the choys. And there as ye have noon instruction thereof, the Kinge wol that ye take thoo lettres signed with his owne hande which he sent you for your instruction, and that hit be kept with your other instructions. Morovere, where as ye wrote unto the King that your commission was expired by his said lettres that he sent unto you, I have brought you an other according to the said lettres. Furthermore the Archdeken offered to the King the choys of al the children and the remenaunt to be at the King's disposicion: wherfore the Kinge wol ye shold grounde you thereupon, and to lete theim have knowlage which the kinge

The king desires choice among the children.

A.D. 1442. July. lust to have or ye departe oute of that cuntrey; and at your first commyng thider, in al haste possible, that ye do portraie the iij. doughters in their kerttelles simple, and their visages, lyk as ye see their stature and their beaulte and color of skynne and their countenaunces, with almaner of fetures; and that j. be delivered in al haste with the said portratur to bringe it unto the Kinge, and he t'appointe and signe which hym lyketh; and therupon to sende you word how ye shal be gouverned. And after my departing that ye use forth your instructions; and yf ye seme hit be over longe or ye have ansuere, yf hit lyke you ye dispose you t'abide at Burdeaux or Bayon or in somme other place where hit shal lyke you best.

Faithful portraits to be sent, that he may make his choice.

July.

Take ship for France. *Die Dominica, die Lunæ.* Ibidem. *Die Martis.* viij. ix. x. In sero ad horam sextam ceperunt navem vocatam le Katerin de Baion.

Die Mercurii. In mare contigebat le calm, xi. et circiter horam vij^am^ in sero per æstimationem navem sequebatur piscis vocatus le Shark, qui quidem piscis percutiebatur bis cum uno harpingyren et recessit; quibus vero percussionibus non obstantibus incessanter navem sequebatur; et tunc magister navis cum dicto ferro latera ejus penetravit. Demum pro vento habendo dictus dominus meus secretarius devoto et humili corde promisit et flexit argentum beatissimæ et gloriosissimæ Virgini Mariæ de Etona; et post votum sic factum in honore dictæ Virginis, cum ceteris in navi quos incitabat facere ut ipse fecerat: quo facto cantaverunt antiphonale Sancta Maria. Qua finita, ventus vertit se in aquilonem, et ibi flavit magis[1] continue.

A shark harpooned.

A vow to St. Mary of Eton.

Ibidem usque

[1] *mag^t^*, MS.

Die Sabbati, in sero; et tunc intravit navis rivum Gerondiam, ubi parum[1] ventus stetit in austro cum parte occidentis. Qua die de Castello de Riaunt, quod est in introitu rivi ex parte sinistra, Gallico, in quadam navicula stipendiarii veniebant, referentes nova Seneschallum Burdegaliæ fuisse captum. Prope quod castrum, et ex eadem manu in dicto introitu sunt villa et castrum de Tallemont; et eis vicinæ et ex eadem manu sunt villæ Anglicanæ le Roket, Conak, Bloye, et Burgh. xiiij. A.D. 1442. July. Enter the Gironde. Sir T. Rempston, seneschal of Bordeaux, taken prisoner.

Die Dominica. Ibidem, in rivo. Et de mane Capitaneus Castri de Castellion veniebat ad navem et narrabat de captione Seneschalli ut supra. Et circiter horam secundam post meridiem, versus Angliam in quadam parva coggeship descendebat Nicholas Dryver, le provost Burdegaliæ. xv.

Die Lunæ. Ibidem, usque post meridiem et circiter horam primam. Et magister Ro. Roos et dominus meus Secretarius cum omnibus servientibus suis applicuere apud Burdegaliam, et jantaverunt cum domino Roberto Clyfton, milite, Constabulario castri ibidem. Et in cœna apud hospicium. xvj. Land at Bordeaux.

Die Martis. Fuerunt de mane inter dominos patriæ; et domi in prandio. Cum Gailerdo Shorthose in cœna, Majore villæ. xvij. Their life there.

Die Mercurii. Ad ecclesiam S. Andreæ, ubi Archiepiscopus Burdegaliæ declaravit vulgariter communitati literas regias, quas monstraverunt dominis de Consilio regio ibidem die præcedente. Et in prandio apud hospicium. xviij.

---

[1] *pau'* MS.

[illegible] *Die Jovis. Die Veneris. Domi. Die Sabbati.* xix. xx. xxj. *Domi.* [illegible] *Ratuto* [illegible] *dominis.*

Die Dominica. Cum Archiepiscopo Burdegaliae in prandio. *Domi in cena.* xxij.

Die Lunae. Cum Episcopo Bassatensi in prandio. [illegible] *Secretario.* xxiij.

Die Martis. In prandio domi et magister [illegible] *Rolls* [illegible] xxiiij.

Die Jovis. Cum Bernardo Angevin in prandio. [illegible] *Domini Rolls et Secretarius laboraverunt* [illegible] *Domi in cena.* [illegible] *Domini mei* [illegible] *Regi et aliis* [illegible] *Trumpet* [illegible] *Domini mei* [illegible] *in consilio et post* [illegible] *ad supervidendum novas fortificationes factas pro salva custodia ejusdem.* xxv.

Letter to the king. *Litera ambassiatorum regis de statu Aquitaniae in Anglicis.*

Moost high and moost mighty Prince and oure moost doubted and dradde Souverain Lord: After the moost lowly recommendacion that we your true humble subgetts and servaunts may or can in any maner unto your roial mageste doo or devise, please hit your said roial mageste to have in knowlage that we your

Report progress.

---

[1] Sir N. H. Nicolas has remarked (p. 13, *note*), that these dates are erroneous. The 24th of July was a Tuesday. The error is not corrected until Wednesday the 1st of August.

said subgetts and servaunts with all our felaship in good helth of body, blessed be God, cam and arrived to this your noble cite of Burdeaux on Monday the xvj. day of Juil, where at oure first commyng we founde as sorowful a town and as gretly dismayed and discoraged as any might be in th'erth, as poeuple desolat and cast out of al comfort of any socour to be had from your said mageste ayeinst your ennemies that ben in this countrey in grete puissaunce; and after deliverance made unto them of the town of Tarteys have geten by assaulte the town of Saint Severs; and also have wonne and subdued al the cuntrey of the landes except Baion and Ax. So that al that cuntrey was waxen almoost rebelle within viij. dayes, as wel barons as gentils and other. And nowe your said ennemies ben before the said cite of Ax, holding their siege there rounde about hit in grete multitude of men of armes; and another party of their puissaunce under the Lord Powns and other have laid siege to Sursak, which is but a day and a half journey from this your cite of Burdeaux, as men seyn here. And as tidings ben commen late from your towne of Baion your ennemies purposen to make iiij. bastilles aboute the said towne of Ax and stuff theryin with iij. or iiij. m. men of armes; and the remanent wol departe and besiege your said town of Baion; and so they enforce theim selve in oo tyme to gete both townes, and so streit to come down hider and besiege this your towne of Burdeaulx. Your adversaire of Fraunce and his son which calleth him selve dolphin, have been and beeth in propre persone on the feld in all this voyage. Not oonly thees grete entreprisses and the mighty puissaunce of your said ennemies caused th'abaisshment of your triwe pouple of this your cite of Burdeaux, but more without comparison the lettres whiche were sent from your highnesse under your prive seel and born hider

A.D. 1442. July.

Unhappy state of the town.

Progress of the enemy.

Now besieging Dax;

and Sursak.

The king of France and the dauphin in the field.

Distress occasioned by the forged

A.D. 1442. July. letters of John Gore, by oon that calleth hymselve Fraunceys, whoos name in dede Juon Goer, and delivered to divers estats here the Sonday before our arrival, in the which Sonday the said Frauncois and othere were sette on lande at Castellion, and from thens rood by lande unto Burdeaulx, before our commyng, had reported and noysed thorugh the cite that they sholde no succours have; and, as theym semed, the letters meaned the same: so that at our commyng the cite was ful of rumour and of sorowe, and had noon other trust, beleve, nor conceipt, but that they were abandonned and cast awey for evere. But blessed be God which as we beleve verrely in a good houre sent us hider for your wele, Souveraine Lord, and of your countrey here, by our commyng and arriveng al your cite was gretly recomforted, and in especial by the comfortable reporte of your succours to be had in haste, which to their grettest joye and gladnesse we shewed and declared unto theym, after the forme of your gracious lettres yeven under your signet of th'egle at your castel of Windesore the xxiij. day of Juyn, and sent unto us at Plymmouthe; the whiche your lettres we shewed openly and radde theym before al your Counsel and other estats here the Tuesday next foloweng; and after their desire we dede theym to be translated in to Frenish and delivered theym to the moost Reverend Fader in God th'archbisshop of this cite, which, the Wednesday next foloweng, making right a good and a right sturing collacion in his cathedral chirch radde and declared the said lettres so translated openly in the pulpitte before al the pouple, rehersshing the good and tendre zele that ye have to the conservacion and the wele of this your cite, and of all your true subjetts in thees parties, and putting theym oute of doubte of souccurs to be had in right brief tyme; exciting theym furthermore and exhorting by the feith and liegeaunce that they owe to your high-

calmed by the king's letters promising succour.

The archbishop's sermon.

nesse to do al their payne, labor, and true diligence aboute the defence and sauf garde of your cite on the meane tyme; and so in trouthe they have doon, and do dayly in the best wise; and have fortified the said cite with bulwerks, gunnes, engynes, and al other necessaire abiliments in the strengest wise; and also skured and pared the diches, and made their towne in al parties so redy and so mighty that in our conceipt they be grete and notable thanke worthy. And for sothe, Souverain Lord, we have not cessed nor cesse dayly to yeve theym comfort and courage, offering oureselve and our pour company to be redy at al tymes to helpe theym and strength theym in asmuche as in us is, for the defense and saveng of the cite, abiding here with theym stille: for as yet we can not conceive that we shall mowe, hanging this werre wel passe any ferther, after the nature and qualite of our message. Wherefore, moost gracious and moost Cristian Prince, we besech your high and noble grace that ye wol open your ighes of pite and compassion upon your true subgetts here, which as nowe lyven in grete dred, and withoute that help be had the rather been lyke to perisshe; and that ye wol also calle unto your consideracion how this your Duchie of Guienne is oon th'oldest lordship longing to your coroune of Englande; and thereupon of your moost merciful and pituous grace, commaunde and do suche diligence be had that your succours be sent in hasty tyme after the forme of your said lettres, so that by negligence or delaies it comme not to late, and inconvenients irrecuperable be growen the meene tyme, which God defende; in suche wise also that we be founde no gabbers in executing your commaundement and declaring your lettres. Also, Souverain Lord, in taking of Saint Severs, Sir Thomas Rempston your seneschal is taken prisoner and, as it is said, the seel which he had and occupied under my

A.D. 1442. July.

Zeal of the citizens,

which the envoys will encourage.

They entreat succour for the town.

Sir T. Rempston taken prisoner.

tered, notwithstanding he can open unto your A.D. 1442. July.
ordship much of the substance therof and
paril that this cuntrey stondeth inne; sitchen They inform him of the true state of the country;
n as wolde the King wele and of this cuntrey
id the saide matiers herinclosed unto your said
p; praieng you that, considering the weight of
tier and howe true men for their acquitaille
e in subtil wise misrewarded, therefore peraven-
ever to kepe the bille of the said credence to be kept secret.
id secrete to youselve, openeng by mouth al
tents of the same to such as hit shal seme to
igh wisdom to be doon for the wele of the
nd of this cuntrey; and Almighty God ever
)u in His blessed keping. Writen, &c.

The Kings true men which loveth
his wele, and the wele of this cuntrey.

Right Noble and Worshipful Lord, the Lord
)mwell, Tresorer of England.

articuli sequentes in quadam cedula fuerunt quæ cedula in litera præscripta fuerat inclusa.

is. Sir, hit is semed right expedient unto The archbishop of Bordeaux will inform him fully of the state of the country.
clusa suche as loveth the wele of the King and
'h. B. of this lande of Guienne, that at suche
Acqui- tyme as that ye shal mowe have leyser,
ye commune aparte and fele thorughly
)isshop of Burdeaux, which commeth into Eng-
of the maner and gouvernaunce of the coun-
re; and by whom hit is gouverned, and howe
at bounds be amongs theym, by the which the
wele and his prouffuits and availe be leied
ınd al maner of justice, and no thing doon nor
but by favour and particulier lucre; and ever
conclusion al is ageinst the King and to his
urt. Item, hit is not to be doubted but, con-

A.D. 1442. July. sidering the trouthe and simplenesse of the said Archbisshop, and he be wel groped and thorughly examined after the grete wisdom of you, so he folowe not th'instruccion which is supposed that he hath here before his departing, but may be so induced oons to leep in the mergyn, he wolde telle the trouthe; the which, so remedie be proveied therefore, is lyke to be the salvation of this londe, which elles must be nedely the losse by the selfe misgouvernaunce, though noon other ennemies were. Item memorie, yf hit be seye to your grete discrecion, that a commission be had and sent hider under the Kings grete seel directed to Sir Ro. Roos, the Mair and Conestable of Burdeaux, yeveng theym pouair to examine and to procede lawfully after the lawes and custumes of this cuntrey ayeinst oon which callethe hym selve Fraunceys, whoos name in dede is Juon Gore, that late was in Englande, and now is here under arrest for his fals reporte that he made oute of Englande to the pouple here, that no succours shol be had from thens; and that Englande tok no cowunt of this cuntry nor sette not therby, to sture the herts of the pouple ageinst the King for to departe from his obeissaunce; wherof grete commocion and grete sedicion was growen, as well in this cite as in al this countrey aboute; the which Fraunceys also under arrest by cause of his fals famed message that he dide last in Englande upon his owne hed, wher as by th'advis of al the counsel here, as they openly sey and avoweth, he was commaunded oonly to seke to S^r^ Ro. Roos and to folowe his direction, where as he never spak with hym in al his being there. But ayeinst th'advis and wil of al the said counseil and of al th'astats and Jurats of this cite, axed oonly finaunce to be had withoute pouple. Wherupon hit semeth to be expedient for the wele of this cuntrey, and right honest and worshipfull to al the Lords of the Kings counseille there, for th'excuse of their ignorance of this

Beg him to proceed against John Gore,

now under arrest.

grete necessite here, to sende hither lettres testimoniale witnessing his said axing; and so hit is right necessaire to be doon, and semblably the Kings true men praieth to be doon: seing that for thexcuse of the said Lords of the Kings counseil there the maner of the said misgovernaunce and demeneng[1] of the said Francois, as is before reherced, hath be openly declared before the Kings counseil here, and for the worship of al sides ought to be proved. A.D. 1442. July.

Diebus Veneris, Sabbati. Domi. xxvj. xxvij.

Die Dominica. In prandio domi, et in cœna cum Cantore ecclesiæ S. Andreæ; ubi communicaverunt dominus Secretarius et Beck de processu habito per Officialem contra Robertum Clyfton, Constabularium castri Burdegaliæ. xxviij.

Die Lunæ. In prandio domi; et Bernardus Angevin et Huse. Et isto die in sero in quodam gardino infra castrum facta fuit concordia inter magistrum Ro. Roos et le Capitowe. xxix.

Die Martis. In prandio cum decano S. Jacobi. In cœna domi. Et in sero veniebat ad magistrum Roos unus prosequens ad arma, cum literis comitis Armagniaci, quæ litera sequitur, et hac die deliberatur dicto M. Roos cum litera M. J. de Batuto. xxx.

A pursuivant at arms with letters from the Count of Armagnac.

In Gallicis. Litera Comitis Armagniaci prima ad Militem Ambassiatorem.

Trescher et grant ami, vueillies savoir que devers moy est venu et arrive mon ame et feaul conseiller Messr. John de Batut, licencie en loys, chenoyne et archidiacre de Saint Antonine, lesglise de Notre Dame de Rodes, et ma referre et repourte votre venu par deca; de quoy jay este tant joieux et consoule que plus ne pourroie.

The count's joy at their coming.

[1] *demeneng*] demaunding in the margin of MS.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Monseigneur [illegible] grant joye et plaisir de votre venue et [illegible] tres grant desire et affection au complissement de la besoigne au plaisir de notre dit seigneur et fera faire tres grant diligence sur votre venue surement par deca et le plus tost que fere le puest. Car ja a envoie pour votre sauf conduit &c. Et credo quod habebitur per medium fratrum suorum &c., alias oportebit expectare adventum vestrorum &c., cum quibus spero in Domino secure transibitis. Cor enim habetur ad id super omnia. Le peintre, ainsi que vous savez, seroit plus expedient que feust de votre part que de notre. Toutesfoiz mondit seigneur fecit diligenciam quod vos, auxiliante Domino, inveniotis hic unum idoneum cum

[illegible] He has sent for a safe-conduct for them. The Count is looking out for an artist to paint the portraits.

veneritis, et dolet quam plurimum de mora et impedimento; ablatis quibus, Deus per suam gratiam votive provideat. Je vous supplie que de votre part faictz diligence au bien de la beseigne le plus que pourriez; et tielment quelle viengne a bonne conclusion tout ainsi que vous desires; car ainsi le ferons nous. Plaise vous moy recommaunder a monseigneur secretaire, maistres Tirel, Huse, Savage, Guillaume Austin, et Guillaume Burton, et aultres vous seruitours, avesque lesmieulx. Mon treshonnore seigneur, le benoist Filz de Dieu vous ait en Sa saint gard, et vous doint bonne vie et longue. Escript a Leytoure, le xxix. de Juillet.

A.D. 1442. July.

Begs them to urge on the business.

Votre humble serviteur,
JOH. DE BATUTE.

A mon treshonnore seigneur,
Messr. Robert Roos.

Die Mercurii. In prandio domi, et Huse secum. Et post meridiem horam tertiam recessit dictus prosequens ad arma. Et in nocte circiter horam secundam applicuerunt cxxx. Gallici de Tollemont et Riaunt, cum vj. gabbers ad Burdegaliam, et receperunt vas maximum in rivo cum eis, multis videntibus et non contradicentibus. Et navigando domorsum ceperunt unum vas parvum cum frumento et vino; et inter Bloy et Mergaus T. Skot et ceteri rurales pugnaverunt cum eis, et ceperunt ab eis dicta vasa, hominibus ex utraque parte ad mortem læsis circiter xx^ti^.

i. August. Life at Bordeaux. The French capture a large vessel in the river.

Retaken by the country people.

Die Jovis. Domi, Bernardus Angevin et Willielmus Tirel secum. ij.

Die Veneris. In prandio domi. Et in sero dominus Secretarius et decanus S. Andreæ fecerunt concordiam inter constabularium et officialem pro omnibus litibus et demandis. iij.

A.D. 1442. Augus. *Diebus Sabbati et Dominica.* In prandio cum iiij. v. domino decano S. Andreae &c.

Die Lunae. In prandio domi et Bernardus de Groos. vj.

Diebus Mar., Mer., Jo. Domi et hac die vij. viij. ix. Georgius Swillington.

Die Veneris. Domi et Bernardus de Groos et N. Huse. Hac die, festo S. Laurencii, secretissimo modo fuit regi missa litera sequens, viz., per quemdam senilem peregrinum: et erat scripta in tribus lineis in pargamino in longitudine pellis, et suebatur in ora vestimenti ejus. x.

A secret letter to the king; how sent.

In Anglicis. Litera missa secrete per ambassiatores.

Please hit your highnesse to wete the tidings of this countrey; that on Fryday the third day of August, the cite of Ax, which is holden the strengest of all Guienne, was wonne, and your adversarie was in hit; and his son called the Dolphin with the Conestable and Marschall of France forth with have leyd siege unto your cite of Baion, which as they seith maketh theim sure to have hit within viij. dayes; and from thens streight to comme to Bourdeaux, wher, as God knoweth, is division and never was so litel help nor store of Englissh pouple, the lak of whom is cause of losse of al this cuntrey; as we doubt not on lesse that succour be had withoute any delaie all is goon. This we write unto you for our last and true acquitaille; God send grace that ye son and hastly sende hither som comfort and succours to revieve the herts of the pouple that been here, the which seeng that the promise of your lettres, which ye sent unto us unto Plymouthe and we by your commaundement opene hit unto theym, is not fulfilled, been plainly dispaired; and for the wele of you and of this your cuntrey, trust noon other worde nor writing, for

Dax taken by the French.

Bayonne besieged.

Bordeaux threatened.

Pray for speedy succour.

The people in despair.

by our liegance this is trouthe. Writen at Burdeuax, A.D. 1442. August.
the ix. day of August. Th'entent principal of al this is to lette the fruit of our message.

Roos R., T. Bekinton.

Memorandum de uno volucre habente pennas in occipite et intercipite ad modum le crest.

Die Sabbati. Domi, et frater provincialis ordinis Carmeliti. xj. Life at Bordeaux.

Die Dominica. Roos R., T. Bekinton domi. Sieur Lowez Despoir et clericus villæ in prandio. xij.

Die Lunæ. Ibidem, Georgius Swillington et Willielmus Tirell. Isto die equitavit ad turrim S. Thomæ, et deinde per muros; et obviavit le Captowe in le Roperye, et postea venit in castrum ad consilium. xiij.

Die Martis. Mane fuerunt le Captowe, Robertus Roos, dominus Secretarius, et ceteri in ecclesia Sancti Petri insimul communicantes; et demum transiverunt versus ad castrum ad consilium. Isto die dabantur per Magistrum Bernardum Angevin xij. anseres, xij. capones, xxx. pull., per Blake ix. turtures, per Bernardum de Groos ij. anseres. xiiij. A present to Bekynton.

Die Mercurii. Festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ; dominus le Captowe et ceteri domini de consilio apud hospitium magistri Roos, ubi dominus prandebat. Et post nonam apud castrum. Isto die electus fuit magister Roos regens. xv. R. Roos elected Regent.

Diebus Jovis, Veneris, Sabbati. Domi. xvi. xvij. xviij.

Die Dominica.[1] Ibidem. In prandio dominus Roos regens, Monse Guillantine, cui dominus regens misit novum vinum vocatum le Must.

[1] An error in the dates again; there is no date for Sunday, which should be xix.

A.D. 1442. Et isto die dictus regens cepit le mustre de armatis villæ Burdegaliæ, ubi erant cc. homines armati ad lanceas, et ceteri quam plurimi armati pro conservatione villæ super muros et in turribus, cum canonis et ceteris abilimentis necessariis.

Die Lunæ. Domi; et in consilio apud castrum. xix. August

Die Martis. In prandio cum Guillantine; in cœna domi; et Georgius Swillington. xx.

Die Mercurii, Jovis. Et Huse secum. xxj. xxij.

Die Veneris. Et Bernardus de Garos. Isto die fuit festum S. Bartholomei. Receptæ fuerunt literæ D. Armanak. xxiij.

In Gallicis. Litera Comitis Armaniaci ad Militem Ambassiatorem secunda.

Trescher et grant amy; mon ame et feaul conseiller Messe Joh. de Batute, licencie en loiz, chanoin et archidiacre de S. Antonin en lesglise de nostre Dame de Rodes, vous escript presentement sur votre venue par deca, et surete decelle. Si vous prie, que a ce quil vous escripz veullies donner foie et aioustre plain creance, comme feirez a moy mesmes en personne. Trescher et grant amy, le benoist Filz de Dieu vous ait en Sa garde. Escript a Leittour, le xx. jour du moiz daoust.

A mon treschier et grant amy, Mess. Robert Roos.

LE COMTE DARMAIGNAC.

In Gallicis. Litera cancellarii Comitis Armagniaci ad militem de accessu ambassiatorum pro materia.

Treshonnoure seigneur, je me recommaunde a vous tant de cueur comme je puis; je vous ay escript daultre foiz le bon vouleur et entencion que mon seigneur le comte avoit et a sus le besoigne que vous scavez, et la diligence quil

a mise et met encors tout jours sur la surte de votre venue par deca; et vous certifie quil a eu tresgrant desplaisance le tardement de votre dit venu, et moy aussi de tout mon cuer; et pleut a notre Seigneur que nous faissons tous venuez ensamble par deca. Car je cuide certainment que vous fassiez venuz et retourneuz bien seurment mayourment. Car touz lez gens du roy estoient bien loing de nous et de notre chemin, lesquelx maintenaunt se fait apropches. Neantmoins mondit seigneur a envoie pour votre saufconduit au roy. Car puis quil est si pres, et a si grant puissaunce, pardeca a mondit seigneur est advis que bonnement ne pourroit ne devroit envoier pour vous sans ledit saufconduit. Mez lez messages ne sont point encors retournez. Et ut verum vobis fatear, dubito quod rex dominus salvum conductum non concedet, sciens negotium pro quo venistis. Amicus enim noster quam cito fuimus Burdegaliæ intimavit regenti de Marsano, et inde fuit nuntiatum nepoti suo, et ipsi regi. Confido tamen in Domino quod dictus rex se a comitiva sua absentabit, et remanebunt nobis amici super riparia Garonæ quam sperant invadere, per medium quorum secure transire poteritis. Ou vraiment le nort nous mandera nouvelles que vous vendies a votre honnour et notre par deca, lesquellez notre seigneur vueille envoier. Je vous escripz cecy apresent, affin que vous ne langues point pour votre longue demoure. Maiz si tost que le messaige dudit saufconduit sera venu et arrive, je vous manderay toutz aultrez nouvelles a laide notre Seigneur. Et me recommaunde de tout mon cuer a monseigneur le Secretaire et maistres Guillelmum[1] Tirel, N. Huse, Hetton, Robert Savage, Guillelmum[1] Austin, et a touz aultrez vous serviteurs; et vous suplie que me faictes scavoir toutz nouvelles de votre bon paiz,

A.D. 1442. August.

The count himself displeased at the delay.

They might have come before.

TheFrench now in the way.

Doubts whether the king will give safe conduct;

but still hopes they may come.

[1] *Guillen*, MS.

A.D. 1442. August. lesquellez notre Seigneur vueille ottroier et fere et vous tenier en Sa sainte guarde ainsi que je desire. Escript a Leittour, le xx. jour Daoust.

A mon treshonure seigneur, Mess^r. Robert Roos. Votre serviteur, JOHANNES.[1]

Die Sabbati. Domi in prandio W. Tirel et Robertus Savage. Hac die le Captowe fecit le mustre cum lxx. lanceis. Et hac die responsum datur literis comitis Armagniaci et magistri Johannis de Batuto, ut sequuntur. xxiiij.

Thanks for his letters, which he now answers.

In Gallicis. Responsio literæ Comitis Armagniaci per militem.

Treshonure seigneur, je me recommaunde a vous, et vous mercy humblement, quil vous a plu que maistre John de Bastut votre conseiller menvoyat lettres et credence de votre volente. Pour quoy vous supplie et prie quil vous plaise adiouster foy et credence aux lettres de moy envoies audit maistre John par la porteur de cests, en priant notre Seigneur quil vous ait en saint garde. Escript a Burdeux, le xxiiij. jour Daoust.

A mon treshonure seigneur, le Connte Darmaignac. Roos Ro.

Has been chosen regent.

In Gallicis. Responsio literæ cancellarii per militem, de mutatione materiæ.

Treschier et amy; vueillies savoir que touchant la venu de mon compaignon le Secretaire et moy par deca le cas est change depuis votre partiment en plusiers maniers. La primier si est, que le trois estatz de notre partie mont chosy pour leur regent et gouvernour, tant que la roy y ara aultrement pourveu; en que besoigne je moy emploreray a tout mon povair sur toutz aultres choses au defence de son pays. La second si est, quil me semble que quant le roy notre souverain seigneur serra

The king not informed of the war.

[1] *Johnn^s*, MS.

bien averty de la guerre que le viscount de Lomaine lui a fait, et fait de jour en jour, ne serra pas content dentendre a besoingne que vous saves. La tierce si est apres la venue de notre armee dangleterre, le quel serra de brief comme nouvelles de certaine, je fois doubte nulle que leure primer guerre serra sus vous, la quelle est taillie destre distruccion de votre paiis; dont ne purries blamer autry que vous mesmes, venues et consideres toutz chosez faictes et dictes de paravant. Et saches que si nous ne voions aultre disposicion et gouvernaunce en votre partie quil ny a pur le present, nous navons encore entencion de nous transportere de par de la, ne plus besoingner en ledit matier que vous saves. Car nous sommes bien advertis dont le mal est venu que le pays du roy a suffert. Et sil vous semble quil le counte soit bien conseille, nous nous raportons a lui et a vous aultres de son conseil; et ne penses pas en nous si grant folie que vouldrions en notre messaige purchasser le mal pour bien; et apres le sauvegarde mys et ordonne au pais, avons entencion du primer navier qui vindra par deca de nous transporter devers notre souverain seigneur le roy; en lui exposant ce que avons trouve de par deca, sannz que aions en brief aultres nouvelles de vous. Escript a Bourdeux le xxiiij. jour Daoust.

A.D. 1442. August.

The English army will soon be here, and first attack the count.

The envoys do not intend to proceed,

but will shortly return to England.

A mon trescher et amy, Maistre John de Batute. Roos R.

xxv. Substance of letters from viscount Leomaine and countess Armagnac to Lady de Toneux.

Die Dominica. Domi, et Bernardus de Graos. Receptæ fuerunt certæ litèræ missæ dominæ de Toneux per commitissam Armagniaci et vicecomitem Leomaine; recitantes quod si dicta domina et maritus se redderent sibi, scilicet, vicecomiti Leomaine, fore sub obedientia Gallicana; in tanto quod rex prætensus Franciæ in partibus Vasconiæ et Acquitaniæ fecit guarras, et scripsit dicto vicecomiti quod

[illegible] seigneur vueille [illegible]
[illegible] en sa sainte guarde [illegible]
[illegible] a Leithour le xx. jour Da[illegible]

[illegible] seigneur.
[illegible] Robert Roos.

Die Sabbati. Domi in prand[illegible]
[illegible] Savage. Hac di[illegible]
[illegible] cum lxx. lan[illegible]
[illegible] datur literis
magistri Johannis d[illegible] [illegible]

[illegible] In Gallicia. Responsio literæ Comitis Armagnaci per militem.

Tre[illegible] [illegible] meridie
man[illegible] [illegible]
me[illegible] Llewellyn. Roberto
d[illegible] [illegible] in una navi-
tres et crede[illegible] [illegible] Saint Makary.
supplie et pri[illegible] [illegible] prandio B. de Garos. In cœna [illegible] Prima Septembr.
aux lettres [illegible] [illegible] et contrarotulator secum.
porteur de [illegible] Ante nonam in domo consilii cum [illegible] Secunda.
en saint [illegible] In prandio procurator regius secum.
Daoust [illegible] Missa audita ivit versus locum [illegible] iij.

A [illegible] hospitis suæ inter vineas en entre [illegible] et circuivit montem et boscum de [illegible] vocatum Cinon. Qui quidem boscus [illegible] domino nostro regi. In cœna cum [illegible]

Has been chosen regent.

Mercurii. Post nonam in castro, et alii de consilio secum. iiij.

Die Jovis. Post prandium navigavit versus Loremont, ad capellam Sanctæ Katherinæ; et ibidem requievit in domo heremitæ. In cœna domi. v.

[illegible] *Die Veneris.* Ante nonam apud castrum, cum ceteris de concilio. Et isto die revenit dominus regens. vj.

Die Sabbati. Festum beatæ Mariæ. vij.

na Rokeby et Jamcot viij. A.D. 1442. September.

secum.

Logan.

bati, ix. x. xi. xii.

pi- xiij.

ran- xiiij. xv.

equitaverunt

ni, ubi videbant

n vinum; et ibidem

e equitabant versus le

ndreæ, juxta capellam Sancti

ibidem potabant.

i, Die Jovis. Domi, et le seig- xvj. xvij.

ez Despoir secum.

. Contrarotulator secum in prandio; xviij.

nonam apud castrum cum priore

artini, inter quem et fratrem Ber-

uit lis magna.

. Contrarotulator in prandio. xix.

ica. Domi. *Die Lunæ. Die* xx. xxj. Death of the constable.

Et isto die fuit cum constabulario, xxij.

infirmus et quasi in extremis; et

n facere testamentum suum. Et

sequente ad horam iiij[tam] vel

noriebatur; sed domi in prandio

na.

ii. Post nonam apud castellum pro xxiij. Ceremony of his funeral.

dicti constabularii, quæ dicebantur

orma sequenti: Primo, *Pater noster;*

nvitatorium, *Regem cui omnia ve-*

nite adoremus, venite, etc., cum

consuetis et loco *Gloria Patri, Regem*

denique iij. psalmi . . . . . iij.

cum responsis et versibus ac cum

---

here is some confusion again with the dates.

A.D. 1442. He had been excommunicated for non-payment of a debt.

oratione *Inclina*, et non plus . . . . . Sept
. . . Nota. Cum dictus constabularius habuit de Bernardo de Garos C. francas ex mutuo in mense Maii ultimo præteriti, quos solvere dicto Bernardo in festo Sancti Michaelis proximo per cartam tenebatur, dictus tamen Bernardus dictum constabularium fecit excommunicari pro non solutione dictæ summæ in tertio die ante dictum festum solutionis.

Die Jovis. Apud Carmelitas ad missam dicti xxiv.
constabularii. Et ibidem in cancella erat sepultus constabularius.

His goods seized for the king.

Isto die fuerunt omnia bona constabularii seisita xxv.
pro Rege, quousque &c. Exibant Huse cum consortio et v. servientibus domini secretarii usque Rieul, ubi rex prætensus Franciæ, Dolfinus et ceteri magnates Franciæ fecerunt obsidionem per longum tempus, viz., spatium . . septimanarum.

Die Veneris, Sabbati, Dominica. xxviij.[1] xxix. xxx.
In cœna cum domino regente.

Die Lunæ. Domi. *Die Martis.* In prandio domi; i. ij. Octo
et dominus regens secum. Post prandium venerunt illuc le Capitowe, vicecomes de Longevile, et le sieur Lowez de Spoy, qui dicto domino regenti, præsente domino meo secretario, reseraverunt quod ad literam quam dictus dominus regens misit sub sigillo officii seneschalliæ Burdegaliæ Gailardo Shorthose, majori villæ Burdegaliæ, pro conservatione villæ de Bugerac, tempore quo ille major literam recepit et perlegit, publica voce dixit, quod non plus faceret pro ea litera quam pro sic faciendo, viz., vacillando pedem suum super cirpos.

Insolence of the mayor of Bordeaux.

[1] Sept. 26 and 27 are omitted altogether.

Die Mercurii, Die Jovis. Domi; et post pran- iij. iiij. A.D. 1442. October.
dium ivit ad dominum regentem, et in revertendo domorsum ad ostium domini regentis obviabat majori, et paulumper post obviabat le Captow, decano Sancti Andreæ, le sieur Bernardo Montferant, clerico villæ et ceteris: Qui quidem Captow petiit a se ut reveniret domino regenti pro consilio habendo; qui respondens, quod consilium non habent pro benevolentia vel proficuo regis, &c., sic recessit domum. Isto post meridiem decanus Sancti Andreæ publice dixit vicecomiti de Longville, domino Lodowico de Spoy, et ceteris de consilio, in domo concilii, quod si adversarius regius adveniret Burdegaliam, et mille Anglici venerunt in adjuvamen dictæ civitatis Burdegaliæ, obediendum est fortiori. Isto die fuerunt literæ missæ de Rieul de Huse et sociis suis per Thomam Wilson dominis regenti et secretario.

Dean of S. Andrew's, his advice.

Die Veneris, Sabbati. Domi; et tam dominus v. vj.
regens quam dominus meus secretarius miserunt literam et certa habilimenta guerræ, ac unum fratrem presbiterum ad audiendum confessiones illorum de Anglia, qui neque Gallicam neque Vasconiam loqui sive intelligere sciunt; ac etiam unum sirargicum ad sanandum læsos, si qui fuerunt existentes in Rieul.

Die Dominica. Ante nonam dominus regens, vij.
magnis infirmitatibus suis non obstantibus, cum maxima pœna equitavit ad locum Sancti Eligii, ubi excitavit juratos et ceteros villæ majores ut mitterent homines de armis ad Regulam; et sic in sero xxx. homines de armis et balesters miserunt, et x. homines de armis et balesters a Saint Makery. Et dominus regens in prandio fuit cum domino

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Impossibile est exprimi vim animi mei presentationis, humillem recommendationem. Quia, ut scitis, ydeoma Gallicum non plene fari et minus scribere scio. Heirco verbis Latinis et communibus vobis hac vice scribere intendo, licet alias vobis Gallicis verbis scripserim. Recepi igitur literas vestras, Monsieur de Roos, tenorem quas sequitur continentes: *Trescher, &c., ut supra, xxiiij. Augusti:* ex quibus grandem concepi amaritudinem et tristitiam, sperans inde potius habere consolationem et letitiam; quod non minus illustrissimus dominus meus, ipsis visis et perlectis, habere visus est, et de contentis in eisdem vehementer turbatum ostulit, et mandavit quod vestris reverentiis nequaquam intimarem; viz., quod negotium hoc de quo agitur non est coeptum ad sui instantiam, sed magis ad requestam illustrissimorum principum et dominorum ducum, dominorum Britanniae, Aurelianensis, et Alençonii, prout literis eorum signatis et sigillatis clare constat. Et vos, Monsieur le Roos, ista bene scitis, et quod semper fuit et est boni animi et intentionis procedendi ad dictum negotium cum beneplacito serenissimi regis et domini vestri. Verumtamen ex quo scribitis quod

non est intentio vestra procedendi ad dictum negotium, nisi regimen et dispositionem patriæ aliter videatis immutari, nescit quid ex hoc intenditis, nisi alias ipsum super hoc informaretis. Ipse tamen sui parte etiam informare intendit præfatos dominos duces de omnibus his, et eis omnia communicare; et vos vestri parte faciatis prout vobis videbitur. Verum quod, domini mei, huic negotio super omnia desiderabilia in hoc mundo afficior, aliquid ex me ex abundantia cordis dicere intendo. Tria enim proponitis Monsieur Roos, ex quibus dicitis negotium pro quo venistis fuisse alteratum et mutatum. Primum, quod vobis commissum est regimen et administratio patriæ, &c. Hoc illustrissimus dominus meus libenter audivit, et quam plurimum gratulatus est de bono et honore vobis impenso. Et ego etiam congratulando de his Deum laudem et laudo. Tamen istud non videtur mihi, loquendo semper cum honore et reverentia, impedimentum parare debere rei seu negotio pro quo venistis: quia etsi ad præsens sitis propterea impeditus et occupatus, venient breviter dies, confido in Domino, quibus non eritis ita pro præmissis astrictus, et vacare poteritis negotio prædicto si vobis placuerit. Ad id vero quod magis vos anxiare videtur de domino meo Leomaine, &c., hoc eciam non debet præstare impedimentum rei seu negotio prædicto; quod, ut scitis, nondum est firmatum seu conclusum negotium prædictum; et ideo honeste non potuisset contradicere præceptis sibi factis. Quin imo etsi fecisset, jam patria nostra fuisset data in prædam, ut sæpe fuimus locuti; et valde miror quod ista nobis improperetis. Scitis enim quod intentionis regiæ et totius sui consilii est servare domum præfati domini mei propter istud negotium ab omni infamia et ruina ac destructione; quod utique factum non esset, si aliqualiter prædictis præceptis restitisset. Et multo minus regia majestas extimare debeat præfatum

A.D. 1442. October.

Answers the three arguments.

1. His appointment to the regency no hindrance.

2. Nor the matter of Lomaine.

A.D. 1442. October.

secretario, prior de Marmond, Lo
spoy, Tirel et Contrarotulator.
nus misit literam capitanei
bonis valettis de turre Se
Rieul.

Le Réole taken by the French.

Die Lunæ. In prandio
cœna domi, et prio
Regula per Gallic
fuit ista die.

Die Martis. In
servientes cor

Die Merourii.
magistri

venerit, quæ
unde venerit. Hoc enim
potestis dicere, neque per alios
per inimicos nostros et adversarios solitos,

Litera
Comi
nisci
de

missa auribus vestris impresserint, fueritis in-
; et de isto semper dubitavi, et vobis suppli-
quod verbis et adulationibus eorum non crederitis.
Non enim dormiunt ad quærendas vias et modos im-
pediendi negotium prædictum, prout etiam sæpe dixi
vobis; ut videtur mihi quod in virum alterum sitis
mutatus post decessum meum. Loquendo tamen cum
honore, ut supra, nec putarem vos malum quærere in
prosequendo negotium prædictum, sed potius honorem
et commodum regiæ majestatis. Vestræ tamen discre-
tioni hoc relinquo. Si tamen vobis placeret velle in-
formari de guarra ista, unde venerit seu initium
habuerit, cum aliis quam cum inimicis nostris et ad-
versariis, reperietis quod ipsi causa sunt mali, et non
alii: et hoc est notorium et manifestum in patria illa
et ubique. Nec unquam putassem quod præsumeritis
contra nos super his. De aliis vero quæ scribitis, de
accessu vestro seu reditu ad serenissimum regem ves-
trum, et de informando ipsum de iis quæ reperitis;
non credo quod sinistram informationem possitis
afferre sibi de factis nostris, nisi ab inimicis et ad-

Deprecates their return.

A.D. 1442. October.

dominum meum si scienter in prædam et damnum se dedisset; nec etiam fuisset honor postea dictæ regiæ majestati, ut ex vobis ipsis judicare potestis. Dicunt etiam juristæ, quod nil valet attemptare seu probare quod attemptatum seu probatum non profuisset, &c. Et ideo non videtur mihi istud salvo honore, *ut supra*, impedimentum præstare debere rei gerendæ. Ad aliud vero quod dicitis de armata ventura, &c.; non permittat Deus quod sit causa destructionis patriæ istius, sicut putatis esse. Non enim aliqua facta sunt per nos per quæ debeamus guerram pati. Et vellem quod declarassetis unde malum istius guerræ venerit, quæ asseritis vos esse advisatum unde venerit. Hoc enim de nobis nullo modo potestis dicere, neque per alios informari, nisi per inimicos nostros et adversarios solitos, qui præmissa auribus vestris impresserint, fueritis informati; et de isto semper dubitavi, et vobis suppli-cavi quod verbis et adulationibus eorum non crederitis. Non enim dormiunt ad quærendas vias et modos impediendi negotium prædictum, prout etiam sæpe dixi vobis; ut videtur mihi quod in virum alterum sitis mutatus post decessum meum. Loquendo tamen cum honore, ut supra, nec putarem vos malum quærere in prosequendo negotium prædictum, sed potius honorem et commodum regiæ majestatis. Vestræ tamen discretioni hoc relinquo. Si tamen vobis placeret velle informari de guarra ista, unde venerit seu initium habuerit, cum aliis quam cum inimicis nostris et adversariis, reperietis quod ipsi causa sunt mali, et non alii: et hoc est notorium et manifestum in patria illa et ubique. Nec unquam putassem quod præsumeritis contra nos super his. De aliis vero quæ scribitis, de accessu vestro seu reditu ad serenissimum regem vestrum, et de informando ipsum de iis quæ reperitis; non credo quod sinistram informationem possitis afferre sibi de factis nostris, nisi ab inimicis et ad-

3. The threat of an armed force.

The devices of the enemy have changed their nature.

Deprecates their return.

versariis nostris, ut supra habueritis; quibus danda non est fides, ut scitis. Paratus est enim dominus meus ad negotium prædictum procedere, quocunque regiæ majestati placuerit et super his[1] voluntatem præfato domino meo declaraverit per vos vel alium. Doleo ex intimis quod tantum negotium inexpletum ad suggestionem adversariorum nostrorum obmittatis. Deo enim, Qui cognitor est et scrutator cordium, præmissa remitto, et maledicantur impedientes præmissa. Nec sufficio admirari quod ipsum negotium taliter relinquatis, attenta affectione quam alias habuistis ad ipsum. Stantibus enim terminis, præfatus dominus meus nil innovaret circa regimen dictæ suæ patriæ; quia hoc esset ipsam committere igni et prædæ, quod vos, domini mei, non debetis velle. Forti igitur animo estote, et non pigeat vos expectare conclusionem felicem ambaxiatæ vestræ, quam spero brevissiter cum Dei adjutorio videre, nisi ex parte vestra deficiat; et super his mihi intentionem vos rescribere quam primum placeat, et mihi mandare quæquæ vobis grata pro posse impleturis, Altissimo disponente; Qui personas vestras nobiles et egregias conservare dignetur feliciter et votive. Ex Aux, xv. mensis Septembris, A° 1442. Servitor vester,

A.D. 1442. October. The Count is prepared to proceed.

ut supra.

Spectabilibus ac egregiis viris, domino Roberto Roos regenti, ac Thomæ Bekynton legum doctori, secretario regis, dominis meis honoratissimis.

Diebus Veneris, Sabbati, Dominica. xij. xiij. xiiij. Octobris. Domi; qua die responsio datur in scriptis dictæ literæ M. J. De Batuto.

[1] *his*] hys, MS.

A.D. 1441. October. Responsio literæ præsidenti per Ambassiatores.

Venerabilis et egregie vir, post recommendationes internas. Literas vestras xv. Septembris apud Aux scriptas undecima die hujus mensis Octobris in hac civitate recepimus.

The length of his letters. Quas, cum prolixæ admodum sint, si hic repetere aut referre vellemus, nequaquam literas modo sed codices facere videremur. Intelligentes propterea, cum peritus vir [illegible] originale literarum vestrarum hujusmodi apud

They reply briefly. vos [illegible], summatim responderemus ad singula. In [illegible]

[illegible]

festant. Intelleximus quidem nos scribere sapienti; et scriptum est sapienti pauca, maxime in rebus arcanis. Verum si præter illa quæ facto tenus nimis attemptata sunt, etiam recensueritis literas quæ ex ipsa domo nuper prodierunt, facile erit perpendere quid sentimus. Ubi deinceps tria illa quæ negotium alterarent dividitis, et separatim ad singula respondetis; procul disgressionem facitis a mente mittentis, qui tria illa conjunctim posuit, ut conjunctim concluderentur, non divisim. Quoad virum illum Leomaine, pro responsio sit perito viro metricum illud,

A.D. 1442. October. the state of the country.

"Est modus in rebus, sunt certi denique fines," etc.

Ad reliqua omnia unum hoc dixisse sufficiat. Nos in viros alios nequaquam mutatos esse, neque suasionibus aut blanditiis quorumcumque ab habitu mentis et præposito bono in quibus nos pridem dimisistis aversos esse; sed nec ulla arte averti posse; modo viderimus partem omnino vestram velle in idipsum diligenter attendere, neque cogamur cum tanta temporis frustratione et languore in vanum hic consumere nos et nostra. Optamus postremo quod literas alias quas cum præsentibus vobis mittimus cito et diligenter legatis, et celere nobis mittatis responsum. Credimus quod per virum illum Leomaine, qui non multum distat, possit nuntio item de post vobis iter esse securum. Valete feliciter, nos domino vestro humillime recommendantes. Ex Burdegalia, xiij. mensis Octobris.

They have undergone no change.

but desire him to proceed without further delay.

Roos R.
T. B.

Venerabili et egregio viro magistro
Johanni de Batuto.

A.D. 1442. October. In Latinis litera iterata per Ambassiatores ad Cancellarium domini Armagniaci de modo et forma conjugali.

Carissime, visum nobis est quod nullo ingenio securi et salvi possimus ascendere. Igitur pro abbreviatione negotii consultum credimus quod omni celeritate fiant et mittantur huc tres illæ similitudines, seu picturæ, quæ utinam jam hic essent, et apud nos haberentur; adest enim copia nuntiorum. Item quod vos et alter aliquis, juxta votum domini, potestatem in hac parte plenariam obtinentes, et sufficienter instructi, descendatis ad hunc locum quamcitius fieri possit, vel ad locum aliquem intermedium, tutum omnibus et securum; et ut efficacius ac maturius procedatur, oportet vos instrui de et super dote, item parafernis seu mundo muliebri, vulgariter appellato le chambre. Item, ad quem locum duci debeat sumptibus et expensis domini, etc. Item de et super homagio, etc.; et plurimum erit expediens, quod una vobiscum veniat heraldus seu prosequens ad arma, qui si quid dubii emerserit in agendis, possit celeriter dominum consulere et reverti. Valete feliciter, et votive. Ex Burdegalia, xiij. mensis Octobris.

They beg that the three portraits may be sent, and envoys to treat of the dowry, &c.

A herald had better accompany them.

Roos R.
T. B.

Venerabili et egregio viro M. J. de Batuto.

Die Lunæ. In prandio cum domino Regente. xv.
Die Martis, die Mercurii. Domi: hac die xvi. xvij.
literæ fuerunt missæ per dominum Regi, dominis Gloucestriæ, Cardinalibus, etc., per Pikbourn, qui cepit naviculam suam in sero circiter horam vij^am^.

In Anglicis litera Regi per Ambassiatores missa de misero statu Acquitanniæ.

Moost Christian and moost gracious Prince, oure moost dred Souverain Lord: After our moost humble recommendacion, please hit your high and noble grace, as for tidings from this your cuntrey of Guienne, to wete, that after your adversary of France had taken

your town of Saint Sever and your cite of Ax, and putt under his obeissaunce the cuntrey of the Lawndes, he drew hym down towards this your cite of Burdeaux, by the ryver of Garon, where in right brief tyme he hath geten and taken the townes and castles and forteresses whoos names be specified in the cedule her enclosed. And after that he had the towne of Marmande, he abode there with right litel puissance iij. weks and more; so that by all lyklyhode yf any stuf or pouaire of Englissh pouple had be here, he might never have had escaped by reason untaken. And sithens he hath of newe encrested his armee, and after that sieged and taken your town and castel of Mavesyn, and upon that the iij. day of this present moneth he leied siege to your town and castel of Rieul, which is but vij. leucks from this your cite of Burd', the whiche town he gate with a saulte the viij. day of this same moneth, and slewe therin muche pouple. Nevertheles the castel holdeth as yet, and within hit for lak of other help there ben of our felawship al such as we might spare: God send hem comfort and more help be tyme. After this he purposeth, as mey seym, to besiege the townes of Saint Makery, Cadiliac, and Rious; and he holdeth hym sure to gete theym al by sault in right brief tyme, and than all is Frenissh, and by the said ryver unto the yatis of this your cite. Also please it your roial Mageste furthermore to knowe that after that your said cite of Ax and your town of Saint Sever were nowe late reduct to your obeissance, as we suppose ye have wel had in knowlage by such passagis as have comme fro your towne of Bayon, for as from hens sithen the departing of th'archbisshop of Burdeux went never passage; nor unto this tyme was no maner of navir for to passe inne. Your said adversarie hath commaunded th'erl of Fux to leye newe siege to yowr said town and cite of Saint Sever and Ax. The which

A.D. 1442. October. Conquests of the King of France.

Has lately taken Mauvesin, and la Réolle.

Threatens St. Macaire, Cadillac.

Dax and S. Sever recovered by the English.

Again besieged by France.

A.D. 1442. October. Erl, as is do us to understande by lettres sent hider for succurs from the said town of Saint Sever, hath disposed hit to besiege hit; and as we trowe he hath leied the siege before this. And here may be had no comfort of succours to helpe theym with, for we have not wherewith to help our selve, the which causeth grete hevynesse, desolacion, and sorowe amongis al your pouple here, seing that after promisse of succours declared unto theym by your commaundement is passed so longe a tyme and no comfort commeth, not so much in al this tyme as oon balanger to revive their herts, and putt theym in good trust and hope of comfort. Truly in conceipt of your true men here a lytel nombre of good men sent hider by tyme as hit was promissed mought have kept your cuntrey from this grete hurt; which xx^{M}. li. wol not nowe by many dayes lightly recovere; and yet furthermore, yf your merchaunts had be souffred to passe hider for the vintaige in suche tyme as they have be accustumed in yers before, doubtles your ennemies wold not have abiden to do this grete harme that they have doon and dayly doth. God send us hasty tidings for comfort of your pouple here, which in trouth, as in our opinion, stode never so dismaied before this tyme. By thees tidings, moost gracious souverain lord, ye may clierly understande howe the weyes of our message been empeched and forbarred; and as Maister John de Batute hath writen unto us, your said adversary by no manner of meen may be induced to graunte us his lettres of saufcondeuct; and so hit is not seyn unto us possible as yet in any maner of wise to passe upward in surte of our personnes. Wherefore please hit your high and noble grace to late us have knowlage of your gracious pleasir in this behalve, and howe ye wol we shal be furthermore gouverned and demeaned. Over this at the request of your counseil here and for our true acquittaile we avis as we dare your Highnesse,

Desperate state of English affairs at Bordeaux.

Difficulty of communication.

They ask for instructions.

for the wele of you and of this your cuntrey here, not lightly to passe upon suche graunts of your demaynnes or of other lands, rents, or revenues here, as peraventure shall be axed of your said Highnesse, but that hit please your Mageste t'abide th'advisment of your said counseille, which purposen by commune and mure deliberacion t'acertaine your said Mageste of such inconvenients as by suche graunts have growen herbefore, and in what wise they may for your wele be eschewed hereafter. Moost blessed Souverain Lord, we have right nowe received lettres from the Lord de Gramond, writen at Ax the ixth day of this moneth, declaring that the said towne of Saint Sever hath appointed with the said Erl to be Frenish on lesse than they be reskued within a moneth. Please hit furthermore your Highnesse to knowe that Sir Robert Clyfton, Knight, late your conestable of your castel of Burd', is to God passed the iij. day of this moneth; so hit is right expedient for your wele in hasty tyme to purveye an other souffisant officer in that behalve. Most Christian, etc. Writen at Burd', the xviij. day of October.

A.D. 1442. October.

They advise financial reforms.

St. Sever on the point of surrendering.

Roos R.
T. B.

To the King our Souverain Lord.

Le copie de cedul.

Premierment devaunt notre venue par deca le ville de Clairac. Item, depuis notre venue, le ville de Toninges du Sieur de Caumont. Le villez de Foylet, de Gountant, de S. Barthilmewe, et Caumont. Item le ville de Tonnyngs du baron; Item les villez et chastelles de Marmande, de S. Basille, de Couturez et Marceriz, de Millan, de Malvesin; et le ville de le Rieul, et au present le siege devant le chastel; Le ville de Langon, sur le riviere de Garonne, Losseun, Tombabut, le chastel de Aymet, le Sanuetat de Belver, lez chastells de Cleremont, Monela, Monte-

List of towns taken by the French.

A.D. 1442. October. seurt, Sursac, Cursonne, Bonne gille, Masduran, Tewbount, sur Durdonne ou pres.

Arrivals from England. *Die Jovis, Veneris, Sabbati, Dominica,* hac die erat adventus navium. xviij. xix. xx. xxj.

Die Lunæ. In prandio magister J. Tregoran, qui portavit literas de Anglia, et in sero applicuit Edwardus Hull: ac doctor Archiepiscopi Burdegaliæ et famulus Regentis portaverunt literas, ac etiam literam regiam quæ sequitur. Lator doctor Archiepiscopi. xxij.

BY THE KING.

In Anglicis litera regia consolatoria Ambassiatoribus.

Right trusty, &c., we grete you hertly wel, and late you wete that we have received your lettres, by the which we have understande to oure grete displeasire the grete enterprises that our adversary of Fraunce doeth dayly upon our duchie of Guienne and subgetts of the same. And also hit hath be further reported unto us of the grete diligences, discrete labours, and demeneng that ye do at al tymes aboute the surete of our cite of Burdeaux, and the continuancis of true obeissaunce unto us wards of our subgetts therin; wherof we can you right good and special thanke, and praye you and netheless charge you of good perseveraunce in the same. Lating you wete that we have appointed our cousin of Somerset and with hym right a noble puissaunce of men of werre to pass into our said duche; which with Godds mercy shal be there in al possible haste, for the resistence of our said adversaire, and unto grete comfort, consolacion, and defense of you and of al our true subgetts in thoo parties; wher upon we write at this tyme our lettres consolatory unto th'inhabitants of our said cite, as ye may understande by a copy of the same lettres which we sende unto you herinclosed. Wherefore we wol

Commends their services.

The Earl of Somerset will shortly come.

He writes to the citizens.

and charge you, that in al that ye can or may, ye comforte our said subgetts, exhorting and sturing theym to continue their true leigeaunce unto us wards, as they have truly doon of tyme that noon mynde is, unto their perpetuel honour and rennomme. Yeven, &c. at Windsor, the xxi. day of September. A.D. 1442. October.

To our Right, &c. Robert Roos, Knight, &c.,
and M. T. B., our Secretaire.

Copia cedulæ inclusæ.

Copia literæ comfortativæ missæ commorantibus Burdegaliam per Regem.

Treschiers et bien ames, nous avons ben cogneu, et este au vray acertentz tant par lettres, par messages, comme tres especialment par tresreverend pier en Dieu notre ame et feal conseiller Larchevesque de Burdeux, dez grans durtees, maulx, et oppressions, pertes et domages, que vous avez euz ja par aucun temps et encors avez presentement a souffrir et supporter par la continuel guerre, que fait par dela a puissance de gens de guerre, notre adversaire Charles de Valoiz; et aussi de la vray obeissance, amour, union, et concorde, en quoy pour vous loialtees garder envers nous vous estez tousjoures gouvernes et maintenuz constanment, ensemble avec nous gens et officers qui a nous envoye par dela, en attendant trespaciement soucours et ayde de par nous, dont vous avez fait treshumblement requerir et supplier. Et pour ce, treschiers et bien ames, que en grant amertume de cuer, doleur, et compassion sustenons vous griefs, maulx, et oppressions; et que pour riens ne laisserons la chose que de si longe temps nous appartient, et que nous predecesseurs ont tant chierment amez et soingneusement gardee, ainsi aler a pardicion, comme nous congnoissons quelle iroit se tost ny estoit mis grant remidie et puissant succours: Nous au plesir de notre benoist Creatur, Qui soit loue de tout ce que Lui plaist faire et permettre, considerans la

Commends their loyalty and constancy under their sufferings.

Promises speedy succour.

A.D. 1442. October. grandeur, haste, et necessite de la chose, avons conclu et ordonne tel si souffisant et grant aide et secours que sera conduit par puissant et notable seigneur de notre sang et linage, que plus grant succours neste fait de temps dont il soit memoire. Le quel soucours sera en tout haste possible envoie par de la, sans y avoir faulte. Si vous prions et requirons que ainsi que aves tousjours este bons et loiaulx envers nous, que encore continuez en vertuous pacience, en attendant ledit aide et soucours. Et au pleasir de notre bennoist Creature nous recoignosterons, sanz le mettre en obly, voz grandez loiaultez et tresrecommaundes paciences et de tous noz aultres loiaulx subgetz de la merche de par de la, en touz affairs tant communs que de chacun par soy. Ausquelx noz aultrez lioaulx subgez voulons que signifies le contenu de ces presentes; en lez exhortant de par nous de tousjourz continuer en leursdits loyaultez, esquelles vous et eux avez si longment persevere quil nest memoire du contraire; et ne faisons point de doubte que ainsi ne le faciez entierement.

He will not forget their loyalty.

Die Martis. Domi in prandio, et dominus Regens secum, et E. Hull cum ij. servientibus. In cœna vero infra castrum cum dicto E. Hull, qui in camera Chipnam, clerici castri, hospitabatur. Et isto die venit Thomas de Regula cum literis. xxiij.

Die Mercurii, Jovis. Domi; et Flexenner secum. Et hac die deliberavit E. Hull literam regiam sequentem. xxiiij. xxv.

By the King.

Right trusty and welbeloved, we grete you wel, lating you wete that as wel by your lettres ye have late sent unto us, as by the reporte of our welbeloved servaunt John Pury, we have wel understande the good and effectuel diligence that ye have doon in your

voiage for the good and hasty expedicion of the charge by us committed unto you, wherof we be right wel pleased and can you right good and special thanke; and signifie unto you, more overe, that lyke as we were advised to sende soon after you oure trusty, &c. squier for our body, Edward Hull, we sende hym now unto you, desiring therefore that as soon as hit shall be seemed unto you and hym to be doon we have woord from you, as therof he can reporte to you more largly; wherin ye shall do unto us good and singulier pleasir. Yeven, &c. at Windesore, the xx. day of Juiel. A.D. 1442. October. Sends E. Hull and desires news.

To our Right, &c., Ro. Roos, &c., and T. B., and to either of theym.

Die Veneris. Domi dominus Regens, Ed. Hull, cum servientibus suis et domini mei Secretarii, ac hominibus de navibus Angliæ. Ac etiam le Capitowe, filius suus, Bernardus Monferant, Lodowicus Despoir, Sieur Guillamtin, tam de Burdegalia et aliis locis patriæ circiter M^e^ personis, et Anglicis navibus cccc. exiverunt usque villam Sancti Lopi, ubi Gallici fuerunt currentes et equitantes per patriam, et compellantur dicti Gallici facere fugam et per dictum dominum Regentem et ceteros, in tanto quod per certos dies post mulieres ceperunt Gallicos et eis fuerunt redditi ut prisonarii. xxvj. An expedition to Saint-Lo, which routs the French.

Die Sabbati, die Dominica, Lunæ, xxvij. xxviij. xxix.
Martis. Post nonam fuit in domo Decani Sancti Andreæ inter dominos Consilii. Le gunne adversarii fuit fractus apud Rieul isto die. xxx.

Die Mercurii. Similiter inter dominos Consilii ad domum dicti Decani. xxxi.

Die Jovis. Domi; in prandio magister J. Tregerant et Rokley secum. i. Novembris.

A.D. 1442. November. *Die Veneris.* Ibidem. *Die Sabbati.* Ibidem. ij. iij. Ista die venerunt Bulkley et alii; et literæ fuerunt missæ comiti Armagniaci, et magistro J. Batut ut sequitur.

Litera militis ambassatoris ad comitem Armagniaci, per operatorem operis prælocuti.

Mon treshonneure seigneur, je me recommaunde a votre bonne grace; et plaise a vous savoir que Edward Hull est venue Dangleterre, le quil Edward a amene ung overir avec lui pour faire lez figures; comme je pense M. J. de Batute plus a plain vous puest demonstrer; le quil overeur je vous envoie au present. Pour ce humblement supplie que plaise a votre bonne seigneurie de faire expedire le besoigne et le retour du dit overir; considerant le longe attent et demour que avons fait de par deca, sanz ce que avons rien envoie de cest matier devers notre maister. Car sil nia quelque nouvelles de nous par cest niefs que sont ores icy, je men doubte que il y prendra displeasir; non obstant que ne tient pas se a nous, et aussi vous please savoir quavons escript en cest matier plus aplain devers dedit M. J., au qui vous please doner foy et creance, et davoir cest overir pour recommaunde a votre bonne seigneurie: la quelle je prie Dieu de maintenir ainsi que votre noble cuer desire. Escript a B., le iij. jour de Novembre.

Sends the artist; begs the Count to expedite the business.

Roos R.

A mon treshonure seigneur le Comte dArmaignac.

Litera Ambassiatorum ad consilium comitis Armagniaci, missa per scientificum operatorem in pictura pro tribus ymaginibus.

Circumspecte et egregie vir, misimus jam pridem vobis per idem medium quo in transmissione literarum vestrarum vos ipsi usi estis, literas ducis, et ipsas quidem duplicatas, datas xiij. Octobris continentes; in quibus inter cetera insertum fecimus, quod cum nos nulla arte salvi possimus ascen-

dere, visum nobis est, pro abbreviatione negotii cum omni celeritate, tres illas picturas seu similitudines per vos huc mitti debere; quas plurimum optamus jam hic ad manus esse: assunt enim qui eas possunt incunctanter ad partes deportare. Quod ut melius, diligentius, ac accuratius expeditæ fiant, mittimus vobis præsentium portitorem, virum quidem in hoc genere satis instructum. Precamur itaque quatinus vos deinceps diligentiam impendatis, quod de tempore in tempus possit ymagines illas subicere visui; ita quod apud vos queat expedire insegniter et reverti. Item visum nobis est quod vos et alter, juxta votum domini, potestatem in hac parte plenariam obtinentes, et sufficienter instructi, descendatis ad hunc locum quamcitius fieri possit, vel ad aliquem locum intermedium omnibus tutum: et nostro judicio aptior ;ur. locus elegi nequit quam villa de Monte Securo, quæ de Marmanda tribus duntaxat leucis distat, si tam vicinitatem ipsius ad partes vestras, quam abundantiam victualium et loci securitatem probe attendamus. Et ut efficacius ac maturius procedatur, desideravimus vos instrui de et super dote; item parafernis seu mundo muliebri, vulgariter appellato le chambre; item ad quem locum duci debeat sumptibus et expensis domini. Item de et super homagio, etc. Et plurimum erit expediens quod una vobiscum veniat heraldus, seu prosequens ad arma, qui si quid dubii emerserit in agendis, possit celeriter dominum consulere et reverti. Omnino agite ut nuntius iste expeditus celeriter remittatur. Valete feliciter. Scriptum iij. Novembris.

A.D. 1442. November.

Send a skilful artist to paint the three portraits.

Propose a conference

to treat of the dowry, &c.

Expedient to bring a herald.

Velitis insuper scire quod collega noster E. Hull venit. Item ex parte nostra parata sunt omnia. Ille sane miratur valde de hac nostra hic statione sine fructu longa; quæ quam tediosa quamque sumptuosa fuerit vos ipse, cum sapiens sitis, satis ut credimus considerare potestis. Festinate igitur deinceps, ut cito consummentur omnia. Alias fas est ut abitus

They complain of the tedious delay.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Die Dominica. [illegible] iiij. Sept.

Die Lunæ. De mane venerunt nova de Sancto Marciario, quod heri sero homines ville dicte Marciari ceperunt tria vasa onerata cum xx pipis panis, et viij. homines in eisdem vasis, de quibus hominibus iij. occisi erant, et veniebant a Agen, et fuerunt in proposito ascendere versus Gallicos ad Regniam existentes. Et hac die recepta fuit litera ijus magistri J. de Patuto, quæ incipiebat, "Spectabiles et egregii "viri," etc., de verbo in verbum ut in prima sua recepta xi. Octobris, cum clausula sequente. v.

Litera duplicata Cancellarii domini Armagniaci cum clausula renovata.

Domini mei, alias similes destinavi vobis literas, et ejusdem tenoris; sed quod nullum habui super ipsis responsum præsentes remitto. Idcirco supplico mihi rescribere super his omnibus intentionem vestram; et si aliud in mandatis receperitis mandare dignemini, et non

miremini de datis ipsarum, quæ portatæ et reportatæ fuerunt usque mediam viam, etc., et non reperiuntur portitores, etc. *Vester* (*ut supra*) *Archidiaconus.* A.D. 1442. November.

Spectabilibus et egregiis viris, dominis R. Roos, ac T. Bekyngton legum doctori, Secretario, dominis meis honorandis, etc.

Die Martis. In prandio cum domino Regente, et hac die fuit lis magna mota inter dominum Regentem et Decanum Sancti Andreæ. vj. Life at Bordeaux.

Die Mercurii. Domi; et in prandio dominus Regens secum, et Hervy vinetarius Londoniensis; qui portabat literam de magistro Ricardo Taunton. vij.

Die Jovis. Et D. de Conak, Rokley, ac magister et bursarius navis vocatæ Chirchissip. viij.

Die Veneris. Et magister Tregoran. ix.

Die Sabbati. Domi, et circiter horam ix. exiverunt dominus Regens et Hull, et cum eis circa ccc. homines armati et tot de balesters versus Langon. x.

Die Dominica. Et magister navis vocatæ N. of Toure, quæ navis applicuit circiter horam x. ante nonam. xj.

Die Lunæ. In prandio cum magistro Stephano de Brosses, et hac die destructa fuit villa de Longon, ac ista die misit literam domino Regenti et Hull, specialiter de isto versu, "Pacem tractabunt et fraudes subtus arabunt." xij. Langon destroyed.

Die Martis. Et Chipman secum, in prandio et cœna. xiij.

Die Mercurii, die Jovis. Et Stephanus de Brossis, Johannes de Pont, et receptæ fuerunt literæ de Regula de morte J. Payntour. xiiij. xv.

A.D. 1442. November. An expedition prepared.

Die Veneris, die Sabbati. Dominus et magister Stephanus de Brossis secum ante nonam navigabant per totas naves, et monebant magistros cujuslibet navis comparere coram eis et aliis in castro post nonam ad horam primam. Hora adveniente comparuerunt, ij. vel iij. exceptis. Tunc communicavit cum eis patienter pro hominibus sursum mittendis. Ita quod nocte sequente ad horam primam ascendebant iij. naviculæ plenæ hominibus armatis. xvj. xvij.

Die Dominica. Et pincerna episcopi Exoniensis secum. xviij.

Die Lunæ. Domi, et alternis vicibus scripsit post recessum domini Regentis dicto Regenti et Hull, ut non facerent moram in ascendendo propter diversa. Qua die receptæ fuerunt literæ comitis Armagniaci et magistri J. Batute. xix.

Litera comitis ad militem Ambassiatorem.

Trescher et grant amy, veuelliez savoir que ja veu certain lettres, quaves nagaires escripte et envoie au mon ame et feaule connseiller Messr. J. de B., licencie en loys, chenoigne et archidiacre en leglise de Rodes. Aussi jay aperceu par le contenu votredit lettre vouz bons vouloir et affeccion que aves au bien et continuacion de la matier et pour parvenir au accomplisshement dicelle, dont je vous mercie tresanctes chierment et de tout mon cure. En vous priant, trescher et grant amy, que vozdit vouloir et affeccion vuellies continuer, et neantmoins donner foy et ajouster plaine creance a ce que mondit connseiller de mon maundement vous escript presentement; vous certifient paraillement et entirment de ma volente et entencion que je ay sur ledit matier, et au accomplisshement dicelle. Trescher

et grant amy, notre Seigneur vous ait en Sa saint garde. Escript au Aux, le vij. jour de Novembre. A.D. 1442. November.

LE CONNTE DARMANAC JOHANNES.

A mon trescher et grant amy Messr. R. Roos.

Hanc literam misit dominus domino Regenti, una cum copia literæ subsequentis, per dominum Johannem Trevenaunt, domino Regente et Hull existentibus apud S. Machary.

Litera Cancellarii confortabilis ad continuandum super materia et pro habendo medio treugarum.

Spectabiles ac viri egregii dominique mei præstantissimi, humilem et debitam recommendationem. Literas vestras Burdegaliam xiij. Octobris scriptas me recepisse die penultima dictæ mensis per latorem præsentium noveritis; ex quibus grandem ex animo concepi lætitiam, sentiens statum vestrum votiva perfrui sanitate. Et quamquam tam ex abundantia cordis quam ex affectione, quibus rei prælocutæ afficio, quamque ex multis diversisque ac variis modis exquisitis, quibus illustris dominus meus super accessu vestro ad ipsum tuto ac fideli instetit, multa si tempora paterentur intimare vobis haberem; ad præsens hoc solum sufficiat, quod præfatus dominus meus, sicut hactenus cordi gessit negotium, sic et ad præsens multo plus gerit; nec potest a suo quovismodo mutari proposito, quin magis semper et continue ad id afficiatur, et si affectum suum circa id commode et ad vestri securitatem ostendere posset, per effectum, sicut scribitis, jam dominus misisset vobis ad hoc expressos nuntios, pro conducendo. Sed nondum potuit reperire modum, obstante temporis malitia. Raro enim fides hodie in his partibus, proh dolor! inter homines istos reperitur; et nollet personis vestris egregiis, sicut nec suæ propriæ, scandalum evenire. Et valde, imo supra modum, super his impedimentis anxiatur; sed pro hoc non cessat, quin imo nec cessabit, donec viam tutam et fidelem veniendi vobis reperit; et quanto

A.D. 1442. November. magis super his a diversis molestatur. tunc fortior; sic ad instar Apostoli "cum magis infirmior tunc fortior 2 Cor. xii. 10.
sum, etc." Si tamen vestris reverentiis videtur expedire, quod prædictus dominus aliquos de suis notabiles ad communicandum vobiscum super iis quæ in mandatis habetis mitteret, paratus est super his procedere juxta deliberationem vestram. Ideirco super his supplico mihi per primam rescribite. Et non existimetis virum illum Lesmaine, etc. rei nostræ contravenire, et si huc usque taliter qualiter circa id versatus fuerit, pro hoc a nostro non deviabit proposito; et de hoc certi sitis. Sustinete igitur, supplico, modicum tempus, et non pigeat vos exitum felicem in tam arduo negotio expectare, pro quo tam diu tamque viriliter et virtuose laborastis. Confido enim in Domino quod brevissime aperietur nobis via ad vos, et vobis ad nos; jam enim impedimenta declinare incipiunt, et magis inclinata forent, si le nort *scriberetur north* flasset. ut debuisset et putabamus. Deus enim det prospere flare, ut expedire possimus quod tam diu desideravimus, etc. Regratiatur insuper vobis dominus meus præfatus affectionem in his et constantiam, et ex animo rogat quatinus in his perseverare et diligentiam solitam adhibere, ac continue de bono in melius peragere dignemini. Tempus enim et bona quæ jam in tam alto tamque felici negotio exposueritis, auctore Domino recognoscentur. Nova hoc sero habui de magistris Guilielmo Tirell, N. Huse, et Guillelmo Ettoing, vestris servitoribus, qui Dei gratia bene valent in castro, etc. Deus per suam gratiam conservet eos et defendat ab omni malo et scandalo, et ipsis vobis remittat cum gaudio. Insuper doleo quod Huse, qui facturus erat ambaxiatam, etc. illuc accesserit. Si tamen vobis videretur quod dominus meus præfatus fieri deberet alicujus pacis seu treugæ mediator, et de hoc aliquid sibi rescriberetis, sum certus quod proficeret, et ad statum seu effectum votivum produceret. Et ex his, post multa

The Count will send nobles to treat.

Prays their patience;

promises them a reward.

alia bona quæ sequerentur, desiderium nostrum implere- A.D. 1442. November.
tur; præter multa alia scandala, quæ ex his oriri solent, quæ vitarentur. Si nova aliqua circa materiam nostram quæ communicari possint expost habueritis, et de aliis occurrentibus, supplico mihi rescribere. Velitis et mandare quæque vobis grata: pro posse impletur, Altissimo disponente; Qui vos feliciter custodiat et dirigat in agendis juxta vota. Scriptum ex Aux, viij. Novembris 1442. Servitor vester, ut solet, Johannes Archidiaconus, etc, manu propria. Asks for news.

Spectabilibus et egregiis viris dominis Ro. Roos militi, et Thomæ Bekynton, dominis meis præstantissimis.

Die Martis. Dominus cum dicta litera Comitis Armagniaci immediate præcedenti, cum copia literæ magistri J. de Batute, misit capellanum suum D. Trevenaunt ad dominum Regentem et Hull[1] usque S. Macharium pro habendo servientes suos extra castrum Regulæ. xx.

Diebus Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris, xxj. xxij. xxiij.
Sabbati. Domi, et dominus Regens sero revenit domum a S. Machario. xxiv. Life at Bordeaux.

Diebus Dominica, Lunæ, Martis, xxv. xxvj. xxvij.
Mercurii, Jovis. Domi, et isto die fuerunt domini in consilio usque ad horam secundam post nonam. xxviij. xxix.

Die Veneris. Ante nonam fuit apud ecclesiam Sancti Andreæ inter dominos consilii; et isto die de mane exivit dominus de Conak cum ccc. hominibus versus S. Feith. xxx.

Die Sabbati, die Dominica. Prima, Secunda, Decembris.
Seneschalis domini le Capitowe apud Carmelitas sepeliebatur; et ibi fuit dominus in missa. Hac die applicuerunt iiij^{or} naves de Hull.

Die Lunæ, Martis. Post prandium equitavit ad episcopum Bassatensem, et dominus de Conak iij. iiij.

[1] There is a line drawn through "et Hull" in the MS.

A.D. 1442. December. secum. In cœna dictus dominus de Conak et Rokeley secum: qua etiam die miserunt literas concludatorias ad Regulam.

Die Mercurii. Jovis. Domi: et venerunt nova de Archiepiscopo Burdegaliæ. et in sero applicuit. v. vj.

The castle of la Réole and Monsegur surrender. *Die Veneris.* Redditum fuit castrum Regulæ . ac villa de Monte Securo. vij.

Die Sabbati. Isto die venerunt domum a castro Regulæ G. Swillington et ceteri de societate domini Regentis ac domini mei Secretarii, salvo Johanne Payntour qui per unum culverin tuebatur. viij.

Die Dominica. Post nonam vidit navem vocatam *Le Helyne* de Londonio. ix.

Die Lunæ. In cœna fuerunt secum dominus Regens, Hull. Rokley. Savage, et ceteri. x.

Dorpt castle lost. *Die Martis.* In prandio dominus de Conak secum; et in medio prandii surrexit idem dominus de Conak et cepit licentiam pro equitando versus Conak: et T. Mortimer secum. cum vj. equis domini. Castrum en Dort fuit perditum. xj.

Diebus Mercurii. Jovis. Veneris. xij. xiij. xiiij. *Sabbati. Dominici.* In prandio cum Bernardo Angevyn. Hac die receptæ fuerunt literæ de Comite Armagniaci et M. J. B. ut sequitur. xv. xvj.

Litera Comitis Armagniaci ad militem Ambassiatorem, certificando adventum operatoris picturæ.

The artist has arrived, and is at work. Trescher et grant amy; veuilliez savoir que jay recue votre lettre; veu, aperceu, et bien entendu le contenue dicelle. Aussi jay veue et est venu et arrive le overir de quil maviez rescript: et tous jours attent a besoingner ce pour quoy est venu, et incontinent quil aura besoingne seu retournera par de la. Neantmoins jay veu le lettre que vous avez escript a mon con-

seiller Messr. J. de B., et de mon commaundement que vous rescripts et fet response sur le tout. Si vous prie, trescher et grant amy, que veuilles donner foy et ajouster plain creance a ce quil vous rescript ainsi que feries a moy mesmes. Trescher et grant amy, notre Seigneur vous ait en Sa sainte garde. Escript a Aux, le xxij. jour de Novembre. A.D. 1442. December.

LE COMTE DARMAGNAC, JOHN.

A mon trescher et grant amy Messr. R. Roos.

Litera Cancellarii ad Ambassiatores tam de adventu operatoris picturæ, quam de motione treugarum per dominum suum fiendarum, ac excusatione de mora materiæ.

Spectabiles ac viri egregii dominique mei præstantissimi, humilem et debitam recommendationem. Per manus latoris præsentium et magistri Hansa, etc., recepi vestras duplices literas, Burdegaliam primas, xiij. Octobris, secundas vero die iij[a] præsentis mensis Novembris, per vos domino meo et mihi baculo pastorali transmissas; quæ non modicum sibi et mihi gaudii attulerunt, sentienti affectionem vestram et animum ad prælocuta durare. Ex sua enim parte ad id etiam durant et indies crescunt. Postquam igitur dictus Hansa sanus Dei gratia appulit, id pro quo venerat, tres viz. imagines et picturas expedire, et eisdem continue operam dare cœpit et diligentiam exactissimam circa id adhibere nititur, taliter quod cum Dei adjutorio in brevi vobis expeditus remittetur. Jam enim primam ex tribus infra dies iiij[or] vel paulo pluris linteo impresserit, reliquas inde brevius facturus, cum jam materiam ad omnes necessariam præparaverit. Pro posse instabo ad expeditionem ipsius celerem; ut pro hoc ad exitum præoptatum et felicem citius pertingere valeamus. Super iis vero quæ de mittendo aliquos pro parte domini mei præfati ad communicandum vobiscum super agendis, etc., scribitis, expedire satis domino meo visum fuit et est; et præsertim si deliberaveritis super iis

He has received their letters.

Hans, the artist, is at work on the portraits.

Has finished one.

The Count, favourable to a conference, offers to

A.D. 1442. December. mediate for a peace or truce.

quæ nuper vobis per alias meas literas præscripsi; viz., quod præfatus dominus meus medius fieret pacis alicujus, seu treugæ, ut per id citius et securius omnia expedire, vosque et nos ire et redire possemus. Sum enim certus, quod si super his deliberationem vestram præfato domino meo intimaveritis, ad id efficacem operam, et talem sicut casus exigit, accommodabit. Ex parte enim altera, certi sumus quod circa id libenter intendet, etc., et certe, M. Hull, non videtur mihi, cum reverentia, quod de tam longa mora et statione dominorum meorum debeatis mirari. Considerare enim placeat, quot et quanta sibi et nobis impedimenta circa id, sine culpa et facto nostris, evenerint. Excusabiles enim sumus ipsi et nos apud Deum et homines, ut satis oculata fide cognoscere potestis. Neque unquam defuit, sicut nec deest, animus expediendi negotium prout re et facto brevissime, auxiliante Domino, ostendetur. Curate igitur, domini mei, supplico, quam citius super præmissis deliberare, et rescribere quæ vobis videbuntur; ut tunc magis instructi venire possint et securius quos dominus meus vobis mittere deliberavit. Treugæ etenim hujusmodi, sicut alias plenius scripsi, judicio meo intendere deberetis, pluribus attentis quæ ad præsens dimitto et quæ vestris circumspectionibus latere non puto. Recommitto me magistro Guilielmo Tirel, Guilielmo Austin, et aliis vestris; Deum exorando quod alios vestros in castro, etc., existentes, etc., a periculis et scandalis conservare dignetur et ipsos ad vos feliciter redire concedat, vestrasque personas egregias dirigere dignetur in agendis juxta vota. Ex Auxis Dat. xxij. Novembris, 1442.

The complaints of delay unreasonable, because they are not responsible for it.

Servitor vester, ut solet,
Archidiaconus.

Spectabilibus et egregiis viris, dominis R. Roos militi, T. de B., E. Hull, Secretario et Scutifero Regis, dominis meis præstantissimis.

Copia billæ inclusæ. A.D. 1442. December.

Monseigneur Roos, super pauperes captivos nostros et portitores præsentium habere dignemini amore Dei recommissos.

Die Lunæ, Martis, Mercurii. In prandio cum domino Regente. xvij. xviij. xix.

Die Jovis, die Veneris, festum Sancti Thomæ. Domi, in prandio dominus Regens, Ed. Hull, G. Swillington, Tirel, Savage. xx. xxj.

Die Sabbati. Domi, et Bernardus de Garos secum. Hac die fuerunt missæ Comiti Armagniaco et M. B. ut sequitur. xxij.

Litera militis Ambassiatoris ad Comitem responsiva cum credentia committenda literæ suo cancellario destinandæ.

Mon treshonneure seigneur, je me recommaunde humblement a votre bonne seigneurie; la quelle please savoir que le xvj. jour de Decembre jay receu vous lettres escriptz le xxij. jour de Novembre, faisant mencion de loverir devers vous envoye, et du quil, comme il appert par voz lettres, est en besoigne pour accomplir a faire ce pour quoy il est venu devers votredite seigneurie; et le quelle mez compaignons et moy, veu sa longe domouree, pensions quil long temps a deust estre expedie et retourne devers nous. Pour ce il est ainsi, monseigneur, que encore ne soit mize retour, vous please de plus hastmement que faire se purra le faire expedire et surement par deca envoier. Oultre plus please a votre bonne seigneurie savoir que mes compaignons et moy escripvons a present a M. John de Batut sus le matier que vous savez, au quoy voz prie veuilliez adjoustier foy et creance de ce quil vous reportera par escript depar nous. Et sil est aucune chose quil please a votre bonne seigneurie me recommaunder par deca, de tout mon povair me

He complains of the delay of the artist.

Offers his services.

cem et votivum deducetur effectum. Nequaquam nobis consultum esse videtur, quod dominus in facto treugarum multum ingerat vices suas; nam præter alia quæ vobis alias ad partem dicti sumus, id obstare videtur, quod læderet negotium, et personam ejus plus faceret esse suspectam: et insuper major quispiam a latere partis adversæ, qui aiunt omnia regit, palam et crebro contra id ipsum protestatus est. Terel, Austin, et ceteri omnes etiam qui inclusi fuere, at sani et incolumes non inhonorifice reversi sunt, se vobis recommendant. Precamur demum velitis nos domino recommissos facere. Et valete felicissime. Ex hinc xxij. Decembris. A.D. 1442. December. They decline the Count's intervention. Their reasons.

Roos R., T. B.
E. Hull.

Egregio et sagaci domino M. J. de Batuto.

Die Dominica, die Lunæ, die Martis, xxiij. xxiiij. xxv. festum Natale Domini. Domi, et provincialis Carmelitarum et Prior de Marmand. In cœna T. Skotte. Life at Bordeaux.

Die Mercurii, die Jovis. In prandio cum præposito Sancti Severini. In cœna domi, et D.D. Selby. xxvi. xxvij.

Die Veneris, die Sabbati. Domi et Ballivus de Sparre secum. xxviij. xxix.

Die Dominica. In prandio Strangwys; N. Elys et ceteri iij. servientes sui secum; et pater Hugh vocatus Johannes Forster. In sero Etyn, Ro. Savage, et Robertus serviens domini Regentis, portaverunt waiffers et poma. xxx.

Die Lunæ. Dominus et E. Hull ante nonam ibant ad S. Andream, ad dominum Archiepiscopum. Domi in prandio. In cœna domi- xxxj.

A.D. 1441. December.

[illegible] Hull et post [illegible] ibant ad dominum Regentem et ibidem videbant le Revell.

Litera Ambassiatoris ad Cancellarium Armagnac, ad excitandum dominum suum permanere in proximo proposito, ac gratiarum actiones pro sua diligentia reddenda.

Honorabilis et provide domine, post recommendationes votivas, literas vestras die octavo Novembris scriptas xxviii° ejusdem mensis hic lætanter recepimus; ex quarum continentia plurimum exhilarati sumus, intelligentes ex eisdem dominum fixo et immutabili animo negotium gerere, et a suo in ea parte proposito nequaquam posse mutari. In quo revera perseveranter eum manere pro summo splendore suo corditer affectamus. Namque constanter tenere potestis, nos vice versa juxta contradita nobis mandata optime dispositos esse: magisque in votis habere, si fieri posset, omnia nunc conclusa esse quam aliqua concludenda restare. Verum videmus ad oculum quod, sicut ex literis vestris intelligimus, opus est primo pro securitate omni quod impedimenta quæ jam nobis contraria sunt, per medicinam oppositam subducantur: pro qua celerius et aptius comparanda jam ad propria disponimus nos transferre. Intendimusque opitulante Domino, cum medicamento hujusmodi ea quæ fieri potest acceleratione reverti. Interim ergo constanter agite et patienter expectate. Probe quidem scire potest discretio vestra, quod pro magnitudine meritorum reddi vobis decet gratias ampliores. Expectamus hic indies adventum operarii quem misimus, et similitudines afferendas. Toto corde desideramus ut pariter nobiscum tute portari queant, et celerius universa concludi. Valete feliciter, et nos domino recommendatos facite. Scriptum penultima Decembris.

They earnestly desire the conclusion of the negotiations.

They are about to return to England.

They wait for the Artist with the Portraits.

Roos R., T. B.,
E. Hull.

Honorabili et provido domino,
M. J. de Batuto.

Die Martis. In prandio domi, et Hull secum, B. de Garos, dominus provincialis. In cœna Ballivus de Sparre. Isto die dominus Regens dedit D. M. J. . . . . pro prothopremio suo. Et Hull sibi ij. ollas parvas plenas de viridi zinziberi dedit; et dominus dedit eis, viz. cuilibet, 1 pileum de scarleto. Bernardus de Garos dedit domino meo pimentum et waffers. Domina de hospitio dedit lemogiam fixam in una virgula de lorey cum libello in medio; et uxor Ricardi Gibbis dedit poma, etc. Prima Januarii. A.D. 1443. January. Life at Bordeaux. New year's presents.

Die Mercurii, die Jovis. Domi. In prandio Episcopus Bassatensis, le sieur de Rosan, J. de Pont, Hayward, Savage. In cœna famuli constabularii. ij. iij.

Die Veneris, die Sabbati. Domi; et isto die deportatæ fuerunt omnia ad navem vocatam le Elyn, de London. iiij. v.

Die Dominica. In prandio cum domino le Captowe; et ibi datus erat 1 arcus de Wyndas. In cœna domi. vj.

Die Lunæ. In prandio cum vicecomite de Longvyle, filio de Capdowe, ubi datus erat alius arcus de Wyndas. In cœna domi. vij.

Die Martis. In prandio cum Contrarotulatore; et Major villæ dedit ij. arcus, cum ij. garoch. In cœna cum domino Regente, et E. Hull dedit xij. capita pro quarellis. viij.

Die Mercurii. Domi in prandio. In cœna cum domino Regente. Et isto die electus est Hull in constabularium castri Burdegaliæ; qui constabularius electus dedit 1 arcum de Garoch. ix.

sus i de galia. *Die Jovis.* Domi, quo venerunt dominus Capdow, vicecomes filius ejus, Episcopus Bassatensis, pro licentia capienda de domino. In prandio x.

A.D. 1443. January. Bekynton leaves Bordeaux.

ibidem. Post prandium dominus meus ibat ad dominum Regentem, et cepit licentiam tam de ipso quam de Hull; et tunc immediate ibat ad gabarrum. Et in fluvio exivit gabarrum ad le bote navis Gabriell, de Hull, ubi erant magister navis et xviij. marinarii, qui optimò modo navigabant, et in sero applicuerunt ad navem vocatam le Elyn, ex opposito villæ de Notre Dame. Et magister navis et marinarii de Hull habuerunt in regardum. de domino xx. s. et redibant ad Burdegaliam. Et Thomas Est remansit in gabarro cum hernesiis domini per totam noctem, ex opposito Bloy.

Die Veneris. Dominus audivit missam in quadam capella de S. Stephano, et tunc ibat ad villam de Notre Dame, ubi prandebat; et tunc veniebat T. Est cum gabarro et hernesiis ad navem, quo dominus reveniebat post prandium. Et isto die Magister de le Trinite de London electus fuit in Admirallum. xj.

Die Sabbati. In nave, et dominus de Conak secum. xij.

Die Dominica, Lunæ. In nave, et post prandium venerunt George Swillington, Tirell, et Eston ad navem domino meo, et recesserunt Burdegaliam. xiij. xiiij.

Die Martis. De mane removebantur naves ad le rode de Riaunt. xv.

Die Mercurii. Ibidem. xvj.

The voyage to England. *Die Jovis.* De mane fecerunt velum, et intraverunt mare. xvij.

Die Veneris. Ibidem. Et in sero quiescebant ad le ancre, ex opposito Penmark. xviij.

Penmarch.

Raz de Sein. *Die Sabbati.* Sub velo, et circa nonam intraverunt le Raas, et in sero cœperunt intrare in le xix.

rode vocatus Crowdon; ubi erant xj. naves de Flandria, et v. de Holandia, ac ix. fugeruns erant de Britannia, ut dicitur. A.D. 1443. January.

Die Dominica. Ibidem, in le rode, et de mane domini cum servientibus applicuerunt et iverunt ad ecclesiam de Crowdon, ubi audiverunt missas. Et post comedit ostria in Crowdon. In prandio ad navem. Et secum M. Tregoran Admirallus, et ceteri magistri navium; et post nonam facta fuit inquisitio super nave ibidem inventa, ut sequitur: xx.

To Sonday the xx. day of Jannuer, in the rode before Crowdon, at after mete an Inquisicion was made in the forme that foloweth, for certain merchandisses that men seid the hulks of Flaundres and of Holande sholde have had within theym of Frencsshmen goods, Spaniards, and of other rebells unto the King, our Souverain Lord. First, th'admirall of the foresaid hulks were warned by M. Tregoran, in presence of two notaries, as and of other witnesses, to comme to the admiral on the name of Englande there being. Thanne all men drewe to the admirall; and there Christien Bonishon Bruges, maister of the Holy Goost of Brugis, admirall of the hulks of Flandres, in presence of the admirall of Englis shipps and of two notaries, and other wittenesses there stonding togider in the forecastell of the ship of the seid admiral of Englisse nave, was sworn upon a book to seye the trouthe of such articles as sholde be declared unto hym. First, how many hulks or vessells were under his admiralte? and he said x: than he was asked what was his name, and what was the name of the ship that he had gouvernance of, and what were the names of all the vessells that were under his admiralte? to the which three articles he ansuered as is declared herafter in a bille of the names of ships with pa . . . . Inquisition on foreign ships.

Die Dominica. In nave, et magister T. secum xxvij. A.D. 1448. January.

Die Lunæ. Ibidem: in prandio magister navis de Dermouth. xxviij.

Die Martis. Ibidem; Edvardus Sheffeld, Williel-mus Chattok, et Johannes Huy. xxix.

Die Mercurii. Ibidem. xxx.

Die Jovis. Ibidem. In prandio et in cœna apud Crowdon, et mercator secum. xxxj.

Die Veneris. In nave. j^ma. Februarii.

Die Sabbati, Purificatio beatæ Mariæ. Apud Crowdon in missis. In nave prandio. In cœna M. T. secum. ij^da.

Die Dominica. Ibidem. iij.

Die Lunæ. In prandio apud Crowdon. Selby, Tregeran, Powderam, Stawnford secum. Post nonam spatiavit. In cœna in nave. iiij.

Die Martis. Reveniebant naves ex opposito Crowdon, et post nonam fecerunt velum. Et in sero quiescebant in le rode vocatum Blanksable. Usshant et Bellingier sunt magnæ insulæ. Et hic audivi per quemdam Britonum, qui nudius octavus fuit apud Plummouth, quod D. W. Bonneville tunc fuerat ibidem cum iiij.^m. hominibus et xxxv. navibus. Dicto Britano æstimasse per illud tempus dictum dominum de Bonneville fore circiter Burdegaliam vel prope. v.

Die Mercurii. Fecerunt velum, et circiter horam xi. fuimus apud le Sourme. vj.

Die Jovis, die Veneris. Tam die quam nocte sub velo: post inceptionem diei Mercurii. Et in sero venit 1 plover et quiescebat super velum. vij. viij.

Die Sabbati. Ibidem; et in mane videbamus le Forland et Mountesbay. ix. Lizard Head. Mounts Bay.

A.D. 1442 February. Lands in England.

Die Dominica. Ad nonam intravit in Falmouth, et dominus applicuit apud Penryn, et requievit in domo Ballivi ibidem. Et T. Parker remanebat in nave cum hernesiis. — x. Fal Pen

Die Lunæ. In prandio ibidem, et cœna apud Trewren. Hac die R[1] fuit missus D. Bonneville. — xj. Trur

Die Martis. In prandio ad S. Austin: post nonam cum Copston apud Lastidiol. In cœna apud Listard cum vicario. Hac die Robertus Ripingal fuit missus domino nostro Regi. — xij. St. A Lostw Lisk

Die Mercurii. In prandio apud Teriton. In cœna apud Okynton. — xiij. ? W hamp

Die Jovis. Mane apud Kirton. In prandio apud Exon, ubi magister N. Colles dedit domino unum equum, et Snetesham unum. In cœna apud Honyngton. — xiiij. Exet Hon

Die Veneris. In prandio apud Crokhorn; in cœna apud Sherbourn. Et isto die reveniebat J. Blakis cum uno equo dato per dominum de Bonneville. — xv. Crew hern Sher

Die Sabbati. In prandio apud Shaftesbury. In cœna apud Sarisbury; ubi Iguram dedit j. equum et Cantor unum. — xvj. Shaf bury Salis

Die Dominica. In prandio apud Colingbourne; in cœna Bedwinde, quo veniebat T. Chamberleyn cum literis Regis. Et ibi dabantur pulli, caponi, panis per parochiam. — xvij. Colli bour Bed

Die Lunæ. In prandio ibidem. In cœna apud Sutton. — xviij. Sutt Cou

Die Martis. In prandio ibidem. In cœna apud Henly super Tamesiam. — xix. Henl

Meets the King.

Die Mercurii. In mane apud Maidenhith, cum Rege. In prandio apud Eton. In cœna apud Colbroke. Hac die apud Maidenhith obviavit — xx. Tha Maid head Eton Coln

[1] *i.e.* Blakis: see under date Friday the 15th.

magistrum Robertum Roos; de quo habuit copias literarum comitis Armagnaci et magistri de B. sequentium, quæ literæ receptæ fuerunt per magistrum Roos apud Burdegaliam xiiij. Januarii. A.D. 1443. February.

Trescher et grant amy; veullies savoir que jay recu votre lettre, contignent en effect que, le xvi. jour du mois de Decembre derrain passe, aves receu mes lettres escriptes le xxij. jour du mois de Novembre, faisans mencion de loverir devers moy envoie; le quel est en besoigne pour accomplir ce pour quoy il est venu devers moy, et du quel vous compaignons et vous veue sa longue demouree cuidiez que longe temps a deust estre expedie et retourne devers vous. Oultre plus, vous compaignons et vous avez rescript presentement a mon ame et feaul counseiller M. J. de B., etc., sur le matier que je scay; ainsi que ces choses plus aplain et largement sont en votres dits lettres contenutz. Trescher et grant amy, soiez certaine et vous certifie, que mondit counseiller ma baillie et remonstre lezdits lettres, et toutz le choses en icelles contenues jay aparceu et bien entendu, et este joieulx et bien consoule en merciant vous et vosdits compaignons du bon vouloir et affection quaviez a bien de la dit matier: vous certifiant que je suis en semblables et incommunicables vouloir et affection au bien et accomplisshement de la matier susdit. Quant au fait dudit overier, comme vous avez pou cognoistre le grant indisposicion du temps del ivern quest survenu cieste empeschement audit ouvrier quil na pou si prestment besoingner et retourner devers vous comme cuidies; maiz je feray toute diligence possible pour accomplier sa charge, et au pleasir de notre Seigneur sera bien toust et brief devers vous, avec la expedicion de sa charge. Et au surplus, mon dit counseiller de mon maundemeut vous rescripz presentement de mez entencion et voulente touchant le matier susdit; vous priant trescierment que aux choses en la

Letter from the Count of Armagnac.

Has received his letter.

Regrets the delay of the artist; whom he hopes to send soon.

A.D. 1443. February. lettre contenues vueilles donner plain foy et ajouster ferme creance, comme ferries a moy mesmes en personne. Trescher et grant amy, notre Seigneur vous ait en Sa garde. Escript a Lisle, le iij. jour de Janvier.

LE COUNTE DARMANAK, JOHN.

A mon trescher et grant amy
Messeigneur Robert Roos.

Cancellarius ad Ambassiatores tam de recommendatione recessus quam excusatione operatoris, ac renovatione scripturæ.

Spectabiles ac viri egregii, domini mei præstantissimi, humilem ac debitam recommendationem. Vestras binas simulque alligatas ac vestris sigillis propriis manibus scriptas et sigillatas literas, primas viz. penultima Novembris, secundas vero decima nona Decembris, mensium proximorum præteritorum, per latorem præsentium die xxix. dicti mensis Decembris, me recepisse noveritis: et si ex meis vobis ultimo transmissis literis grandem, ut asseritis, super constantia et immutabili proposito domini mei metuendissimi ad negotium vestrum feliciter terminandum lætitiam animo vestro acceperitis, magis tamen ac magis præfatus dominus meus et ego de vestris et contentis ipsarum exultamus: sentientes etiam ad id vestrum durare animum et de bono et melius operam dare velle: de quibus ex animo regratiatur, et rogat quod in eisdem persistere et operam debitam dare velitis. Dolet ex corde quod id pro quo huc veneritis, votive impleri ad præsens non potuerit; et operam dedit omnimodam quod id felix impleretur; nec expost quod huc apuli cessavit, sicut nec cessat aut cessabit, exitum felicem in et super his videre: sed hactenus impeditus fuit facto potius quam jure vobis notorio. Et si facultas ad id desit expediendi negotium ut optamus, voluntas tamen et animus juxta voluntatem regiam nunquam deerunt; et vestra interest quærere remedia, ut facultas libera id expediendum vobis et nobis præbeatur; et nos, quantum in nobis erit, hoc pro posse similiter quæremus; nisi cui facto, sicut facto impedimur hoc

The Count and himself reciprocate the satisfaction of the Envoys,

and are grieved at the delay.

novo tempore, resistetur. Dubito causam in longius trahi. Quare supplico ut vestri ex parte, ex quo illuc transire intenditis, providere velitis, sicut et nos, auxiliante Domino, nostri parte providere intendimus. Præscivit etiam dominus meus id quod de truga scribitis; et licet ad hoc boni animi extitisset, sicut et existit, et ita ut præscripsi sibi datum foret intelligi, quod habito vestro assensu ad id intenderet zelo; tamen invidit non solum partis nostræ, sed etiam vestræ impeditus extitit. Et confido in Domino, quod pro meliori fuerit si vos diligentiam debitam illuc adhibeatis. " Intelligenti pauca," etc. Hans unam ex tribus imaginibus complevit; et propter temporis frigiditatem et intemperiem, propter quas colores excutari, seu affimari, non potuerunt, citius eandem explere non potuit; licet ad id exactam diligentiam adhibuerit. Hic incipit expedire alias duas, quas auxiliante Domino brevius et citius expedierit; cumque frigus cessavit et omnia necessaria opportunius habebuntur; sicut vobis latius scribit. Ego semper circa id insto et instabo, nullum aliud desiderabilius gerens animo super terram, quam id: et quam primum comes expedierit, quod erit in brevi, remittetur vobis salvus et securus; et per ipsum rescribam ultimis de aliis quæ ad præsens non occurrunt, circa factum nostrum, etc. Dominus vos omnes conservare dignetur feliciter et votive. Ex Insula, iij. Januarii 1442. Non miremini si manu propria, ut consuevi, hac vice non scribo: recuperavi enim scriptorem meum solitum, et impeditus aliis variis, huic rei vacare non potui; sed auxiliante Domino, cum dominus Hans revertetur ad vos, omnia vobis, etc., intimabo, etc.

A.D. 1442. February.

Will do nothing in the matter of the truce.

Owing to the cold the colours would not mix.

The artist shall soon be sent back.

Servitor vester ut solet,

Jo. etc. De B.

Spectabilibus et egregiis viris D. R. Roos, T. B., E. Hull, militi, Secretario, et Scutifero regiis, etc. dominis meis præstantissimis.

A.D. 1443. February.

Die Jovis. Ad mansum magistri Somerset, cum uxore sua. In prandio apud Cheswyk cum domino Cancellario. In cœna Londini cum Atherley, tunc Maiore Londini. xxj.

Die Veneris. In hospitio Londini. Post nonam apud Grenewich, cum domino duce Gloucestriæ. Et isto die misit Robertum Repinghale ad dominum Suffolk, existentem apud Ewelm; et etiam Blakeney ad dominum Thesaurarium versus manerium suum de Depham. xxij.

Die Sabbati. Mane ad missam ad hospitale Sanctæ Katherinæ. In prandio cum dicto domino Thesaurario, apud le Mewes. Post prandium cum Episcopo Norwicenci. In cœna cum Atherley.[1] xxiij.

Die Dominica. Londini in hospitio ad jantaculum. In prandio cum domino Cancellario. Et post prandium ascendebat in quadam navicula cum domino Sussex ad Shene. xxiiij.

Die Lunæ. In prandio apud Shene, cum Rege. Post nonam cum domino Cardinali Angliæ, super negotio regis. In cœna cum Episcopo Norwicenci. xxv.

Die Martis. Mane equitavit versus Regem ad Shene, cum responso Cardinalis.

A.D. 1442. Oct. 20. English expedition to Saint Lo.

Hit is to be had in remembrance how that my lord regent, R. Roos, of the Senescaie of Guienne, and my maister Hull demeaned theym and their puissaunce gadered by their and my maister secretarie Morton of the shipmen of the navie and of Gascoigne of Burd', for the drive hom the Frenisshmen which were at Saint Lopyes in entre dieux mars to the nombre of iij. M^{e} and more, as hit is said. First, as on Fryday the xx.

[1] In the Translation Asherley.

of October after mete by th'advis of the said regent my maister Hull went to Loremont, where in a felde there he abode and taried al men unto the commyng of the said regent, which laboured gretly to gete forthe the pouple. At his commyng th'Englisshmen mustred by theymselve, the Gascoignes by themselve: of Englishmen there were CCCC., of Gascoignes M[l]. After that they sent Rokly and iij. wel horssed men with hym t'aspie. And than they folowed after tyl they comme nigh to the towne of Saint Lopyes, where the bowes were divided from other; and my said M. Hull had the rieul of theym, and went on foote, to grete merveille of many men how he might endure hit, and gouverned theym in the moost notable wise. And whan they were approched nigh the same towne there comme upon theym the skoulk wache, and there a showte was made of St. George d'Angleterre, and there was sleyn ij. or iij. of the said waiche. Than they went forth to the fyrres that the Frenisshmen had made, swotting continuelly St. George, and so toke the feeld more nigh to the towne. Than the Frenisshmen flédde, as we might see by the fierres, on horsbak at the townesende, nigh half a mylle from us. Than al men that had bowes drue thider, and there they entred the towne, which is called the south side of the town. And in the meen tyme the horsmen and men of armes entred in the north side. So they mette in the middis of the towne, at a crosse stonding upon the chirch dykside, where the standerds were sett and kept up al night. The beginnyng of the showtting was aboute viij., and by x. or theraboute hit was doon. The Frensshmen that skaped said, as hit is reported, they lakked moo than viij^{c}. men and M[l] horsses. In they morowneng the said regent and my M' Hull with all their puissaunce went homward and comme to Burd' to mete.

A.D. 1442. October.

The reconnaissance.

The engagement.

The town occupied.

A.D. 1442. August. The French lay siege to Dax. The negotiations for surrender. Terms of capitulation. The French occupy the town and the castle of Dax.

Hit is to be had in remembraunce how at such tyme as the kings adversary of France had leied siege unto the cite of Ax with grete puissaunce, the Lord Usak and Angerot de Saint Pier, divers tymes come oute of the said cite unto the said adversarie by a ladder over the walle, and re-entred the said cite by the same ladder. After that by th'assent of the commens there, the said lord and Angerot with the said lords soon went over the walle by a ladder unto the said adversary, and made composicion with hym for the said cite under this wise, that all the communes sholde be his true lieges, and they sholde have their goods save and sure, etc. And as touching to their owne personnes, they sholde chese whether they wolde leve their hors and harneys, and goo saf whether theym liked, or to have their hors and harnesse and stonde in his grace; and also that the said lord sholde delivere unto hym iij. castell; that is to seye, the castel of Bellingnau, Venseurs, and the castell of Castelnau; and for the surtee of thoo to be delivered his son was left there as for plegge; and so upon this composicion the towne was delivered the Friday the iij. day of August. And as soon as the said adversair was in hit, in iiij. parties of the said cite, he dide cry that no man under payn of deth take any good fro no man, which cry was not hold. Wherfore after complainte made on the Saturday next, execucion was had therupon, and iij. were hanged in the merkette place. As touching the castel, as soon as the king entred the cite, James Hersage offred to hym the keyes of the castel and bycam his liege man, and toke hym to the white crosse; and the said adversaire abode there x dayes, and made Arnald Guillam de Bormenham his stuard of the Lawndez and lieutenant of the said castel and cite, which lieutenant with xxx. men of armes held hit unto the Fryday the xxiiij. day of August; at which tyme by night Piers Arnald of S. Cryk ordeined iiij. or

moo of balasters and logged theym secretly in a chirch, Estrope, not a shot lenght from the gate, and on the morowe by tyme he sent iiij. men of his arraied with white crosses unto the gate; and whan they wer entred the gats they killed the porters and made a grete noyse. And than the said Piers with his balesters fille upon and entred and toke the town, and slewe the Frenisshmen except thoo that toke the castel; and on the morowe after comme down from Baion and the Lawndes thither grete pouple. And on the Monday after be tyme there came thider the Lord Gramonde and the Viscount de Hort with grete pouple, and skaled the castel, and toke the lieutenant and gentilmen, and of al other they smote of the hedes and cast them into the ryver; which lieutenaunt, as hit is said, is now rawnsoned to xl^{M}. escut^{s}. Also as hit is reported that there is in pypes, what in the towne and in the castel, moo than CC. legge herneys; and also al the said adversaries grete gunnes. Also James Hersage is suffered t'abide unto the tyme they knowe the wil of our souverain lord the King.

A.D. 1442. August. The English recover the town and the castle, and slay the garrison.

ns. Tonyngs were yelden unto the kings adversaire without siege or saute made, tho Baron Wyf was within hit. Towns surrendered to the French.

ıont. Gramond was yelden wherof Strangwise Capitain
Mavosyn was yelden . . . . N. Elys Capitain
n. Melan was yelden . . . . J. de Puis Capitain.

The logging of hym that calleth hym selve king of France, in the town of the Rieul was brent sodenly by night, and ne had the Scotts myned a wall there he had be ibrent, as al his stuf was; in so muche that his swerd called S. Lowes swerd was brent at the same tyme, and hit was said he eskaped by the foresaid myne, in his shert. This was doon on a Saturday at night in the moneth of December. Danger of the French king at La Réolle.

M^{o}. the Monday the xxix. day of October the grete

A.D. 1443. February. The castle of La Réolle stormed.

gunne was broken at the Rieul. Item, on St. K. even at evensonge tyme the Frensshmen beganne to shete with gunnes, and cast with ingynnes in to the castel, not cessing unto Sonday that masse was doo; in which tyme they shot xxiiij. shotts, and cast with ij. ingynnes xxij. casts; every cast of th'oon ingynne vij^{c}. weight, of th'other v^{c}.

(Ashmole MSS. No 789, f. 210 b.)

A.D. 1427.[1]

[CCLXVII.—The University of Oxford to Duke Humphrey and the King's Council.]

Consilio regis per Universitatem Oxoniæ; ut manu potenti inobediens Universitati ad obedientiam reducatur.

Illustris et potens princeps; Reverendissimi in Christo patres et domini magnifici, nobis plurimum gratiosi, humillima matris nostræ recommendatione præmissa: A Summo prodiens in filios hominum designata potestas, ad bonorum laudem vindictamque malorum, quosdam, ut non oreretur[2] confusio, sublimavit salubriter principes et pastores; quorum manu robusta lex conjuncta succresceret, et justitia tribueret cunctis æquo libramine quod est suum. Sic in magna domo militantis Ecclesiæ, suæ bifariæ mansionis, spiritualis et temporalis, in firmissimas turres vos dignissime novimus exaltatos; quatenus alto vestro consilio spiritus brachioque vigoris extento, quod in subjecta plebe notorie deviat ad pacis et rectitudinis viam blande vel aspere reducatur. Ad vos ergo, prænobiles domini, quos tenemus studii nostri defensores præcipuos et veritatis fervidos zelatores,

1 Peter 14.

The University seeks the aid of the Council

---

[1] The date of this letter is supplied from Antony à Wood's History and Antiquities of the University of Oxford, ed. J. Gutch, vol. i. p. 572, where part of this letter is cited from the Oxford Register of Letters, marked F. ep. 37.

[2] *oreretur*] horret, MS.

super iis quæ nos et matrem nostram conturbant et angunt, quæ etiam non valemus dissimulare silentio, cum prostrato spiritu in præsenti recurrimus uno corde; et eo ferventius dominationibus vestris querelosa nudamus, quanto per easdem solidius credimus ecclesiæ ac libertatibus nostris obvia reformari. Conceptam enim de quodam nunc degenerante, licet olim dictæ nostræ matris alumno, fratre Willelmo Melton, de ordine Minorum, admirationis et turbationis non injuste materiam, omnino sine punctione nostræ mentis attendimus, sed inviti potius eam referimus cum dolore. Hic etenim obedientiam filialem in observandis privilegiis et statutis sæpius matri nostræ verbis et gestibus promittebat; qui etiam regni discurrendo provincias, insana prædicando disseruit, ac inter simplices et plebeos in plerisque locis per verba incircumcisa seditiose docebat; prout fama publica, seu verius infamia, et fide dignorum testimonia contestantur. Quibus enormitatis excessibus nos ex pondere caritatis obviare curantes, dictum fratrem Willelmum, citatum personaliter et postea comparentem, suavi correctionis modo in venerando magistrorum consilio benigniter affabamur. Ubi quibusdam articulis objectis sibi dulciter, qui et sui reformationem ac debitum juramenti concernunt, ad tunc palam et libere decreto et ordinationi Universitatis nostræ pronus in omnibus se submisit. Et quia cor nostrum dedimus ob animarum salutem, ut quos dictus frater Willelmus prius incauto sermone nube quadam dubietatis obvolverat, nostræ diffinitionis luculento colore per veritatis viam solide duceremus, ipsum alias ad diem certum comparere mandavimus, deliberatiori consilio purgatam a nobis prædicandi formulam recepturum; quæ nec scrupulum ambiguitatis admittat, nec simplicibus oculis materiam offerat quæstionis. Ipso tamen adveniente die, etiam ulterius lapsis mensibus et diebus, sæpedictus Willelmus, propriæ salutis immemor, licet gratiose ad multos terminos

A.D. 1427.

against W. Melton and his false teaching,

whom they had before admonished,

and he had submitted.

His contumacy.

A.D. 1427. expectatus, non sacramento per eum præstito aut salutaribus suæ matris monitis adquiescens, ad ipsius matris ignominiam, contra libertates ejusdem stabilitas per tempora, supra quod in ævo nostro de quovis patuit, in perniciosum exemplum aliis rebellavit: in qua rebellione, quam docent opera, usque in præsens velut protervus et contumax perseverat. Quibus omnibus pia consideratione pensatis, dominationibus vestris voto supplicamus unanimi, et ex idemptiate cordium humillime deprecamur, quatenus dictum nobis rebellem, qui juramento recalcitrans in duritia sui cordis obdormit, coartare velitis manu potentiæ, ut ad obedientiam debitam et domicilium redeat suæ matris. Ipsorum itaque potestates agnoscat, quarum virtute statuta et privilegia nostra sunt condita, a Christianissimis regibus approbata; ne, quod absit, ipsorum violator et transgressor legum latores legum et conditores per illum haberi occasionabitur in despectum. In præmissis vero Cancellarius et Procurator nostri, latores præsentium, veridice noverant dominationes vestras pernobiles specialius informare: Quibus favorem in agendis nostris et aurem credulam adhibere dignemini gratiose. Et easdem vestras dominationes clarissimas ad Suum beneplacitum et totius regni munimen defendat et roboret Rex omnium Triumphator. Scriptum Oxoniæ in nostræ congregationis domo, mensis Novembris die sexto.

beyond all former example,

must be restrained,

lest the law be brought into contempt.

Humillimi dominationum vestrorum oratores Cancellarius Universitatis Oxoniæ, cœtusque unanimis magistrorum regentium et non regentium in eadem.

Illustri et potenti principi ac domino nostro metuendo, Humfrido duci Gloucestriæ, comiti Hannon, Holland, etc., ac Regni Angliæ protectori; Reverendissimis in Christo patribus et prælatis, ac dominis magnificis de Consilio illustrissimi et metuendissimi domini nostri Regis, dominis nostris gratiosissimis.

(Ashmole MSS. No. 789, f. 212 b.)

[CCLXVIII.—Pope Eugenius IV. to William Bishop of Lincoln.]

Eugennius, etc. Venerabili fratri Willielmo Episcopo Lincolniensi, salutem, etc.

Episcopo Lincolniensi. In recommendationem magistri Andreæ Holes ad archidiaconatum Northamptoniæ per papam provisi.

Inter ceteros pios affectus qui accepti sunt Deo, fidelem et devotam obedientiam et liberalem gratitudinem in omnium hominum genere, sed præsertim in personis ecclesiasticis, valere plurimum æstimamus ad Dei gratiam et benevolentiam hominum promerendam; quas tamen in te, nisi propositum mutaveris, defecisse videamus, miramur pariter et dolemus: nam cum Archidiaconatus Northamptoniæ in ecclesia Lincolniensi, per obitum bonæ memoriæ Ardronii, sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani diaconi cardinalis nuper in Romana curia, vacavisset; nosque illum, notorie etiam de jure communi reservatum dispositioni nostræ, motu proprio contulissemus dilecto filio Andreæ Holes, in decretis licenciato, et de militari sanguine procreato, cubicolario nostro, quem propter ejus virtutes et merita ac fidelia obsequia, quæ cotidie nobis impendit, paterna caritate diligimus; continuo fraternitati tuæ scripsimus in favorem prædicti Andreæ pro consequenda possessione dicti Archidiaconatus; sperantes te præfato Andreæ, seu potius nobis et juri sedis apostolicæ, defensorem propitium invenire; sed nihilominus, non attento jure reservationis hujusmodi, nec habita ratione auctoritatis nostræ et sedis apostolicæ, et abolita omni memoria promissionis, quam dudum nomine Regis tu fecisti felicis recordationis Martino papæ V^to^. prædecessori nostro, de beneficiis regni Angliæ vacaturis in curia, providisti alteri de Archidiaconatu prædicto, sicut accepimus. Ex qua provisione tua (quæ penitus nulla est, facta de beneficio non va-

The Archdeaconry vacant by the death of Cardinal Ardronius.

The Pope had nominated A. Holes.

The Bishop has appointed another.

[illegible]

[illegible] reverenter in [illegible] exequi curaverimus. Quare fraternitatem tuam iterum atque iterum exhortamur, requirimus et monemus quatenus nostro proposito et [illegible] cubiculario nostro faveas et assistas circa consecutionem et conservationem possessionis Archidiaconatus hujusmodi: de quo nemo præter nos potuit hac vice disponere, sicut tuæ prudentiæ notum est. Hoc si feceris, sicut honori tuo convenit et nos singulari desiderio cupimus, rem gratissimam facies nobis, qui etiam lætabimur nostra cubicularii nostri commodum non recepisse a te injuriam, nec te ingratum et inobedientem invenisse, sed talem potius qualem semper esse putavimus, virtuosum scilicet et honoris nostri et juris Romanæ ecclesiæ promptissimum defensorem. Velis per latorem præsentium nobis scribere de receptione præsentium, et quid feceris aut facturus sis circa præmissa; ut habito tuo responso possimus sicut justum fore videbitur providere; quia passuri certe non sumus ut de beneficio sic vacante per obitum Cardinalis in quacunque parte terrarum, possit aliquis præter nos disponere et providere. Datum.

[illegible margin notes] Charges him to promote A. Holes.

(Ashmole MSS. No. 789, f. 233.)

[CCLXIX.—The University of Oxford to Archbishop Chichely.]

Querimonia de superstitiosa præsumptione physicorum contra facultatem civilem laborantium.

Reverendissimo in Christo patri et domino, domino Henrico, Dei gratia Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, totius Angliæ primati et Apostolicæ sedis legato. Vestri humiles et devoti filii, Legum Doctores, bacallarai, et scholares Universitatis vestræ Oxoniæ, debita filialis obedientiæ acceptare obsequia, et suspiriosa desolantis legum scientiæ mederi lamenta. Dampnandæ ambitionis improbitas animos quorundam præoccupans et excœcans, eos in tantæ temeritatis impellunt audaciam, ut quæ sibi tam a jure quam consuetudine quam etiam naturalis dictamine rationis noviter interdicta, jam execrabili quadam novitate exquisitis conentur fraudibus usurpare. In his namque diebus novissimis surgunt quidam seditionis ministri, a satore zizanniæ Sathana suscitati, qui ex aliena suppeditatione suos venantur honores, et cornua sua erigentes in altum in loca majorum se impudenter intrudunt. Alienam quoque præeminentiam sibi diripiunt, prærogativas scientiarum evertunt, ordinata deordinant, et omnia dehonestant. Sane a paternitatis vestræ memoria non credimus excidisse, quomodo in reverentiis sessionum, prærogationibusque inceptionum, pileationum et processionum, ac ceteris Universitatis vestræ honoribus quibuscumque, sacratissima mater nostra civilem scilicet scientiam proxime post facultatem juris canonici ab olim debuit, sicuti et in præsenti debet, universis aliis facultatibus et scientiis præeminere. Sed, pro dolor, reverendissime pater, quidam Universitatis vestræ filius, medicum se prætendens, cum suorum complicium multitudine onerosa, in tantam superbæ abusionis prorupit audaciam, ut prædictas utriusque juris scientias,

Ambition of the physical faculty.

Their factious proceedings.

quæ quodam indissolubili affinitatis fœdere sunt conjunctæ, quarum similis est intentio, et si naturalem inspicimus rationem idem fundamentum, eadem est origo, ab invicem divorciare studeat, et supra legum doctores fronte se ascendens in inceptionum et communiorum solemnibus primos petat recubitus; in congregationibusque et consiliis aliis voces primas; et, ut breviter concludamus, tam in pileorum decoribus quam aliis matris nostræ honoribus, indistincte per exquæsita media factiosa, a diebus in dies, nostros paulatim emungit honores, et sacratissimæ matris nostræ dignitate falcata, privilegia et prærogativas ejusdem possessionemque naturalem in præmissis, et contra Regis decretum, prout ex fide dignorum relatu accepimus, multipliciter inquietat. Sic, pro dolor, imperatrices scientiæ, quæ medicinæ imperant et multipharii privilegiorum immunitatibus eam ornant, a subdita supprimuntur. Sic Agar ancilla in contemptum domini cervicem extollit; sicque sidus istud moras regis obtenebratur ab ea quæ respicit curam carnis; sic denique corpus animæ, et curator cadaveris rempublicam procuranti satagit auferri. Nos igitur, O piissime pater, devotissimi oratores vestri, considerantes undique augustiam matris nostræ, nec est præter vos alius qui possit consolari eam ex omnibus curis ejus, ad sinum pietatis vestræ uno corde accurrimus; humillime supplicantes, quatenus ad hanc fastuosam præsumptionem conterendam in capite excitentur viscera miserationis vestræ, ignescat zelus vester succurrere plagæ nostræ. Sitis juri nostro lapis adjutorii, consilii fortitudo, ut faciatis judicium injuriam patienti; firmiter enim credimus quod ideo magnificavit vos Deus ut hujusmodi superborum et sublimium colla propria virtute calcetis, et ex tanto caritatis opere vestræ paternitatis memoria in catalogo matris nostræ in benedictionibus perpetuis habeatur. Plane si nos vestræ consolationis gratia non relevet, aut facultatis nostræ

Other faculties degraded and brought into contempt.

They implore the Archbishop's aid.

imminentem in brevi expectamus ruinam, aut nos venire oportet ad titulum de migrando; nam in Universitate vestra justitiam consequi non valemus. Carnales viri funiculum simul trahunt, et sese in unum coagulantes affectum, uno desideriorum impetu ferventer præcipites in nostræ facultatis contumeliam et contemptum. Quamvis autem facies habeat, diversas caudas tamen gerunt adinvicem colligatas. Ad alas igitur paternitatis vestræ urgemur confugere; sub quibus speramus protegi et nutriri: Supplicantes humillime, quatenus super explicandis vestræ paternitati gravaminibus facultati nostræ illatis, discretis viris M. Stafford, W. Cruchestone, Nicholao Bildeston, et Thomæ Bekenton, quos in hac materia informari fecimus, communiter seu separatim, aures gratiosæ paternitatis vestræ inclinare dignere, et de opportunis remediis providere. Almam personam vestram ad salubre regimen ecclesiæ dirigat et conservet Unigenitus Summi Dei. Scriptum.

They send delegates to give fuller information.

(Ashmole MSS. No. 789, f. 234.)

[CCLXX.—King Henry V. to Pope Martin V.]

Pro gratia de non annuali visitatione per archidiaconum personaliter fienda.

Beatissime pater, post humillima obedientiæ filialis obsequia, devotaque pedum oscula beatorum: Benignæ exauditionis gratia, quam in conspectu Sanctitatis vestræ in multis et magnis longe supra merita me sentio invenisse, pro qua me totum, ut teneor, expono et offero nomine gratiarum, firmam et fixam mihi præstat audaciam, ut pro caris et benemeritis personis penes superfluentem bonitatis vestræ plenitudinem fiducialiter intercedam. Hinc est, pater sanctissime, quod pro dilecto clerico meo magistro Thoma Bekynton, legum doctore, Archidiacono de Bokyngham, et carissimi fratris mei Humfridi ducis Gloucestriæ cancellario, viro siquidem. provido et discreto, beatitudinem ves-

Prays that T. Bekynton,

[illegible] humillimis precum instantiis deprecor et exoro, quatenus ipsum, meorum contemplatione precaminum, favoribus apostolicis habere velitis specialiter recommissum. Et cum ipsum juxta exigentias casuum emergentium nonnunquam tam in publicis quam privatis occupationibus a dicto archidiaconatu suo et in remotis quandoque oportebit abesse, in gratia quam circa visitationem annuam dicti archidiaconatus sui per alium vel alios faciendam apud vestram Sanctitatem clementiam humiliter petiturus est, eidem clerico meo aures exaudicionis benigne digneris indulgere, et de oleo vestre indeficientis gratie eidem ita exuberanter velitis infundere, ut hanc devotam devoti filii vestri intercessionem sibi apud beatitudinem vestram pro expeditionis effectu sentiat fructuosam. Quam feliciter in longum protegat Summus Pastor ad universalis Ecclesie gloriam et maximam. Scriptum etc.

much occupied with business.

may be excused from holding annual visitations.

Ashmole MSS. No. [illegible]

[CCLXXI. Humphrey Duke of Gloucester to the Prior of the Monks in the University of Oxford.]

The wrongs done by the Prior to the scholars of Glastonbury.

Prior monachorum [illegible] studentium, ne molestiae ultra causentur in studentium perturbationem quoad monachos Glastoniae.

In Christo [illegible] a vestris non [illegible] memoriis excidisse qualiter [illegible] postquam [illegible] et super certis injuriis quas juxta informationem nobis traditam carissimis nostris abbati et conventui Glastoniae, in praejudicium non modicum scholarium domus suae, absque omni processu judiciario ac auctoritate seu licentia judicis competentis, praecipitanter nimis, in solo quod de jure spectat ad eos temere irrogastis, ut secundum Deum et conscientiam ac verae religionis condecentiam et honorem, quae inconsulte orta sunt reformaretis, consultius nostras vobis direximus literas speciales. Vos siquidem in quadam excusationis

materia nobis in scriptis porrecta, cum instantia postulastis, quatenus ut declaratio veritatis adderet intellectum congregationi vestræ, virum aliquem providum et discretum, qui vestras in ea parte evidentias consuetudinemque antiquitus usitatam, et loci in quo gravamen prætenditur dispositionem, examinare et cognoscere posset, usque ad locum vestrum mittere dignaremur. Nos igitur, volentes tam vestris in ea parte desideriis benigniter annuere, quam ob bonum pacis et quietis scholasticæ ac religionis augmenta, circa præmissa eruere veritatem; ne vel vobis vel carissimis nostris prædictis justitia in aliquo deperiret, prædilectos clericos nostros *tales etc.* ad vos descendere fecimus, ac de præmissis omnibus et singulis, immo de evidentiis utriusque per omnia plenam et planam mandavimus inquirere veritatem. Cum igitur per ea quæ coram prædilectis præfatis clericis nostris ibidem exhibita in universitate fuere, satis appareat vos in irruptione muri et occupatione soli dictorum carissimorum nostrorum justitiam non fovere, verum ea omnia cum exinde secutis in non leve gravamen ac injuriam scholarium domus prædictæ de Glastonia absque ratione prudentis consilii attemptasse, volumus et hortamur quatenus, ne prædicti scholares a suis deinceps studiis per hujuscemodi molestias maneant retardati, celeriter et expedite post receptionem præsentium quæ attemptastis indebite ad statum pristinum debite revocetis, et quæ injuriose fecistis curetis cum Deo et justitia resarcire; prout nostras evitare intenditis displicentiam et offensam. Et ne, si aliquis apud vos, quod minime credimus, excusatio justitiæ in hoc casu dormiat aut tepescat, tædio nos afficiat querimonia iterata, volumus ut de omni eo quod in præmissis nostri contemplationis agendum duxeritis, nos per cancellarium nostrum prædictum in reventu suo curetis reddere certiores. Valete feliciter. Datum etc.

The Prior has asked for a reference.

The Duke has complied with the request;

and is convinced that wrong has been done,

and requires them to make reparation.

[CCLXXII. Letter of the Duke of Gloucester to the referee.]

Cuidam cum assistentia Cancellarii domini Ducis Gloucestriæ ad examinandum perturbationum causam prædictarum; ut reformatio per justitiæ complementum habeatur.

In Domino prædilecte; meminimus quod jampridem postquam ad instantiam bene dilecti nostri religiosi viri Abbatis Glastoniæ, nostras certi tenoris literas Priori monachorum Oxoniæ studentium misissemus, idem prior ad nostram accedens præsentiam, in sui et suorum confratrum excusationem cedulam quandam in scriptis nobis porrexerat, supplicans in eadem quatenus ad declarationem justitiæ suæ et dictorum confratrum et innocentiæ quoad suggesta, vobis aut alteri fide digno jura et evidentias sua in ea parte exhibenda et declaranda nomine nostro recipiendi et videndi facultatem committere dignaremur. Nos igitur qui, sicuti nollemus prædicto bene dilecto nostro Abbati per aliquem, quatenus obviare possumus, unquam irrogari, ita nec ulla ratione vellemus dicto Priori et suis confratribus, immo nec alicui viventi, deesse juris et justitiæ complementum, volumus et rogamus quod vos et prædilectus clericus noster N. etc. Cancellarius noster, quem in præsenti ad Universitatem transmittimus, jura et evidentias universa quæ utraque partium prædictarum coram vobis duxerit exhibenda, cum plena et matura examinatione materiæ fideliter admittatis; sicque vos informetis de et super veritate gestorum, justitiaque et meritis totius negotii, ut nobis inde plenam et planam relationem ad finem exequendæ justitiæ, cum opportunitas affuerit, possitis reportare: Quam insuper volumus quod quam cito poteritis effectualiter reportetis. In Christo valete. Datum Londoniis etc.

The Prior's request.

The Duke desiring to do equal justice to all,

issues a commission of enquiry.

(Ashmole MSS. No. 789, f. 320.)

[CCLXXIII. Commission of the King's Envoys to the Council of Bâle]

Westminster, May 31, A.D. 1434.

Rex omnibus ad quos etc., salutem. Cum juxta decreta Constanciensis Consilii præsens Consilium Basiliense actualiter celebretur sub sanctissimo patre domino Eugenio Papa quarto, nos eidem consilio, nedum ex parte ejusdem consilii per suos oratores nobis ex hac causa specialiter destinatos, verum etiam apostolicis et imperialibus ac aliorum quamplurimum sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ patrum et principum sæcularium literis creberrime instigati, ad Dei laudem, sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ prosperitatem optatam et honorem, et præsertim ob fidei catholicæ exaltationem, interesse cupientes, variis et diversis causis rationabilibus præpediti quominus personaliter eidem interesse poterimus ut volemus, venerabiles in Christo patres Robertum Londoniensem, Johannem Roffensem, et Bernardum Aquensem episcopos, ac carissimum consanguineum nostrum Edmundum comitem Moritonii, dilectos nobis in Christo Nicholaum Abbatem Glastoniensem, Willelmum Abbatem ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ Eboraci, et Willelmum priorem Norwicensem, et magistrum Thomam Brouns, utriusque juris doctorem, Sarisburiæ decanum, necnon dilectos et fideles nostros Henricum Brounflete, et Johannem Colvyle, milites, nostros ambassiatores, oratores, veros et indubitatos procuratores, actores, factores, et nuntios speciales constituimus, facimus et deputamus per præsentes: Dantes et damus eis et ipsorum majori parti potestatem et mandatum, tam generale quam speciale, nomine nostro et pro nobis in eodem Concilio interessendi, tractandi, communicandi, et concludendi, tam de iis quæ reformationes Ecclesiæ universalis in capite et in membris, quam iis quæ fidei orthodoxæ fulcimentum, regumque ac principum pacificationem concernere pote-

Having been urged to take part in the Council,

he delegates certain prelates and others

to represent him there.

A.D. 1434. runt; necnon de et super pace perpetua guerrarumve abstinentia inter nos et Carolum adversarium nostrum de Francia; etiam tractandi, communicandi, et appunctuandi, consentiendi insuper et, si opus fuerit, dissentiendi iis quæ juxta deliberationem dicti Concilii inibi statui et ordinari contingat: Promittentes et promittimus bona fide nos ratum, gratum, et firmum perpetuo habituros totum et quicquid per dictos ambassiatores, oratores, et procuratores nostros, aut majorem partem eorundem, actum, factum, seu gestum fuerit in præmissis et in singulis præmissorum; et hoc idem, cum de et super iis certiorati fuerimus, quantum ad nos et Christianum principem attinet, executioni debitæ curabimus demandare. In cujus etc. Datum sub magni sigilli nostri testimonio in palatio nostro Westmonasterii.

He will confirm their acts.

Westminster, May 31, A.D. 1434.

[CCLXXIV. Instructions to the Envoys to the Council of Bâle.]

Instructio Ambassiatorum prædictorum.

Articuli.

Instructio data per dominum nostrum Regem, de advisamento consilii sui, venerabilibus in Christo patribus ac fidelibus suis, Roberto Londoniensi etc., in ambassiata dicti domini nostri Regis ad Concilium generale Basiliense transituris.

1. The disposition required of the Envoys.

In primis; Dicti ambassiatores, omni temeritate et præsumptione, ambitione, invidia, ira, et contentione remotis, cum omni patientia et benignitate, modeste, pacifice, et tranquille communicabunt, tractabunt, et prosequentur negotia sibi commissa; non quærendo quæ sua sunt per adulationes forte vel complacentias quibuscumque personis impendendas; sed omni personarum et negotiorum acceptione deposita, cordibus ad Deum sursum erectis, laborabunt pro universali et publico bono Ecclesiæ et Regis ac regnorum suorum; nec

quisquam eorum alicui alteri pro complacentia, affectu, vel alia quacumque occasione, revelabit ea quæ in hac instructione continentur, nec ea quæ consiliando conferentur, communicabuntur, seu concludentur inter eos; nec tractet ad partem cum aliis extraneis negotia ambassiatæ suæ, nisi hoc faciat de communi eorum consensu. A.D. 1434. May.

Iterum; Iidem ambassiatores omnibus viis, modis, et mediis quibus poterunt, præsertim in primordiis adventus sui Basiliam, prudenter et caute laborabunt pro sciendo statum et dispositionem dicti Concilii, et præsertim domini Imperatoris et aliarum personarum sublimium ac ambassiatorum principum in dicto Consilio existentium, et ad quæ seu qualia tendunt, et quomodo conveniunt vel differunt in opinionibus; et quorum ac quales assistentias et favores regia Celsitudo de verisimili est habitura in dicto Concilio; et idcirco non debent immediate postquam Basiliam venerint esse nimis præcipites vel festini in petendo diem pro audientia publica sibi danda; sed prætextu laborum et vexationis in itinere differre petitionem hujusmodi et diem audientiæ quantum honeste poterint: nec debent post audientiam hujusmodi publicam sibi datam, statim ingerere se vel offerre ad interessendum actibus Consilii, sed cautius, secretius, et diligentius quo poterint, investigabunt et inquirent an sit intentionis præsidentis et Consilii admittere eos sine exactione juramenti novelli illic instituti, vel non; et an sit possibile inducere Consilium ad hoc quod procedatur per nationes, vel non. Et in eventum quo certiorentur quod sit de intentione præsidentis et Concilii exigere ab eis juramentum supradictum, nec aliter eos admittere, adibunt Imperatorem et alios de quibus sibi videbitur expedire, et specialiter præsidentem, resumendo continentiam et effectum literarum regiarum alias super hoc Concilio transmissarum; instando tam per rationes in eisdem literis descriptis, quam per alias quas excogitabunt

2. They are to learn the views of others in the Council;

and to this end to defer their public audience.

To take exception to the new oath;

A.D. 1434. May.

pro libertate solita venientium ad Consilium, et præsertim pro libertate Regum, et pro vitanda insolita hujusmodi et hactenus hoc casu invisa exactione juramenti; tollendo per rationem cum honestate et modestia responsiones in ea parte datas a præsidente per suas literas regiæ Celsitudini transmissas, et respondendo motivis ad oppositum ab eo factis. Et in eventu quo finaliter nequiverint admitti absque eo, saltem quod juramento firmaverint illud unum articulum de fideliter consulendo, et omissis aliis articulis durioribus in dicto juramento contentis, ad quod moderamen tendere videntur literæ supradictæ domini præsidentis. Tunc si Constiterit eis tam Imperatorem quam alios principes illic existentes, et absentium principum ambassiatores, articulum illum juramento firmasse, debent finaliter, si non obstet alia causa rationabilis, se in ea parte eis conformare.

and only to yield the point with reservation.

3. To advocate proceeding by nations.

Iterum; Si post diligentias ab eisdem ambassiatoribus investigando, singulariter et ad partem, dispositiones personarum existentium in Concilio quoad modum procedendi per nationes, pro quo modis et viis quibus poterunt laborabunt, non videbitur eis quod Concilium ad hoc quoquo modo posset induci, conformabunt eo casu se aliis in modo procedendi.

4. To act as far as possible with the Emperor.

Iterum; Iidem ambassiatores exhibebunt et impendent domino Imperatori omnimoda honores, reverentias, et obsequia; ad quem in singulis concernentibus Regem recurrent pro consiliis, auxiliis, et favoribus, si et quando videbitur eis expedire; et quantum cum Deo et ratione poterunt, ad hoc semper tendent et laborabunt, ut in materiis in Concilio tractandis sit inter ipsum dominum Imperatorem et eos conformitas opinionum. Et si aliquando, quod absit, videbitur eis, ratione ad hoc urgente, non esse sequendam opinionem suam, laborabunt honestiori, modestiori, et discretiori modo sciverint ad removendum eum ab hujusmodi opinione sua; quod si non poterunt, cum minori dis-

plicentia Magestatis suæ qua fieri poterit facient quod secundum Deum et rationem justius et utilius videbitur eis in hoc faciendo. A.D. 1434. May.

Iterum; Si postquam intraverint Concilium, interesse simul cum aliis tractatui negotiorum et materiarum, invenerint magnam vel majorem partem Concilii dispositam et inclinatam ad procedendum contra dominum summum Pontificem ad maximum et extremum rigorem, ipsi tamen semper, quantum cum Deo et justitia possunt, ad hoc tendent et laborabunt, ut maneant et conserventur in Ecclesia pax, unitas, et tranquillitas; et removeantur ab ea schismata, turbationes, et scandala: Hoc tamen servato moderamine, quod ubi ex causis justis, legitimis, jure divino et ecclesiæ Cantuariensi approbatis, Concilium procederet contra dominum nostrum Papam, ipsi ambassiatores eo casu facient quod secundum intelligentiam et discretiones eis a Deo datas videbitur eis faciendum. Et si ipsis in itinere versus Basiliam constitutis occurrerit certitudo de processu hujusmodi contra dominum Papam ex causis talibus de quibus præfertur, quod Deus avertat, facto, ipsi nihilominus continuabunt iter suum Basiliam, ad procedendum illic una cum aliis ad actus ulteriores tales quales necessitas et utilitas universalis Ecclesiæ exigit et requirit. Si vero, quod nolit Deus, ipsis in itinere existentibus innotesceret de processu hujusmodi facto contra dominum Papam, et electionem consequentem alterius in summum Pontificem, ipsi ambassiatores nec ultra progredientur nec revertentur, donec certioraverint regiam Celsitudinem de rebus sic gestis, et receperint responsa regia de eo quod ultra sunt acturi. 5. How to act on the question of the Papacy.

Iterum; Si in Concilio fiant instanciæ pro cassatione, adnullatione, seu declaratione nullitatis aliquorum statutorum seu ordinationum regni, et præsertim illorum quæ concernunt provisiones apostolicas, aut prioratus, seu possessiones alienigenarum; et laboretur pro restitutione possessionum hujusmodi fienda ecclesiis quibus 6. The question of the restitution of alien Priories &c.

A.D. 1434. May.

ante pertinebant; respondebitur, quod nec a nuntiis, nec a literis quos et quas tam crebro complacuit ipsi Concilio transmittere regiæ Celsitudini unquam factum est verbum, mentio vel motio Regi de materia hujusmodi statuti; et quod pro tanto nullam super hoc habent instructionem vel mandatum. Poterunt tamen cum protestatione, non ambassiatores nec vice regia, sed velut ipsi vice propria, in materia concernente possessiones olim alienigenarum dicere: quod secundum antiquissimas regni leges, quascumque possessiones, prædia, vel redditus ipsius regni, vel in eo, conferuntur Ecclesiæ, vel pro loco sub modo vel conditione, vel ad certum et determinatum usum, si neglexerunt collatarii observare, implere, vel exequi usum, causam, conditionem, seu modum primariæ donationis, poterunt ipsi collatores vel eorum heredes, propter defectum, neglectum, seu culpam collatariorum non observantium, non implentium, vel non exequentium causam vel usum determinatum, conditionem seu modum donationis hujusmodi sic cessantium repetere seu condicere possessiones, prædia, vel redditus sic donata; et quod, ut idem ambassiatores hactenus didicerunt, dum et postquam exortæ fuerunt et durarunt guerræ inter Angliæ et Franciæ regna; non implentibus ipsis ecclesiis et monasteriis alienigenis causas et usus propter et ad quos hujusmodi possessiones, prædia, et redditus in Anglia eis fuerunt collata, sed cessantibus contra formam collationis subsequentem, demum præmissa conquestione, debita auctoritate Regis et trium regni statuum, concurrente consensu omnium quorum intererat, revocabantur hujusmodi possessiones de manibus ecclesiarum alienigenarum ad quas antea spectabant, et applicabantur juri et dominio regis:

Their resumption justified.

Et quod post hæc nihilominus inclitæ recordationis Rex. H. Quintus, pater domini nostri Regis moderni, licet occasione præmissorum dictas possessiones, redditus, et prædia sibi retinere potuisset, amplioris tamen

Their revenues committed and applied to religious purposes.

devotionis ardore succensus, volens et intendens hujusmodi redditus, possessiones, et prædia, non in abusus sicut ante tenebantur, sed in sacros et pios usus disponere, sicut postea disposuit, ex abundanti et pro majori securitate et cautela impetravit et obtinuit a felicis recordationis Martino Papa Quinto sibi concedi, quod ipse omnia prædicta possessiones, redditus, et prædia, disponere posset et convertere in dotationes monasteriorum et ecclesiarum, et alios pios usus, secundum devotionem sibi divinitus inspirandam, sicut fecit. Et quod de terris in regno Franciæ et ducatu Normanniæ constitutis, congruam recompensationem facere posset ecclesiis et monasteriis ad quæ prædicta redditus, et possessiones, et prædia de regno Angliæ antea spectabant; judicibus datis qui ecclesias et monasteria alienigenarum ad hujusmodi recompensam recipiendam compellerent et coartarent; sicut in literis dicti felicis recordationis Martini palam est intueri. Cujus concessionis et indulti prætextu, prædictus inclitæ recordationis Rex H. Quintus dictorum monasteriorum et ecclesiarum alienigenarum prælatis, coram prædictis judicibus ad hoc legitime citatis et vocatis, recompensam congruam juxta vim, formam, et effectum dictarum literarum apostolicarum obtulit et fecit offerri; sic quod per ipsum non stetit quominus recompensationem congruam habuissent; nec fortassis stabit per dominum nostrum Regem modernum, quominus recompensam hujusmodi habeant, si debito modo et cum humilitate instare voluerint pro hujusmodi recompensatione habenda. A.D. 1434. May.

Iterum; Si a dictis ambassiatoribus petatur, ut per medium Concilii ineatur tractatus pacis, et abstinentiæ guerrarum inter Regem et adversarium suum; Ambassiatores ipsi respondebunt; quod quantas diligentias, sollicitudines, et labores hactenus impenderit, et impendi mandaverit et consenserit Serenitas regia, circa pacem et media convenientia et rationabilia ad eandem 7. On the cessation of hostilities with France.

A.D. 1434. May.

inter ipsum et adversarium suum habendam, novit Deus et novit reverendissimus pater dominus Cardinalis Sanctæ Crucis, qui inter ipsum et adversarium suum per spatium quasi duorum annorum pro pace solers extitit mediator. In qua re cujus voluntatis et dispositionis extiterit dominus noster Rex memorato Cardinali satis constat, qui tanto tempore laborans, partem adversam ad aliquem pacis seu treugarum modum rationabilem inducere non potuit; nec ad abstinentiam guerrarum, si non quatuor mensium dumtaxat, infra quos sibi colligere potuisset messem et vina; frustrasse labores armatos per Regem illo tunc in Francia transmissos; sic quod, ut idem dominus Cardinalis satis novit, non stetit per Regem quo minus tractatus pacis inter ipsum et adversarium suum gratum habuisset introitum, et demum, donante Domino, votivum effectum. Et licet ex hujusmodi de qua præfertur elongatione adversarii satis præsumi posset, et verisimilis conjectura recipi, quod non immaneret sibi dispositio vel inclinatio ad pacis hujus tractatum; sed quod incassum dari putaretur instructio regiis ambassiatoribus ad pacem cum dicto adversario pertractandum; nihilominus, pro reverentia Dei et sacri Concilii, ipsi ambassiatores pro parte Regis, vestigiorum paternorum imitatoris, exhibebunt se paratos ad audiendas pacis hujusmodi tractandæ vias, quas sacrum Concilium dignabitur aperire et intendere; taliter quod nihil temeritatis in ea parte regiæ Celsitudini aut debebit vel poterit rationabiliter ascribi. In cujus materiæ deductione poterunt dicti ambassiatores ad hoc tamquam via congrua condescendere, quod advisentur per Concilium persona seu personæ indifferentes, neutri viz. parti rationabiliter suspecta seu suspectæ, per cujus vel quarum medium in loco aliquo neutri partium subjecto, nec ab eisdem nimis remoto; veluti in civitate Cameracensi, Hannonia, vel Brabancia, a quo faciliter mitti poterit ad utramque partium, et ad quem majores principes et

The king's persevering efforts for peace frustrated by France.

alii qui consanguinitate vel affinitate contingunt partes principales commode accedere poterunt et venire: pro quo melius [et tutius exequendo, posset ut videbitur per Imperatorem vel aliquos de Concilio indifferentes suaderi, et ad hoc laborari, quod capiatur aliqua treuga ad annos aliquot duratura, sub qua et pendente ea intendi poterit et vacari tractatui desideratæ pacis antedictæ. In cujus treugæ tractatu sequentur iidem ambassiatores instructiones alias in ea parte Roffensi Episcopo datas. A.D. 1434. May.

Iterum; Vult et mandat regia Celsitudo dictis ambassiatoribus suis, quod in omnibus et singulis materiis, tam viz. illis quæ concernunt status Regis, regnorum, terrarum, et dominiorum suorum, præsertim in materia pacis antedictæ, et aliis concernentibus statum Ecclesiæ Gallicanæ et regni Franciæ, communicent cum ambassiatoribus suis de et pro regno suo Franciæ transmittendis, et cum ambassiatoribus carissimorum avunculorum suorum, ducum Burgundiæ et Britanniæ, ad hoc viz. quod in singulis procedant unanimi et concordi assensu et voluntate. 8. They are to confer with the Envoys of France, Burgundy, and Brabant.

Iterum; Vult et mandat dominus noster Rex eisdem ambassiatoribus suis, quod ad hoc nitantur et laborent, quod prælati et clerus sibi obedientes in ducatu suo Acquitanniæ, similibus prærogativis et reformationibus, eidem domino nostro Regi et juribus suis non præjudicialibus, gaudeant et potiantur qualibus ex dispositione et ordinatione dicti Consilii gaudebunt alii prælati et ecclesiasticæ personæ nationis Gallicanæ. 9. To obtain for the clergy of Acquitain the same privileges as are granted to the rest of France.

Iterum; Cum inclitæ recordationis nuper dominus noster H. Rex, pater domini nostri Regis moderni, omnium favoris prærogativa prosequens, personas ecclesiasticas, præsertim in officiis et beneficiis ecclesiasticis ducatus sui Normanniæ intitulatas, et aliorum locorum conquestus sui Franciæ, in locis insignibus et consuetis earundem partium, diversis diebus et temporibus inter se longa interpolatione distantibus, publice proclamari 10. Case of the deprived clergy in Normandy.

A.D. 1434. May. mandaverit et fecerit, quod omnes et singulæ personæ ecclesiasticæ in hujusmodi officiis et beneficiis partium illarum intitulatæ, ad eadem libere si vellent accederent et venirent, securitate plena eisdem repromissa; dummodo personæ hujusmodi, vel saltem illæ ex eis qui sibi haberentur suspectæ, præstarent juramentum quod nihil attemptarent seu facerent, nec fieri vel attemptari consentirent, contra personam suam, subditos suos, seu jura sua, aut in præjudicium ejus aut eorum, nec faverent hostibus vel inimicis suis; et subsequenter dum sic invitati non venissent, idem dominus Rex pater Regis moderni, ne grex divinitus remaneret pastorum officio destitutus, nec ecclesiæ vel alia pia loca ad tales spectantia manerent inofficiata, requisiverit loci ordinarios quod secundum decreta juris Normani vocarent sic absentes ad residendum in dictis locis et beneficiis sibi commissis, ut officiarent in eisdem; ad quarum non venientium privationem ordinarii postea processerunt; in quorum loca aliqui jure regaliæ, aliqui ordinario jure fuerunt postea subrogati, jamque nitantur iidem sic privati rebelles regii per processus tales quales dictos etiam jure regaliæ subrogatos amovere, et ad dicta officia et beneficia quondam sua redire, in præjudicium regaliæ antedictæ, quæ in curia ecclesiastica nullo modo est in quæstione vertenda, in periculum non modicum regiæ Celsitudinis et patriæ suæ predictæ: mandat regia Celsitudo dictis ambassiatoribus suis, quod cum omni diligentia se opponant conatibus dictorum prosequentium, et procurent quod tali modo provideatur in ea parte, quod de cetero non sic molestentur possessores officiorum et beneficiorum prædictorum.

11. To aid his French envoys to secure their seats in the Council.

Iterum; Dicti ambassiatores servabunt in dicto Concilio locum Regis pro regno suo Angliæ debitum; et pro loco sibi pro regno suo Franciæ debito, quem occupari vult per ambassiatores regni sui Franciæ, eis diligenter assistent, et toto posse cooperabuntur, ut locum ipsum habeant in sedendo. Quod si pro ipsius

loci occupatione discordiam oriri contingat, ambassiatoribus partis adversæ locum ipsum forsan vendicantibus, ambassiatores regii potius condescendent alicui medio indifferenti et æquali per Concilium advisando quam permittent ex hujusmodi contentione grave scandalum et turbationem in Concilio generali continuari. A.D. 1434. May.

Iterum; Cum in Concilio Constanciensi, cui præsens Concilium innititur tanquam basi, et subsequenter in Papiensi Concilio ad Senas prorogato, fuerit non sine ratione servatum inconcusse, quod in nulla materia seu negotio specialiter concernente nationem aliquam quicquam concluderetur sine consensu nationis quam sic contigeret; præfati ambassiatores, si et quatenus viderint opus esse, laborabunt ad hoc, quod idem observetur in hoc Basiliensi Concilio; ad quod quamlibet aliarum nationum in favorem sui ipsius facile creditur inducendam. In cujus rei testimonium dictus dominus noster Rex sigilla sua magnum et privatum fecit his apponi. Datum in palatio dicti domini nostri Regis apud Westmonasterium, ultimo die Maii, anno regni sui duodecimo. 12. To enforce the edict of Bâle requiring the consent of the nation to any matter in which it was concerned.

Ibidem die et anno prædictis lecta et concordata fuit præsens copia instructionis per dominos subsequenter specificatos.

Henricum Ducem Gloucestriæ, Henricum Cantuariensem et Johannem Eboraci Archiepiscopos, Philippum Eliensem, Johannem Bathoniensem Episcopos, W. Lincolniæ, R. Waurewici, Northumberlandiæ, Suffolciæ Comites; Hungerfordiæ, Tiptot Barones, sub eorum signatis manualibus consignata. Maior. Regis gratia.

Gratia nostrarum quibus est custodia frugum.

A.D. 1440 Jan. 28. PAPAL BULLS RELATING TO THE FOUNDATION OF ETON COLLEGE.

(From the Archives of Eton College, Drawer 16.)

[CCLXXXIII.—BULL OF EUGENIUS IV. FOR THE FOUNDATION OF ETON COLLEGE.[1]]

Eugenius Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, ad perpetuam rei memoriam, Romanus Pontifex, Dei in terris Vicarius, pro salubri singulorum fidelium directione apostolicos diffundit uberius cogitatus, ac illis quæ propterea ex zeli puritate, et divina quadam inspiratione ad multorum profectum, ac pauperum et miserabilium personarum relevamen, salubriter prodiisse comperit, apostolici consuevit adjicere roboris firmitatem; sane pro parte carissimi in Christo filii nostri Henrici Sexti, Regis Angliæ illustris, nobis nuper exhibita petitio continebat, quod olim ipse suorum progenitorum ad instar in cœlestibus thesaurizare cupiens, ad Dei Ejusque gloriosæ Genitricis Beatæ Mariæ semper Virginis laudem et gloriam, necnon orthodoxæ catholicæ fidei sublimationem et propagationem, in ecclesia parochiali de Etona Lincolniensis diœceseos, ac quodam fundo cœmeterio[2] ejusdem ecclesiæ ex parte boreali contiguo et adjacente, ac castro regio de Wyndesora, loco nativitatis ipsius Regis propinquo, unum Collegium pro uno Præposito ac decem sacerdotibus, necnon quatuor clericis et sex pueris choristis, qui in peragendis[3] in dicta ecclesia divinis officiis servire, ac pro viginti quinque pauperibus et debilibus viris, qui ac alii omnes prædicti pro felici dicti Regis, ejus vita durante, statu, et

Henry VI. has petitioned the Pope for licence to found a College.

Its constitution and design.

---

[1] This Bull exists only in copy at Eton, and is numbered 11 in the table of Bulls. All the others are originals with the leaden bullæ still attached. They are here arranged in chronological order. See more in the Introduction.

[2] *cœmeterio*] cimiterio, MS.

[3] *peragendis*] peragandis, MS.

pro ejus, postquam ipsum, sicut Domino placuerit, ab hac luce migrare contingeret, necnon claræ memoriæ Henrici Quinti Regis ac inclytæ[1] recordationis Catherinæ Reginæ Angliæ, ejus parentis, aliorum quoque progenitorum ejusdem ac singulorum fidelium defunctorum animarum salute, etiam inibi perpetuis temporibus Altissimum exorare deberent, necnon etiam pro uno Magistro sive Informatore in grammaticalibus, qui pauperes scholares et alios quoscunque ac undecunque de regno Angliæ ad ipsum collegium confluentes instruere et informare teneretur, de omnium quorum intererat consensu fundavit, erexit, ac stabilivit perpetuis futuris temporibus duraturum, ita quod extunc inantea Collegium Regale Beatæ Mariæ de Etona juxta Wyndesoram perpetuo nuncuparetur, et unum corpus existeret; volens quod Præpositus, sacerdotes clerici, pueri choristæ, scholares pauperes, et Informator prædicti juxta nonnulla quæ dictus Rex provide desuper ediderat et adhuc edet, ordinationes et statuta eligi, præfici et institui, regi, dirigi et gubernari, necnon corrigi, puniri, amoveri, destitui et privari possent et deberent; ac quosdam tunc nominatim expressos in Præpositum et sacerdotes clericos, pueros choristas, scholares, cum uno Informatore in grammatica et viros pauperes Collegii hujusmodi pro prima vice præfecit, creavit, instituit et etiam ordinavit; salva tamen sibi et reservata potestate libera ad ejus vitam numero et ceteris omnibus præmissis addendi et etiam detrahendi, necnon ea et ipsorum quodlibet mutandi alterandi et corrigendi, quotiens ac quando sibi visum foret expedire; necnon etiam concedens et volens quod Præpositus et aliæ personæ pro tempore Collegii hujusmodi habiles existerent ad acquirendum perpetuo pro dicto Collegio et illius nomine terras, tenementa, redditus, servitia, advocationes ecclesiarum ac alia emolu- A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

[1] *inclytæ*] inclite, MS.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

menta, jura, actiones, possessiones et bona spiritualia ac temporalia, tam ab ipso moderno Rege et heredibus suis quam ab aliis personis quibuscunque, licet[1] ea immediate de Rege et heredibus præfatis tenerentur[2] ad servitium militare; quodque Præpositus et alii prædicti sigillum commune habere, necnon quascunque causas, tam in ecclesiastico quam in sæculari judicio, in favorem dicti Collegii active et passive agitare, prosequi et finire possent; ac dans licentiam ipsis et Collegio hujusmodi pro se et heredibus suis præfatis, quod possent perquirere terras, tenementa[3] et advocationes quascunque ecclesiarum quarumlibet ad valorem mille marcarum[4] annuatim, videlicet, tam de terris et tenementis[5] quæ de ipso moderno Rege in capite quam de aliis tenentur, ad habendum et tenendum pro sustentatione et vitæ necessariis, necnon incumbentium pro tempore Collegii hujusmodi onerum supportatione; ac etiam advocationem et *jus*[6] patronatus dictæ ecclesiæ de Etona in Præpositum, sacerdotes et alias præsentes et futuras dicti collegii personas, *a seipso ac* heredibus suis præfatis libere transtulit, dedit et concessit; ita quod Præpositus, sacerdotes et personæ Collegii hujusmodi, *cum libero omnium* aliorum *quorum* intererat consensu, præfatam ecclesiam de Etona in collegiatam ecclesiam erigi, ac illam *collegio hujusmodi cum omnibus juribus et pertinentiis suis incor*porari et annecti facere et procurare, ejusque fructus redditus et proventus in suos ac dicti collegii *usus possidere* possent, seque et heredes suos ab omni jure, advocatione, gubernatione, et præsentatione sibi ac heredibus præfatis in dictam ecclesiam,

The endowment of the College;

the advowson of the Parish Church,

which is converted into a Collegiate Church,

---

[1] *licet*] lecet, MS.

[2] *tenerentur*] teneretur, MS.

[3] *tenementa*] tenimenta, MS.

[4] *marcarum*] marcharum, MS.

[5] *tenementis*] tenimentis, MS.

[6] This portion of the MS. is so much damaged as to render some words illegible. These are restored from conjecture, and are printed in italics. Other words which may be read with the aid of a magnifying glass, are printed in smaller Roman type.

etiam illius vacationis tempore debitis, et quæ in futu- A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.
rum debita erunt penitus exclusit, ac in collegium hujusmodi, *etiam* si illud Præposito careret, libere transtulit; nonnulla quoque regalia ac alia jura et insignia tunc expressa dicto Collegio etiam dedit et concessit. Et deinde venerabilis frater noster Willelmus episcopus Sarisburiensis,[1] et dilecti filii Thomas Bekynton et Ricardus Andrew, legum doctores, ex facultate venerabilis fratris nostri Willelmi episcopi Lincolniensis, loci with the joint consent of the Bishop,
ordinarii, ipsis et dilecto filio Willelmo Lyndewode, utriusque juris doctori, conjunctim et divisim in ea parte concessa,[2] ad dilecti filii Willelmi Lynde procuratoris ipsius moderni Regis, ad id per eum specialiter deputati, instantiam et requisitionem, ordinationi, fundationi, creationi et aliis præmissis suum præstiterunt assensum, illisque suos consensum et auctoritatem præbuerunt et interposuerunt; necnon præfatam ecclesiam in collegiatam erexerunt, transtulerunt et commutaverunt, ac Collegium Regale Beatæ Mariæ de Etona juxta Wyndesoram, ut præfertur, perpetuo censeri et nuncupari debere decreverunt, pronunciaverunt ac declaraverunt; ac dictam ecclesiam, quæ infra limites Archidiaconatus Buckynghamiæ in ecclesia Lincolniensi consistit, de Thomæ prædicti Archidiaconi Buck- the Archdeacon, and the Rector, who has resigned,
ynghamiæ in dicta ecclesia Lincolniensi, ac dilecti filii Johannis Kette dictæ ecclesiæ de Etona tunc Rectoris, qui illam quam tunc obtinebat in eorum manibus extra Romanam curiam sponte et libere resignavit; quam quidem resignationem ipsi extra dictam curiam sufficienti desuper facultate suffulti extra præfatam curiam admiserunt, ac de aliorum quorum intererat consensu, præfatam ecclesiam de Etona cum omnibus juribus et pertinentiis suis dicto Collegio perpetuo incorporaverunt, numeraverunt, appropriaverunt, et an-

[1] *Sarisburiensis*] Saresbiriensis, MS.

[2] *concessa*] consessa, MS.

[illegible]

[illegible] per nos assignata praesentatas [illegible] :

To Bishop of Salisbury, Commission.

Willelmus permissione divina Lincolniensis episcopus venerabili in Christo patri et domino domino Willelmo Dei gratia Sarisburiensis[2] episcopo, necnon providis et discretis viris magistris Willelmo Lyndewode custodi pri-

[1] authenticis] autenticis, MS.

[2] Sarisburiensis] Sarisbiriensis, MS.

vati sigilli domini nostri Regis, utriusque juris, Thomæ Bekynton ejusdem domini nostri Regis secretario, et Ricardo Andrew officiario curiæ Cantuariensis, legum doctoribus, salutem quæ saliit[1] de latere Redemptoris. Rex Pacificus, Filius et Sapientia Summi Regis, Cujus prudentiæ magnitudinem humani non capiunt intellectus, mira dispensatione sic circa Ecclesiam sacrosanctam, quam de suo sanctissimo latere prodeuntem indissolubili et æternæ dilectionis dulcedine copulaverat Sibi sponsam, vices hominum quidem varians,[2] eandem aliquando tot tantisque hæreticorum malleis impeti[3] patitur, ut quasi ad interemptionem ejus viscera quatiantur, faciens tamen benignus et misericors Idem Dominus, talem semper in hujusmodi temptationibus proventum ut possit sustinere, corda regum et principum inspirat divinitus, ut ipsi, quasi ejus custodes et solatium singulare, eam vice sua in tantis turbationum angustiis semper adversus ejus æmulos potenti dextra tueantur; quantoque degeneres filii hanc[4] aliqua opprobrii nota maculare aut in totum demoliri[5] nituntur, tanto hi, velut quodam spiritu animo edocti, eam devotius venerantur[6] tamquam matrem, et contra adversarios hujusmodi se pro universis[7] viriliter opponentes, eandem altius ædificare, rerum quoque et possessionum dotibus satagant fortius stabilire. Quod profecto nostro tempore maximis rerum argumentis comprobatum vidimus in sancta matre Ecclesia, videlicet Anglicana; quam ultimis jam diebus filii Belial in pessimis quibus contra eam conspiraverint factionibus, per suarum molitionum conatus[8] delevissent, nisi eorum malitias virtus regia, hoc sibi inspirante gratia divina, cautius

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

Chequered fortunes of the Church.

The devotion of princes to to the interests of the Church.

Dangers of the English Church averted by the king's piety.

---

[1] Cf Ital. *Salire*, Angl. *sally*; salientes = scaturigines.

[2] vices nomiñ qm̃ varians, &c. MS.

[3] *impeti*] impetiri, MS.

[4] *hanc*] huic, MS.

[5] *demoliri*] demolliri, MS.

[6] *venerantur*] venereantur, MS.

[7] *universis*] unus, MS.

[8] *conatus*] conatibus, MS.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28. repressisset. Gaudeat igitur universa eadem sancta mater Ecclesia et magnis in Domino laudibus glorietur, se talis ac tam Christianissimi Regis clipeo communitam, eidem quoque læta referet plenitudinem gratiarum; quem nedum ad sui defensam contra æmulos sic summopere paratissimum jam certius experta conspicit, verum etiam maximis intentum studiis ut eam suæ affluentis munificentiæ regiis dotet muneribus, ampliorибusque magnificet ubique donationibus gratiarum.

His new act of munificence, Unde dum nuperrime veniret nobis in odorem magnæ suavitatis eandem regiam Celsitudinem, ultra et præter cetera magnificentiæ sancta opera quæ sua devotio regia indies facere non desistit, ad honorem etiam Regis ex cujus munere venit, in laudemque et gloriam beatissimæ Virginis Mariæ genitricis Domini nostri Ihesu Christi, ac exaltationem Ecclesiæ sacrosanctæ, in

in wishing to found Eton College. votis habere ut [1] quoddam Collegium in et de numero congruenti, unius Præpositi videlicet, certorum quoque sacerdotum clericorum, puerorum choristarum quorumdam, et pauperum et indigentium scholarium grammaticam addiscere debentium, necnon aliorum pauperum et debilium virorum, ac unius Magistri in grammatica qui dictos pauperes et indigentes scholares, alios quoque undecunque de regno suo Angliæ venientes, in grammaticali scientia gratis informare debeat, in ecclesia parochiali de Etona juxta novam Wyndesoram, nostræ diœcesis, ac quodam fundo suo, ejusdem ecclesiæ cœmeterio [2] contiguo et adjacente, fundet faciat et stabiliat: Summe quoque desiderat ut nostris auctoritate et consensu eadem ecclesia de Etona, cujus advocationem eidem suo collegio et inibi collegiandis, ad effectum ut eisdem appropriari et uniri valeat, concedere et donare intendit, in tanti operis sui promotionem et decorem de parochiali in collegiatam canonice erigatur, uti nuperrime eadem Majestas regia nos de singulis

He desires the Bishop's consent to convert the Parish into aCollegiate Church.

[1] MS. omits *ut*.

[2] *cœmeterio*] cimiterio, MS.

præmissis curavit plenius informare; Nos, perpensius attendentes, qualiter quantumque tam sanctum et percelebre propositum in Dominici cultus augmentum, sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ exaltationem, educationem quoque et sustentationem pauperum miserabilium personarum, ac incrementum liberalis scientiæ, decus quoque nostræ diœcesis singulare cedat, idem opus magnificum dignis in Domino laudibus merito commendamus, ac eidem Celsitudini, quæ dictam diœcesin nostram tanto munere regio decorare disposuit, omni affectione qua possumus congratulando, digna referimus munera gratiarum; offerentes nos, ut decet, paratos si quid in felicem et celebrem tanti operis expeditionem quomodolibet adjicere valeremus; unde nimirum nuper post habito super hoc, juxta ejusdem regiæ Celsitudinis petitionem desideriumque, cum capitulo ecclesiæ nostræ Lincolniensis tractatu diligenti sollicito et solempni, reputantes intentionem et causas hujusmodi, non tam rationabiles et justas quam Deo placitas et ecclesiæ profuturas, vobis, de quorum circumspectione et industria fiduciam in Domino gerimus specialem,[1] ad nostris vice ac nomine præfati Collegii in dicta ecclesia de Etona fundationi et creationi assentiendum, et nostram auctoritatem, quatenus opus erit, eidem fundationi præstandum et interponendum, ac etiam eandem parochialem ecclesiam de Etona in collegiatam erigendum transferendum convertendum et commutandum, ac ipsam sic erectam translatam et commutatam collegiatam ecclesiam perpetuo censendam et reputandam fore decernendum, eandemque ecclesiam sic erectam et translatam, vocatis in hac parte omnibus quorum interierit, ceterisque solempniis de more requisitis in omnibus observatis, postdictis Præposito et Collegio ex causis præmissis canonice uniendam appropriandam annectendam incorporandam,[2] et in ipsorum proprios

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

The Bishop's gratitude to God and the king.

He is ready in any way to promote the undertaking.

Delegates the necessary powers to his Commissaries.

[1] *specialem*] speciale, MS.

[2] *annectendam incorporandam*] annectendum incorporandum, MS.

[illegible] Lincolniensis [illegible] Ecclesiæ et liber- [illegible] semper salvis [illegible] cujus rei testimo- [illegible] appensum. Datum in [illegible] Nettelham, penultimo die mensis Septembris, anno Domini millesimo ccccmo. quadragesimo, et nostrarum consecrationis anno xvo. et translationis quinto.

The Commissaries proceed to execute the same.

Post quarum quidem literarum præsentationem et receptionem, fuimus per prædictum procuratorem regium ad instantiam debita requisiti, ut dictas literas commissionis et onus executionis earundem, juxta ipsarum exigentiam et effectum, recipere et admittere curaremus.

---

[1] *vacare*] vocare, MS.

[2] *usitata*] uctia, MS.

Nosque commissarii prædicti, ad petitionem dicti procuratoris regii et ob reverentiam præfati reverendi patris domini Lincolniensis episcopi committentis onus executionis commissionis prædictæ in nos assumpsimus et admisimus, ac sic nostrum quilibet assumpsit et admisit. Exhibitæ quoque fuerunt coram nobis commissariis prædictis per procuratorem regium prædictum literæ regiæ patentes ejusdem domini nostri Regis, ipsius sigillo magno sigillatæ, fundationem ordinationem ac creationem regias cujusdam Collegii perpetui unius Præpositi ac certorum sacerdotum sociorum et clericorum, necnon quorundam indigentium scholarium grammaticam addiscere debentium, et aliorum pauperum et debilium virorum, uniusque Magistri sive Informatoris in grammatica per ipsum dominum Regem factas et ordinatas, in se continentes, quarum tenor sequitur in hæc verba.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

The Royal letters exhibited before them.

Henricus, Dei gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint, salutem. Regnans in excelsis triumphans Ecclesia, cui præsidens est Pater æternus, cuique ministrant sanctorum agmina et laudis gloriam angelorum chori decantant, in terris vicariam sibi constituit Ecclesiam militantem, quam Unigenitus ejusdem Dei Filius sic sibi in æterni amoris fœdere copulavit, ut eam dignaretur Sponsam ejus dilectissimam nominare, cuique juxta dignitatem sui nominis, tamquam verus et amantissimus Sponsus, contulit dotes tam amplissimas gratiarum, quod omnium in Christo renascentium mater ac domina vocaretur et esset, habens potestatem in singulos tamquam mater, cunctique fideles ipsam velut matrem ac dominam honorarent in obedientia filiali. Hac namque digna consideratione domini retroprincipes, et perquam maxime nostri progenitores, eandem Ecclesiam sacrosanctam summo honore atque devota veneratione semper adeo studuerunt excolere, ut præter alia pleraque virtutum opera gloriosa, in ejus laudem

The Royal Letters recited.

The dignity of the Church on earth,

recognized by his royal progenitors,

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28. who have built and endowed churches and monasteries at home and abroad.

et Sponsi ejus gloriam, insignia nonnullis in locis cœnobia, basilicas et alia pia loca, nedum hoc in regno nostro Angliæ verum in exteris quibusdam regionibus, eorum devotio regia fundaret, in possessionum ac rerum affluentia copiosius stabilita; unde et nos qui, eodem Rege regum per quem omnes regnant reges disponente, utriusque regni nostri gubernationem in manus nostras jam suscepimus, ab ipsis maturæ ætatis nostræ auspiciis sedula mentis cogitatione versare cœpimus, quomodo qualiterve tali regio munere, juxta modum devotionis nostræ et nostrorum more majorum, eidem dominæ et sanctissimæ matri nostræ congrue facere possemus honorem, in tanti complacentiam Sponsi ejus. Tan-

After their example, he resolves to found a college.

demque nobis intima meditatione talia cogitantibus, resedit in corde ut in honorem ac fulcimentum tantæ tamque sanctissimæ matris, in ecclesia parochiali[1] de Etona juxta Wyndesoram, quæ a nostræ nativitatis loco non longe remota est, unum Collegium fundaremus. Nolentes igitur tam sanctum nostræ cogitationis spiritum extinguere, ac summa ope desiderantes ei per omnia placere, in cujus manu sunt omnium corda principum, quo gratiosius illuminet Ipse cor nostrum, ut deinceps perfectius in suo beneplacito nostros actus regios dirigamus, ac sic sub ejus vexillo in præsenti ecclesia militemus quatenus post hanc cum illa quæ in cœlis est mereamur Ejus adjuta gratia feliciter triumphare; ad laudem honorem et gloriam ejusdem Crucifixi, gloriosissimæ Virginis Mariæ matris ejus exaltationem, ac stabilimentum sacrosanctæ Ecclesiæ, ut prædicitur ejus Sponsæ, quoddam Collegium, juxta tenorem præsentium regendum et etiam gubernandum,

Its numbers, constitution, and design.

in et de numero unius Præpositi ac[2] decem sacerdotum, quatuor clericorum, et sex puerorum choristarum inibi divino cultui indies deservire debentium, et viginti et quinque pauperum et indigentium scholarium grammati-

[1] *parochiali*] parrochiali, MS., as elsewhere. | [2] *ac*] ad, MS.

cam addiscere debentium, ac insuper viginti et quinque pauperum et debilium virorum, qui pro salubri statu nostro dum vixerimus, ac anima nostra cum ab hac luce migraverimus, animabusque illustrissimi principis Henrici patris nostri nuper Angliæ et Franciæ Regis, necnon clarissimæ memoriæ dominæ Katerinæ nuper consortis suæ, matris meæ, cunctorumque progenitorum meorum ac omnium fidelium defunctorum, debebunt in eodem loco jugiter exorare; necnon unius Magistri sive Informatoris in grammatica, qui dictos indigentes scholares aliosque quoscunque et undecunque de regno nostro Angliæ confluentes ad dictum Collegium in rudimentis grammaticæ gratis absque pecuniæ aut alterius rei exactione debeat informare; quos, Præpositum quemcunque pro tempore existentem, sacerdotes quoque et clericos, pueros indigentes, pauperes, ac Magistrum sive Informatorem omnes et singulos suis temporibus successivis ibidem existentes, juxta tenorem ordinationis et statutorum in hac parte edendorum eligi præfici et institui, regi dirigi et gubernari, corrigi puniri amoveri destitui et privari volumus, in ecclesia prædicta, et in quodam fundo contiguo et adjacente cœmeterio[1] ejusdem ecclesiæ, ex parte boreali ejusdem, continente trecentos[2] pedes in longitudine et ducentos et sexaginta in latitudine, cujus quidem ecclesiæ patronatum sive advocationem ad hos finem et effectum nuper perquisivimus, tenore præsentium, de consensu omnium quorum interest, fundamus erigimus ac etiam stabilimus, perpetuis futuris temporibus duraturum; ac Henricum Sever clericum Præpositum et pro Præposito ipsius Collegii, necnon Johannem Kette clericum, Willelmum Haston et Willelmum Dene sacerdotes socios, Gilbertum Grese et Johannem Mondyng clericos, et Rogerum Flecknore, Willelmum Kente, Johannem Halywyn

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

Its teaching gratuitous.

Its site.

The original foundation.

[1] *cœmeterio*] cimiterio, MS.

[2] *continente trecentos*] continens tricentos, MS.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28. alias dictum Gray, Henricum Cokkes pueros choristas, ac Willelmum Stokke et Ricardum Cokkes scholares indigentes, cum uno Magistro sive Informatore in grammatica,[1] et Johanne Burdon et Johanne de Evesham pauperibus viris, secundum statuta et ordinationes nostras et hæredum nostrorum Regum Angliæ in posterum plenius in hac parte edenda, ut præfertur, regendum corrigendum privandum et amovendum, præficimus creamus et etiam ordinamus; salva semper nobis et specialiter reservata libera potestate, quamdiu egerimus in humanis, prædictis numero ac ceteris omnibus et singulis præmissis addendi seu detrahendi, ac ea et aliorum quodlibet mutandi corrigendi et quotiens et quando nobis videbitur expedire. Præterea volumus et concedimus quod Præpositus et socii supradicti et eorum successores imperpetuum Præpositus et Collegium Regale Beatæ Mariæ de Etona juxta Wyndesoram nuncupentur, et quod sint unum corpus in se, et per nomen et sub nomine Præpositi et Collegii Beatæ Mariæ de Etona juxta Wyndesoram sint personæ habiles capaces et perpetuæ ad impetrandum recipiendum et adquirendum terras tenementa redditus servitia advocationes ecclesiarum et alia emolumenta quæcunque, jura et possessiones spiritualia et temporalia, tam de nobis et heredibus nostris quam de aliis personis quibuscunque, licet ea immediate de nobis et heredibus nostris teneantur per servitium militare, aut alio modo quocunque, habendum et tenendum eisdem Præposito et Collegio nostro et successoribus suis imperpetuum. Ac insuper quod ipsi per nomen prædictum implacitare possent et implacitari, ac prosequi omnimodas causas querelas[2] et actiones reales et personales ac mixtas[3] cujuscunque sint generis aut naturæ, ac respondere valeant et defendere sub nomine prædicto in eisdem coram judi-

Reserves power to alter the numbers, &c.

Its name and title.

Power to hold property;

to institute and defend suits;

[1] *grammatica*] gramatica, MS.
[2] *querelas*] quereles, MS.
[3] *mixtas*] mixtes, MS.

cibus sæcularibus et ecclesiasticis quibuscunque. Et quod idem Præpositus et Collegium et eorum successores imperpetuum habeant unum sigillum commune pro negotiis et factis suis sigillandis. Damusque ulterius et concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris Præposito ac Collegio nostro et successoribus suis prædictis patronatum sive advocationem ecclesiæ parochialis de Etona prædictæ habendum et tenendum eisdem Præposito et Collegio nostro eorum quoque successoribus in perpetuam et puram eleemosynam [1] imperpetuum; ac quod prædicti Præpositus et Collegium nostrum et eorum successores possint, cum auctoritate diœcesani[2] loci illius, ac assensu et consensu eorum quorum in hac parte interest, eandem ecclesiam modo parochialem erigi transferri et commutari in collegiatam, necnon eisdem Præposito et Collegio nostro appropriari uniri incorporari et annecti, facere et procurare; ac etiam eam sic appropriatam incorporatam unitam et annexam in usus proprios tenere sibi et successoribus suis prædictis imperpetuum; et quod expressa mentio de vicario in ecclesia prædicta de fructibus ejusdem ecclesiæ dotando et ordinando, seu de competenti summa inter pauperes parochianos ejusdem ecclesiæ annuatim distribuenda, juxta formam statuti inde editi, in præsentibus facta non existit, non obstante. Insuper de gratia nostra speciali concessimus et licentiam dedimus per præsentes pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, eidem Præposito et Collegio ac suis successoribus prædictis, quod ipsi et successores sui perquirere possint terras et tenementa et advocationes ecclesiarum ad valorem mille marcarum per annum, tam de terris et tenementis quæ de nobis in capite quam de aliis tenentur, habenda tenenda et appropriandа eisdem Præposito et Collegio nostro ac successoribus suis prædictis, pro sustentatione et eorum victu

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28. to have a common seal.

The advowson of the Parish Church of Eton granted to the College,

to be converted into a Collegiate Church.

The College may acquire property of 1000 marks per annum,

[1] *eleemosynam*] elemosinam, MS. | [2] *diœcesani*] diocesani, MS.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

notwithstanding the statute of mortmain, &c.

and that without fee or fine.

Exemption from all annual dues.

The Fellows may enjoy the revenues, even during a vacancy in the Provostship;

et vestitu aliisque necessariis eorum agenda imperpetuum, absque molestatione aut impetitione nostri aut heredum nostrorum aut aliorum quorumcunque; statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis, seu eo quod prædicta advocatio et patronatus de nobis forte tenentur in capite, seu aliquo alio capite sive ordinatione in contrarium edito sive facto non obstante; et hoc absque aliquo feodo magno seu parvo aut alio fine quocunque nobis aut heredibus nostris reddendo aut faciendo pro præmissis seu aliquo præmissorum. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra, pro nobis et heredibus nostris, quantum in nobis est, relaxamus eisdem Præposito et Collegio nostro ac successoribus suis imperpetuum omnimoda corrodia pensiones annuitates et alias præstationes quascunque, quae nos et heredes nostri aut aliquis alius ad nostrum rogatum sive mandatum, ratione fundationis nostræ antedictæ, ab eisdem Præposito et Collegio nostro et successoribus suis prædictis exigere possemus aut posset in futurum; et eos inde quietos ac immunes fore volumus et concedimus per præsentes perpetuis temporibus duraturis. Insuper quoque de ampliori gratia nostra concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris eisdem Præposito et Collegio ac suis successoribus prædictis in perpetuum, quod quotienscunque et quumcunque Collegium illud perpetuis futuris temporibus de Præposito per mortem cessionem privationem amotionem seu resignationem aut alio modo quocunque vacare contigerit, socii ejusdem Collegii pro tempore existentes habeant[1] plene et percipiant omnimoda fructus proficua et emolumenta de terris tenementis[2] redditibus servitiis et rectoriis ac aliis possessionibus quibuscunque ejusdem Collegii nostri, seu eidem Collegio spectantibus, durante hujusmodi vacatione, provenientia, secundum ordinationes et statuta prædicta disponenda,

[1] *habeant*] habiant, MS. | [2] *tenementis*] tenimentis, MS.

quæ alias tempore ac ratione vacationis hujusmodi ad nos aut heredes nostros pertinerent aut quoquo modo pertinere possent in futurum, absque molestatione aut impetitione nostri et heredum nostrorum aut aliorum quorumcunque, et absque computo[1] seu aliquo alio nobis aut heredibus nostris proinde reddendo; ita quod nos et heredes nostri ab omnimoda[2] custodia guardia seisina seu possessione aut jure ejusdem Collegii, terrarum et tenementorum reddituum servitiorum rectoriarum et aliarum possessionum quarumcunque eorundem Præpositi et Collegii seu eisdem spectantibus, durante hujusmodi vacatione, simus exclusi imperpetuum per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes, teste meipso apud manerium meum de Shene, xi° die Octobris, anno regni nostri decimo nono.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

to the exclusion of the rights of the Crown.

Quibus quidem literis regiis publice perlectis nos commissarii prædicti vice nomine et auctoritate præfati reverendi patris domini Lincolniensis episcopi nobis in hac parte ut præfertur commissis et attributis, hujusmodi ordinationi fundationi et creationi Collegii prædicti ex causis rationabilibus et legitimis in prædictis literis regiis et commissione nostra prædicta[3] plenius expressatis, consensimus, ac eisdem nostros, quin verius dicti reverendi patris domini Lincolniensis episcopi, consensum et auctoritatem præbuimus et interposuimus pariter et assensum; et subsequenter, servatis in hac parte de jure servandis et requisitis, secundum vim formam et effectum literarum commissionis et potestatis nostræ prædictæ, vice nomine et auctoritate præfati patris domini Lincolniensis episcopi, loci diœcesani et ordinarii, Christi nomine primitus invocato, præfatam ecclesiam parochialem de Etona in ecclesiam collegiatam ereximus transtulimus et commutavimus; ac ipsam ecclesiam sic erectam translatam

The Bishop's Commissaries confirm all these acts.

The process.

[1] *computo*] compoto, MS.
[2] *omnimoda*] ōiā, MS.
[3] *prædicta*] prædictis, MS.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28. et commutatam, Ecclesiam Collegiatam Beatæ Mariæ de Etona juxta Wyndesoram, dictum quoque Collegium, Collegium[1] Regale Beatæ Mariæ de Etona prædicta perpetuis futuris temporibus publice et communiter censendum nuncupandum reputandum[2] et appellandum fore, ac sic censeri reputari nuncupari et appellari debere decrevimus pronunciavimus et declaravimus, ad instantiam et petitionem procuratoris regii et venerabilis viri magistri Henrici Sever Præpositi in prædictis literis regiis superius nominati; et deinde vocatis venerabilibus viris Archidiacono Buckynghamiæ, infra cujus Archidiaconatus ambitum dicta ecclesia de Etona situatur, et Magistro Johanne Kette, ejusdem ecclesiæ Rectore, ac ceteris omnibus et singulis interesse in hac parte habentibus seu habere se prætendentibus, et legitime præmunitis; ac venerabili viro Magistro Thoma Bekynton Archidiacono Buckynghamiæ, et dicto Magistro Johanne Kette Rectore, coram nobis Willelmo Sarisburiensi episcopo et Richardo Andrew commissariis prædictis personaliter comparentibus, idem Magister Thomas Archidiaconus, salvis sibi et successoribus suis Archidiaconis Buckynghamiæ juribus archidiaconalibus et indemnitate[3] archidiaconatus sui prædicti, de quibus protestabatur, unioni et appropriationi ecclesiæ de Etona prædictis præfatis Præposito Sociis et Collegio Regali de Etona fiendis consensit, ac suos consensum et assensum præbuit eisdem; et tunc incontinenti nos Willelmus, Thomas, et Ricardus, commissarii antedicti, præfatam ecclesiam de Etona cum suis juribus et pertinentiis universis, præfatis Præposito et Sociis Collegii Regalis prædicti, et eidem Collegio, auctoritate præfati reverendi patris domini Lincolniensis episcopi, nobis ut præfertur in hac parte commissa, rite et legitime incorporavimus univimus et annexuimus ac

[1] *Collegium*] Colligium, MS.
[2] *reputandum*] repetendum, MS.
[3] *indemnitate*] indemptitate, MS.

appropriavimus, et in ipsorum Præpositi Sociorum et Collegii prædicti proprios usus perpetuo possidendam[1] concessimus, ad instantiam et petitionem procuratoris regii et Præpositi, ac de consensu Archidiaconi et Rectoris prædictorum; et incontinenti coram nobis commissariis et notario prædictis, præfatus Magister Johannes Kette Rector prædictus, præfatam ecclesiam de Etona cum suis juribus et pertinentiis universis in sacras manus prædicti reverendi patris domini Lincolniensis episcopi loci Ordinarii, et nostras vice et auctoritate ejusdem, pure et simpliciter resignavit; eam quoque re et verbo dimisit, ac juri titulo et possessioni suis posthabitis in eadem renuntiavit publice et expresse: quam quidem resignationem nos prædicti commissarii ad petitionem ejusdem magistri Johannis Rectoris vice et auctoritate reverendi patris domini Lincolniensis episcopi nobis in hac parte commissis, recepimus et admisimus. Nosque Willelmus et Ricardus commissarii antedicti decrevimus præfatum Magistrum Henricum Præpositum, vice et nomine suis et sociorum Collegii, fore inducendum in realem et corporalem possessionem ejusdem ecclesiæ, jurium quoque et[2] pertinentium suorum universorum per Archidiaconum loci prædicti, aut eum ad quem hujusmodi inductio de jure seu consuetudine dignoscitur[3] pertinere; et deinde idem venerabilis vir Magister Thomas Bekynton, Archidiaconus prædictus, præfatum Magistrum Henricum Præpositum nomine suo et Sociorum Collegii antedicti in corporalem possessionem dictæ ecclesiæ de Etona realiter induxit, et possessionem ejusdem ecclesiæ sibi tradidit et liberavit. A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

Tenor procuratorii dicti Willelmi, de quo superius fit mentio, sequitur in hæc verba. The royal letters recited.

Henricus, Dei gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et

[1] *possidendam*] possidendum, MS.
[2] *et* omitted in MS.
[3] *dignoscitur*] dinoscitur, MS.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28. dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsentes literæ nostræ pervenerint, salutem. Ad universitatis vestræ notitiam deducimus per præsentes, quod cum nos, ad Dei laudem gloriam et honorem, ac beatissimæ Virginis Mariæ, genitricis Domini nostri Ihesu Christi, et in divini cultus augmentum et exaltationem Ecclesiæ sacrosanctæ, quoddam Collegium in et de congruenti numero unius Præpositi certorum quoque sacerdotum Sociorum clericorum, et puerorum, ac quorumdam pauperum et indigentium scholarium, et certorum aliorum pauperum et debilium virorum, necnon unius Magistri in grammatica, qui pauperes et indigentes scholares hujusmodi ac alios undecunque de regno nostro Angliæ accedentes in literarum scientia et præcipue in facultate grammaticæ gratis debeat informare, in ecclesia parochiali de Etona juxta novam Wyndesoram Lincolniensis diœceseos,[1] et in quodam fundo eidem ecclesiæ et cœmeterio[2] ejusdem contiguo et adjacente, ex parte boreali ejusdem cœmeterii, continente trecentos[3] pedes in longitudine et ducentos et sexaginta in latitudine, fundare facere ordinare et canonice stabilire, et eandem ecclesiam parochialem in collegiatam erigi commutari et transferri debite facere et obtinere; ac advocationem ejusdem ecclesiæ parochialis in qua plenius jus patronatus præsentialiter[4] obtinemus, dictis Præposito Sociis et Collegio prædicto una cum aliis bonis in dotem concedere et donare, in effectum quod ipsa ecclesia eis et eorum collegio valeat et possit canonice uniri appropriari annecti et incorporari, auxiliante Domino, proponimus et intendimus; dummodo omnium quorum interesse vertitur in præmissis adhibeantur, seu assesserunt, auctoritas licentia et consensus. Ea parte nos circa adquisitionem expeditionem et executionem omnium præmissorum personaliter at-

[1] *diœceseos*] dioceseos, MS.
[2] *cœmeterio*] cimiterio, MS.
[3] *trecentos*] trescentos, MS.
[4] *præsentialiter*] presentiabiliter, MS.

tendere et intendere non valentes, sicuti neque decet, dilectos nobis magistrum Robertum Kent, Willelmum Lynde et Willelmum Waryn, conjunctim et divisim, et quemlibet eorum per se insolidum, nostros veros procuratores et legitimos factores et præmissorum negotiorum nostrorum gestores ordinamus facimus et constituimus per præsentes. Damus quoque et concedimus eisdem procuratoribus nostris et eorum cuilibet proprietatem generalem et mandatum speciale vice et nomine nostris, præmissa omnia et singula reverendo in Christo patri et domino Willelmo Dei gratia Lincolniensi episcopo et ecclesiæ Lincolniensis capitulo, ac ceteris omnibus et singulis quorum interest, intimandi notificandi et declarandi, ac causas rationabiles et legitimas nos ad præmissa moventes et inducentes allegandi [1] et proponendi, et cum eisdem de et super eisdem et aliis omnibus et singulis in hac parte requisitis communicandi et tractandi; hujusmodi quoque causas et propositum nostrum approbari, et eorum consensum et auctoritatem in hac parte adhiberi et præstari; cetera quoque in præmissis, necnon dictam ecclesiam parochialem præfato Præposito Collegii antedicti et in eodem collegiatis seu collegiandis et eidem Collegio uniri annecti appropriari et incorporari, ac in ipsorum proprios usus cum suis juribus et pertinentiis universis imperpetuum possidendum concedi; ipsos [2] quoque Præpositum et collegiatos seu collegiandos in corporalem possessionem ejusdem ecclesiæ parochialis sic unitæ et annexæ jurium quoque et pertinentium suorum universorum induci et poni petendi et obtinendi; hujusmodi quoque fundationis erectionis unionis appropriationis et incorporationis negotium; cum omnibus suis et singulis emergentibus incidentibus pendentibus et

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

[1] *allegandi*] allegandum, MS. | [2] *ipsos*] ipso, MS.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28. annexis quibuscunque, coram omnibus et singulis auctoritatem seu legitimam quamlibet potestatem in hac parte habentibus, usque ad finalem expeditionem ejusdem inclusive, prosequendi[1] agendique et defendendi,[2] provocandique et appellandi, et appellationum causas prosequendi;[3] alium quoque aut alios procuratorem sive procuratores loco ipsorum et cuilibet eorumdem ad præmissa omnia et singula facienda exercenda et expedienda substituendi, ac substitutos[4] hujusmodi revocandi, procuratoris officium in se reassumendi et exercendi[5] quotiens eis seu eorum alicui melius visum fuerit expedire; et generaliter omnia alia et singula faciendi exercendi et expediendi, ac fieri exerceri et expediri petendi procurandi et obtinendi, quæ in præmissis seu circa ea necessaria fuerint seu quomodolibet opportuna,[6] licet de sua[7] natura mandatum magis exigant speciale. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Castrum nostrum de Wyndesore, duodecimo die Septembris, anno regni nostri xix°. In quorum omnium fidem et testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes, et eos per notarium publicum, subscriptum scribam nostrum, in hac parte subscribi fecimus, ac ipsius signo et nomine solitis signari, ac sigilli nostri Sarisburiensis Episcopi commissarii prædicti appensione communiri.

The certificate of the notary public.

Data et acta sunt hæc omnia et singula prout supra scribuntur et recitantur in prædicta ecclesia de Etona, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo quadra-

---

[1] *prosequendi*], prosequendum, MS.

[2] *defendendi*] defendendum, MS.

[3] *appellandi . . . prosequendi*] appellandum . . . prosequendum, MS.

[4] *expedienda substituendi . . substitutos*] expediendum substituendum . . . substitutis, MS.

[5] *procuratoris . . . reassumendi et exercendi*] procuratores . . . reassumendum et exercendum, MS.

[6] *opportuna*] oportuna, MS.

[7] *sua*] sui, MS.

gesimo, indictione quarta, pontificatus sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Domini Domini Eugenii divina providentia Papæ Quarti anno decimo, mensis Octobris diebus decimo tertio et vicesimo, præsentibus tunc ibidem discretis viris domino Johanne Trevenant Rectore ecclesiæ parochialis de Brampton Lincolniensis, et Willelmo Waryn notario publico Wigorniensis diœceseos,[1] et pluribus aliis testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter et rogatis. Et ego Robertus Kent clericus Cantuariensis diœceseos,[1] publicus auctoritate Apostolica et Imperiali notarius, actorum scriba in hac parte assumptus, prædicti Willelmi Lynde procuratoris regii comparitioni, procuratorii sui exhibitioni, literarum et commissionis præsentationi, receptioni et[2] requisitioni dictorum commissariorum, præfatarum literarum et commissionis ejus factis admissioni et receptioni, literarum regiarum fundationis et ordinationis dicti Collegii exhibitioni, et eorundem commissariorum dictis fundationi et ordinationi consensus præstationi, præfatis[3] quoque ecclesiæ parochialis de Etona in collegiatam erectioni translationi et commutationi, et eorum commissariorum decreto et pronuntiationi prædictis decimo tertio die mensis Octobris; ac præfatorum Magistri Thomæ Bekynton Archidiaconi[4] Buckyngamiæ et Magistri Johannis Kette Rectoris dictæ ecclesiæ comparitioni, ejusdem Magistri Thomæ Archidiaconi protestationi, necnon unioni incorporationi et appropriationi ecclesiæ prædictæ, et prædicti Magistri Johannis Kette Rectoris resignationi, ejusdem ecclesiæ inductioni per præfatum dominum Archidiaconum, factis præfati mensis Octobris die vicesimo, sub anno Domini, indictione,[5] Pontificatu et loco prædictis, una

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

[1] *diœceseos*] dioceseos, MS.
[2] MS. omits *et*.
[3] *præfatis*] præfati, MS.
[4] *Archidiaconi*] Archidiacone, MS.
[5] *indictione*] inductione, MS.

A.D. 1440, Jan. 28. annexis quibuscunque, coram omnibus et singul toritatem seu legitimam quamlibet potestatem parte habentibus, usque ad finalem expeditioner dem inclusive, prosequendi[1] agendique et defen provocandique et appellandi, et appellationum prosequendi;[3] alium quoque aut alios procur sive procuratores loco ipsorum et cuilibet eor ad præmissa omnia et singula facienda exerce expedienda substituendi, ac substitutos[4] huj revocandi, procuratoris officium in se reassum exercendi[5] quotiens eis seu eorum alicui melius fuerit expedire; et generaliter omnia alia et faciendi exercendi et expediendi, ac fieri exer expediri petendi procurandi et obtinendi, quæ i missis seu circa ea necessaria fuerint seu qu libet opportuna,[6] licet de sua[7] natura mandatum exigant speciale. In cujus rei testimonium has nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso Castrum nostrum de Wyndesore, duodecimo di tembris, anno regni nostri xix°. In quorum o fidem et testimonium has literas nostras fieri patentes, et eas per notarium publicum, subsc scribam nostrum, in hac parte subscribi fecim ipsius signo et nomine solitis signari, ac sigilli Sarisburiensis Episcopi commissarii prædicti app communiri.

The certificate of the notary public. Data et acta sunt hæc omnia et singula prou scribuntur et recitantur in prædicta ecclesia de anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo q

[1] [illegible] prosequendum, MS.

[2] [illegible] defendendum, MS.

[3] [illegible] prosequendum, MS.

[4] [illegible] substituendum [illegible]

[illegible] expediendum [illegible] substitutos, MS.

[illegible]

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28. cum prænominatis testibus præsens interfui, eaque omnia et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi; aliunde quoque occupatus per alium scribi feci publicari[1] et in hanc publicam formam redigi, ac signo et nomine meis solitis et consuetis una cum appensione sigilli præfati reverendi patris domini Sarisburiensis episcopi signari, ac manu mea propria me hic subscripsi rogatus et requisitus in fidem et testimonium omnium præmissorum.

Continuation of the Papal Bull. Having been asked to grant apostolical sanction to all these acts,

Quare pro parte dicti Regis nobis sit[2] humiliter supplicatum ut fundationi erectioni stabilimento perfectioni creationi ordinationi reservationi voluntatibus concessionibus dationibus translationibus relaxationi exclusioni, assensus protestationi, auctoritatis interpositioni, commutationi decreto pronuntiationi incorporationi declarationi unioni annexioni appropriationi resignationi admissioni et inductioni præmissis, necnon aliis omnibus in dictis literis contentis pro firmiori illorum subsistentia robur apostolicæ confirmationis adjicere, et alias super his opportune[3] providere de benignitate Apostolica dignaremur:

highly approving the king's disposition, and satisfied of the sufficiency of the en-

Nos itaque qui divinum cultum nostris perpetuis temporibus adaugere, necnon personarum etiam pauperum et miserabilium Collegii hujusmodi statui salubri et opportunitatibus provideri, paterno desiderio affectamus; tam piam ipsius moderni Regis dispositionem in Domino multipliciter commendantes, ac Collegii et ecclesiæ præfatorum fructus redditus et proventus, eorum quoque veros valores annuos præsentibus pro sufficienter expressos[4] habentes; hujusmodi supplicationibus inclinati, fundationem erectionem stabilimentum præ-

[1] *publicari*] publicam, MS.
[2] *sit*] sint, MS.
[3] *opportune*] oportune, MS.
[4] *expressos*] expressis, MS.

fectionem creationem ordinationem reservationem voluntates concessiones dationes translationes relaxationem exclusionem præstationem interpositionem commutationem decretum pronuntiationem declarationem incorporationem unionem annexionem appropriationem resignationem admissionem et inductionem præmissas, ac omnia alia et singula in literis omnibus contenta hujusmodi, necnon quæcunque inde secuta rata habentes et grata, ea apostolica auctoritate et ex certa scientia confirmamus et approbamus, ac præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus: supplentes illa præsertim, quod consensum dictorum filiorum Capituli dictæ Lincolniensis ecclesiæ intervenisse in præmissis non appareat; ac quod commissarii antedicti in præfatis eorum processibus, non dispositivis præsentis, sed narrativis præteriti temporis, verbis utantur, necnon alios omnes et singulos defectus[1] si qui forsitan intervenerint in eisdem; non obstantibus constitutionibus, ordinationibus Apostolicis, ceterisque contrariis quibuscunque. Nulli ergo omnino homini liceat hanc paginam nostræ confirmationis approbationis communitionis et suppletionis infringere aut ei ausu contraire temerario. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et[2] Pauli Apostolorum Ejus se noverit incursurum.

A.D. 1440. Jan. 28 dowment, confirms all.

Datum Florentiæ, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo quadragesimo, quinto kalendas Februarii, pontificatus nostri anno decimo.

---

[1] *defectus*] diffectus, MS. | [2] MS. omits *et*.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] Collegium [illegible] Regale Beatæ Mariæ de Etona [illegible] pro uno Præposito ac uno Magistro sive Informatore grammaticæ, necnon pro certis sacerdotum clericorum puerorum choristarum, pauperum scholarium ac egenorum debilium que virorum, in illo perpetuo permanere et eorum vitæ necessaria suscipere debentium, numeris tunc expressis, ex tua summa ac pia devotione laudabiliter fundaveris, erexeris, ac stabiliveris; ipsamque ecclesiam in collegiatam canonice erigi procuraveris: Nos, præmissa per te gesta hujusmodi condignis in Domino laudibus commendantes, tuis in hac parte supplicationibus inclinati, tibi, ut tu Præposito ac sacerdotibus clericis, pueris choristis, scholaribus pauperibus, et aliis viris Collegii hujusmodi, pro ipsis et eorum in dicto Collegio successoribus pro tempore existentibus, quoscunque volueris habitus etiam diversos et distinctos; dictoque etiam Præposito et aliis ecclesiasticis personis Collegii hujusmodi ad divinorum

[1] This Bull is numbered 13 in the Eton collection.

celebrationem in ipsa ecclesia pro tempore deputatis duntaxat, almucias de griseis, variis, seu aliis pellibus exhibere, tradere, et assignare, seu exhiberi, tradi, et assignari facere; ac de illis in ecclesia prædicta, seu ubilibet extra eam, quoties, quando, et quomodo gestandis, statuere et ordinare, aliaque super hoc necessaria et opportuna facere libere et licite possis et valeas; ita quod Præpositus et aliæ omnes et singulæ Collegii hujusmodi personæ, habitus, per te tunc seu tui nomine assignatos, præfatos, alias juxta tua tunc statuta et ordinata prædicta deferre et gestare teneantur et debeant; constitutionibus et ordinationibus apostolicis, ceterisque contrariis nequaquam obstantibus, plenam et liberam auctoritatem apostolicam tenore præsentium concedimus facultatem. A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

Datum Florentiæ, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo quadragesimo, quinto kalend. Februar., pontificatus nostri anno decimo.

POGGIUS.

Duplicata gratis mandato domini nostri papæ,

B. PALAVICINUS.

[CCLXXV.—BULL OF POPE EUGENIUS IV. GRANTING PERMISSION TO THE COLLEGE TO FARM OUT THEIR LANDS, &c.][1]

Eugenius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, ad perpetuam rei memoriam. Ad exequendum debitum summi pontificatus officii, cui disponente Domino præsidemus, solicitis studiis intendentes circa ea quæ ecclesiarum, et in illis pro tempore degentium personarum omnium commoda et utilitates respiciunt, libenter, cum a nobis petitur, opem et operam quantum cum Deo possumus efficaces impendimus, ut exinde eis felicia proveniant in spiritualibus et temporalibus incrementa. Cum Jan. 28, A.D. 1440.

[1] This Bull is numbered 1 in the Eton Collection.

dictos in arrendam et locationem seu pensionem hujusmodi recipere et durantibus hujusmodi temporibus retinere libere ac licite possint et valeant; diœcesanorum locorum et quorumcunque aliorum super hoc licentia minime requisita: non obstantibus apostolicis ac bonæ memoriæ Ottonis et Ottoboni olim in regno Angliæ apostolicæ sedis legatorum, necnon in provincialibus et synodalibus conciliis editis generalibus vel specialibus constitutionibus et ordinationibus localibus; quoquo etiam juramento, confirmatione apostolica, vel quavis alia firmitate roboratis statutis et consuetudinibus ceterisque contrariis quibuscunque. Præsentibus perpetuis futuris temporibus duraturis. A.D. 1440. Jan. 28.

Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ concessionis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum Ejus se noverit incursurum.

Datum Florentiæ, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo quadragesimo, quinto kalendas Februarii, pontificatus nostri anno decimo.

POGGIUS.

Gratis de mandato domini nostri papæ,
B. PALAVICINUS.

[CCLXXVI.—BULL OF POPE EUGENIUS IV. GRANTING INDULGENCES TO THOSE WHO VISIT THE CHURCH OF S. MARY OF ETON, AND CONTRIBUTE TO ITS REPARATION.][1]

Eugenius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, universis Christi fidelibus præsentes literas inspecturis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Dum præcelsa meritorum insignia quibus Regina cœlorum, Virgo Dei genetrix May 28, A.D. 1441.

[1] This Bull is numbered 2 in the Eton Collection.

A.D. [illegible] May [illegible]. gloriosa, sedibus prelata sidereis, quasi stella matutina præcutilat, devotæ considerationis indagine perscrutamur; dumque etiam intra nostri pectoris arcana revolvimus quod ipsa, utpote misericordiæ ac pietatis Mater, et humani generis consolatrix, pro salute fidelium qui delictorum onere prægravantur, sedula oratrix et pervigil ad Regem Quem genuit intercedit; dignum quin potius debitum arbitramur ut ecclesias et loca in honore sui nominis dedicata gratiosis remissionum prosequamur impendiis et indulgentiarum muneribus decoremus. Cupientes igitur ut Collegiata Ecclesia Collegii Regalis beatæ Mariæ de Etona, Lincolniensis diœcesis, per carissimum in Christo filium nostrum, Henricum Sextum Regem Angliæ illustrem, juxta Wyndesoram nuper fundati, congruis honoribus frequentetur, illaque ac dictum Collegium in eorum structuris et ædificiis debite reparentur pariter et conserventur; et ut Christi fideles eo libentius devotionis causa confluant ad eandem, ac ad reparationem et conservationem hujusmodi manus promptius porrigant adjutrices; necnon pro ipsius Regis statu felici dum vixerit, et pro ejus postquam ab hac luce migraverit progenitorumque suorum animarum salute orationes ad Altissimum ferventius dirigant; quo ex hoc ibidem dono cœlestis gratiæ uberius conspexerint se refectos: de Omnipotentis Dei misericordia ac beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum Ejus auctoritate confisi, omnibus vere pœnitentibus et confessis, qui in festo Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ Virginis ecclesiam ipsam devote visitaverint annuatim, et ad reparationem ac conservationem prædictas manus adjutrices porrexerint, ut præfertur, illam eandem indulgentiam seu peccatorum remissionem aut injunctarum pœnitentiarum relaxationem, quam fideles similiter pœnitentes et confessi ecclesiam Sancti Petri ad Vincula de Urbe, primo die mensis Augusti personaliter visitantes quomodolibet consequuntur . . . . eorum instar auctoritate apostolica concedimus per præ-

sentes: quas perpetuis futuris temporibus durare decer- A.D. 1441.
nimus. May 28.

Datum, Florentiæ anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo quadragesimo primo, quinto kalendas Junii, pontificatus nostri anno undecimo.

A. DE FLORENTIA.

Gratis de mandato domini nostri papæ.

JO. DE STECCATIS.

[CCLXXVII.[1]—BULL OF POPE EUGENIUS IV. GRANTING PLENARY INDULGENCE TO THOSE WHO VISIT ETON ON THE FEAST OF THE ASSUMPTION, AND CONTRIBUTE TO ITS SUPPORT, &c.]

Eugenius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, universis May 9.
Christi fidelibus præsentes literas inspecturis, salutem A.D. 1442.
et Apostolicam benedictionem. Dum nefarias turbationum atque adversitatum procellas, necnon insidiosas tendiculas, pericula quoque ac discrimina varia quibus credita nobis divinitus beati Petri apostolorum principis navicula subjicitur; dum insuper perfidas quas in Universalis scissuram Ecclesiæ hæretici et schismatici exquirere non cessant machinationes; dum postremo strages, incendia, servitutes, aliaque innumerabilia pericula, quæ Christiani nominis inimica Turcorum et paganorum aliorumque barbarorum gens in creditum nobis populum, in plerisque regnis ac provinciis catholicis a paucis citra annis exercere non desinunt, sacratissimam Orientalis cum Occidentali Ecclesia unionem factam rumpere et penitus exinanire satagentes, in nostræ mentis arcanis attenta meditatione revolvimus;

---

[1] This Bull is numbered 6 in the Eton Collection. It is quoted at length in the following Bull, and the few variations of that text are here noted under signature *, in order to obviate the necessity of printing it again in full.

A.D. 1442 May 9. nulla profecto mortalia sola ad tantas propulsandas hostilitates arma nobis sufficere cognoscimus. Quinimo potius ex alto auxilium implorandum, atque ad intemeratam Dei matrem gloriosam, quæ pietatis et misericordiæ fons ac mater, et sedula pro peccatoribus apud Quem genuit oratrix existit, præcipuum nobis firmum atque irreflexum manet refugium, recurrendum fore judicamus; ad quam si religiose devoteque convertimus, ac etiam constructas sub sancto ejus nomine basilicas, juxta concessam nobis divinitus potestatem pro nostrarum facultatum modulo, tum ut in eis ad laudem Dei et ipsius Virginis gloriosæ cultus divinus augeatur, tum ut eis mediantibus nequitiæ et iniquitati præfatorum perfidorum qui religionem Christianam destruere satagunt obvietur, reverenter honorabimus, spem gerimus indubiam quod ipsa Unigeniti Filii sui, Cujus apud nos tantus fuit amoris fervor ut pro nobis, cum sceleratis deputatus, mortem etiam turpissimam pati dignatus est, adjuta virtutibus, minantes præfatæ naviculæ fluctus temperabit, et præfatorum religionis Christianæ inimicorum conatus temerarios reprimet, ac nos commissumque nostræ solicitudini gregem Dominicum a tot et tantis nobis insultantibus turbationibus atque periculis liberabit. Ingemiscimus namque, vixque sæpius lacrimas temperamus, dum tot in Christiano populo nostræ commisso solicitudini nostris temporibus suborta cernimus flagella. Compatimur oppressis, sed profecto, causante schismate per nonnullos iniquitatis filios in Dei Ecclesia suscitato, necnon a plerisque tyrannis ac sacrilegis prædonibus lacessiti, nedum ipsis taliter oppressis sicuti nostro incumbit officio succurrere, imo nec solita nobis et cameræ nostræ incumbentia onera expensarum supportare valemus. Cum igitur tantis sit occurrendum malis, ac ne (quod absit) deteriora succrescant consulendum, dignum salutareque duximus, universos Christi fideles, qui in Christo Ihesu unum sunt corpus, membra quoque alter alterius, adhortari,

ut sibi invicem compatientes, pro præmissis injuriis atque periculis propulsandis, juxta suarum facultatum modum adoperentur, ipsosque ut hoc citius atque ferventius faciant et exequantur nonnullis spiritualibus donis, indulgentiis videlicet et remissionibus, invitare. Hac igitur, necnon carissimi in Christo filii nostri, Henrici Regis Angliæ illustris, singulari devotione quam erga nos et Romanam ecclesiam gerit, consideratione moti; qui, sicut pro parte sua nuper nobis fuit expositum, collegiatam ecclesiam Collegii beatæ Mariæ de Etona juxta Windesoram, Lincolniensis diœceseos, quæ inter ceteras illarum partium collegiatas ecclesias venerabilis et devota existit, et ad quam partium ipsarum[1] populus singularis devotionis gerit affectum, cum sumptuosis structuris et ædificiis, ac magno ministrorum ecclesiasticorum numero, de facultatibus a Deo sibi collatis, ad Ipsius Dei Omnipotentis honorem, ac præfatæ Suæ genetricis dignissimæ gloriam et sub illius[2] nomine construxit et dotavit; de Ejusdem Omnipotentis Dei misericordia, ac beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum Ejus auctoritate confisi, omnibus præfati Christi fidelibus vere pœnitentibus et confessis qui a primis vesperis usque ad secundas vesperas inclusive Assumptionis præfatæ Dei genetricis eandem ecclesiam devote visitaverint annuatim, et ad repellendos præfatos Turcos et nominis Christiani inimicos, necnon ejusdem Collegii fabricam ac ministrorum inibi degentium sustentationem manus porrexerint adjutrices, plenam omnium peccatorum suorum remissionem, [3][ac singulis sacerdotibus idoneis, qui ad hoc per dilectum filium præpositum pro tempore existentem dictæ ecclesiæ, seu ab eo deputandum, deputati fuerint, quod omnium fidelium, ut præmittitur, visitantium confessiones audire, eosque, injuncta prius pœnitentia salutari, absolvere, in omni-

A.D. 1442. May 9.

[1] *ipsarum*] * *earundem.*
[2] *illius*] * ejus.
[3] The words between the brackets are omitted in *.

A.D. 1442. May 9. bus casibus præterquam sedi apostolicæ specialiter reservatis libere ac licite valeant] auctoritate apostolica concedimus per præsentes. Ex his autem oblationibus, quæ per ipsos fideles hujusmodi remissionis intuitu erogabuntur, quatuor partes fieri, et earum unam fabricæ et sustentationi ministrorum præfati Collegii, pro augmento cultus divini in eodem applicari volumus atque concedimus etiam per præsentes. Reliquas vero tres[1] ad opus repulsionis prædictorum Turcorum et subventionis regionum Christianarum, et præsertim civitatis Constantinopolitanæ, insulæ Rhodi, et aliarum terrarum vicinarum quæ ab eis opprimuntur, auctoritate præfata harum serie nostræ dispositioni reservamus et applicamus, prout in aliis nostris literis desuper confectis latius continetur. Præsentibus post ipsius Regis obitum minime valituris.

Datum Florentiæ, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo quadragesimo secundo, septimo Idus Maii, pontificatus nostri anno duodecimo.

BLONDUS.

Gratis de mandato domini nostri papæ,
JO. SYNODI, etc.

[CCLXXVIII.[2]—LETTER OF POPE EUGENIUS IV. TO JOHN BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS, TO GIVE EFFECT TO THE FOREGOING BULL.]

May 9, A.D. 1442. Eugenius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabili fratri Johanni Episcopo Bathoniensi, regni Angliæ Cancellario, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Exigit nostræ solicitudinis officium ut quæ rationabiliter ex

---

[1] *tres*] * supplies *partes*.

[2] This document is numbered 9 in the Eton Collection.

nostræ mentis providentia processerunt ordinatum de- A.D. 1442.
ducantur ad opus. Hodie siquidem literas concessimus May 9.
tenoris infra scripti:[1]

* * * * *

Cupientes igitur portiones ipsas juxta nostræ mentis desiderium, ut præmittitur, fideliter dispensari, fraternitati tuæ, de qua in his et aliis specialem fiduciam in Domino obtinemus, harum serie committimus et mandamus, quatinus in eadem Ecclesia unum truncum cum duabus differentibus clavibus fieri facias, quarum unam penes te, et aliam penes nostrum et sedis apostolicæ in regno prædicto pro tempore existentem Collectorem, volumus remanere; quodque tu tres prædictarum oblationum partes eidem Collectori annis singulis realiter et cum effectu assignes seu facias assignari. Datum Florentiæ, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo quadragesimo secundo, septimo Idus Maii, pontificatus nostri anno duodecimo.

BLONDUS,
Gratis de mandato domini nostri papæ.
JO. SYNODI, ETC.

[CCLXXIX.[2]—BULL OF POPE EUGENIUS IV. GRANTING SPECIAL POWERS TO THE PROVOST OF ETON AND TO THE MINISTERS OF THE COLLEGE CHURCH.]

Eugenius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, ad per- July 23,
petuam rei memoriam. Injunctum nobis desuper apo- A.D. 1442.

---

[1] Here follows the foregoing Bull (No. cclxxvii.) of the same date, another copy of which is found in the Eton Collection, numbered 7, and dated 7 kal. Aug. 1442. The letter then concludes as follows. The variations between the original and this copy, mostly very unimportant, are noticed at the foot of the pages preceding.

[2] This Bull is No. 8 in the Eton Collection.

A.D. 1442. July 23. stolicæ servitutis officium digne peragere credimus, si ad ea solitæ benignitatis extendimus affectum quæ ex devotionis ardore prodire conspicimus et animarum valeant afferre salutis incrementum. Cum itaque, sicut accepimus, carissimus in Christo filius noster Henricus, Rex Angliæ illustris, de terrenis cœlestia complectens, in ecclesia parochiali Etonæ, Lincolniensis diœceseos, ac quodam fundo qui cœmeterio dictæ ecclesiæ contiguus est, Collegium pro uno Præposito ac decem sacerdotibus, et sex pueris choralibus ipsi ecclesiæ circa divina servituris, necnon viginti quinque scholaribus egenis, ac etiam viginti quinque debilibus pauperibusque viris erexerit, diversis quoque redditibus et bonis ditaverit condecenter: Nos quorumlibet ipsius Collegii ministrorum atque personarum cupientes animarum providere saluti, necnon Regis ejusdem in hac parte supplicationibus inclinati, ut præpositus dicti Collegii pro tempore existens, et singuli quos ad id deputaverit sacerdotes idonei, quotiens ministrorum ac personarum hujusmodi præsentium et futurarum confessiones audierint, ipsos et eorum quemlibet ab omnibus suis peccatis, criminibus et excessibus, necnon excommunicationum, suspensionum, et interdicti, aliisque ecclesiasticis sententiis censuris et pœnis si quas a jure vel ab homine generaliter latas incurrerint, in singulis præterquam sedi apostolicæ reservatis, et etiam semel in hujusmodi reservatis casibus, auctoritate apostolica absolvere, necnon eis inde pœnitentiam salutarem et alia quæ tunc injungenda fuerint injungere, ac cum ipsis quæ de personis ecclesiasticis extiterint super irregularitate si quam dictis sententiis vel earum aliqua ligatæ, missas et alia divina officia, non tamen in contemptum clavium, celebrando vel se illis immiscendo quomodolibet contraxerint, auctoritate prædicta dispensare, omnemque inhabilitatis et infamiæ maculam sive notam, per eos præmissorum occasione contractam, abolere; et etiam dictus præpositus ipsis ministris et

personis in sinceritate fidei, unitate sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ, necnon obedientia et devotione nostra et successorum nostrorum Romanorum pontificum canonice intrantium persistentibus, plenam omnium suorum de quibus corde contriti et ore confessi fuerint peccatorum, semel tantum in mortis articulo, remissionem concedere valeat, eadem auctoritate tenore præsentium indulgemus: sic tamen quod ipsi præpositus et deputandi de iis de quibus fuerit alteri satisfactio impendenda, illam ministris et personis præfatis, pro remissione hujusmodi sic confessis, per se si supervixerint, vel per heredes suos si tunc forsan transierint, faciendam injungant, quam illi facere teneantur. Et ne, quod absit, ministri et personæ prædicti propterea reddantur procliviores ad illicita in posterum committenda, volumus quod si ex confidentia remissionis hujusmodi aliqua forte commiserint, quoad illa nullatenus eis prædicta remissio suffragetur; quodque singuli ministri et personæ præfati pro consequenda remissione hujusmodi, sic confessi, per unum annum singulis sextis feriis, impedimento cessante legitimo, jejunent; et si dictis feriis ex præcepto ecclesiæ, regulari observantia, injuncta pœnitentia, voto, vel alias jejunare teneantur, una alia die singularum septimanarum ejusdem anni qua ad jejunandum non sint astricti, jejunent; quodque si in dicto anno vel aliqua ejus parte impediti legitime fuerint, anno sequente vel alias quamprimum poterunt modo simili supplere hujusmodi jejunium teneantur. Verum si forsan alias præfatum jejunium in toto vel in parte quandocunque adimplere commode nequiverint, eo casu confessores idonei, quos ad id elegerint, jejunium ipsum in alia pietatis opera, prout hujusmodi suarum animarum saluti expedire viderint, commutare valeant; quæ prædicti confessi pari modo debeant adimplere: alioquin quoad eos concessio de remissione hujusmodi nullius sit roboris vel momenti. Rursus singuli ministri et personæ prædicti quoties ab ipsis sententiis, censuris, A.D. 1442. July 23.

A.D. 1442. July 23. et pœnis absoluti fuerint, incursus illarum occasione debitos forsitan aliis satisfactiones infra competentes eis ab ipsis a quibus taliter absoluti fuerint præfigendos terminos efficaciter impendant. Alioquin lapsis hujusmodi terminis, nisi desuper aliud eis canonicum suffragetur, in sententias, censuras, et pœnas pristinas relabuntur eo ipso.

Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ concessionis et voluntatis infringere, vel ei ausu temerario contraire: si quis autem hoc attemptare præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei et beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum Ejus se noverit incursurum.

Datum Florentiæ, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo quadragesimo secundo, decimo Kalendas Augusti, pontificatus nostri anno duodecimo.

BLONDUS.

Gratis de mandato domini nostri papæ,
A. DE MAGIO.

[CCLXXX.[1]—BULL OF POPE EUGENIUS IV. CONFIRMING AND ENLARGING THE INDULGENCES BEFORE GRANTED.]

May 11, A.D. 1444. Eugenius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, universis Christi fidelibus præsentes literas inspecturis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Dum præcelsa meritorum insignia quibus regina cœlorum, Virgo Dei genetrix gloriosa, sedibus prælata sidereis quasi stella matutina prærutilans, devotæ considerationis indagine perscrutamur; dum etiam intra pectoris arcana revolvimus quod ipsa, utpote misericordiæ mater et gratiæ ac pietatis amica, generis humani consolatrix, pro salute

[1] No. 12 in the Eton Collection.

fidelium qui peccatorum onere prægravantur sedula oratrix et pervigil ad Regem quem genuit intercedit; dignum quinimo debitum arbitramur ut ecclesias in honorem sui nominis dedicatas gratiosis remissionum prosequamur impendiis, et indulgentiarum muneribus decoremus. Nuper siquidem quamplurimis arduis et honestis tunc expressis nobis legitimis causis, necnon carissimi in Christo filii nostri Henrici, Regis Angliæ illustris, singularis devotionis quam erga nos et Romanam gerit ecclesiam consideratione moti; qui, sicut pro ipsius parte nobis tunc fuit expositum, collegiatam ecclesiam Collegii beatæ Mariæ de Etona juxta Wyndesoram, Lincolniensis diœceseos, quæ inter ceteras partium illarum collegiatas ecclesias venerabilis ac devota existit, et ad quam partium ipsarum populus singularis devotionis gerit affectum, cum sumptuosis structuris et ædificiis ac magno ministrorum ecclesiasticorum numero de facultatibus a Deo sibi concessis, ad Ipsius Dei Omnipotentis honorem ac præfatæ suæ genetricis dignissimæ gloriam, et sub illius nomine construxit et dotavit, de Ejusdem Omnipotentis Dei misericordia ac beatorum Petri et Pauli apostolorum ejus auctoritate confisi, omnibus præfatis Christi fidelibus vere pœnitentibus et confessis, qui a primis vesperis usque ad secundas Vesperas inclusive Assumptionis præfatæ genetricis, eandem ecclesiam devote visitarent annuatim, et ad repellendum Turcos et nominis Christiani inimicos, necnon ejusdem collegii fabricam ac ministrorum inibi degentium sustentationem, manus porrigerent adjutrices, plenam omnium peccatorum suorum remissionem, ac singulis sacerdotibus idoneis qui ad hoc per dilectum filium præpositum pro tempore existentem dictæ ecclesiæ, seu ab eo deputandum, deputati forent, quod omnium fidelium sic visitantium confessiones audire, ipsosque, injuncta prius pœnitentia salutari, in omnibus casibus præterquam sedi apostolicæ specialiter reservatis absolvere libere ac licite valeant, auctoritate apo-

A.D. 1444. May 11.

A.D. 1444. May 11.

stolica, per alias nostras literas concessimus. Volentes tamen ex iis oblationibus, quæ per ipsos fideles remissionis hujusmodi intuitu erogarentur, quatuor partes fieri, et earum unam fabricæ et sustentationi ministrorum præfati Collegii pro augmento cultus divini in eodem applicari, earundem etiam tenore literarum concessimus; reliquas vero tres partes ad opus repulsionis prædictorum Turcorum et subventionis regionum Christianarum, et præsertim civitatis Constantinopolitanæ, insulæ Rhodi, et aliarum terrarum vicinarum quæ ab eis opprimuntur, eisdem auctoritate et tenore dispositioni nostræ reservavimus et applicavimus; prout in eisdem nostris literis, quas post ipsius regis obitum minime valere voluimus, plenius continetur.

Nunc autem ut præfata ecclesia perpetuis futuris temporibus congruis frequentetur honoribus providere cupientes, ejusdem regis singulari devotione et zelo ejus erga nos et Romanam ecclesiam permoti, de ejusdem Omnipotentis Dei misericordia et dictorum apostolorum auctoritate confisi, volumus et concedimus quod omnes et singuli Christi fideles, qui in posterum devote prædictam ecclesiam collegiatam Collegii beatæ Mariæ de Etona, a primis vesperis præfatæ Dei genetricis Assumptionis usque ad secundas vesperas inclusive visitaverint, percipiant consequantur et habeant plenam omnium suorum peccatorum remissionem; ac sacerdotibus hujusmodi qui per præpositum ipsum pro tempore existentem aut per eum deputandum deputati fuerint, quod omnium fidelium prædictam ecclesiam de Etona a primis vesperis usque ad secundas vesperas inclusive hujusmodi devote visitantium confessiones audire, eosque in omnibus casibus præterquam sedi apostolicæ reservatis, injuncta eis prius salutari pœnitentia, absolvere libere et licite valeant, auctoritate apostolica concedimus per præsentes; non obstantibus constitutionibus et ordinationibus apostolicis, ac omnibus contentis in superioribus literis dicto illustri Regi prius con-

cessis, ceterisque contrariis quibuscunque. Præsentibus perpetuis futuris temporibus in suo robore duraturis. A.D. 1444. May 11.

Datum Romæ apud Sanctum *Pet*rum,[1] anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo *quadrin*gentesimo[1] quadragesimo quarto, quinto Idus Maii, pontificatus nostri anno quartodecimo.

B. ROVERELLA.

Gratis de mandato domini nostri papæ,

B. PALAVICINUS.

[CCLXXXI.[2]—BULL OF EUGENIUS IV. GRANTING FURTHER PRIVILEGES TO ETON COLLEGE.]

Eugenius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, universis Christi fidelibus præsentes literas inspecturis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Ineffabilia meritorum insignia gloriosissimæ Dei genetricis Mariæ Virginis quæ suo castissimo salutis Auctorem utero protulit, devotæ considerationis indagine perscrutantes, et intra nostræ revolventes mentis arcana quod ipsa veluti misericordiæ mater et generis consolatrix humani, sedulas apud Deum, Quem maternis lactavit uberibus, pro nostræ fragilitatis expiatione preces et intercessiones effundere satagit; dignum quin potius debitum recensemus ut ad honorem sui nominis dedicata loca gratiosis remissionum prosequamur impendiis, et Christi fideles quoslibet ut inibi laudes Altissimo referant indulgentiarum muneribus excitemus. Cum itaque, sicut accepimus, carissimus in Christo filius noster, Henricus sextus, Rex Angliæ illustris, de terrenis immarcessibiles cupiens efferre thesauros, Regale Collegium de Etona nuncupatum, Lincolniensis diœceseos, prope Wyndesoram, sub ipsius gloriosissimæ vocabulo Virginis, pro præposito et plerisque sacerdotibus, choralibus, scholaribus egenis, Jan. 25, A.D. 1446.

[1] The letters in italics are illegible in the MS.

[2] No. 14 in the Eton Collection.

A.D. 1446. Jan. 25. debilibusque pauperibus erigi necnon construi fecerit, atque dotaverit congruenter, qua missæ et alia divina officia celebrari debeant, ecclesia decoratum. Nos cupientes ut ipsa ecclesia congruis frequentetur honoribus, et fideles prædicti libentius eo devotionis causa conferant[1] ad eandem, quo ex hoc ibidem dono cœlestis gratiæ uberius conspexerint se refectos; de Omnipotentis Dei misericordia beatorumque Petri et Pauli apostolorum auctoritate confisi, omnibus vere pœnitentibus et confessis, qui in Assumptionis, et singulis aliis ejusdem gloriosissimæ Virginis, necnon beati Nicolai ac translationis sancti Edwardi Confessoris festivitatibus ecclesiam præfatam devote visitaverint annuatim, singulis videlicet ipsarum festivitatum diebus quibus ecclesiam visitaverint, septem annos et totidem quadragenas de injunctis eis pœnitentiis misericorditer relaxamus. Præsentibus perpetuis futuris temporibus duraturis.

Et ut ipsi fideles ad consequendum relaxationis hujusmodi fructum aptiores efficiantur, quod præpositus prædictus, necnon alii sæculares et regulares, ad id per ipsum deputati, sacerdotes idonei, in festivitatibus præfatis fideles eosdem, quorum tunc inibi confessiones audierint, ab omnibus suis peccatis, criminibus, et excessibus, etiam in singulis præterquam apostolicæ sedi reservatis casibus, auctoritate apostolica absolvere, necnon pœnitentiam salutarem eis injungere: ac etiam in Assumptionis festivitate, a primis vesperis ad secundas vesperas inclusive, hujusmodi vota singula quæ fideles ipsi quomodolibet emiserint, et commode servare non possunt, nisi de visitandis locis ultramarinis, et apostolorum prædictorum et Sancti Jacobi in Compostella liminibus extiterint, in alia pietatis opera commutare valeant auctoritate præfata, concedimus pariter et indulgemus.

[1] *se* is apparently omitted before *conferant*.

Datum Romæ apud Sanctum Petrum, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringentesimo quadragesimo sexto, octavo Kalendas Februarii, pontificatus nostri anno sextodecimo. A.D. 1446. Jan. 25.

POGGIUS.
J. DE CASTILEONO.

[From a MS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, R. 41. 5.[1]]

[CCLXXXII. LETTER OF THOMAS CHAUNDLER TO BISHOP BEKYNTON.]

46 a. Si dici potest, optarem dicere, et non tam magis quam maxime discere, nec aptius quam a te, prudens et dilectissime Præsul, quid differt inter otium et
46 b. otium, negotium et negotium, item curas et curas, ac hujusmodi cetera, virorum sapientum et insipientum. Utrinque causa prætenditur utilissima; utrinque magnis et veluti expedientibus curis negotia aguntur, seu reipublicæ seu familiaris. Verum si ibo mihi respondere, sacer antistes, scio quia causarum, curarum, otiorumque ac negotiorum exitus, probat quid intersit. Testis enim est Veritas: "Ex fructibus eorum cognos-" cetis eos." Porro vel simplex quisque id intelligere valet, ac forsan experiri. Ego vero sapere mallem sagaciter rerum fines, quam invite experiri: quos nimirum invitus agnosco, dum plene experior inauditas miserias, dissimilatas amicitias, invidias, contentiones, et

---

[1] The two following letters are here inserted to complete the series which will be found in Vol. i., pp. 264–276, some of which are contained in the Volume from which these are extracted. Thus, the letter numbered CXCII. in Vol. i., is letter II. in this collection, and ends as follows:—"Finit Epistola secunda Litteratissimo Presuli et "Domino suo beneficentissimo Do-"mino Thome de Bekintona, Wel-"lensi et Bathoniensi episcopo, a "M. Thoma Chawndelero, Collegii "beate Marie Wintoniam in Ox-"onia custode. Incipit epistola "tercia." For fuller particulars of this Volume see Introduction.

ceteras hasce calamitates et ærumpnas sæculi: Sæculi, inquam, mei; quas infelicitates ne tu experireris priscius sapuisti. Sapientia quidem, beatissime pontifex, sæculum tuum coaptaveras, ne istud nostrum incurreres. Non enim arbitror nisi summa sapientia te directum, qui inter hos turbines, ætate bona, non solum in ulnas amplecti suaviter Dominum alter Simeon; verum etiam cum Petro, cum Johanne, cum Andrea inquam, velut columpna in ecclesia tua fixus, ut ipsam sustentes, esse conatus es. Interest ergo multum inter curas tuas, negotiaque seu Regis seu regnorum quæ olim expertus es; et inter curas et negotia dierum nostrorum, in quibus quanto magis curatum, tanto magis curandum relinquitur; velut si laterem lavent. Nempe quid pariunt nostra tempora, nisi homicidia, furta, seditiones; et quæ sunt nobilissima regna exterminantia, intestina bella? Illas insidias, loquor, illa spolia et deprædationes, illa arma fulgentia, quæ ubique feruntur; quasi non esset nomen Domini invocatum super nos; quasi, inquam, non Christiani simus, sed infideles filii! Pronefas, quanta dementia, dimissis hostibus, nos ipsos invadere! quanta item vecordia, inimicis ab oriente persequentibus, in occidium arma vertere, quibus modo tua patria perturbatur! Vereor, equidem, ne vera Anglorum militia tam prope sit occasum quam prope est occidentem. Ista, miseria sæculi, nescio an mei an nostri, me contundit et hebetat. Et non ista, verum quod illum victum nostrum revocare, quod nituntur resumere, isti novorum negotiorum actores, quem tu nobis jugiter pro te orantibus, pater amantissime et piissime, institueras; ut nisi præsidio, ope, ac consilio tuo, sapientissime pontifex, videar deficere. In brevibus verbis, tu longa considerare soles, sancte pater. Ergo respice, obsecro, de sede tua; attende, et fac misericordiam tuam diligentibus te; qui sapientum causas ab insipientum congruentius nosti discutere: quod equidem dicere, vel magis discere, optabam. Et

Miserable condition of the kingdom,

and of the college.

Implores the Bishop's aid.

F.

vivas et valeas in bonos annos plurimos, beatissime pater, vir mihi omnium dilectissime ! De Oxonia.

Finit epistola tertia literatissimo præsuli et domino suo beneficentissimo, domino Thomæ de Bekintona, Wellensi et Bathoniensi episcopo, a M. Thoma Chaundlero, Collegii beatæ Mariæ Wintoniæ in Oxonia custode, pro Cancellariatu ecclesiæ cathedralis Wellensis, sibi ab eodem domino collato, epistola regratiatoria incipit feliciter.

[CCLXXXIII. Thomas Chaundler to Bishop Bekynton.]

Amicitiæ, beneficiorum, et tuæ semper in me benevolentiæ, dignissime Præsul et pater inter mortales amantissime, quotiens sum memor, totiens mentem illabitur ea Marci Ciceronis oratio, quam a senatu in suam urbem honorificenter revocatus, et reditus sui diem in gratiis Romani populi componere statuens, ita aggressus est: "Quid precatus," inquit, "a Jove optimo "ceterisque diis immortalibus sum, eo tempore cum "me fortunasque meas pro vestra incolumitate, otio, "concordiaque devovi,—ut si meas res unquam vestræ "saluti anteposuissem, sempiternam pœnam sustinerem, "mea voluntate susceptam." Et infra ita orationem prosequitur: "Jam vero honos, dignitas, locus, ordo, "beneficia vestra, adeo mihi semper clarissima fiunt, "ut intelligere possitis neminem unquam tanta elo-"quentia fuisse, nec tam incredibili atque divino "dicendi genere præditum, qui vestram magnitudinem "multitudinemque beneficiorum, quam in me contulis-"tis, non modo augere aut ornare oratione, sed enu-"merare aut consequi possit." Sed, O dilectissime Præsul, quo nemo mihi carior, quorsum æstimas hæc intromisi? Profecto quid ipse precatus sim ab Vero et Solo Deo, doctus sacrarum auctoritate scripturarum, non ignoro. Sed si redeundo Ciceronem, per Senatus

auctoritatem in suam urbem honorificenter revocatum, atque ceteras fortunas suas; itidemque meme, tua benevolentia et gratia civitati meæ non mediocriter honorifice restauratum, et fortunas meas, ac senatus honorem, dignitatem, humanitatem, beneficia; itidemque universa hæc tua promoventis, non inconsiderate prospexeris; intueberis quidem decoro ordine singula coaptari. In ipsis namque beneficiis tuis tanta magnitudo est, ut nec eam complecti oratione possim, sed nec enumerare quidem. Ergo potius cum Cicerone mea voluntate sempiternam pœnam eligere debeo, quam aut res meas aut cujusquam mortalis salutem tuæ anteponere. Quid vero præterea non tam incendii quam stuporis, inquam, in me generent mansuetudo F. 47
animi, affabilitas, benevolentia, pietas in miseros, in devotione tua experta mihi sanctitas. O Deus immortalis, hæc mihi, et si usu vocabulorum nota sunt, antea tamen nusquam, sicuti neque adhuc, luculenter nisi per Te apprehensa dinoscuntur. Quam ob rem has mihi comperando virtutes, malim tuo amori, beatissime Pontifex, inhærere quam nonnulla possidere dominia. Precor ergo dilectionem tuam, etiam per sacrum illum Apostolum cui nos commendamus, in cujus voce rursus oro, ne me permittas, domine, famulum tuum a te separari etc. Fateor quod non est mortaliter vivens, cui quam tibi magis debeo: et si forte remissus fuero in solvenda debiti ratione, spes tamen apud me est te inveniendi semper mansuetum. Et meipsum commendo tuæ paternitati amantissimæ: quæ valeat in magnam ætatem, reverendissime in Christo Pater. De Oxonia rudi manu mea, iiii^to^ Kalendas Januarii.

Finit epistola regratiatoria ad literatissimum Præsulem et dominum suum beneficentissimum, dominum Thomam de Bekingtona, Wellensi et Bathoniensi episcopo, a M. Thoma Chawndelero, Collegii Beatæ Mariæ Wintoniæ in Oxoniæ custode directa.

[From a MS. in the Library of New College, Oxford, No. 288.]

[CCLXXXIV.[1] THOMAS CHAUNDLER TO BISHOP BEKYNTON.]

P. 1. *Ad insignem dominum et literatissimum præsulem, dominum Thomam de Bekyntona, Wellensem et Bathoniensem pontificem, in futuras collocutiones de laudibus nobilis Antistitis Willelmi de Wykeham, ducentorum fundator clericorum, prologus incipit feliciter.*

Cum dudum, beatissime præsul, eam quam apud Oxonienses reipublicæ curam gessi et Cancellariatus officium, succedenti mihi nobili ac dignissimo præsuli, tradidissem; liberum me ita sensi, et gravissimis nempe solutum laboribus, ut nesciam profecto an ex parte potius bene contigisse mihi, an totum me felicem fore dicendum sit. Nam si aut priscos commemoremus urbium rectores, aut jam nostros, perpaucos horum sane consecutos esse honores monumento dignos maximis absque periculis, intuebimur. Id sentiunt Reges, pontifices sciunt, civium proconsules experiuntur. Aiunt tamen Stoici, quosdam ita felices esse homines, ut cum regant nullum patiantur discrimen: adversum eis nihil. Sed ego, longe hisce viris impar, malo, ut inquit Seneca, mediocrem in quiete agere vitam, quam summis in honoribus perturbari. Sic Cato Censorius, sic Marcus Cicero, sic Annæus ille Seneca, post senatorios labores conquieverunt; hoc demum divino contenti oraculo: "In paucis curis perampla quies." Sed quidem, si ego in officiis aliquando Reipublicæ apud nostram colendissimam matrem Universitatem Oxoniæ steterim honoratus, si malorum dierum corrector, et

[1] The insertion in this place of this dedicatory letter, declaring the authorship of the following dialogues, is explained in the Introduction.

pacis inter cives promotor; si impetum leonum extinxerim; si, teste veritate et mea conscientia, horribiles dissensiones ac schismata in ipsis primordiis, dum recentia fuere, sint industria mea antea sedata quam orta; non enim, ut Epicurus, id casui ascribo, vel ideo, ut Democritus, colo fortunam, sed Summo rerum Opifici gratias semper ago peruberrimas. Ac eo præsertim, quod etsi magnificis illis mea voluntate caruerim officiis, populi tamen favorem non amiserim. Verum malidici tamen viri, perpauci quidem, aliorum et nomen et famam semper depeculantes, ad dilace-
P. 2. randum me, quod maximis vix absque fletibus referre possum, ingeniati sunt. Ipsi quidem adversum me tumescunt, quasi me velint tam publicis quam privatis exponi calumniis, et sic confundi interireque ita. Scisti tales, beatissime pater; et scio ego quales divinus ille Plato, non homines sed canes potius appellat; et eo inquit, quod, cum obtrectatoris officium assumant, sensui parent, deficiunt ratione, corpus animæ imperat, mordere non cessant; et, cum ita sit, latrantis beluæ proprietatem induunt. Nolo tamen in hoc nefandissimum genus hominum vindex esse. Pacem cupio; opto eorum emendam. Nolo irrationales expugnare; nam ratione digna satis ad vincendum. Soleo tales plus abhorrere quam timere. Sed O utinam, quotiens obtrectatores æmulique mei me accusant, adessem præsens. An ne tunc sibi ipsis nocuerint obloquia sua? Ne perfidiam vicerit veritas? Ne innocentia malitiam condemnarit? Apte sane cum Plutarcho diceres pro me, qui ad malidicum Segeium ait: "Desine, ob-
" trectator, Cirillo familiari meo veridico invidere.
" Invidia itaque tua tristitia quædam innata est tibi
" ex apparente illius prosperitate. Ego quippe eum
" habeo virum illustrem approbatumque satis. Audio
" sæpenumero loquentem te; sed tacenti Cirillo adhibeo
" fidem." Magnas itaque gratias meruit iste apud Plutarchum. Sed ego quot plures apud te, beneficentissime

domine, habui Majores sane nemo usquam ab amicissimis suis, quam ego a te, susceperit gratias. Res animum docet. Legisti, reor, illa poetæ elegantissima metra:

" Ipsam sibi virtus odium parit; aulica rodit
" Serra virum mores; et laudis eclipticat astrum
" Livor; et in tenebris ingloria pallet honestas;
" Et virtus titulos, sua mater pignora, perdit."

Et alibi:

" Sit procul invidiæ suspecta novacula, solis
" Ingeniosa dolis &c. . . . ."

Hæc et percelebre illud ab antiquo proverbium, " Sola miseria caret invidia," tuum, scio, non effugiunt animum cum obtrectatores mei suis latratibus me obrepant. Nam veniferos hujusmodi homines, non cordi, sed vento magis, demandare soles. Ex quo mihi autem magnum non modo solamen est; æmulis imo meis confusio major. Eoque maxime, quod cum veritas vim in publico obtinuerit, vadit ad angulos pallere livor;
. 3. subridet amicus; tristatur æmulus. O utinam aliquando saperent istæ belligeræ linguæ, cum alios diffament, illud Socraticum, " Nocet esse locutum; sed tacuisse " nusquam!" Morbos scrutentur suos; medelam adhibeant. Bene tamen est, amantissime domine; nam, quæ videbatur aliquamdiu sopita fuisse, venit ad lucem veritas; et, quod mihi omnium quidem est plurimum acceptatius, jam habeo probam amicorum. Amplius meam non potest effugere mentem, illa Senecæ digna quæstio: " Quis est amicus? Qui utriusque fortunæ," inquit, " particeps est. Quo modo probatur? In re," ait, " prospera difficile probare est; in adversa facile." Multorum quidem odia panduntur, non dico si cecideris, sed si titubaveris. Ha! quorsum enarratio hæc? Mediusfidius vix me scribens continere possum, quin de ipsis eorumque malitiis aliquid referam, qui plus gaudere solent de aliorum rebus adversis quam pro-

speris. Sed expedit me sathanam habere aliquem. In hoc veritatis honor constitit: In hoc virtus probatur: In hoc digne ipsa victoria laudem consequitur, cujus sine adversario brevis est laus. Nam cum Simonides quidam interrogaretur, quo modo aliquis invidos non haberet: "Si nihil," inquit, "ex magnis rebus ha-"buerit; aut nihil feliciter gesserit." Ista, perbeate præsul, contra malidicos non ideo dixerim, ut me livore agitatum ira fervere putes; aut verba hæc mea contra illos quasi virus efflare: sed veritatem mendaciis anteponens, mei innocentis animi magnitudinem promo. Exacuam ergo quoad vixero contra invidos linguam meam: mendaces calamo feriam, Deo hominibusque odibiles detractores; quibus te mihi beneficentissimum, quasi solum ac unicum inter has procellas amicum, tollere cura fuit, omnemque ad id operam impenderunt: ut apte satis tristis ac lugens cum devota muliere querula dicerem: "Tulerunt Dominum meum." Attamen in hoc genere convincendi invidos detractores, ceterasque istiusmodi detestabiles malitias, ne mei videar causam agere, non stabit omnis labor meus et studium; verum in laudandis moribus colendaque virorum illustrium vita ac virtute mirabili. Ita profecto agendi sum nactus occasionem ab ista rerum ex-
P. 4. perientia, qua didici, ex aliorum canina rabie, quam amplectendi sunt, quamque amicissimi homines et clari sinceriter diligendi, magnis quoque honoribus excolendi. Honor enim virtutis præmium est; nedum hanc labilem degentibus tribuendum. Imo majores omnes regnorum, et gentium boni principes, ipsi præsules, ceteríque tales, quos vitæ ac morum decorat honestas, quamquam mortui, in laude tamen quadam et digna hominum memoria videntur beati vivere. Divinis namque in Scripturis sancti, Moyses, Samuel, David, alii quoque duces, judices, et prophetæ, ob eorum merita memorantur, sæpius commendati. Græcorum rursus sapientia, et potentia Romanorum, utrique in

S. John xx. 13.

genere suo. Hi suos Reges et philosophos; illi quidem Senatum et Cæsares summa gloria cœlo coæquarunt. Et honeste quidam; nisi quod ostentatione nimia suorum actuum, scribæ et poetæ fictionibus suis nobis illos tradidissent, eo mirabiliores quo rapti in cœlum crederentur esse dii. Et si Græcorum Romanorumque scribæ, poetæ, et comici, tantum suis nobilibus titulum laudis tribuunt; e quibus, præter honorem patriæ, utilitatem sunt minimam consecuti; nos, ut in illorum ducentorum numero clericorum omnes comprehendam, quos pius ille pater Wintoniensis dignissimus præsul Willelmus de Wykam, fundaverat; quid honoris, quid laudis, quid gloriæ, fundatori nostro tanto contulimus, qui nihil ferme de beatis ejus moribus et vita solicite exquirentes; proh pudor! immemores beneficii, quasi morbidum patimur lethargum? Ego quidem, O dignissime præsul, vir mihi omnium amicissime, quo in hac re potior aut electior judex esse nequit, de laude et gloria domini Fundatoris tuo nomini libellum istum consigno. Habet autem de vita et moribus ipsius disputata inter philosophos colloquia; orta quidem ab illo digni præsulis eloquio, quod inter suos consuevit dicere, et ab Anglorum lingua in Latinam isto translatum modo: "Mores componunt hominem." Omnes, ut ait philosophus, transumentes, secundum aliquam similitudinem transumunt. Propterea nos, quemadmodum aiunt, viribus bene compactum corpus, similem ad modum virtutibus animum compositum, vel hominem æquelicenter existimavimus pronunciare: ut, Bene compositi sunt Catonis mores; aut si quid simile. Nam si oppositorum lex est, ut
'. 5. suis contra se significationibus pugnent; puta cum bono malum, et cum malo bonum; virtus cum vitio, et vitium cum virtute; sed vitiosum quemquam sæpe dissolutum vocamus, et infectum corruptumve moribus: quid ergo obstat, cum infici et confici, dissolvi et componi, manifeste opposita sint, virum quempiam morosum compositum moribus, virtutibus confectum, apte quidem

et ornatius pronuntiare. Quippe collocutiones istas, O sacer animarum pastor, tuo nomini recommissas, ut detractoribus meis omnem materiam obloquendi surripiam, velut miseriis eorum compatiens, scias velim per unum e scholaribus, quem ego in teneris annis philosophiam docui, suo modo indigeste collectas, ad ampliationem socialis gaudii aliquando publice coram Rege solatii fuisse dictas; mihi tamen amico et suo præcipuo amatori, cum Wintoniæ collegium custodirem, in libello conscriptas; nullo præter nos homine sciente. Sed ego tanti muneris indignum me receptorem existimans, elimato superfluo, plurima sui parte correctas, in multis vero mutatas, tibi dignissimo præsuli omniumque quos tanti patris et fundatoris gremium enutrivit insignissimo, duxi summopere transcribendas. Quoniam tamen in hisce dumtaxat moribus quos tradunt philosophi, non stat perfecta viri laus, habet rursum libellus iste pro reliqua sui parte allocutiones tibi, O pater electissime, altiori quidem tractas principio, de catholicorum doctorum collectas apicibus. Huic ergo compilato operi, ubi de sapienti nobilis antistitis ducentorum fundatoris clericorum verbo, et de tua laude dignissima, O literatissime pontifex, interdum inserenda sermocionandum erit, supplex peto, ut dignanter faveas, meque agnellum tuum virga tua et baculo tuo contra mordaces illos et rabidos obtrectatores, piissime Pastor, defendas: quos, te opitulante, magis horrere debeo quam timere; uti cum Aristippo diceretur: "Aliqui te "contemnunt homines; et illos, asini;" inquit. Sed nec illi asinos, nec ego illos curo.

Finit prologus in futuras collocutiones de laudabili vita et moribus nobilis Wintonienis Antistitis, Willelmi de Wykeham, duorum Fundatoris Collegiorum Oxoniæ ac prope Wintoniam, ducentorum quoque clericorum in eisdem.

[From a MS. in the Library of New College, Oxford, No. cclxxviii.]

[CCLXXXV. — DIALOGUE IN PRAISE OF WILLIAM OF WYKEHAM.][1]

Collocutio prima de laudibus nobilis Antistitis domini Willelmi de Wykeham, ducentorum Fundatoris clericorum. Colloquuntur philosophi duo; Panescius, qui dicitur omnia sciens, et Ferrandus tardioris ac durioris intellectus.

[*Ferrandus.* Peragratis montibus, atque illis quæ luto et cæno[2] pleni sunt vallibus, ab alma et præclara Universitate Oxoniensis Studii, in hanc villam quam introimus, consors Panesci dilectissime, utinam tam longo itinere lassos artus, quos nisi baculo quem manu mea gesto sustentarem in humum dilabi haud dubitem, concederetur ad tempus paululum recreari.

Panescius. Civitatem appellare venustius potuisses quam villam; quod profecto luce clarius intelligeres, si omnem qui intro est nitorem ac pulcritudinem conspiceres. Speciosissima namque ecclesia ista quam adhuc procul cernimus, piissimo Immortalis Dei Andreæ Apostolo consecrata, intus habet digni præsulis episcopalem cathedram. Habet insuper adjunctum ingens palatium, miro splendore decorum, fluentibus aquis undique vallatum, et delectabili murorum turrillorumque serie coronatum; in quo præsidet dignissimus ac literatissimus præsul, Thomas, hujus nominis primus. Hic nempe sua industria et impensis tantum isti splendorem civitati contulit, tum ecclesiam portis, turribus, et

Praises of Wells.

Its cathedral.

The episcopal palace.

The Bishop.

His munificence.

---

[1] Only so much of the Dialogue is here given as relates to the City of Wells, with its Bishop and Chancellor. The omissions are marked by asterisks, and the passages given by Wharton in his Anglia Sacra, Pars 2da, pp. 357–359, are put within brackets. See more in the Introduction, pp. xiii–xv.

[2] *cæno*] seno, MS.

muris tutissime munierio, tum palatium in quo residet, ceteraque circumstantia ædificia amplissime construxit, ut non Fontium imo potius decus ac splendor ecclesiæ merito debeat appellari. Quid putas honoris quid liberalitatis, et cujusvis honestatis generis in nobili ac faceto decano ceterisque prælatis ipsis quos canonicos vocant, reperies: Moribus itaque religiosos; vita et honestate clericos; hospitalitate illustres; gratos advenis atque affabiles, cunctis benevolos primo discernes intuitu; ac deinde experientia docente id senties. Solent enim advenis et peregrinis tanto humanitatis officio obsequi, ut contendere videantur quis quem invitet, in hospiciumque suum trahat. Ceterum cum his ipsa quæ in inferioribus clericis est urbanitas, quos dicunt vicarios; ordo atque civium unitas; justissimæ leges; optimæ policiæ; delectabilis loci situs; munditia platearum; habitationum nitor intrinsecus; prudens populus; ornatus, pulcritudo, decor et suavitas omnium, civitatem conficiunt riteque condecorant. Huic vocabulum est Fontana civitas, a fontibus inibi scaturientibus sic a priscis incolis nuncupata.]

The Dean and Canons.

Their hospitality.

The Vicars.

The Citizens and the City.

P. 7.

Ferrandus. Non est in terminis ea ponenda vis, O Panesci. Poteram enim dixisse æque luculenter civitatem urbemve sicuti villam. Sed audi quam egregie precor ait Flaccus Horatius:

" Nedum sermonum stet honos sed gratia vivax. Epist. Pis. 6
" Multa renascentur quæ jam cecidere; cadentque
" Quæ nunc sunt in honore vocabula, si volet usus."

Ego autem vetustum et adhuc usitatum dicendi morem sequens, quemodmodum aiunt villam Bristolliæ, villam Calisiæ, seu aliam quamlibet, æquo arbitrabar jure villam hanc Fontium nominare. In quo, precor, redarguisses si novum et inauditum finxissem verbum, aut aliunde formassem? Nam ita facere quandoque licet; velut rursum auctor Horatius inibi paulo pridem ait de Romana lingua:

" Si lingua Catonis et Ennii
" Sermonem patrium ditaverit,[1] et nova rerum
" Nomina protulerit; licuit semperque licebit
" Signatum præsente nota producere verbum."

Sed quid ista hic? Studentibus Oxoniæ relinquantur. Modo quietem opto magis; quoniam ingens dolor poplites aggravat. Attenuarunt me studium frequens, ciborum Oxoniæ parcitas, et labor itineris. Multas enim calamitates et miserias patimur studiosi.

Hardships of a student's life at Oxford.

Panescius. Non sunt hæ miseriæ quas dicis esse, Ferrande. Ipsa macies et pallor in facie tua residens attenuatum te aliosque permultos Oxoniæ studentes ostendit.

* * * * * *

Ferrandus . . . . Sed revertam unde digressi sumus. [Aiebas enim huic ecclesiæ præsidere dignissimum quendam ac literatissimum præsulem, Thomam. Quibus, precor, literis eruditum?

Bekynton educated at Winchester;

Panescius. In teneris annis bonæ indolis puer, Wintoniæ traditur grammaticis imbuendus. Cui in ipsis primordiis tanta inerat in sermone facundia, corporis elegantia, ingenii perspicacitas, et gravitas morum, ut qui eum viderant omnes futurum pontificem esse prædicerent. Ac cum demum ille piissimus et prudentissimus dispensator, Willelmus de Wykeham, ducentorum fundator clericorum, in eum oculos convertisset, mira Dei dispensatione prævidens quantæ dignitatis futurus erat puer, quantaque utilitas per eundem Collegiis suis accresceret; nullis intermediantibus instantiis, mero suo motu ac solo nutu, mandavit in Collegium suum prope Wintoniam assumi. Ubi per aliquod tempus grammaticis et rhetoricis intendens, anteriores et cœtaneos superabat; suoque merito dehinc in Collegium translatus Oxoniæ, in florenti et juvenili ætate seniores tem-

attracts the notice of William of Wykeham,

who places him on the foundation.

Then transferred to Oxford,

[1] *ditaverit*] dictaverit, MS.

and becomes LL.D.

His remarkable memory.

pore studio antecellens, egregius et in Anglorum gente facundissimus Legum Doctor Oxoniæ creatus est. Ita nihilominus nunc senex ingenio pollet, memoria viget, quod ipsa Logicæ principia quæ adolescens ante jura civilia didicerat, ac philosophiam quam audiendo ac legendo acquisierat, omnia ita memoriter tenet, ut si eum disserentem audieris, putes te doctissimorum philosophorum gignasiis interesse. Sic plantatus est, sic irrigatus liberalium artium ac legum imbribus, sed et Scriptura Divina; adeo fructifer ut quidquid arduum, quidquid difficile videatur opponi, mira quadam vel ingenii perspicuitate vel suæ artis et scientiæ diligentia facile probaret dissolvi. Quem, si in privatis locis aut publicis loquentem audieris, mixtam cum ejus sermone eloquentiam delectaberis advertere. Nec perpendi quemquam ejus lassum eloquiis; adeo nempe suaviter et argute concludit omnia.]

His learning and eloquence;

Ferrandus. Magna est itaque sapientis viri et dignissimi præsulis laus. Beatus iste populus est, talem ac tantum nactus pontificem.

a native of the county.

Panescius. [O certe felicem hanc patriam cui præficitur dignus præsul, natus educatusque in eadem. Cognomen a sua villa sortitus, ut Thomas de Beckyntona communiter appelletur. Pauperum et clericorum amator; super afflictis pia semper gestans viscera; quam felix antistes! multorum enim tersit lacrymas, quorum oculos non vidit.]

Ferrandus. Quantis laudum igitur præconiis dignam putabimus illam beatam animam domini Fundatoris Willelmi, in cujus gremio non iste tantum præsul, sed et innumeri alii nobiles enutriti, tum pontifices, tum ecclesiarum decani, tum archilevitæ, ceterique prælati, obumbrantes capita principum ad illustrationem regni et lucem patriæ processerunt!

* * * * * *

Ferrandus. Nihil superest modo nisi ut locum congruum eligamus ubi pax et quies erit: talis enim philosophis aptior est, quia animus quiescendo fit sapiens.

Panescius. Casu bene contigit, aut verius nutu Dei. Istam cujus prope astamus januam domum Thomas, hujus ecclesiæ Cancellarius simulque nostri collegii Oxoniæ custos, inhabitat. Vir quantum impensæ suppetunt liberalis quidem nostris literis eruditus: unde si quid habeamus quæstionis illi referre poterimus; quem in agendis discretum, in responsis providum, multiloquia vitantem reperies, usuque et experientia comprobabilis. [Ipse philosophos et omni literarum genere peritos valde habet acceptos. In illius hospicium declinemus; ego enim ejus humanitatem expertus quatuor annis quibus Oxoniæ regebat Cancellarius, nescio qua industria potitus, aut verius gratia, cum sit vir magnæ benignitatis et pietatis eximiæ, ita fuerat in gerendis rebus strenuus, ut solo nutu prima facie antequam ortæ essent, in gente ac tempore tam ferocibus, maximas pessimasque discordias pacificarat. Omnibus amabilem se præbuit; ab omnibus amari sibi vehemens cura ac studium semper fuit: ita ut quantum alii honores, quantum divitias ambiebant, tantum iste ab ineunte ætate amores hominum, atque sic ipsos homines, lucrari summopere conatus est; sapiens ac prudens pacis amator.

Praises of Thomas Chaundler, Chancellor of Wells, and Warden of New College.

Ferrandus. Si tuti domum ejus ingredimur, an ipse nos animo læto suspiciet?

Panescius. Profecto lætissimo corde suscipiet. Ego enim frequenter sum ejus humanitatem expertus; ego præibo; periculo meo veni.

Ferrandus. Quid ei muneris offeremus?

Panescius. Non est honoris cupidus, nec muneris ab inope libens acceptor: quid hæsitas introire? audendo virtus crescit, tardando timor.

Ferrandus. Licet admodum pauperes fuerimus, car-

mina tamen, quæ divitiis præfert, et linguæ officium offeramus digna suæ laudis perpetua monumenta :—

Verses in praise of Thomas Chaundler.

Ferrandus. Natus in hac urbe Fontana, grammata discens
Wintoniæ, Thomas, inibi qui substitit olim
Inter centenos tanquam scintillula candens.

Panescius. Inde loco nostro velut ardens lampada luxit,
Oxoniæ; quippe sociis præsentibus, illo
Tempore quo pressus obiit præ morte Robertus,
Wintoniæ custos præponitur ordine miro.
Nescio quo jure texuntur fata virorum :
Hoc scio, quod Thomas, si sic bene contigit an sic,
Disponente Deo, sociorum voce suorum
Una, saltem non contradicentibus ullis,
Fit Custos; operante reor sic flamine sacro.

Ferrandus. Oxoniæ demum centum præponitur, illic
Electus Custos Thomas, lucerna refulgens,
Otia vitavit, studuit, docuit, vigilavit,
Vepres prostravit, Domini Sabaoth reparavit
Vitem; Divinæ legis venerabilis iste
Doctor erat, Thoma Gascoign doctore creante.

Panescius. Præficitur clero bis Cancellarius; ac sic
Fit Studii splendor, vita et virtute coruscans.
Discretus, prudens rexit per quatuor annos
Clerum, sub quo pax, studium, virtusque vigebant.

Ferrandus. Wellensis rursum fit Cancellarius, illum
Præsule Fontano Thoma sic præficiente,
Suscipit officium; Deus illud prosperet illi.

Panescius. Inter eos patres nostrum quos pertulit unquam
Collegium nemo sibi præsule carior isto.]

Finit philosophorum collocutio prima.

[From a MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. 205.]

[CCLXXXVI.—Extract from the Fourth Decas of Biondo of Forli.][1]

Incipit Quartæ Decadis Liber Secundus felicissime:

Annus hic primus et quadragesimus supra millesimum et quadringentesimum Christianæ salutis, variam, sicut et superiores, bellorum fortunam, sed ad extremum pacem habet, sicut insperatam ita maximis suspicionibus involutam. * * *

Peace established in Italy.

Tantæ vero lætitiæ pacis constitutæ, quam solidam et tantis malis finem allaturam crediderint populi, tam ingentis gaudii, quo omnis exultabat Italia, felicitati accessit Æthiopum patriarchæ oratorum adventus: pluris certe faciendus, quod quanti sint populi, quasque inhabitent regiones, quantumque habent potentiæ, fuit hactenus maxima ex parte in Italia ignoratum. Unione Græcorum Armeniorumque apud Eugenium pontificem Romanum ingenti cum totius orbis admiratione, prout ostendimus, celebratis; incessit ejus patris animum cupido aliarum gentium, quas noverat in Asia et Affrica a fide catholica et sede apostolica multis sæculis deviasse, in suum et Romanæ ecclesiæ gremium ut perduceret intentandi: Et multis in id negotium magno quod scivimus impendio dimissis, cum mercatoribus suspicione carituris tum beatorum Francisci et Dominici ordinis religiosis, Alberto ex Sarthiano Etruriæ oppido, Senensi minoristæ, sacrorum

[1] For an account of the MS. from which this extract is made, see Introduction. This extract relates only to the reconciliation of the Coptic Church of Ethiopia to the see of Rome, referred to in a letter of Bekynton to R. Caunton (Vol. i. p. 227); but the rest of this book of the 4th Decas, hitherto unpublished, is important for the history of Italy in A.D. 1441.

Christi dogmatum præconi ac celeberrimo oratori, pro sua provincia Æthiopiam demandavit: Qui, superatis difficultatibus atque etiam vitæ periculis, quæ maxima imprimis subeunt Christiani a Cypro Alexandriam et alia Palestinæ ac Assyriæ loca immanissimos inter efferacissimosque Christi hostes ingressuri, Carrum et Babilonem Ægypti pervenit, convenitque patriarcham gentis Æthiopum, centum ea in regione et quinquaginta hominum millia Sarracenis cohabitantia gubernantem, gerentemque in illos vicem jurisdictionis Zare Iacob Constantini regis universæ Æthiopiæ dominantis.[1] Eo cum patriarcha multos moratus dies, postquam satis quid animi et rex suus et ipse erga Romanum pontificem haberent intellexit, Hierosolimam descendens cum altero fuit Nicodemo abbate; cui similiter a patriarcha et rege Æthyopum cura in Palestina et Assyria est commissa. Accepit itaque quaternos ab utroque monachos, quorum unus genitorem haberet etiam viventem, triginta equitum millia sub rege suo ducentem; alter majoris illo potentatus viri, quem appellant officio regis Cancellarium, natus esset. Et mense quem a pontifice profectus erat vigesimo quarto illos Florentiam ducens ostendit; [si] ea qua oporteret cura negotio incumberetur, fore ut maxima innumerabilisque illa populorum multitudo Christianæ religionis et nominis Christiani redintegraretur dignitati: per cujus gentis potentiam postea facillimum foret, barbaros Christi hostes Hierosolima et sanctis Assyriæ locis quæ tamdiu occupant deturbare. Hi octo monachi ad pontificis cardinaliumque et totius Romanæ curiæ conspectum publico in loco perducti, mandata quæ in Arabico scripta ostendebant binis interpretibus, quorum unus esset Arabs alter Latinus, alternis referentibus, in hanc sententiam exposuere: "Omnes homines ad tuam præ-
" sentiam pervenientes, pater beatissime, multas te-

[1] *dominantis*] damnantis, MS.

" nentur ideo gratias agere: quod eos fecerit dignos
" videre in te Christum, etiam in terris inter pecca- In Papa cernitur Christus.
" tores[1] homines conversantem. Sed nos in Æthyopia
" nati multis magnisque cogimur rationibus nulli
" alteri nationi[2] communibus, laudare et benedicere
" Deum, qui nobis dedit sacram faciem tuam præsenti
" tempore intueri. Primum, quia[3] neminem credimus
" remotiori ab orbis parte huc se conferre quam nos,
" qui non extremam modo orbis partem, sed pene
" extra ipsum orbem positam incolimus Æthiopiam.
" Secundo, quia, salva ceterorum pace, non credimus
" gentem esse aliam quæ majori fide et devotione
" Romanum pontificem veneretur: quod quidem adeo Mendacium hoc ex iis quæ sequuntur planissime refellitur.
" ab experientia apud nos notorium esse dignoscitur,
" ut[4] reversuri in patriam applausus exultationesque
" nostrorum timere cogamur, quia semper hactenus
" observatum[5] est, ut venientium ex[6] Romani pontifi-
" cis conspectu plebs et omnis sexus ætatisque multi-
" tudo conferta,[7] pedes osculari et vestis partem pro
" reliquiis servandam lacerare contendat. Unde intel-
" ligi potest, quanta sit nostris hominibus Romani
" pontificis opinio sanctitatis. Videtur tertio loco majori
" excipiendum lætitia et jubilo gaudium nostrum, quo
" majus imperium nostrum quam aliquod aliud esse
" opinamur: siquidem reges centum nostro imperio
" etiam præsenti tempore sunt[8] subjecti. Est etiam glo- Papa plus quam Salomon.
" riæ nostræ pars non minima, regina Sabba, quæ ex-
" cita fama sapientiæ Salomonis item se contulit Hiero-
" solimam, quemadmodum nos, qui licet multo minores
" simus Sabba regina, ad te venimus[9] qui es etiam plus
" quam Salomon. Ex gente item nostra fuerunt Cana-
" dacis regina et eunuchus quos Philippus Domini

---

[1] *peccatores*] pretatores, MS., altered into pertratores.
[2] *nationi*] rationi, MS.
[3] *primum quia*] primumq, MS.
[4] *ut*] et, MS.
[5] *observatum*] obversatum, MS.
[6] *ex*] et, MS.
[7] *conferta*] confercta, MS.
[8] *sunt*] sub, MS.
[9] *venimus*] verimus, MS.

" apostolus baptizavit. Quarum rerum certe magnarum " gratia tu, qui maximus es magnatum, nos licet par- " vulos debes libenter, prout confidimus, intueri. Post- " rema vero et rationum potissima quibus advenisse " lætemur ea est; quod ab ipsis effectibus innotuit[1] ac " mundo palam est factum, omnes qui a te et[2] Ro- " mana ecclesia desciverunt penitus corruisse; nostra " tamen inter ceteras ecclesias quæ a Romana recesse- " rint fortis etiam ac potens ac libera existit. Cujus " quidem rei nullam aliam debent sapientes causam " conjicere, quam quia aliarum ecclesiarum secessio " atque rebellio fuit voluntaria; hincque earum[3] populi " in servitutem exterminiumque sunt dati: nostra " autem intermissio et elongatio a sede tua nequaquam " a perfidia aut levitate alia, sed potius processit, a " provinciarum distantia et a periculis quæ subeunt " commeantes, atque etiam a prædecessorum tuorum " Romanorum pontificum negligentia; quum nulla apud " nostros homines sit memoria visitationis factæ aut " curæ tot Christi ovium, quam pastorum quispiam " ante te voluerit suscipere. Nam fert opinio nostra " octingentos, et, ut plures dicunt, nongentos, effluxisse " annos ex quo nullus pontifex Romanus nos vel levi " et unico verbo curaverit salutare. In hoc itaque " summa laus tua et nostri gaudii magnitudo consistit, " quod tu solus ac primus imperatorem nostrum et nos- " tram gentem catholicæ fidei et tibi ipsi studeas unire, " per nostræ congregationis, et nostrorum patriarchæ " ac abbatis Chairi et Hierosolimis commorantium con- " vocationem; qui nos ad te mittentes, prout constare " vides ex literis ad te datis, primum Deo benedi- " cunt qui te inspiravit; et post Græcos Armeniosque " in Dominicum ovile perductos, nos etiam per dilec- " tum filium tuum Albertum ordinis Minorum ad

Quicunque a Papa defecerunt, corruerunt.

Accusatur Papæ negligentia.

[1] *innotuit*] intonuit, MS.
[2] *et*] a, MS.
[3] *earum*] eorum, MS.

" Romanæ ecclesiæ dogmata normamque fidei invita-
" res. Commendant postmodum se et filios suos tuæ
" sanctitati; ad cujus mandata labores quoscunque
" injunxeris suscipere sunt parati, pro habenda con-
" cludendaque sanctissima unione. Te autem certum
" reddunt, imperatorem Æthiopum nihil in rebus hu-
" manis ducere majus, nihil effectuosius cupere, quam
" uniri Romanæ ecclesiæ et tuis sanctissimis subici
" pedibus: tantæ magnitudinis apud eum sunt Roma-
" num nomen et Latinorum fides."

Postquam summo honore deducti sunt in hospitium oratores, placuit pontifici et collegio eos diligentius accuratiusque interrogandos attribuere summis viris, Juliano Cæsarinæ gentis Romano, Sanctæ Sabinæ, Johanni Gallico Morenensi, et alteri Johanni de Turre Cremata Hispano presbyteris cardinalibus. Ea vero in re maximo fuit incommodo interpretum imperitia, quod eorum nullus doctrina vel mediocriter tinctus erat. Qua ratione de cœli aspectu, de climate, de æquinoctiali, de dierum noctiumque varietate, de alluentis oceani conditionibus, de eorum vetustatis et gestis rebus historia, et hujuscemodi multis, parum scite noverant respondere. De manifestis vulgo; Cœli temperiem eandem quam in Italia esse sentiant; et licet qui magis ad libem pertinent adusti ac nigri sint, multos tamen facie albos aut subfuscos pro regionum diversitate apud eos esse dixerunt; gignique eandem vel majorem frumenti, vini, olei et frugum vim. Ali boves equosque nostris majores, et ut existimant[1] fortiores: ferarum volucrumque[2] easdem quas apud nos viderint, et alias nobis incognitas species habere: flumina, aquis quam nostra sint tumentiora, in lacum tantæ magnitudinis ut mare videatur et vulgo appelletur, aut in Nilum,[3] cujus originem apud se notissimam esse contenderunt, exonerari. Provinciæ suæ fines ad Indos perti-

[1] *existimant*] extimat, MS.
[2] *volucrumque*] cicurarumque, MS.
[3] *Nilum*] nilium, MS.

nere : et quum eis responderetur, quod tradit Ptolomæus, cœli terrarumque dimensor peritissimus, maximæ apud Græcos nostrosque auctoritatis, dirimi Æthyopiam ab Indya finibus Arabico Auleticoque et mari barbarico, ac provinciis Arabia, Perside, Parthia, Carimanicaque, dixerunt aut nos falli, aut aliam esse Indiam eis ad orientalem plagam confinem, cujus populi sint tanti, ut bellis prope continuis sui regis distineant potentatum. Rationem vero qua aut Romanorum rebus olim florentibus fuerint aut majoribus nostris incogniti, hanc afferunt, quod difficultas accessus omnes hactenus deterruerit ; quum ab ultima parte regni Ægipti, quod nunc obtinet Babilonis et Chayri Soldanus, ad primam regis sui Æthiopum terram quinquaginta dierum itineris intercedant spatia, solis ardoribus et naturæ inclementia adeo aspera, ut cum solum necubi apparens sabulo tegatur altissimo, quod venti æque ac maris undas agitant, nedum aliquæ inhabitent gentes, sed nec feras aliquis transeuntes aut aves unquam videat transvolantes. Hinc quum Babilonem ipsi et Chayrum petere intendunt, camelos singuli binos ducunt ; quorum uno advecti tentorium deferunt quo sub divo cubaturi tegantur, altero suum et utriusque jumenti perferunt commeatum, aquam præsertim, qua sitim maxime provocans regio imprimis caret. Quodque itineris difficultatem Arabas alpinos, et feris quidem hominibus vita ac moribus adsimillimos, illa dicunt insidere loca, qui solis parcentes Æthiopibus, quorum formidant potentiam, ceteros omnes aut spoliant commeatu, quo deficiente miseri contabescunt, aut interficiunt repugnantes. De rege interrogati, cui apud nos et in Syria ac Ægypto presbytero Johanni est appellatio, responderunt : Eum qui indigne ferat hanc absurdam sibi natam appellationem, nomine proprio Zara Jacob, quod interpretari volunt Jacob prophetæ soboles, sed cognomine et simul dignitate Constantinum dici, tanquam virtute et potentia illi similem qui primus Romani Imperii sedem transtulit Bizantium, Flavio Constantino ; cui suo regi sub-

esse affirmant centum reges, majora singulos possidentes regna quam nostri Europæ, quorum diligenter narratum intelligerent potentatum. Exercitus autem sub ipso militantis hanc intelleximus rationem: quod quingentos duces rei bellicæ habeat, quorum singuli quinqueginta equitum millibus præsint stipendia facientibus. Quum tamen illi non inermes et inculti aut solo arcu armati, quales in Assyria viderunt, sed cathafracti et ornatu sint splendidi, quales ex nostris aliquos vidisse dixerunt: et licet galea caput solaque lorica tegant corpus, crura eodem quo et equum pedes tenus muniunt tegumento, corio, ita apte facto, ut quum ferri ictus sustineat non impediat equi motum. Arcu etiam suos multum uti asserunt: quo tamen sunt multo quam Assyrii meliores. De commeatibus quæ dixerunt superioribus respondeat: Ali eam exercitus magnitudinem abundanter. Et quum singuli duces suis provideant, apparatum curiæ regis quotidianum altilia boves tria milia requirere: tum decem millia adhibeantur quando convivia dari aut commeatus contigerit celebrari. Nec vero ignoramus hæc talia esse, quæ multi impossibilia, plurimi somni et fabularum contendant quam historiæ digniora. Sed velim mecum considerent, quis est Albertus Sarthianensis; homo certe quum doctus religiosissimusque, tum etiam in rebus sæculi prudentissimus; qui quum a viris magnæ auctoritatis et famæ, patriarcha et abbate, eadem audita referat; quum monachos deduxerit selectissimos; debet res ipsas reddere persuasibiles, nisi forte nihil addent ad persuasionem cardinales; tales certe viri qui pro virtutis magnitudine non magis ornantur cardinalatu quam ipsi exornent fastigium dignitatis. Contendunt vero multi Romæ et Græcæ historiæ peritiores, hæc ipsa quæ nulla ex parte aut scribant aut indicent scriptores pro falsis commentitiisque habenda; et Ptolomæum opponunt peritissimum orbis terrarum descriptorem, qui post Meroem Nili insulam et parvam vel minimam Æthiopiæ rerum narrationem,

Multitudo Æthiopum populorum.

Contra Ptolomæum de Æthiopibus.

quicquid Affrica tertia orbis pars a Mediterraneo mari remotum habet pro terra Æthyopiæ incognita et mare item adjacens describit incognitum. Hinc quum nullos existiment[1] populos ultra[2] cognitam Ptolomæo Æthiopiam esse, quibus Zareiacob Constantini maximis ille opponatur exercitus, falsa esse arguunt quæ de ipsius multitudine apparatibusque dicuntur. Sed Ptolomæum scimus pervidemusque multa sub arcto ignorasse nostris nominibus nunc nobisque notissima. Quandoquidem ultra oceanum Britannicum, ubi et mare et terram ponit incognitam, quinquaginta insulas Christianis populis frequentatas adeo habemus notas, ut eorum episcopi, quem ab Eugenio Romano pontifice acceperunt, populorumque ipsorum oratores, nunc in Romana curia videamus, de sede episcopi, non in unica, prout hactenus fuit, sed in insularum plerisque alternatim constituenda litigio contendentes: certissimosque habemus[3] auctores eo in litore Britannico ubi Ptolomæus terram ponit incognitam, sinum esse maritimum Adriatico prope parem; populis[4] licet parum cultis sed Christianis undique frequentatum. Qui itaque minimam et primam Æthiopiæ partem quæ continet Ægipto solam cognovit Ptolomæus, non potuit quæ ultra sunt regiones et regna non ignorare. Sed ne hæc conjecturis potius quam certa et maxima affirmemus auctoritate, facit sacra historia Veteris Testamenti, in cujus secundus libro Paralippomenon habetur, Zara Æthiopiæ cum decies centenis millibus venisse contra Asam Judææ regem; qui licet de Juda haberet trecenta milia et de Benjamin ducenta et octoginta, tantam tamen Æthiopum multitudinem suo diffisus exercitu, Dei auxilium implorabat. Et quod ad provincias et regiones Ptolomæo incognitas facere videtur, in libri Ester principio ha-

[1] *existiment*] extiment, MS.
[2] *ultra*] ultro, MS.
[3] *notas* . . . . *Romana* repeated from above.
[4] *populis*] populus, MS.

betur, Assuerum regem ab Æthiopia Indiam centum viginti provinciis dominatum. Quum itaque nedum centum viginti sed vix quatuor, ad summum sex provincias Æthiopam inter et Indiam, transmisso etiam sinu Arabico, Ptolomæus ponat, reliquum videtur esse ut aliæ sint quibuscum Æthiopes bella gerant. Sed longe nimis digressi sumus ab ea quam instituimus solidiori rerum Æthiopiæ narratione. De fidei Christianæ quam profitentur sacramentis dixerunt, se in aqua et Spiritu Sancto, quemadmodum et nos, sed nisi ingruat morbi necessitas non priusquam nati infantis xl. die baptizare; et tamen dicunt se abusu quodam infantes octavo die, vetusti moris exemplo, circumcidere. Confirmationem non norunt; Eucharistiam quibus et nostri verbis conficiunt; et pœnitentiam confitentibus imponunt: sed unctionem extremam dixerunt sibi alias inauditam. Christianæ ascribendi militiæ quemadmodum et nostri, eodemque ritu, sacris initiantur; qui septem singulis diei horis ex officio Psalmos dicunt. Veteris prophetarum legis et novæ Domini Jesu Christi dogmata tenent, earumque libris utuntur. Pentateucho Moyseos, libris Regum, Psalterio et libris Salomonis, quos plures quam nos, immo omnes a Salomone scriptos habere dixerunt; Hieremiam, item Ezechielem; Esaiam; et duodecim minores Prophetas noverunt, et pariter quatuor Evangelia. Scriptorum vero libros apud se esse dixerunt, ex Græcis, Cyrilli, Gregorii Nazanseni, Athanasii, Basilii, Joannis Chrysostomi; et ex nostris, quædam Aurelii Augustini. In ecclesiasticis etiam ordines sunt qui et apud nostros; psalmodicus, lectoratus, subdiaconatus, diaconatus, et presbyteralis: Patriarcham habent et metropolitam unum; et in tanta gentis multitudine episcopos vix quinque; ad quos initiorum die tantus est concursus, ut quum multi ex itineris longitudine intereant; plurimi in ea quæ sit episcopo offerentium pressura elisi cadant, et a multitudine conculcentur. Ædes sacras et templa habent, haudquaquam nostris mag-

Æthiopum mores.

nitudine et ornatu paria; præter regiam ædem quam majorem ornatuque splendidiorem esse affirmant quam sint reparatæ Virginis Florentina altaria. Ut nostri, lineis aurum gemmasque intextis sternunt, sed plura adhibent luminaria. Thuri autem addunt aromata, quibus asserunt nos carere. Ostia utuntur fermentata orbiculataque; quam elevant populo inspiciendam: quum sanguinis calicem retineant pro altari. Simbolum Græco more absque "Filioque" singulis horis dicunt. Dominum Iesum interrogati dixerunt verum Deum et verum hominem fuisse; et in Eo duas fuisse naturas et duas pariter voluntates. Inquiunt cogi confitentes peccata ad restitutionem ablati; et usuram apud eos esse peccatum, nec licere quovismodo quicquam præter mutuatam sortem accipere. Matrimonia servant, quæ suis permitti dicunt quam primum annos discretionis attigerint; et quando principes aut magni viri spondent invicem liberos infantes, non licere adultis a parentum sponsione discedere: contrahique in templo, sacerdote solemnia ad id instituta Psalmorum carmina præeunte; et quum unicam tantum etiam regi habere permittatur, ea mortua alteram et tertiam, nec plures habere permitti: Mulieribusque pariter prohibitum ne ultra quam tria attingant vota. Verum, melius quam nostri, nedum in tertio et quarto, sed usque ad septimum cognationis gradum prohibent matrimonia; quæ etiam ex lepræ aut cujuspiam delicti[1] causa nunquam[2] dirimi patiuntur. Licet vero dies Dominicos solemniter colant, etiam sabbatizant; ab omni manuum opere per eam diem septimam abstinentes; et tamen porcinarum esu non interdicitur lege, quæ prohibet vesci sanguine et suffocato; non occisarumque gladio carnium, et gladio etiam ab infideli homine interfectarum. Petentibus ipsis quam nostri afferant memorentve cau-

[1] *delicti*] delicati, MS. | [2] *nunquam*] unquam, MS.

sam eorum a catholica fide dissidii, est responsum: tradi a majoribus quendam Macharium post quintum concilium eos seduxisse. Sed quum Dominus Iesus posuerit in terris Romanum pontificem pro suo vicario, et dixerit, "Ego rogavi pro te, Petre, ut non deficiat "fides tua," non dubitandum quin tantus tamque verax promissor, Qui ipsa sit Veritas, Ecclesiam Romanam, cui præsidet ipse pontifex, præservaverit præservetque a fidei religionisque errore. Qua ratione quum sit ipse vicarius Christi, ut sol in terris ad illuminandum instruendumque positus, sitque magister omnium et præceptor; necessarium fore eos quicunque connivent ne aperte videant hunc solem, excæcari et prolabi in tenebras. Quibus quum fuissent assensi, addidissentque non vicarium Christi se solum pontificem Romanum, sed ipsum pro Christo Deo in terris accipere, quæsitum est de Dioscoro et Eutice quid sentirent; qui quum fassi fuerint se Dioscorum ut sanctum colere, dixerunt Euticem ignorare. Tunc responderunt nostri; si ignoraretur Eutices, non posse sciri Dioscorum; qui vel ea ratione damnatus sit, quod illius sequutus errores sanctum patrem Leonem papam quod nequiunt excommunicare præsumpsit. Interrogati an rex eorum requisitus a summo pontifice tanquam Christi vicario, immissa exercituum quos habet tantos parte, Sarracenos Hierosolima et sacræ telluris civitatibus atque locis in quibus tam multa Deus homo pro humani generis salute fuerit operatus, pelleret, responderunt: Eum proculdubio quicquid pontifex jusserit effecturum; et ut id etiam exemplo suaderent, auditum nobis alias factum narraverunt; in proxima regno Æthiopum insula fuisse regem Judæorum gentis potentissimum, qui Christianos ita cohabitantes, sicut Judæos nobiscum facere nunc permittitur, ferro et omnimoda crudelitate ad occidionem trucidari curavit; Constantinopolitanumque imperatorem ea horribili clade audita, ad regem Æthiopiæ dedisse literas, ignaviam exprobrantes, quod qui tam potens

Macharius.

Papa Christus in terris.

esset, deletæ ab hoste impurissimo gentis Christianæ injuriam negligens, non sumeret ultionem; et commotum Æthiopem, ingenti in Judæum adducta classe illum cum tota gente simili internecione ita delevisse, ut nullos in hodiernum diem Judæos ea insula aut proximæ habeant regiones. Sed jam redeamus ad intermissam rerum Italiæ narrationem.

[Extracts from Bekynton's Register in the Episcopal Registry at Wells.]

[CCLXXXVII.—Bishop Bekynton to the Abbat of Glastonbury.][1]

London, June 10, 1445.

Litera directa Abbati Glastoniæ, ne aliquid attemptet in præjudicium pendentis visitationis episcopalis.

Thomas, permissione divina, Bathoniensis et Wellensis episcopus, dilecto in Christo filio abbati monasterii beatæ Mariæ Glastoniæ, ordinis Sancti Benedicti, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Ad aures nostras multorum insinuatione pervenit, quod licet correctio reformatioque eorum quæ nobis in nostra visitatione ordinaria, quam jam pridem in monasterio prædicto actualiter exercuerimus, detectą et delata fuerint, quæ hactenus propter multas arduasque occupationes corrigere et reformare commode non valuerimus, ad nos de jure pertineat et pertinere debeat: vos tamen in præjudicium visitationis nostræ hujusmodi adhuc pendentis, multa attemptare, facere et exequi, corrigereque et reformare, superioribus diebus de facto præsumpsistis, atque imposterum attemptare, facere, exequi, corrigereque comminati estis, atque indies comminamini, quemadmodum informamur: vobis igitur tenore præsentium, in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ ac sub pœna

[1] In illustration of Nos. CLXXXVIII., CLXXXIX., CXC.

perjurii et contemptus, inhibemus et firmiter injungendo mandamus, ne quicquam in posterum in præjudicium visitationis nostræ hujusmodi attemptatis vel attemptari faciatis, in futurum. Et si quid, quod absit, in hac parte attemptatum fuerit, vel imposterum attemptari contigerit, id revocetur cum effectu; quod nos etiam tenore præsentium ex abundanti revocamus, et id fore nullius decernimus firmitatis. Sciatis quod super porrectionem præsentium vobis in eventu faciendum Johanni Tragodek clerico, nuntio nostro in hac parte, plenam fidem intendimus adhibere.

Datum nostro sub sigillo in hospitio nostro Londoni, x. die mensis Junii, anno Domini MCCCCXLV^to., et nostræ consecrationis anno secundo.

[CCLXXXVIII.—Commission for continuing the Visitation.]

Commissio ad continuandam visitationem in Monasterio Glastoniæ.

Dogmersfeld, July 18, 1445.

Thomas, permissione divina Bathoniensis et Wellensis episcopus, dilecto in Christo filio, Magistro Johanni Bernard, canonico ecclesiæ nostræ cathedralis Wellensis, ac nostro vicario in spiritualibus generali, salutem, gratiam et benedictionem. Quia arduarum occupationum varietas quibus quotidie multipliciter insudamus, nos præpedire dinoscitur quod actualis exercitio visitationis nostræ ordinariæ in monasterio Glastoniæ, nostræ diœcesis, per nos jampridem personaliter inchoatæ, et ad diem Jovis proximum post festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula proximo futurum continuatæ, ipso die Jovis, quemadmodum ex præcordiis disposuimus, intendere non valemus: ad prorogandum igitur et continuandum visitationem nostram hujusmodi, usque ad diem Mercurii proximum post festum Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis

Tuesday, Sept. 14.

proximo futurum; et ad quemlibet diem juridicum citra, vobis, de cujus fidelitate plene in Domino confidimus, harum serie committimus vices nostras, et liberam in Domino potestatem.

Datum nostro sub sigillo in manerio nostro de Dogmersfeld, xviii. die mensis Julii, anno Domini MCCCCXLVto., et nostræ consecrationis anno secundo.

[CCLXXXIX.—Bishop Bekynton to Edmund, Duke of Somerset.]

Soon after April 18, 1447. Woky.

To the right excellent, myghty and my gracious good lord The Duke of Somerseth.

Right excellent and myghty Lord. After due and humble recomendacion please it your noble lordship to have a knowlache that amongs al other thyngis that haue be shewed and opened vnto me sithence my comyng in to my cur her to be reformed and corrected, oon the grettest and most greuous of open disobeysaunce and rebellion agenst God and the jurisdiction of the Cherche hath be made vnto me wyth grett cry and sorowful compleynt agenst certyn tenants of yours at Shirborne and other inhabityng your towne of Langport, whiche as men lawless, neither dredyng God nor liuyng after the lawes of holy Cherche, whythout any prest or clerc presume to do sacraments of the cherche, as in berying the dede, and wol not suffre their curate whiche vnder God and mee hath cur of their sowles, to do diuine seruice nor to ministre vnto theym any of the sacraments of the Cherche, nor noon of my ministres or officers to do eny correction of their trespasses in saluacion of their sowles. They beten also and vexen the pour people dwellyng ther about, as wel my seruants as other, that in places wher they ben ther dar noon of theym come for fere of losyng of their lyues. Many other offenses and dampnable dedes they vsen

and doon that greuous and sorowful is to here. My Lord, it is seid that all thys they doon vnder boldnesse of you and your myghti lordship, howbeit that I verrely trow and suppose that, and ye had vnderstandyng and knȣwlache of this their misgouernaunce and synful and obstinate lyuyng, ye wold—as a trewe knyght to God and holy Cherche, as wel for your owne duete and trewe acquytail, that as Godys knyght ye owe to hym and to hys cherche, as for the merite of your sowle in chastysyng of suche synful lyuyng and rebellion agenst the cherche, to whos defense the swerde is delyuered vnto yow—wilne exhorte and stur al tho to whom sholde longe the preuencion and redresse in that behalue, to do and execute thes same truly, diligently and godly, as their duete is, their office and their power; yeving in it, if nede wer, your myghty assistence and eyde, as Godys lawe and holy cherches also requireth and commandeth. Truly, my lord, eny trewe Crystyn prince may wel vnderstande that wher as trywe obeisaunce is suffred to be wyth drawen from God and hys cherche, it must sone after, by Goddys ryghtful dome and punysshement, be withdrawen from man that suffreth and helpeth it to be doon. Wherfor after thys greuous compleynt, as is before seid, maed vnto me, I, your preest and bedman, before that I wolde in any wise procede to any correction, as I am beidde vnder pyn of dampnacion to do, haue be delibered in myself to lete your noble lordship haue wetyng therof, to the intent that it may not by reason be demed or supposed that any wil shold passe vertu or hedynesse offende the vertu of humilite or patience, and also to thentente that I may haue hereinne sum maner vnderstandyng and felyng of your blessed disposicion, wherof I lowly beseche yow, and as fer as I may in Goddys behalfe require yow, in sum wyse to be consorted and acerteyned by the berer of thys my symple sorowe. My right excellent and myghti lord, I beseche Almyghti

I for my partie pleynely excuse me befor God and al the worlde, I wolde desir that it might please your seid highnesse limite and assigne certeyn lordis suche as pleaseth yow to enquir wher and by whom suche langage as is surmitted vppon me touching your seid hyghnesse sholde be seid and vttered, and that ther as th'offence is founde, due punishment may be set in ensample of al other men, after the lawe and statute made in that behalf. And in the tyme if that it be founde and preoued a'nest me that I haue offended your seid highnesse, I beseche yow, my lord, to take noon other oppinion a'nest me than that my seid lord your fader had in his dayes, nor than ye wolde a'nest hym that is your faythful true prest and chapellayn. And, my lord, for our Lordis loue, calle vnto yow spirite of good consel, and as Goddis true knyght, after the promise that ye haue made to the cherche by the order of knyghthode, do your part to defende and supporte the cherche, and se ye not it appressed vnrightfully by meyntenaunce of temporel hande. My lorde, it hath not be seyn in my dayes such rule and gouernaunce as late hath be and yet is in the cherche of Bekyngton, in my doocise, whiche by no power of the cherche, but by force and strong hande is now holde and occupy by fauour and supportyng as is seid of your seid highnesse. At the of God, yf so be, withdrawe your hande from suche gouernaunce, and remember you of the promise that ye haue made to the cherche, and suffr ye suche maters as long as to the determination of the cherche to be determined by rightful processe of the lawe that longeth therto, and the blessed Trinitie euer haue your good lordship in his blessed gouernaunce and send you greet welthe, worship and properte, with good lyf and long. Wreten in my maner at Banwell, xxvj^{ti}. day of Fruerer.

Yo^{r} Chapellayn and
Bedeman—T. Bathōn.

[From the Archives of Trinity College, Cambridge, No. 14.]

Westminster, October 20, A.D. 1420.

[CCXCI.—GRANT OF CHESTERTON RECTORY TO THE MONASTERY OF S. ANDREW, VERCELLI.][1]

Henricus Dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus quandam cartam domini Henrici quondam regis Angliæ progenitoris nostri factam in hæc verba;—"Henricus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, " dominus Hiberniæ, dux Normanniæ, Aquitaniæ, et " comes Andegaviæ, archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, " prioribus, comitibus, baronibus, justiciariis, viceco- " mitibus, præpositis, ministris, et omnibus ballivis et " fidelibus suis, salutem. Sciatis quod concessionem et " donationem quam ad instantiam venerabilis patris " domini Guall. tituli Sancti Martini presbyteri car- " dinalis, et tunc apostolice sedis legati in Anglia, cum " minoris essemus ætatis fecimus Deo et ecclesiæ beati " Andreæ Vercellensis, quam idem cardinalis in honore " Dei et beati Andreæ construxit, et canonicis ibidem " Deo servientibus de ecclesia de Cestreton, in diocesi " Elyensi, quæ fuit de donatione nostra, cum omnibus " ad illam pertinentibus, in liberam, puram et per- " petuam elemosinam in proprios usus omni tempore " possidenda ad sustentationem domus ejusdem, postea " in plena ætate constituti pro salute animæ præfati " cardinalis concessimus et confirmavimus pro nobis et " heredibus nostris. Quare volumus et ferme præci- " pimus quod canonici domus memoratæ habeant et " teneant ecclesiam memoratam, cum omnibus perti- " nentiis, in proprios usus suos, ad sustentationem " domus memoratæ, in liberam, puram et perpetuam

[1] The three following Documents are illustrative of No. CLXIII., vol. i. p. 222.

" elemosinam, quietam ab omni servitio et exactione
" seculari, non obstante eo quod cum præfatam eccle-
" siam eis primo contulimus junioris fuimus ætatis,
" sicut prædictum est. His testibus, venerabilibus in
" Xto patribus W[altero] Wygorn[ensi],[1] W[altero]
" Carl[eonensi][2] episcopis, J. de Lacy, comite Lincolniensi
" et constabulario Cestriensi, Simone de Monte Forti,
" Willelmo de Ralegh, thesaurario Exoniensi, Johanne
" filio Galfredi, Amarico de Sancto Amando, Galfredo
" dispensario, Willelmo Germin, et aliis. Datum per
" manum venerabilis patris R. Cicestrensis episcopi,[3] can-
" cellarii nostri, apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo secundo
" die Januarii anno regni nostri vicesimo secundo." A.D. 1238.

Nos autem concessionem, donationem et confirmationem prædictas ratas habentes et gratas, eas pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est acceptamus, approbamus, et nunc abbati et canonicis domus prædictæ et successoribus suis de gratia nostra speciali concedimus et confirmamus, prout carta prædicta rationabiliter testatur, et prout iidem canonici et prædecessores sui ecclesiam prædictam a tempore confectionis cartæ prædictæ hactenus habuerunt et tenuerunt. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste me ipso apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo die Octobris, anno regni nostri octavo.

THORALBY.

[Sealed with the Great Seal in use from 1 H. IV. to about 3 H. VI. (Willis, p. 39).]

---

[1] Walter Cantelupe, 1237–1266.
[2] Walter Mauclerc, 1224–1247.
[3] Ralph Neville, 1224–1245.

[CCXCII.—Letters Patent containing the Grant of Chesterton Rectory to King's Hall.][1]

Kennington, May 2, A.D. 1440.

Henricus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus dilectis nobis Magistro et Scolaribus collegii nostri infra Universitatem nostram Cantebriggiæ advocationem ecclesiæ parochialis de Chesterton, in diocesi Eliensi, quæ de nostro patronatu existit, habendum et tenendum prædictis magistro et scolaribus et successoribus suis imperpetuum; et quod ipsi ecclesiam prædictam appropriare et eam sic appropriatam in proprios usus habere et tenere possint, sibi et successoribus suis prædictis, in sustentationem et adjuvamen Collegii nostri prædicti imperpetuum, statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis edito non obstante. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud manerium nostrum de Kenyngton, secundo die Maii, anno regni nostri decimo octavo.

Selby.

Per breve de privato sigillo.

[CCXCIII.—Process for conveying Chesterton Rectory to King's Hall, Cambridge.][1]

Cambridge, June, A.D. 1443.

Universis sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis præsentes literas sive præsens publicum instrumentum inspecturis, Johannes Hoby, in decretis Bacallarius, circumspecti viri Magistri Willelmi Radclyff, in legibus licenciati, officialis

[1] These are printed from the original Deeds in the Archives of Trinity College, Cambridge; and the latter is also embodied in the Roll described in the Introduction, pp. lxxix, lxxx, memb. xvii.

reverendi viri domini Roberti Wetheryngsett Archidiaconi Eliensis, Commissarius ad infrascripta specialiter deputatus, salutem in omnium Salvatore, et fidem indubiam præsentibus adhiberi. Literas commissionis præfati circumspecti viri Magistri Willelmi Radclyff, officialis antedicti, vestra noverit universitas nos cum ea quæ decuit reverentia imprime recepisse, tenorem qui sequitur continentes: Willelmus Radclyff, in legibus licenciatus, reverendi viri domini Roberti Wetheryngsett Archidiaconi Eliensis officialis, dilecto nobis in Christo Magistro Johanni Hoby, in decretis Bacallario, salutem in Auctore salutis. Ex parte venerabilium virorum custodis et studientium sive collegiatorum Collegii sive Aulæ Regiæ in parochia Omnium Sanctorum universitatis Cantebrigiæ Eliensis diocesis situatæ, nobis extitit intimatum, quod cum ipsi Custos et studentes sive collegiati inter alias evidentias suas habeant unam bullam sanctissimi in Christo patris et domini domini Eugenii divina providentia Papæ quarti, plura capitula in se continentem; quæ quidem bulla quoad quædam in ea contenta, et præsertim quoad unam clausulam in principio ipsius bullæ insertam, testificantem certas privationem et inabilitationem Guillelmi nuper Vercellensis episcopi ac administratoris et commendatarii perpetui monasterii Sancti Andreæ Vercellensis et ejusdem loci conventus per dictum sanctissimum patrem ex certis causis in ipsa clausula plenius expressatis factas, necesse sit ipsis Custodi et studentibus sive collegiatis pro jure suo, uti in diversis mundi partibus, tam in judicio quam extra, ubi præfata bulla originalis delata, tum propter pericula et discrimina viarum tum propter alios casus fortuitos et adversos qui accidere solent, collabi poterint verisimiliter et perire: Unde ex parte eorundem Custodis et studentium sive collegiatorum, hujusmodi pericula in quantum possunt declinare cupientium, nobis instanter extitit supplicatum quatenus præfatam bullam apostolicam inspiceremus, palparemus

ley, procuratorem Custodis et studentium sive collegiatorum prædictorum, de cujus mandato sufficienti in hac parte nobis plenarie tunc constabat, fuimus cum non modicis instantiis requisiti quatenus ob causas in dictis literis expressatas ad transsumptionem, transscriptionem et exemplationem clausulæ bullæ apostolicæ memoratæ, et ad cetera in dicta commissione nostra contenta in effectu procedere curaremus; et ex post facto incontinenti idem magister Ricardus procurator præfatam bullam apostolicam per nos inspiciendam, palpandam et juxta formam commissionis prædictæ examinandam nobis exhibuit et realiter præsentavit. Tenor vero clausulæ sæpefatæ, in principio ipsius bullæ apostolicæ insertæ, de verbo in verbum sequitur, et est talis: " Eugenius " Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis filiis Custodi " seu Magistro et universis clericis Scolaribus Collegii, " Collegii Regii nuncupati, in villa Cantebrigiæ, Eliensis " diocesis, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Ad ea " per quæ personarum ecclesiasticarum, præsertim litera- " rum studio deditarum, commodo consulitur, et oppor- " tunitatibus subvenitur, ex injuncto nobis desuper apo- " stolicæ servitutis officio libenter intendimus, eaque " favoribus, quantum cum Deo possumus, prosequimur " opportunis. Dudum siquidem ex certis tunc expressis " justis et rationabilibus causis, de venerabilium fratrum " nostrorum sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinalium con- " silio et assensu, etiam quampluribus ex venerabilibus " fratribus nostris archiepiscopis, episcopis, ac dilectis " filiis electis et abbatibus apud sedem apostolicam tunc " existentibus id laudantibus et consulentibus, generale " concilium apud civitatem Basiliensem tunc constitutum " de ipsa Basiliensi civitate ad civitatem Ferrariensem " transtulimus, et translatum esse declaravimus, inter " cetera sub excommunicationis, privationis dignitatum, " beneficiorum, officiorum, ac inabilitationis pœnis, quas " contrafacientes ipso facto incurrere voluerimus, adver- " sus quas pœnas restitui et reabilitari præterquam a " nobis non possent, sed nec excommunicationis hujus-

" modi absolvi valerent, nisi in mortis articulo constituti,
" districtius inhibentes ne extunc inantea in Basiliensi
" civitate aut alibi præterquam in civitate Ferrariensi
" hujusmodi concilium aut aliquis conciliarius actus tene-
" retur seu aliquod officium ab eo subordinatum exerce-
" retur: neque etiam aliquis in dicta civitate remanere
" et ad alium locum quam Ferrariæ sub nomine et præ-
" textu concilii accedere auderet. Et deinde, sacro con-
" cilio tunc Ferrariæ legitime congregato id approbante,
" omnes et singulos Basiliæ sub prætensi concilii nomine,
" quod verius conventiculum dici tunc debebat, prout de
" præsenti debet, contra translationem et declarationem
" nostras hujusmodi venientes, et nonnulla scandalosa
" ac nefaria tunc expressa præsumentes, etiam si car-
" dinalatus, patriarchali, archiepiscopali, episcopali, abba-
" tiali aut alia quavis dignitate ecclesiastica vel sæcu-
" lari præfulgerent, excommunicationis ac privationis
" dignitatum, beneficiorum et officiorum suorum hujus-
" modi pœnas ipso facto incurrisse etiam declaravimus;
" mandantes etiam sub pœnis et censuris prædictis
" omnibus et singulis, Cardinalibus, Patriarchis, Archi-
" episcopis, Episcopis, electis et Abbatibus, ac ceteris
" cujuscumque status vel gradus existerent, in dicta
" civitate Basiliensi sub prætextu concilii hujusmodi
" convenientibus, ut infra triginta dies a die datæ pos-
" teriorum literarum hujusmodi computandos, debe-
" rent realiter et cum effectu ab ipsa Basiliensi civitate
" recessisse, et successive similiter posteriorem declara-
" tionem hujusmodi inter cetera innovavimus: Pos-
" tremo vero inter ceteros perditionis filium Guillel-
" mum olim Vercellensem episcopum, pro eo quod ipse
" post et contra translationem, inhibitionem et manda-
" tum prædicta in eadem Basiliensi civitate sub præ-
" tensi Concilii nomine remanere, ac pluribus illius
" gestis et actibus interesse, favere et adhærere, plura
" scandalosa et nefaria in nostrum et dictæ sedis con-
" temptum committere, ac mala malis accumulans una
" cum certis aliis perditissimis hominibus maledictæ

" prætensæ electionis infelicitatis et perditionis filii " Amedei olim ducis Sabaudiæ, Felicem V. ausu sacri- " lego se nominare præsumentis, interesse seu verius " prophanari præsumpserat, ac omnes et singulos qui " Amedeo ac Guillelmo ac ceteris perditis supradictis, " necnon eorum erroribus scienter et deliberate crede- " rent seu adhærerent, fuisse et esse scismaticos, blas- " phemos, ac tanquam criminis læsæ majestatis reos, " puniendos, eosque excommunicationum, anathematum, " privationum omnium beneficiorum et officiorum suo- " rum prælaturarumque et dignitatum tam ecclesias- " ticarum quam mundanarum, ac inabilitationis ad " habenda,—personis eorum a fidelibus capiendis ex- " positis, necnon eorum bonis mobilibus et immobilibus " juribus et jurisdictionibus publicatis et confiscatis,— " ac singulas alias contra scismaticos, hæreticos et læsæ " majestatis hujusmodi reos a jure vel ab homine " statutas pœnas incidisse et incurrisse decrevimus " et declaravimus, prout in pluribus ac diversis literis " nostris desuper confectis plenius continetur. Cum " itaque secundum præmissa commenda dudum facta " auctoritate apostolica eidem Guillelmo olim episcopo " de monasterio Sancti Andreæ Vercellensis, ordinis " Sancti Augustini, cessare et expirare, ipsumque mo- " nasterium, cui parochialis ecclesia de Chesterton, Eli- " ensis diœcesis, ut asseritur, unita existit, vacare " noscatur, licet ipse scismaticus et hæreticus Guillel- " mus, ac perditionis filii conventus ejusdem monas- " terii, erroribus Amedei et Guillelmi hujusmodi scienter " et deliberate credentes et adhærentes, de regimine " et gubernatione ipsius monasterii ab inde de facto " se ingesserint, prout etiam ingerunt de præsenti," etc. Dicta vero bulla sic finit: "Datum Florenciæ, " anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millesimo quadringen- " tesimo quadragesimo, quintodecimo kalendas Janua- " rii, pontificatus nostri anno decimo." Nos vero Johannes commissarius memoratus, volentes dicto magistro Ricardo Pyghtesley procuratori ad ipsius peti-

tionem exhibere in facie complementum, vocatis ad hoc primitus in genere omnibus quorum interest, ipsisque publice ad instantem procurationem magistri Ricardi procuratoris prædicti de mandato nostro præconizatis, ac nullo contradictore in ea parte occurrente aut quicquam allegante seu proponente quare petitioni ipsius magistri Ricardi procuratoris, satisfacere minime deberemus, facta per nos juxta juris exigentiam præclusione in genere quibuscunque contra præmissa quicquam opponendi, objiciendi seu allegandi in futurum, præmissa causæ cognitione in hoc casu, requisitus prædictam Bullam apostolicam cum notario et testibus infrascriptis inspeximus, palpavimus et diligenter examinavimus, ac clausulam ipsius bullæ suprascriptam publice perlegi fecimus. Et quia dictam Bullam sanctissimi patris supradicti cum filo serico more Romanæ Curiæ bullatam, veram, sanam et integram bullam apostolicam, non abolitam, non abrasam, non cancellatam, nec in aliqua sui parte vitiosam vel suspectam, imo omni prorsus vitio et sinistra suspicione carentem comperimus, idcirco clausulam ipsius bullæ de qua superius fit mentio, prædictis Custodi et studentibus sive collegiatis propter casus prædictos probationis copia contentorum in clausula memorata postmodum conferatur ad omnem juris effectum qui inde sequi poterit, ad perpetuam rei memoriam, auctoritate nobis in hac parte commissa, publicavimus ac per magistrum Willelmum Langton notarium publicum, et nostrum in hac parte scribam, in formam publicam exemplari, transsumi et transscribi voluimus et mandavimus; statuimus insuper et decrevimus quod transsumpto, transscripto et exemplari hujusmodi, quatenus ad ipsam clausulam attinet, tanta fides adhibeatur et adhiberi debeat ubicunque, tam in judicio quam extra, quanta fides adhiberetur clausulæ supradictæ si præfata Bulla apostolica alicubi præferretur. In quorum omnium præmissorum testimonium atque fidem, quod sigillum nostrum pluribus est incognitum, ideo præsentes literas nostras sive præsens publicum instrumentum appen-

sione sigilli reverendi viri Magistri Roberti Ayscogh, in sacra Theologia licenciati, archidiaconi Colcestriæ Londonensis diocesis, una cum signo et subscriptione præfati Magistri Willelmi Langton notarii publici, procuravimus et fecimus communiri. Et nos Robertus Ayscogh, in sacra Theologia licenciatus, archidiaconus Colcestriæ Londonensis diocesis, ad instantem petitionem Magistri Johannis Hoby commissarii antedicti, sigillum nostrum præsentibus apposuimus, in fidem et testimonium præmissorum. Acta sunt hæc prout superscribuntur et recitantur, coram nobis Johanne Hoby commissario antedicto, in ecclesia parochiali Sancti Sepulchri villæ Cantabrigiæ, infra jurisdictionem dicti domini archidiaconi Eliensis publice pro tribunali sedente, sub anno ab incarnatione Domini millesimo cccc°xliii°., indictione sexta, pontificatus sanctissimi in Christo patris et domini nostri domini Eugenii divina providentia papæ quarti anno tertio decimo, mensis Junii die tertia decima; præsentibus discretis viris Magistris Adam Coppendale in legibus Bacallario, Dionisio Bank notario publico, Willelmo Howytt et Willelmo Wellys, literatis Eboracensis diocesis, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter et rogatis.

Et ego Willelmus Langton, clericus Eboracensis diocesis, publicus auctoritate apostolica notarius, præfati Magistri Johannis Hoby commissarii in præmissis actorum scriba supradictus, requisitioni Bullæque apostolicæ exhibitioni reali, præsentationi ac ipsius inspectioni, palpationi, examinationi, publicationi, decreti interpositioni et pronunciationi, ceterisque præmissis omnibus et singulis, dum sic, ut præmittitur, per præfatum commissarium et coram eo, sub anno Domini, indictione, pontificatu, mense, die et loco prædictis agebantur et fiebant, una cum prænominatis testibus præsens personaliter interfui; eaque omnia et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi, dictamque bullam apostolicam originalem quoad præscriptam clausulam, sicut præmittitur, transsumptam

et exemplatam cum præsenti ipsius clausulæ transsumpto et exemplari diligenter examinavi, et de ipsis adinvicem collationem feci fidelem, et quod collatione hujusmodi facta reperi præsens transsumptum cum clausula supradicta in præfata Bulla originaliter inserta de verbo in verbum in omnibus concordare, idcirco præsens transsumptum manu mea propria fideliter scriptum de mandato dicti domini commissarii publicavi et in hanc publicam formam redegi, meisque signo et nomine consuetis una cum appensione sigilli dicti reverendi viri archidiaconi Colcestriæ signavi rogatus et requisitus in fidem et testimonium omnium præmissorum.

[From the Oxford Archives. Register F., art. 60.]

[CCXCIV.—The University of Oxford to the Convocation of Canterbury.[1]]

Reverendissimo in Christo patri ac domino, domino Henrico Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, totius Angliæ primati, ac apostolicæ sedis legato, necnon celebri convocationi cleri Londoniis jam instanti, nostris dominis protectoribusque gratiosis.

Reverendissime in Christo pater et domine, cæteri patres ac proceres reverendi, virique alii egregii et honorabiles; Almis sane, ut remur, studiorum Universitatibus, in quibus virorum copia habundat litteris et scientiis fulgidorum, ad pestilentissimos errores, seditiones et excessuum enormitates singulis pene in provinciis desolatorie undequaque subortos, de vinea Domini penitus evellendum præsertim congruit, debitumque censetur pro viribus et ultimum opis et saluberrima præbere concilia. Hinc namque sacrosancta

[1] In illustration of No. ccxl., Vol. ii., p. 104.

synodus Universalis Ecclesiæ Basiliæ jam celebrata, nostræ Universitati, tanquam cui plurimum incumbit fidei orthodoxæ Christianæque saluti consulere, de disertissimis præclarissimisque doctoribus et magistris nostris electissimos oratores, tam pro pestiferarum hæresium extirpatione terribiliumque guerrarum tranquillatione, quam de privatarum nequitiarum populi correctione, sibi festinanter dirigere, nuperrime suis litteris gratiosis injunxit, veluti quædam a celeberrimis doctissimisque viris rectoribus, doctoribus et magistris præclarissimæ Universitatis Studii Parisiensis, notabiles epistolæ nobis dudum directæ, pro tam benedicti præmissi propositi complemento, aliarum Universitatum exemplo, ipsi sacræ conventioni nostros oratores una cum eis continuo ad tribuendum assistentiam benigniter persuasere. Quæ nimirum sacra mandata sanctaque hortamina nostro unanimi cœtui merito præcarissima, quanquam ut per nostrum speciale debitum interiusque affectatum, cum aliis celeberrimis Universitatum Studiis pro universali Catholicæ plebis commodo gratissime exequeremur: inedia tamen qua premimur impediente, ipsa nostro salvo honore quo interim gravi mœrore contristamur, hac vice debito mancipare effectui non valemus, nisi a vobis utpote nostris benefactoribus, vestri gratia procuratoribus, prout hactenus est consuetum casu in consimili, pro expensis nostrorum oratorum ad nostri cœtus statum licet exiguum, in ipsa celebri et sancta congregatione generali honorifice præsentandum copiosa fiat provisio; nullorsum igitur in ea parte forinseco a vobis expectato succursu, ad vestras paternales reverendas gratiosasque dominationes confidenter recurrimus, easdem fideliter obnixoque deposcentes integri cordis affectu exoratas haberi, quatenus pro tantæ rei tam beatæ tam celebris et necesse expeditione felici, a Crucis Christi desideranda fidelibus, ad nostrorum quin potius vestrorum oratorum in solemne et sacrum Basiliense concilium honorabiliter transitum, aliquantulam

monetæ summam, vestris visam providissimis competentem discretionibus, de vestra consueta magnificaque munificentia in nostræ tantæ opportunitatis jam instantis peculiare subsidium gratiose et liberaliter conferre dignetur; ut nostra Universitas et sive gazis cæteris veterum studiorum Universitatibus non impar, vestris modo exuberanti adjuta muneribus, etiam venusta suorum oratorum præsentia, in sui status præsentatione venerabili, eisdem inibi cœquetur pariter et honore, quo extunc ipsa vestrarum reverendarum paternitatum magnificis dominationibus in speciali humiliter et devote teneatur perpetuo famulari et constanter. Itaque in Salvatoris speramus clementiam salvantis omnes sperantes in Se, quod tantum opus, tam sacrum tamque salubre, beatissime inchoatum, vestrorum præstantissimorum ambaxiatorum virtutum et scientiarum dotibus insigniorum, vestrorumque oratorum eidem dirigendorum concilio communicata solertia, necnon exactis laboribus pariter et operis debite impendendis, ad nostri regni singulare præconium laudemque perpetuam, et quasi immortalem, dirigente Paraclito, ad felicem consummationem salubriter ducetur optatum, dum tamen ibidem gerenda per eos vestrarum providissimarum paternitatum instructione sagacissima articulatim maturius prædigerantur: quas ad doctrinæ ecclesiasticæ protectionem regnorumque dissidentium unionem ac totius plebis Christianæ universalem salutem Suis carismatibus desuper irradiet, prospere dirigat, et firmiter corroboret Spiritus Sanctus.

[MS. Bodl. 692, fo. 111 b.]

[CCXCV.—PUBLIC LETTER OF JOHN CARPENTER, MASTER OF S. ANTONY'S COLLEGE, LONDON.[1]]

Universis et singulis præsentes litteras inspecturis, Johannes Carpenter sacræ Theologiæ Professor, Magister domus Sancti Antonii Londoniensis, salutem in Eo Qui est Vera Salus.

Cum sanctissimus in Christo pater et dominus noster dominus Eugenius Divina providentia Papa 4^tus^, vicesimo die mensis Novembris anno Domini 1°4°4°1°, universis et singulis fratribus et sororibus ante datam prædictam et infra quinquennium a dicta data computandum de fraternitate dictæ domus Sancti Antonii Londoniensis, fun .... erit ut ipsarum ecclesiasticarum sæculares vel ordinis cujuscunque regulares confessores personarum, quos et singulariter et quotiens eis placuerit eligerent personarum, confessionibus earum diligenter audituros, ipsas et quamlibet ipsarum ab omnibus et singulis excommunicationum, suspensionum et interdictionum, necnon aliis ecclesiasticis sententiis, censuris et pœnis a jure vel ab homine latis quibus forsitan ligatæ fuerint, ac per ipsas commissis criminibus, peccatis et excessibus etiam in singulis, præterquam sedi apostolicæ reservatis casibus, absolvere, ac pœnitentiam salutarem injungere, necnon peregrinationis, præterquam in ultramarino ac visitandis beatorum Petri et Pauli necnon Sancti Jacobi liminibus, et abstinentiæ vota si qua emiserint et quæ commode servare ac adimplere non poterint, prout ipsarum animarum saluti expedire viderint in alia pietatis opera commutare, necnon super irregularitate siqua hujusmodi sententiis vel earum aliqua ligatæ, missas et alia divina officia, non tamen in contemptum

[1] In illustration of No. CLXXIII., Vol. i., p. 234.

clavium, celebrando, vel de illis immiscendo quomodolibet contraxerint, dispensare, ac omnem inhabilitatis et infamiæ maculam sive notam per ipsas propterea contractam abolere valeant auctoritate apostolica indulsit; ita tamen quod singulis quibus occasione incursus sententiarum hujusmodi per eas forsitan fuerit satisfactio impendenda illa infra certum peremptorium ad hoc eis ab eisdem confessoribus statuendum terminum competentem per eas rite fiat. Alioqui eo defluxo et alio super hoc non suffragante ca^co. in pristinas prout eas contingeret relabantur sententias, eo ipso. Et ne prædicti occasione indulti reddantur procliviores ad illicita in posterum committenda, si ex illa, quod absit, confidentia forsan aliqua commiserit, quæ ad ea præmissum eis indultum nullatenus suffragetur. Universitati igitur vestræ notum facimus per præsentes nos W. B. M. de Wygorn. in dictæ domus Sancti Antonii fratrem recepisse ipsumque W. prædicti papalis indulti participem esse pariter et capacem. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostri sigilli ad hoc deputati fecimus appensione muniri. Dat. London, anno Dni. 1442°.

[From a Register of St. Alban's Abbey. Brit. Mus., Arundel 34, fol. 10 = Claudius D. i. f. 151ᵃ.]

[CCXCVI.—Licence in Mortmain granted by Henry VI. to John Fray.[1]]

Licentia ad mortizandum manerium de Burston. Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentes literæ pervenerint salutem. Sciatis, quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus et licentiam dedimus dilecto servienti nostro Johanni Ffray, capitali baroni de scaccario nostro, quod ipse manerium suum de Burstonhalle cum pertinentiis,

[1] In illustration of Nos. LXXXVII., LXXXVIII., Vol. i., pp. 113–116.

in parochiis beati Petri et Sancti Stephani infra villam de Sancto Albano in comitatu Hertfordiæ, quod de abbate et conventu monasterii Sancti Albani tenetur, et valorem viginti marcarum per annum ultra reprisas non excedit, dare possit et concedere Johanni abbati dicti monasterii Sancti Albani et conventui ejusdem loci habendum et tenendum sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum. Et eisdem abbati et conventui et successoribus suis, quod ipsi manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis de dono prædicti Johannis Ffray capere et recipere possint. Habendum et tenendum sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum, ad exorandum pro bona sanitate nostra dum vixerimus et pro anima nostra cum ab hac luce migraverimus, ac pro animabus nobilium progenitorum nostrorum, necnon in auxilium et supportationem certarum onerum spiritualium pro animabus dicti Johannis Ffray ac parentum et amicorum suorum per præfatos abbatem et conventum et successores suos faciendum imperpetuum, quæ inter præfatum Johannem Ffray et præfatos abbatem et conventum et successores suos erunt concordata. Statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponendis vel aliquo alio statuto in contrarium facto non obstante; dum tamen per inquisitionem coram escatore nostro comitatus prædicti capiendam compertum sit quod manerium prædictum cum pertinentiis de nobis immediate non teneatur, nec valorem viginti marcarum per annum excedat. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud manerium nostrum de Eltham, vicesimo die Decembris anno regni nostri sextodecimo.

Perquisitionem manerii de Radewell, vide quarto folio sequenti.

[*This is not here given, as its purport is the same with the preceding. It is followed by a similar grant to the Abbey; and at the end of the Charter of Donation the following note is appended:*—]

Hic est signanter inter cetera retinendum in memoria, quomodo supradictus vir devotus Baro de scaccario capitalis in tantum abbati Johanni sexto gratus fuerat et amicabilis, ut ob honorem Dei et ipsius contemplationem ac amorem billas pro amortizatione dictorum maneriorum de Burston et de Radewelle domino regi porrigeret, demumque licet non absque maxima difficultate licentiam impetraret. Et quia tam gratus fuerat et tam benevolus ac etiam in venditione sic favorabilis, quod licet interpellatores haberet varios ad immutandum propositum suum in causa venditionis, mutare tamen noluit; immo ut vir fidus et fidelis, quod dicto abbati promisit verbo, facto effectualiter adimplevit. Ideo de assensu sui conventus, concessit ei dictus abbas quandam perpetuitatem suffragiorum. Cujus perpetuitatis tenor insertur expresse satis in registro supradicti jam abbatis.

[Claudius D. 1, fol. 8 b. (Cotton).]

[CCXCVIII.—John Wheathampstead to Thomas Bekynton.]

Amatori fidissimo amandissimoque amico *magistro Thomæ de N., domini ducis Gloucestriæ cancellario*, suus totus, imo totissimus, *Johannes Albanensis, olim Oxoniæ secum studens*, vera fœdera amicitiæ sinceræque reciprocationem dilectionis sine fine. Singulare vitæ solatium animæque meæ dimidium; si vir incircumcisus

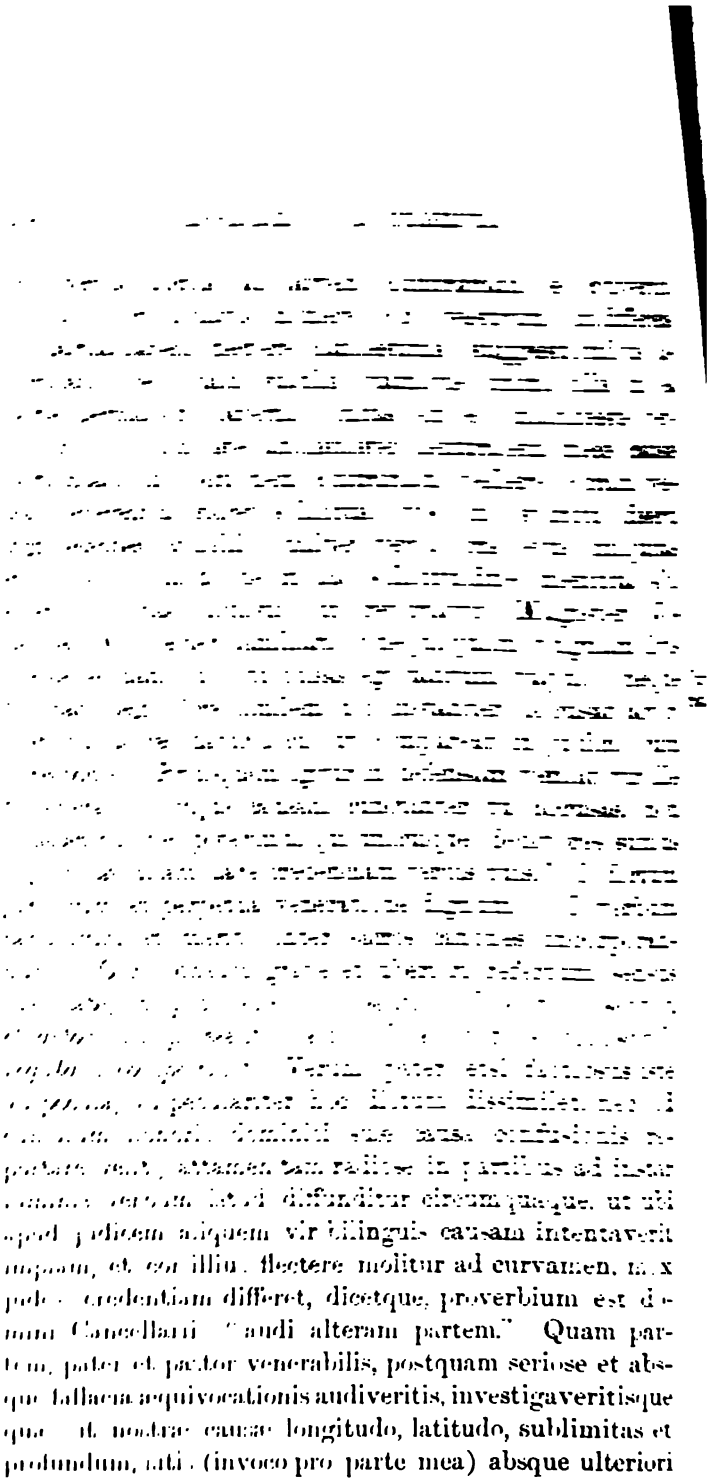
imponit digito qui hanc determinat quæ a corde fluitat dilectionis venam. Qualiter fabricare et imponere Ille vobis annuat Qui cum Suos dilexisset usque in finem eos dilexit. Amen.

[Cotton, Claudius, D. 1, f. 4b.]

[CCXCIX.—JOHN WHEATHAMPSTEAD TO THE ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.]

Honorabilissimo in Christo patri ac domino domino Johanni divina providentia *archiepiscopo Eboracensi ac cancellario regni* suus servitor humilis Johannes de Sancto Albano abbas, seipsum in obsequium sua singula ad omnia genera mandatorum. Venerabilissime domine et pater sincerissime prædilecte; Inter alia recordandæ bonitatis beneficia quibus favor paternus suum sæpius locupletavit filium, illud restat præcipua perpetuaque commemoratione dignum, quo dum novus sinistræ reportationis titinillus fragmina verborum recollegerat quibus per garritum in vestris auribus opinionem paternam erga filialem innocentiam sinistraliter infirmaret, *vos ea lege instructi quæ jubet in omni amfractu litium alteram partem citra diffinitivam sententiam judicialiter exaudiri, vestrarum clausistis januas aurium nec promptum dedistis sibi ingressum prout voluit,* licet pulsaret improbe et peteret perfide reserationem. De illo susurratore perfido Simone de T[aramo], pater reverendissime, censeo, qui postquam causam inter me et abbatem de Westmonasterio,[1] super quadam juxta aquas *contradictionis furcarum positione apud vestram reverentiam* promovendam præmio suscepto sumpserat, ipse spiritu fallacis Symonis ductus,

[1] For the dispute, see particulars in the 16th year of his abbacy: Claud. D. 1, f. 139a–146b.



... diffunditur circumquaque, ut ubi apud judicem aliquem vir bilinguis causam intentaverit impiam, et eo illius flectere molitur ad curvamen, nisi pulsi credentiam differet, dicetque, proverbium est domini Cancellarii "audi alteram partem." Quam partem, pater et pastor venerabilis, postquam seriose et absque fallacia aequivocationis audiveritis, investigaveritisque quae et nostrae causae longitudo, latitudo, sublimitas et profundum, ut[i] (invoco pro parte mea) absque ulteriori

strepitu judicii judex mihi summarius, et sub omni ypoteca bonorum habiturus sum ratum et gratum quodcunque pensum descenderit gravius, postquam cum justiciæ ponderibus æquanimiter libraveritis totius litis materiam in stateris vestris. Casu quod ille satelles Sathanæ, qui se in angelum lucis transformaverat ut vos dolosis suis mediis in favorem causæ iniquæ et in odium exiguæ meæ personæ facilius inclinaret, his respuerit mediis pacis adquiescere, nec velit mecum vestræ decisionis in omni eventu præstolari decretum; Extunc ut vir sapiens conjecturetis ex his paucis in qua parte videtur verisimilius sublatere juris, et huic invoco (qualitercunque sibilus subdoli serpentis susurraverit,) favorabiliter, si placeat, adhæreatis; in futuro imponentes, si vultis, modum et formam quibus utilius pro vitandis expensis superfluis valeam jus meum defendere, et cum omni devotione in ipsos consentiam, etiamsi jubeatis a *favore patriæ, quo non mediocriter jam suffulcior*, me recedere, ponereque causam sub alea tractatus ambigui, finalemque arbitrorum præstolari sententiam, dum tamen in casu discordiæ nequaquam vestræ tædeat dominationem imperis officium exercere. Sicque, pater, qualicumque de mea simplici persona sinistre reportata fuerint, dextraliter tamen semper gradiar, promptusque ero in omnibus ad consentiendum iis mediis quæ Deo et paci, clero et ordini, vestræque amandissimæ complacere poterint paternitati. Quam etc.

[From a Manuscript in the University Library of Leipsic, No. 1349, foll. 203–208b.][1]

[CCC.—KING HENRY IV. TO THE EMPEROUR RUPERT.]

A.D. 1409. Excellentissimo Principi domino Ruperto, Dei gratia Romanorum Regi semper Augusto, fratri nostro carissimo, Henricus, eadem gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, salutem, et in continuorum prosperitate successuum exultare. Excellentissime princeps, frater carissime, replevit amaritudine mentem nostram vestrarum inspectio literarum, quas honorabilis et discretus vir magister Johannes de Franckenfordia nobis ultimo præsentavit: Nam in illarum exordio narrationum pariter et conclusione, stili vehementer egregii venustate conspicuis, doloris acerbitas una cum consolationis temperamento miscetur. Dolor, inquam, immensus et merito personabat ex eo quod dilectissima filia nostra, nurus vestra, superioris Ducis Imperio ducta, et vocata, in patriam quæ iter est omnium generale mortalium necessitate vocata, humanitatis commune debitum, quod exceptio allegata quævis provocat ex inevitabili lege facilitatis,[2] exsolvit. Sed et consolationis materia saltem ex suæ sobolis masculinæ graciosa dimissione superfluit, sui memoriam universis qui eam integritate dilectionis in vita fuerant prosecuti relinquens. Verum etsi tam de ingenuæ prolis subtractione paterna viscera, sanguine naturali poscente, debeant commoveri, videntes quod hac luce subtracta etiam effusione continua lacrimarum redimere non valemus, ne forsan Creatoris nostri clementiam offendere nos contingat, ex murmure [ad] bonum consolationis, nobis a vestra fraterna sinceritate suasæ, recurrimus; hoc attento, quod prout scribitis, eadem filia nostra sumptis devotissime eccle-

[1] For an account of this Volume *see* Supplement to the Introduction, p. ccvi.

[2] Sic in MS.; probably a clerical error for *fragilitatis*.

siasticis sacramentis, sicut de largiflua Dei pietate confidimus, post labores [in] prœmium evocatur, ac etiam de virtutum insigniis commendata, laudabilis famæ præconium post se relinquerit, per annorum curricula duraturæ. Super ea præterea, carissime frater, nequaquam oblivioni tradendum quod vestræ dignationi complacuit ipsam nurum vestram dum ageret in humanis etiam nostræ considerationis intuitu paterna dilectione tractare vestræ fraternitati referimus intima gratiarum, sinceris[1] eam affectibus exorantes ut animam ipsius filiæ nostræ vestris devotis et piis orationum suffragiis suscipere dignemini recommissam, ac per alios hoc idem fieri demandare; quemadmodum ex parte nostra velut ex debito faciemus. Non enim hæsitandum fore putamus, quin sobolem ejus nostrum utrumque nepotem vestra paterna dilectio prosequetur, cum non solum exinde vestræ celsitudinis honori accrescere debeat, verum etiam nostra præcordia recreare poteritis ultra modum. Qui thronum suum constituit in excelsis celsitudinis vestræ thronum regalem in continuæ felicitatis augmento dignetur pro suo beneplacito collocare. Datum, etc.

[CCCI.—The Emperour Rupert to Henry IV. of England.]

Illustrissimo principi domino H[enrico], Dei gratia Angliæ et Franciæ regi et domino Hiberniæ,[3] fratri nostro carissimo, Rupertus eadem gratia, etc., in prosperitate successuum consolatione spirituali refoveri. Illustrissime princeps frater, mutuæ dilectionis vincula inter vestram Sublimitatem et nos olim contracta mul- June 1409.[2]

[1] *sinceris*] sanceris, MS.

[2] The month is fixed by the statement contained in the letter, that it was written in the month following Lady Blanche's death; which is stated in the next following letter to have taken place on May 22nd. The year is conjectural, not being fixed by any of the letters.

[3] *Hiberniæ*] Hirberni, MS.

tiplicibus amoris exhibitionibus radicata, sicuti læta si affluerent ita et tristia[1] quæque incumbentia[2] invicem abscondere non permittunt; quæ eo minus[3] celanda arbitramur, quo utriusque nostrum cordibus naturali licet inevitabili dictamine sunt amara. Cogimur nempe flebilem casum inclitissimæ filiæ vestræ, quondam nurus nostræ dilectissimæ, reserare, quæ cum de[4] prolis jam esset germine impregnata, et apud illustrem primogenitum nostrum, quem tenerrimo amore prosequebatur,[5] in Alsatiæ partibus moraretur, continuatis quibusdam febribus tacta, tandem invalescente[6] morbo, sumptis devotissime ecclesiasticis sacramentis, sicut Altissimo placuit, cujus judicia abyssus multa, ab hujus caducæ
May 22, 1406. vitæ ergastulo,[7] die vicesima secunda mensis præteriti, est[8] avulsa. Cujus obitus quantum nobis, serenissimæ consorti[9] nostræ reginæ, et super omnia dicto primogenito nostro ejus conthorali cæterisque liberis nostris, ac nedum omnibus quoque[10] utriusque sexus curialibus, sed et toti patriæ doloris attulerit et lamenti, revera non sufficit calamus literis commendare. Qua in re ne vestram Serenitatem tam præclaræ sobolis in hac vita solatio destitutam, nimium afficere et utriusque nostrum anxietatem intendere videamur, stilum ulterius protrahere[11] nolumus de præsenti. Verum in tantæ calamitatis refrigerium Omnipotens in hac ira sua vobis et nobis misericordiam suam non continuit impartiri, relicta videlicet inclita prole, quam in communem utriusque nepotem et consolationem ac perpetuæ caritatis glutinum nostrumque futurum hæredem ex dolendo funere superstitem incolumem[12] possidemus. Sed et illud inter medios singultus[13] non modicam nobis tribuit

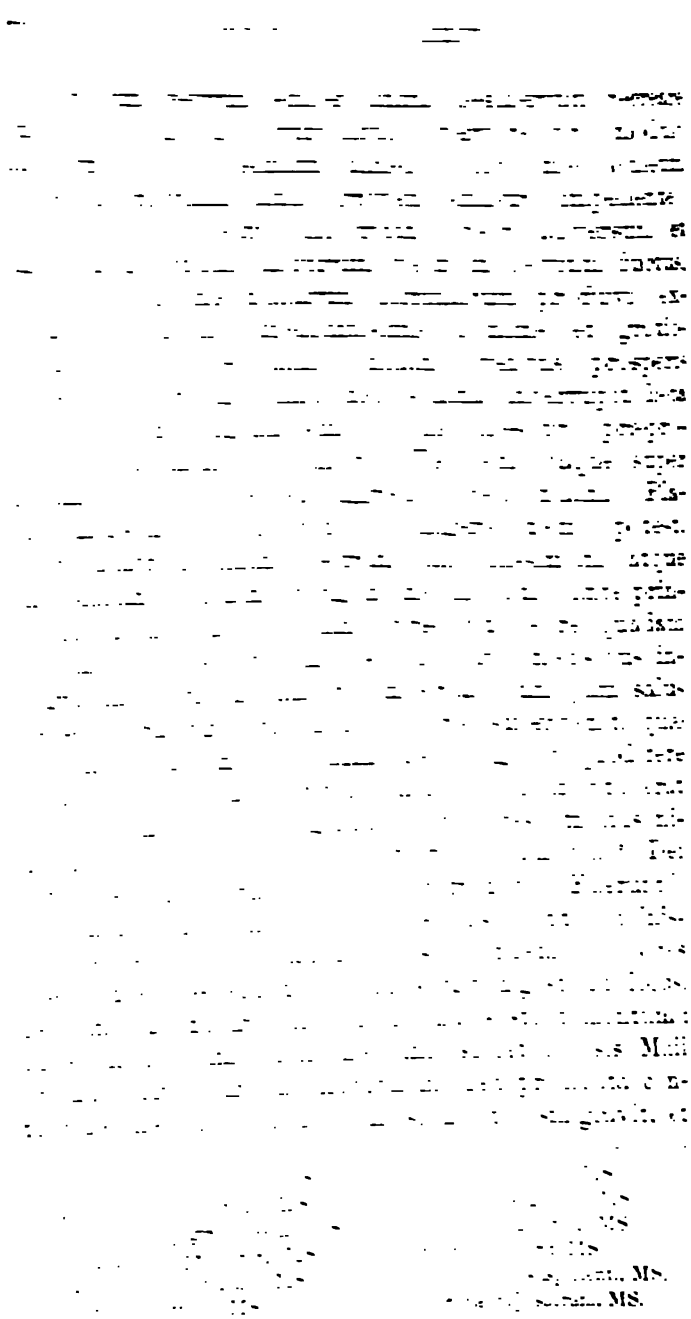
[1] *tristia*] trista, MS.
[2] *incumbentia*] incumbentis, MS.
[3] *minus*] nimis, MS.
[4] *de*] re, MS.
[5] *prosequebatur*] prosequatur, MS.
[6] *invalescente*] invalestricte, MS.
[7] *ergastulo*] argastulo, MS.
[8] *est*] et, MS.
[9] *consorti*] conforti, MS.
[10] *omnibus quoque*] omnibusque, MS.
[11] *protrahere*] prothrahere, MS.
[12] *incolumem*] incolomem, MS.
[13] *singultus*] sigultos, MS.

respirationem, quod commendabilibus et Deo placitis[1] actibus, quibus illa lamentabilis defuncta, cum dolus in ea non esset, singulariter refulgebat, merito speramus immaculatam ipsius animam labentis sæculi tenebras æternis splendoribus commutasse, ubi post hujus vitæ transitum salutarem vobis et nobis a Supremo culmine ferventer[2] exoramus ejus beatitudinem feliciter[3] intueri. Hæc itaque, serenissime princeps, frater carissime, æquo et tranquillo ut decet animo suscipite, hæc una nobiscum[4] patienter tolerate; et cum non sit qui Domino[5] possit resistere,[6] voluntati Ejusdem[7] nos non dedignemini conformare. Fraternos insuper affectus et desideria quæque nobis velitis audaciter injungere pro cunctarum[8] conatu virium jugiter adimplenda. Super quibus et nonnullis[9] magistrum Johannem de Franckfordia sacræ paginæ baccalarium, et Wernherum Kuebel[10] armigerum, consiliarios nostros fideles et dilectos, ad vestram præsentiam duximus transmittendos, omnibus et referendis [ex] parte nostra adhibere dignemini plenam fidem. Sublimitatis vestræ injungere[11] personam, eximie princeps, Ille pacis et Pater futuri sæculi, cujus nutui cuncta subjacent, felicitare dignetur temporibus sempiternis, etc.

[CCCII.—Lewis II. Count Palatine of the Rhine to Henry IV. of England.]

Serenissime et excellentissime princeps, domine et pater singularissime, regiis paternis nutibus filiali devotione subjecta promptissima voluntate. Etsi sublimem[12] [June 1409.]

[1] *placitis*] placidis, MS.
[2] *ferventer*] firuenter, MS.
[3] *feliciter*] feciliter, MS.
[4] *nobiscum*] vobiscum, MS.
[5] *Domino*] de me, MS.
[6] *qui . . . . resistere*] qui de me possit recistere (or reciscere), MS.
[7] *Ejusdem*] eisdem, MS.
[8] *cunctarum*] cuncterum, MS.
[9] *et nonnullis*] et non millis, MS.
[10] *Kuebel*] or Knebel.
[11] Sic in MS., Qy. for adaugere.
[12] *sublimem*] sublimen, MS.



mox altera die dolendum funus[1] in novam civitatem, ubi seniores nostræ parentelæ requiescunt, me comitante delatum,[2] et in ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ Virginis reddo terræ quod suum[3] est, cum fletu non modico, per ipsius ecclesiæ canonicos est sepultum. Heri quoque in præsentia invictissimi[4] principis domini et genitoris mei gratiosissimi[5] regis, serenissimæ dominæ et genitricis meæ reginæ Romanorum, illustrium fratrum meorum, multorumque prælatorum, principum, procerum et magnatum, ac multarum nobilium dominarum, fere cunctis vna mecum lamentantibus, ejus tristes exequiæ sunt peractæ. Fuit autem inreprehensibilis vitæ, Deo fidele obsequium, et mihi conjugale commercium secundum[6] matrimonii[7] legem, studiosis affectibus ministrando; ac omnibus quantum in ea fuit se miro modo caritativam et affabilem[8] exhibendo; quamobrem pie sperandum[9] est, quod misericors et miserator Dominus suæ juventutis[10] innocentiam in æterna tabernacula collocavit.[11] Sed idem ultionum Dominus, qui sibi misericordiam largitus est, mihi judicium fecit, meque[12] diro flagello[13] demeritis exigentibus visitavit; quippe, illa abeunte, meæ simul omnes deliciæ et lætitiæ abiere:[14] heu, heu horridum divortium, quod non nisi sola mors, omnis suavitatis inimica, potuit celebrare! Verum quia Regi regum et Domino dominatium, qui aufert spiritum principum, ita placuit, apud quem non est acceptio personarum, non est meum super hoc ulterius murmurare: tristitia tamen quæ graviter complevit cor meum non tam facile evanescit; quam si humana possent remedia

[1] *funus*] sunus, MS.
[2] *parentelæ . . . . delatum*] parentelæ me comitante delatum requiescunt, MS.
[3] *suum*] sum, MS.
[4] *invictissimi*] inucissimi, MS.
[5] *gratiosissimi*] gratiocissimi, MS.
[6] *secundum*] s'm, MS.
[7] *matrimonii*] matermonii, MS.
[8] *affabilem*] effabilem MS.
[9] *sperandum*] seperandum, MS.
[10] *juventutis*] juventis, MS.
[11] *collocavit*] collacavit, MS.
[12] *meque*] neque, MS.
[13] *flagello*] fagello, MS.
[14] *abiere*] abire, MS.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

vel conditionis existant, nedum pro transitu eorundem verum etiam pro regressu illorum, qui deinde ad partes suas redire voluerint, melioribus modo et forsa quibus fieri poterunt, duraturas ad annum impertiri velitis; nostris his precibus et amore; dilecto quoque scutifero nostro Johanni Pallays latori[1] præsentium easdem literas vestras facere liberari, necnon amicis vestris per eundem nostrum scutiferum nominandis vestras dirigere literas, ut consimiles salvi conductus literas concedere velint in talibus oportunas; magnam nobis exinde complacentiam ostensuri: paratis in casu consimili vel majori, cum se facultas obtulerit, eidem fraternitati vestræ impendere vices gratas. Serenissime princeps fraterque carissime, Altissimus vos conservet prospere et longæve, etc.

[CCCIV.—Henry IV. to the Emperour Rupert.]

Excellentissimo principi Ruperto, etc. H. eadem gratia etc. cum utriusque hominis sospitate salutem,[2] et fraternæ dilectionis continuum incrementum. Excellentissime princeps frater carissime, desideriosis[3] cupientes affectibus ea frequenter audire, quæ status vestri præcelsi continentiam sapiunt salutarem, fraternitatem vestram tota mentis intentione rogamus, ut nos super inde creberrimis[4] epistolarum nuntiorumque missionibus certiorare dignemini præcordiorum nostrorum pro jubilo singulari. Et quia, princeps serenissime frater noster carissime, pro constanti tenemus excellentiam vestram velle libenter percipere certitudinem status nostri; scire complaceat eidem, quod Deus Omnipotens, qui nos aliquamdiu ægritudine

[1] *latori*] fatori, MS.
[2] *salutem*] saltem, MS.
[3] *desideriosis*] desidiriosis, MS.
[4] *creberrimis*] creberrimus, MS.

corporali[1] visitavit, prout partim visitat in præsenti, beneficia convalescentiæ misericorditer indies operatur in nobis; unde Sibi ad eas honoris, benedictionis atque gratiarum quas sufficimus assurgimus actiones. Cæterum, frater carissime, quantum ad negotium pecuniarum[2] pro quo dilectum nobis Fredericum de Mitra scutiferum vestrum nobis jam ultimo transmisistis,[3] scire dignemini quod prælibata ægritudine nostra, necnon et immensis regni nostri oneribus per nos jam a diu subportatis et adhuc supportandis, existentibus in causa, nondum in hac parte plenarie possumus, ut optavimus, perficere vota vestra.

Nihilominus, frater amantissime, ut præfatum negotium juxta paternitatis vestræ affectum aliqualis expeditionis sortiatur effectum, præfato scutifero vestro summam duorum millium marcarum ad præsens liberari mandamus, excellentiæ vestræ in partem solutionis majoris summæ vobis adhuc debitæ per nos persolvendam: ipsam fraternitatem vestram confidentissimo deprecantes affectu, quatenus eandem summam pro nunc absque ulla displicentia gratanter acceptare velitis, scientes indubie, frater carissime, quod pro summa residua per nos ut præfertur vestræ memoratæ celsitudini[4] debita eidem fideliter persolvenda[5] sufficienter ordinatum existit, velut præfatus scutifer vester, cum ad vestræ sublimitatis præsentiam accesserit, in lucidius reformabit eandem, cui dignemini super exponendis hujusmodi indubiam fidem impendere, ipsum quoque de sua penes nos mora diutina, quam profecto nostra causavit infirmitas antedicta, habere nostræ dilectionis obtentu favorabiliter excusatum: nobis fiducialiter quæ vobis cedunt ad placitæ rescribentes[6]. Excellentissime princeps frater carissime, majestatem vestram inclitam

---

[1] [illegible] corpora, MS. [2] [illegible] celsitudine, MS.
[3] [illegible] pecuniarum, MS. [4] [illegible] persolvendo, MS.
[5] [illegible] transmisistis, MS. [6] [illegible] rescribentes, MS.

cum gaudii, honoris et prosperitatis augmento diu votiveque felicitet[1] Rex æternus.

[CCCV.—To the Emperour Rupert.[2]]

Serenissime et excellentissime princeps, continue habeo ex dilectionis affectu in votis de vestræ celsitudinis prosperitate recreari. Vestram serenitatem ex corde deprecor et exoro, quatenus ad mei cordis lætitiam immensam quotiens oportunitas nuntiorum affuerit inde certiorari valeam. Et quia pro constanti teneo vestræ serenitatis excellentiam nova velle status illius regni suscipere consimilia, scire vobis placeat, metuendissimum dominum meum regem et genitorem, dominam meam superiorem et matrem reginam, congrua sospitate potiri, et similiter me et omnes fratres meos, gratias Altissimo, qui suorum successus dirigit et salutem. Et si quæ ad vestræ serenitatis complacentiam fuerint[3] in istis partibus quæ facere potero, per dilectum heraldum meum Maubray præsentium portitorem et alios intervenientes mihi dignemini sæpius intimare. Serenissime et excellentissime princeps, vestram celsitudinem diu conservet in prosperis clementia Salvatoris. Licet interpositio locorum solet animum variare, tamen ego inter tempus meæ intercisionis, vestram arctius[4] amplectans amicitiam, unde scripta vestra licet brevia et salutationem necnon vestri status insinuationem noveritis me non pauca gratulatione actitasse. Quia digna laudabilis illa sola dilectio judicatur, quam non sanguis[5] sed amicorum conjunctio fabricavit, vestrum igitur

[1] *votiveque felicitet*] votiuoque felicet, MS.

[2] Probably from Henry Prince of Wales, afterwards Henry V., or some other of the sons of Henry IV.

[3] *fuerint*] fuerũt, MS.

[4] *arctius*] ardius, MS.

[5] *sanguis*] sagwis, MS.

favorem amicalem ac[1] promotionem mihi adesse minime diffido. Quare non tantum causa promotionis sed et amicabilis allocutionis, visitationis et mei status declarationis vestris aspectibus intime ex affectu cordis desidero[2] præsentari, gratia siquidem Divina vobis arridente talem dignitatem accepistis[3] quod non solum sed plures de vestris amicis promovere potestis; ideo supplico vobis, quatenus socium meum exhibitorem præsentium si casu vestro oportunus sit auxilio vobis[4] tanquam me habeatis recommissum; quod erga vos, si offerret se locus, deservire anhelo.

[CCCVI.—HENRY IV. TO LEWIS II. COUNT PALATINE.]

In grandem nobis delectationem accidit, fili carissime, cum de status vestri continentia salutari nova nobis prospera nuntiantur. De vestris itaque processibus atque statu felici nos frequenter per literas vestras ac nuntios filiali[5] amore velitis efficere certiores: habentes quoque præterea prout naturalis ratio persuadet in confidentia magna, fili carissime, quod de persona nostra et de domo nostra concupitis consilia nova percipere, ad vestram volumus notitiam pervenire, quod gratia suffragante Divina quæ semper dirigit gressus nostros, sospitate corporis[6] et votivo beneficio fruimur; atque consors nostra carissima regina, necnon et carissimus primogenitus noster princeps Wălliæ, ac ceteri liberi nostri sexus pariter utriusque, præstante salutis Auctore salutis gaudio perfruuntur; regno nostro contra Wallicos[7] rebelles nostros plus solito prosperante[8] pro ut domicellus vester[9] Wredericus de Mitra servitor vester.

[1] *ac*] nec, MS.
[2] *desidero*] desiderio, MS.
[3] *accepistis*] acceptis, MS.
[4] *vobis*] nobis, MS.
[5] *filiali*] fiali, MS.
[6] *sospitate corporis*] sospitatis corpore, MS.
[7] *Wallicos*] Wallico, MS.
[8] *prosperante*] sperante, MS.
[9] *vester*] noster, MS.

utique nobis carus, quem super negotio vos tangente, quatenus executionis illius oportunitas pro tempore nobis arriserat, ad vos remittimus expeditum, super præmissis instructus vestræ dilectioni noverit exponere;[1] cujus relatui super inde credentes de diutina mora sua penes nos inopinate protracta[2] nec sibi defectum nec desidiam ut putetis, cum tantæ moræ nos in causa fuerimus et non ipse. Carissime fili, personam vestram merito nobis caram cum felicium prosperitate successuum Altissimus ad votum proprium augeat pariter et conservet.

[CCCVII.—Henry IV. to the Emperour Rupert.]

Serenissime princeps, frater carissime, prosperis semper abundare successibus vehementius affectantes, fraternitatem vestram affectuose deposcimus, quatenus per literas et nuntios quanto sæpius tanto libentius nostra velitis super inde præcordia recreare: et quoniam celsitudo vestra viscerose desiderat ut tenemus de statu nostro prospero ipsiusque[3] successibus frequentius novellari, ecce, frater carissime, nobis et domui nostræ in præsentiarum votiva sanitas corporalis regno nostro prosperante tranquillius ac in uberiori quiete disposito[4] quam jam pridem extiterat. Unde Sibi gratiarum actiones offerimus, qui pacem largitur principibus et salutem, de cujus etiam gratia summe confidimus, quod dictum regnum nostrum in dies pacifice prosperabitur per augmentum. Excellentissime princeps frater carissime, domicellum vestrum utique nobis carum Fridericum[5] de Mitra, qui pro[6] quibusdam

[1] *exponere*] experite, MS.
[2] *protracta*] protracto, MS.
[3] *ipsiusque*] ipsius sed, MS.
[4] *disposito*] dispotio, MS.
[5] *Fridericum*] fratrem, MS.
[6] *pro*] pre, MS.

celsitudinis vestræ negotiis ad nostram accessit præsentiam nondum diu jam dictæ celsitudini remittimus cum quadam pecuniæ summa vestræ celsitudini liberanda, per eum in partem solutionis majoris summæ jam dictæ celsitudini debitæ pro dotalitio carissimæ filiæ nostræ dominæ Blanchiæ; deprecantes attentius, ut de summa hujusmodi, quæ utinam ad vestri complacentiam pro cordis nostri desiderio major esset, pro tempore contentari velitis, quoniam in provisione facienda de illa talem[1] diligentiam adhibere curavimus,[2] qualem bono modo potuimus, de qua dictus domicellus vester eandem vestram excellentiam noverit informare, cui super his et aliis quæ sibi commisimus vivæ vocis oraculo referenda fidem credulam[3] adhibere velitis, nullum sibi defectum si libet[4] ascribendo. Serenissime princeps frater noster carissime, vestram regiam majestatem conservet semper in prosperis unus Deus.

[CCCVIII.—Henry IV. to the Emperour Rupert.]

Magnifice princeps et consanguinee illustris, votiva commendatione præmissa, vestri status et honoris excrescentiam[5] cordialiter affectantibus propriis[6] intueri oculis nobis uberrimam provideret materiam exultandi, vos rogamus attente, magnifice princeps et consanguinee[7] illustris, quatenus Rutlandum servitorem nostrum in armis, præsentium portitorem, per terras vestræ dominationi subditas in partes extraneas eruditionis causa progressurum,[8] habere dignemini nostra contemplatione

[1] *de illa talem*] de illam tamem, MS.

[2] *curavimus*] curamus, MS.

[3] *credulam*] credelam, MS.

[4] *si libet*] sic in MS. Qy. scilicet.

[5] *excrescentiam*] excrescensiam, MS.

[6] *propriis*] proprii, MS.

[7] *consanguinee*] consagwinee, MS.

[8] *progressurum*] progressarum, MS.

tenerrime [1] commendatum. Si quid enim vobis et vestræ nobilitati [2] acceptum in nostris partibus nostra possibilitate terminandum inmineat in futurum, nos noveritis obligatos ad tantæ gratitudinis recompensam, magnifice princeps et consanguinee illustris, quem conservet in prosperis Omnipotens Deus.

[CCCIX.—Henry IV. to the Emperour Rupert.]

Serenissimo et excellentissimo principi Ruperto Dei gratia Romanorum Regi semper Augusto, consanguineo nostro carissimo, Henricus eadem gratia Rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ, salutem et honore continuo prosperari. Serenissime et excellentissime princeps consanguinee noster carissime, licet longa locorum distantia veraciter, ut credimus, sit in causa, quominus grata nova de vestra sanitate corporea vestrisque successibus nobis a diu minime pervenerint, affectio tamen naturalis vexatione turbatur [3] non modica, pro tanta mora nova gratiora præstolando. Vestram igitur excellentiam corditer exoramus, quatenus de statu vestro una cum ipsius sanitate corporea et quomodo erga vos se habeant universa, utinam semper feliciter, ad immensum gaudii cumulum mentis nostræ nobis opportunitate [4] interveniente certificare velitis. Tribuat nobis quæsumus Omnipotens Deus noster de vobis [5] semper et vestra saltem sanitate nova felicia ad consolationem cordis nostri singularem. Et quia, serenissime et excellentissime princeps, consanguinee carissime noster, consimilia vos nova de nobis credimus peroptare, vobis significamus nos in emissione præsentium votivam ha-

[1] *tenerrime*] tenemus, MS.
[2] *nobilitati*] nobilitate, MS.
[3] *turbatur*] tribatur, MS.
[4] *oportunitate*] per proprum, MS.
[5] *vobis*] nobis, MS.

buisse et cordis et corporis sanitatem,[1] nobisque ad vota prospera succedere, Deo laudes, vobis et singulis vestris complacere sinceriter affectantes. Serenitatem vestram, princeps excellentissime, in omni prosperitate, honore et gloria conservet temporibus diuturnis Trinitas in Unitate.[2] Datum, etc.

MARTENE ET DURAND THES. ANECDOTORUM.
[Paris, 1717. Tom. I. coll. 1701, 1702.]

[CCCX.—LUDOVICI COMITIS PALATINI RHENI HENRICO ANGLORUM REGI.]

Sibi ipsi gratulatur de adventu uxoris suæ, filiæ Regis Angliæ.

Illustrissime et gloriosissime princeps et domine metuende, post humilem pronumque obsequendi affectum, serenitati vestræ significo, quod mox intellecto illustrem et magnificam dominam Blanchiam vestræ celsitudinis filiam, tunc sponsam, nunc vero conjugem meam dulcissimam, maria solemni apparatu transfretasse, in his quæ dicta sunt mihi lætatus sum, tunc autem vero præ gaudio exultaverunt omnia interiora mea, cum se facies illa tam speciosa præ filiabus hominum mihi ad faciem præsentavit; fulget namque in ea nedum Anglicana, sed angelica figura præelecta, cujus vultum utique deprecabuntur omnes divites plebis. Unde amore ego præ cæteris languens solo relatu a pluribus jam temporibus citra ex animo concupivi speciem suam; nec frustra, quoniam desiderium cordis mei tribuistis mihi, et voluntate labiorum meorum non sum fraudutus. Itaque, princeps serenissime, gratiarum ad plenum actiones pro tam copioso et singularissimo munere mihi licet immerito superna dispositione reservato, et a regali excellentia destinato rescire non valeo, sed meipsum et quicquid possum, regiis vestris desideriis ac jussibus, omnino subjicio, præfatam amantissimam consortem meam juxta rei exigentiam omni qua potero dulcedine tractaturus. Cæterum invictissimus dominus et genitor meus, serenissimaque genitrix, et tota eorum proles, laus Altissimo, corporum fruuntur sospitate. Id etiam frequentius de vestra regali celsitudine, et inclyta domo vestra, quam Omnipotens prosperis dignetur dotare successibus, ex intimis percipere cupientes.

Datum *Heydelberg*, die xxii. mensis Julii, anno Domini MCCCCII.

[1] *sanitatem*] sanctitatem, MS. | [2] *in Unitate*] iucitata, MS.

[CCCXI.—Ludovici Comitis Palatini ad Regem Anglorum.] coll. 1710, 1711.

Petit ab illo reliquam dotis uxoris suæ summam, qua summopere indigebat.

Serenissime princeps, domine et pater singularissime, singularem non immerito cordis exultationem cum ingenti gaudio suscepi, tam vestris literis invictissimo principi domino genitori meo et mihi directis, quam relatibus præsentium latoris: intelligens sublimitatis vestræ personam, et totam vestram regalem prosapiam, corporalis status felicitate dotari, quod utique crebrius mihi intimari ex intimis affecto: excellentiæ vestræ significans, quod, laus Altissimo, tempore datæ præsentium invictissimus dominus genitor meus prædictus, augustissima domina genitrix, dulcissima conthoralis, inclyti fratres et sorores meæ, et ego corporum congrua sanitate potimur. Cæterum, excellentissime princeps, domine singularissime, adventum fidelis mei dilecti Friderici de Mitra cum debita expeditione avide sitiens, serenitati vestræ humiliter et instantissime supplico, quatenus, sublata ulteriori mora, summam constitutæ dotis adhuc restantem, quæsitis ad hæc viis et modis opportunis, mihi benigne persolvere, et dictum Fridericum gratiose dignemini expedire, prout alias etiam per eundem Fridericum domino genitori meo et mihi nuntiastis, et singularissime confido: scientes quod, ut dictus Fridericus vobis plenius potuit explicare, pro arduis dicti domini genitoris mei et meis negotiis, gravibusque mei patrimonii damnis et jacturis præcavendis, memorata summa jam taliter est deputata, et aliqui partim jam lapsi, et partim de proximo venientes termini, diversis per me hinc inde personis sunt præfixi, quod nisi eisdem satisfaceret, gravem non possem evadere notam; quæ tamen, ut minime dubito, non placeret vestræ serenitati regali: cujus personam mihi semper et omnino præcipuam Omnipotens triumphalibus dignetur conservare successibus per tempora longiora.

Datum Heydelberg, mensis Octobris die v., anno Domini MCCCCIV.

Ludovicus Dei gratia Comes Palatinus Rheni, et Bavariæ dux, &c.

Item, Nobili viro Willhelmo domino de Sa.
Item, Hugoni domino de Rurnell.
Item, Thomæ domino de Kerckeley.
Item, Reginaldo domino de Grey de Kuche.
Item, Johanni domino de Lonell. et de Holan.

[CCCXIII.—Regi Angliæ Rupertus Rex Romanorum.] coll. 1712, 1713.

Ut promissam primogenito suo summam solvere non moretur.

Illustrissimo principi Henrico, etc., Rupertus, etc., in utriusque hominis sospitate salutem et votivis successibus prosperari.

Illustrissime princeps, fraterque carissime; vestrarum visa continentia literarum nobis per præsentium portitorem exhibitarum gaudio perfusi sumus non modico, singularemque nostræ mentis exultationem recepimus, regalis vestræ personæ et prosapiæ corporum incolumitatem, utinam prolixius duraturam, a certo percipientes, sublimitatique vestræ, prout vobis utique gratum non ambigimus, vice versa significamus nos et inclytam consortem cum liberis nostris Altissimi intuitu debita complexionum potiri harmonia. Ea vero quæ in dictis vestris literis subjunguntur de summa quam dudum primogenito nostro prædilecto ministrari expectavimus, et adhuc expectamus, convenienter intelleximus; fraternitatem vestram ex intimis et cordialiter rogantes, quatenus attentis et consideratis oneribus plurimis nobis ad præsens incumbentibus, ad quæ relevanda dicta summa taliter est deputata, quod ea deficiente, vel si circa eam ulterior mora committatur, gravia ex inde damna, aut inevitabilis nota dicto primogenito nostro, genero vestro, poterunt suboriri, prout per fidelem nostrum dilectum Fridericum de Mitra, apud vos hac causa degentem, claritati vestræ putamus plenius fore explicatum, solutionem præfatæ summæ amplius pertrahere non velitis, quæsitis ad hæc viis et modis opportunis, uti alias etiam nobis per dictum Fridericum nuntiastis, et singularissime confidimus vestræ fraternitati peramandæ, quam Omnipotens in semitis suis dirigere, et sub umbra alarum suarum tueri dignetur in longævum.

Datum Heydelberg, mensis Octobris die v., anno Domini MCCCCIV., regni vero nostri anno quinto.

Ad mandatum domini regis,
Job. Vuener, etc.

GLOSSARY OF RARE WORDS AND INDEX OF PLACES LESS COMMONLY KNOWN.

GLOSSARY OF RARE WORDS AND INDEX OF PLACES LESS COMMONLY KNOWN.

A.

Accateria, ii. 177 ; the Exchequer.

Accusibisis, ii. 222 ; (opposed to excusibilis) a ground of accusation ; worthy of being accused.

Admirallus, ii. 236, 237 ; admiral, who was elected to the office for the voyage by the captains of all vessels.

Admiralte, ii. 237, 230 ; command as admiral.

Æquilicenter, ii. 319; equally, indifferently.

Agen, ii. 222 ; capital of the department Lot-et-Garonne.

Almucia, ii. 295; an amice, part of the Eucharistic dress of white linen worn by the celebrant over the shoulders; but here equivalent to a hood, made of furs.

Aloonly, ii. 182 ; alone, only.

Alther, ii. 167 ; most (sovereign lord).

Ambaxiata, ii. 209, 226 ; an embassy.

Ambaxiator, ii. 356 ; an ambassador.

Ambisinister, ii. 364 ; artfully or maliciously.

Amoved, ii. 163 ; removed.

Ancre, ii. 236; anchor.

And, ii. 342, l. 4 ; in the sense of *if*.

Andreæ Sti. Ecclesia, ii. 185 ; the Cathedral of Bordeaux.

A'nest, ii. 343 ; against.

Antianus, ii. 102 ; the name given to the nobles and patricians of Genoa, and other towns of Italy.

Antidoda, i. 12 ; **Antitoda**, i. p. 129 ; = antidona, antidora ; return presents; remuneration.

Apocrisiarius, ii. 32 ; an office and title of dignity in the Church. Sometimes applied to a legate or nuntio, elsewhere to a chancellor or keeper of the seal, or to the treasurer of a church.

Appunctuare, ii. 260; to agree to terms.

Archilevita, ii. 324; an archdeacon; the levite being identified with the deacon.

Armata, ii. 208 ; an armament.

Arnesium, ii. 103 ; baggage, outfit, Old Eng, harness.

Arrenda, ii. 296; annual rent.

Arrendare, ii. 296; to let out on annual rent.

Arrestare, i. 127; to lay an embargo on a ship.

ASKAPE, ii. 167; escape.

ASPIE, ii. 245; i. q. espy, make a reconnaissance.

ASSESSERUNT, ii. 288; = absentes erunt; apparently a barbarism for aberunt.

AX, ii. 187; Dax, a town in the south of France, capital of an arrondissement, in the dep. Basses-Pyrénées.

AYMET, ii. 215; Eymet, a French town, arrond. Bergerac, dep. Dordogne.

B.

BARTHILMEWE, S., ii. 215; St. Barthélémy, a town in the canton de Seyches, arrondissement of Marmande, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

BANCUM, i. 176; a bank (in a financial sense).

BARRIDUS (doctor), i. 116; equivalent to superbus, from barrus, an elephant.

BALANGER, ii. 214; i. q. baleinier. A small vessel of war.

BALESTERS, ii. 205, 222, 223; i. q. arblestiers, cross-bowmen.

BASTILLES, ii. 187; wooden towers, otherwise called bulwarks, used in besieging towns.

BASE, ii. 238; a fish, called also a wrat byhe or sea-tench.

BAION, ii. 187; Bayonne, capital of the arrondissement, dep. Basses-Pyrénées.

BASILLE, S., ii. 215; St. Bazeille, a town in the arrondis. Marmande, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

BASSATENSIS, ii. 286; of Bazas, an ancient cathedral city, 60 kilometres south-east of Bordeaux, on the road to Bayonne, in the dep. of Gironde.

BE, BEN, ii. 340, &c.; been, be.

BEAULTE, ii. 184; beauty.

BELLINDER, ii. 190; a town of Guienne, on the river Dordogne; not identified.

BELVER, ii. 215; Belvez, chief of a canton in the dep. of Dordogne.

Beten, ii. 340; beat.

BILLA, ii. 231; i. q. Fr. billet, a note.

BLOYE, ii. 185; Blaye, capital of the arrondissement, dep. of Gironde, on the right (north) bank of the river.

BONNEGILLE, ii. 216; Bonaguil, canton of Fumel, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

BOLETARIUS, ii. 102; a spearman, halbadier; from the English word *bolt*, according to Du-Cange, or = bolarum custodes, district governors.

BORDEU, ii. 203; Bordieu, a small property in the country near Bordeaux.

BOMBARDA, ii. 157; a large gun, cannon.

BOSCUS, ii. 202; a grove or wood of cypress, called Cenon-la-Bastide, near Bordeaux. *See* under CINOS.

BOTE, ii. 236; a boat.

BRAVIUM, i. 135; ii. 79; = βραβεῖον a prize in the games, a reward.

BREVISSITER, ii. 209; i. q. brevissime.

BRENT and IBRENT, ii. 247; burnt.

Brigosus, i. 114: inconvenient, troublesome, from *briga*, a quarrel.

Bugerac, ii. 204: Bergerac, capital of an arrondissement, dep. Dordogne.

Bundellus, i. 186; a packet (of papers), more commonly *Bundela*.

Bursa, i. 275; a purse.

Burgravius, ii. 102: (from *burg* and *grave* = *graff*, count) the title of an hereditary Castellain in Germany.

Bursarius, ii. 223; a pursar (of a ship).

C.

Cadiliac, ii. 213; Cadillac-sur-Garonne, arrondiss. Bordeaux, dep. Gironde.

Camerarius, i. 242; C. Apostolicus, the Treasurer of the Papal Court.

Can (you) thanke, ii. 219: give you thanks? equivalent to Gr. χάριν εἰδέναι, Fr. savoir gré.

Caput (vir tui capitis), ii. 160; headstrong.

Carcare, Carcandæ; to freight, or lade a vessel; an Italian word, equivalent to Lat. onerare, Fr. charger.

Carcata, i. 127, 194; freight.

Castrum, ii. 185; the Castle of Bordeaux, called Chateau de l'Ombrière.

Castrum en Dort, ii. 228; Castels en Dorthe, arrondiss. of Bazas, dep. Gironde.

Castellion, ii. 185: Castillon-sur-Gironde: canton and arrondissement of Lesparre, dep. Gironde.

Cathafractus, ii. 333: for catafractus, a cuirassier, wearing a suit of armour or *catafracta*.

Captowe, le, ii. 193: the Captal de Buch. See Biographical Index, under Foix, Gaston de.

Carmelitæ, ii. 204: convent of the Carmelites, in the south-west of the city of Bordeaux.

Caumont, ii. 215; a town in the arrondissement of Marmonde, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

Certitudinale (responsum), i. 83; sure and definite, to which credit may be given.

Certitudinaliter, ii. 157; surely, certainly.

Chambre, ii. 212; the outfit of a bride.

Chartre party, ii. 238; counterpart of the ship's charter.

Cheld, ii. 168; shield.

Cinon, ii. 202; Cenon, or Cenon-de-Bastide, arrond. Bordeaux, where was formerly a cypress grove, some trees of which still remain.

Cirpi, ii. 204; i. q., scirpi, rushes.

Clairac, ii. 215; a town in the arrondiss. of Marmande, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

Claccatus, i. 126, 128; explained by excossiatus, *q. v.*

Cleremont, ii. 215; Clermont, there are two towns of this name in the dep. Lot-et-Garonne, and in the arrondiss. of Agen, distinguished as "upper" and "lower."

COGGE-SHIP, ii. 105; COKBOTE, ii. 238; a cock-boat.

COLLATARII, ii. 264; those collated or presented to ecclesiastical benefices.

COLLATOR, ii. 264; the patron of an ecclesiastical benefice.

COLLEGIARI, &c., ii. 276, 289; to be incorporated into a college.

COLLERA, i. 216; collar of Esses, *i.e.*, of SS., a decoration given to foreign envoys. Instituted by Henry V. on the eve of the battle of Agincourt. *See* Introduction, p. xxx., note.

COMMEND, ii. 168; communed, consulted with.

COMMENDUM, ii. 351; command.

COMMUNIA, ii. 254; an academical term, equivalent to Convocation.

COMPARITIO, ii. 291; personal appearance, in a legal sense.

COMPATIBILIS, i. 265; compatible, here tenable with a fellowship.

COMPROBABILIS, ii. 325; worthy of approval, or capable of proof: comprobatus is used for convictus.

COMPROMISSUM, i. 198. 199, 202; compromised.

CONAK, ii. 185; Conac (or S. Thomas de Conac), canton de Mirambeau, arrond. de Tonzac, dep. Charente-Inférieure.

CONDECENTIA, ii. 256; = dignitas.

CONJECTURO, ii. 365; to conjecture, —used by Seneca.

CONSYENCED (WELL-), ii. 168; conscientious, right-minded.

CONTRAROTULATOR, ii. 202; comptroller, a civil officer of the city of Bordeaux.

CORDITER, i. 169, 209; heartily, earnestly.

COUTUREZ, ii. 215; Coutures, a town in the arrondis. Marmande, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

CRIMESIMUS, LUTEUS, i. 230; scarlet, i.e., the combination of yellow and crimson.

CRUCIATA, ii. 155; a crusade.

CUR, ii. 340; episcopal charge, or diocesan cure.

CURTISANI, i. 230; courtiers.

CUBICULARIUS, i. 241; the Pope's chamberlain; the C. ecclesiæ was the sacristan.

CULVERIN, ii. 228; a large gun, field-piece.

CUSTUMÆ, ii. 103; custom duties.

CORRODIA, = CONREDIUM, ii. 284; a corrody, the right of free quarters due from the vassal to the lord on his circuit: afterwards used in a laxer sense of other kinds of tribute.

CURSONNE, ii. 216; Cuzorn, or Gurson, arrondiss. Villeneuve, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

D.

DACIUM, ii. 103; = data, tribute.

DALPHINATUS, ii. 128; the Dauphiné of Vienne; the name of the principality from which the eldest sons of the kings of France derived their title, "dauphin," from 1349 to 1830.

DELIBERO, ii. 218; to deliver.

DELIBERATUS, ii. 180; delivered.

DEORDINO, ii. 253; to disarrange, throw into disorder.

DEPECULANTES, ii. 316; detracting from.

DESOLATORIE, ii. 354; with desolating effect.

DESTINEO, ii. 332; for distineo, to extend.

DEVISA, i. 39, 216; a badge or device, e.g., of an order of knighthood.

DEXTRALITER, ii. 365; rightly, *i.e.*, uprightly.

DEUX-MARS, ii. 190; L'entre-deux-Mers, the name of the country situated between the Garonne and the Dordogne, near the confluence of the rivers, west of the country of Benauges.

DIDASCOLUS, i. 116; διδάσκαλος, a doctor.

DIETIM, i. 123, 133, 175; daily.

DIGNANTER, ii. 320; graciously.

DISSIMILATUS, ii. 311; i. q. dissimulatus.

DISPOSITIVIS, ii. 293; declaratory.

DIU EST, ii. 81, *et passim*; long ago; used parenthetically without influencing the construction.

DIVORCIARE, ii. 254; to divorce, separate.

DOLPHIN, ii. 187, 196; dauphin, the title of the eldest son of the kings of France. A dolphin was the armorial device of the counts of Vienne, from whom the heir of the French throne derived the title.

DOMICELLUS, i. 188; diminutive of dominus, a petty lord.

DOMORSUM, ii. 195, 222; homeward, analogous to retrorsum, &c.

DUELLARIS, i. 198; relating to a duel.

DURDON, ii. 190; the river Dordogne, an important affluent of the Garonne at Bordeaux.

DYSCOLUS, i. 137, 152; a Latinised Greek adjective, δύσκολος, discontented, disagreeable.

E.

EBURSARE, i. 227; to expend, disburse.

ECLIPTICO, ii. 317; to eclipse.

EFFECTUOSIUS, ii. 331; more earnestly.

ELARGIATIO, ii. 74; release from captivity.

ELIGII, LOCUS STI., ii. 205; St. Éloi, in Gascon St. Élegi, a parish church in Bordeaux, which gave its name to the Hotel-de-Ville, situated in its neighbourhood, and called "La Maison de St. Éloi."

EMPESCHED, &c., ii. 214; from French *empêcher*, hindered, impeded.

ENCRESTED, ii. 213; increased.

ENERGIA, i. 82; force, power.

EXCOSSIATUS = CLACCATUS, q. v., i. 127, 128; excossiari is translated into common English by *claccari*. To *clack* wool is explained to be so to shear the sheep as to eradicate the mark impressed upon the fleece; which was illegal.

EXCUTARI, ii. 243; explained by affimari, the mixing of colours for oil painting.

EXEMPLATIO, ii. 349; a copy.

EXENNIA, i. 129, 228; = ξένια, presents.

EXTIMARE, ii. 207; i.q., æstimare, to esteem.

F.

FACTOR, i. 250, 251; ii. 259; an agent.

FARUM, i. 119; ii. 114; the Straits of Messina.

FALCO, ARE, ii. 254; (from *falx*), literally to mow; pruned, abridged.

FEITH'S, ii. 227; Ste Foy-la-Grande, in the arrondiss. of Libourne, dep. Gironde.

FINIS, i. 47; ii. 284; a fine on renewing a lease, &c.

FINISSIMUS, i. 227, 230; (pannus), very fine (cloth).

FLAMEN, ii. 326; afflatus, inspiration.

FLEGETON, ii. 363; for Phegethon, the river of Tartarus.

FORBARRED, ii. 214; hindered, impeded.

FORENSIS, i. 223; foreign.

FORTALICIUM, ii. 202; a small fortress.

FRANCESIÆ, i. 44; privileges, immunities, &c.

FRANCA, ii. 204; a franc, in French money.

FOYLET, ii. 215; Fauillet, chief town of a canton, arrond. Marmande, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

FUGERUN, iii. 237; equivalent to Fr. fougère, a kind of ship.

G.

GABBER, ii. 195; GABARRUM, ii. 263; (more commonly gabarrotus), a barge or river-boat, Fr. gabarre.

GABELLA, ii. 103; tax, especially that paid on salt. It describes too, that peculiar tenure of property called "gavel-kind."

GALEA, i. 127, 227; a galley or merchant ship.

GAROCH, ii. 235; holly or holm.

GARONDIA, ii. 185; the Gironde (not the Garonne, as in Sir H. N. Nicolas' translation p. 11), is the name of the tidal river on which Bordeaux is situated; after the confluence of the Garonne and the Dordogne.

GIGNASIUM, ii. 324; i.q. gymnasium, a school of exercise; here, in philosophy.

GOUNTANT (*lege* Gountaut), ii. 215; Gontand, chief place of a canton, arrond. Marmande, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

GRISEUS, ii. 295; of an animal called in Fr. le petit-gris, Angl. minever, the skin of which was valuable as a fur.

GROSSA (*scil.* navis), i. 192; a large ship.

GUARDIA, ii. 285; guardianship; the privilege of the lord in a feudal tenure.

GUERRA, ii. 355; Latinised from the French *guerre*; war.

GULFUS, ii. 29; a gulf; here, apparently, the Adriatic.

GULL (? gall), ii. 183; gallus or gallina; poultry.
GUNNE, ii. 219; a cannon.

H.

HABILIMENTA, ii. 205; military stores.
HARPINGYREN, ii. 184; a harpoon.
HELAS, i. 116; = heu! alas!
HERNESIA, ii. 236, 240; baggage; "harness."
HEREBEFORE, ii. 182, 215; before this time.
HERRALDUS, ii. 140; herald king of arms.
HIDER, ii. 187; hither.
HOLPYN, ii. 167; remedied.
HULK, ii. 237; properly, the hull or hold of a ship, but used for the ship itself.

I. & J.

JACOBUS, STUS., ii. 193; the hospital of St. James, in Bordeaux, under the government of a dean.
JANTO, ARE, ii. 179, 185; to breakfast.
IBRENT, ii. 247; burnt.
IDEMPITAS, ii. 250; = indemnitas; = damnum, loss or detriment.
IMPERIS, ii. 365; an umpire.
IMPLACIDUS (*conf.* placidus); unpleasant.
IMPROPERO, ii. 207; to bring a reproach or charge against any one.
IMPLACITARE, ii. 282; IMPLACITARI, ii. 282; to plead, to institute a lawsuit; to be summoned in a lawsuit.
INABILITATIO, ii. 347, 349, 351; (from inhabilis,) disability or disqualification; *e. g.* by reason of ecclesiastical deprivation.
INCEPTIONES, ii. 254; incepting, in the academical sense.
INDULTUM, ii. 358; indulgence, in the ecclesiastical sense.
INFORMATOR, ii. 271; the statutable title of the head master of Eton College School.
INFORMOR, i. 279; I am informed.
INGENIARE, ii. 316; to devise, use their ingenuity.
INGENIUM, ii. 155; an engine of war.
INGYNNE, ii. 248; military engine of assault used in sieges.
INIET, i. 142; = inibit.
INNOTESCO, i. 43; to make known.
INOFFICIATUS, ii. 268; unserved, deprived of religious offices.
INSOLIDUM, ii. 289; Fr. solidaire-ment, one for all.
INSULTUS, ii. 206; assault.
INTENSUM, ii. 362; intention.
INTERESSENDI, ii. 259; INTERESSENDUM, ii. 261; to be present; formed from the infinitive, interesse.
INTERESSENTES, i. 282; = præsentes.
INTROITUS SENTENTIARUM, i. 225; an academic term for commencing in the faculty of theology; corresponding to the admission "ad "respondendum quæstioni" in the Degree of Arts.

IRRITARE, ii. 88; = irritum facere, to annul, make void.

JUIL, ii. 187; July; = Fr. Juillet.

JURATI, ii. 205; *les Jurats*, the proper title of the aldermen of Bordeaux.

K.

KERTTELLES, ii. 184; = kirtles, a tunic or gown forming part of a lady's dress.

L.

LAMPADA, ii. 326; used as a nominative for lampas. It has the authority of Plautus.

LANGON, ii. 215; a French town, arrondiss. Bazas, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

LAUDUM, i. 198, 199, 202; = arbitrium, a decision.

LECTORATUS, ii. 335; the office of Reader in the Ethiopic Church.

LEIGEAUNCE, ii. 217; allegiance.

LEMOGIA, ii. 235; a lemon.

LEUCA, i. 222; ii. 221; LEUCKS, ii. 213; a league (in distance).

LEYTTORE, or LEYTOURE, ii. 194, 195, &c.; Lectoure, capital of an arrondissement in the dep. of Gers, the residence of John V., count of Armagnac, where he was besieged by Charles VII. of France.

LIBES, ii. 331; the south.

LIBERATA, also LIBERATURA, i. 39, 216; livery or uniform (of dress).

LIGEITAS, ii. 141; allegiance, as of a vassal to his lord paramount.

LISLE, ii. 242; L'Île Jourdain, in the department of Gers, one of the residences of the Count d'Armagnac.

LONG, ii. 343; LONGE, ii. 341; belong.

LOREMONT, ii. 202; Lormond, arrond. Bordeaux, where was the hermitage of S. Catherine.

LOREY, ii. 235; ? laurel; = Fr. laurier.

LOSSEUN, ii. 215; Lauzun, a French town, arrondiss. Marmande, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

LUPERIUS, ii. 238; a fish, called also pedulupus and wolfsfoot.

LUPUS, STUS., ii. 219; St. Loubés, in the canton of Carbon-Blanc, dep. of Gironde.

LYONNIS, ii. 140; the title of the herald of the kingdom of Scotland, "Lyon king at arms."

LYVELOD, ii. 168; = livelihood, living, maintenance, sometimes equivalent to income.

M.

MADOK, ii. 190; Médoc, the country situated to the west of the Gironde, forming the arrondissements of Lesparre and Bordeaux.

MAGNUMMET (MAGISTRUM), i. 161; the great master himself, viz. the king.

MAKARY, SAINT, ii. 202; St. Macaire, arrondiss. Réole, dep. Gironde.

MAJOR, i. 252; a mayor: here president of the Alberts' Company.

MANSUM, ii. 244; house, mansion.

MANUTENENTIA, ii. 104, 106; maintenance.

MARCHA, i. 253; a market.

MARCERIZ, ii. 216; probably Marcellus, a town in the arrondiss. of Marmande, on the left bank of the Garonne, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

MARINARII, ii. 236; seamen, mariners.

MARSANUM, ii. 199; Mont-de-Marsan, capital of the depart. of Gers.

MARTINUS, STUS., ii. 203; a priory situated outside Bordeaux, on the west.

MARMANDE, ii. 215, &c.; head of an arrondissement, dep. Lot-et-Garonne, south-east of Bordeaux.

MALVESIN, ii. 215; Mauvesin, arrondiss. Marmande, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

MASDURAN, ii. 216; perhaps Mas-d'Agenois, dep. Lot-et-Garonne, situated on the Garonne, 11 miles S.E. of Marmande.

MAXIMATES, ii. 62; magnates.

MERGAUS, ii. 195; Margaux, a town on the left (west) bank of the Gironde, below Bordeaux, opposite Blaye.

MEWES, THE, ii. 244; a part of London so called, where was the town residence of the treasurer.

MILLAN, ii. 215; Meilhan, arrondiss. of Marmande, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

MINORISTA, ii. 327; a minorite, of friar minor, *i.e.*, of the order of S. Francis.

MONELA, ii. 215; Monclar, a town of France, arrondiss. Villeneuve, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

MONS SECURUS, ii. 221; Monségur gives its name to a canton in the arrondiss. of la Réole, dep. Gironde.

MONSTRE, ii. 143; =monster, monstrous.

MONTESEURT, ii. 215; perhaps Monségur, a French town, arrondiss. Villeneuve, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

MOROWNENG, ii. 245; morning.

MOX ATQUE, i. 19, 74, 77, 161, 192, &c., = simul atque, as soon as.

MULCEBRES, ii. 122; (à mulceo), smooth, soothing.

MULTIPHARIUS, ii. 254; multifarious, used by Gellius.

MUNDUS MULIEBRIS, ii. 212; the wardrobe of a bride.

MUST (LE), ii. 197; new wine.

MUSTRE, ii. 197; muster, review.

MURE, ii. 215; mature.

MUTUO, ii. 178; to lend.

N.

NATURALES (vestri), i. 211, 232; natives of your country; your lieges.

NAVE, ii. 237; NAUVIE, ii. 238; navy or flotilla.

NAVIR; a ship.

NE, ii. 247; unless, for *nisi*.

NEDUM, i. 56, 121, 177, &c.; not only, for *non modo*.

NEMIRUM, i. 235 *and passim*; for *nimirum*.

NOBLEY, ii. 143; nobility.

NOCHIS OLITOS, ii. 173; the conventional form representing the Greek Γνῶθι σεαυτόν.

NOTHER . . . NE, ii. 167; neither, . . . nor.

NOVACULA (invidiæ), ii. 317; a dagger, a pogniard (of envy.)

NOVELLETUR, i. 288; refreshed (of the memory).

NÔTRE-DAME, ii. 236; perhaps Nôtre Dame entre-deux-Arcs, a church in the parish of St. Estèphe, Bordeaux.

NULLORSUM, ii. 355; in no way.

O.

OBBA, ii. 178; a cup with two handles.

OBVENTIO, ii. 296; casual revenue, as distinguished from *proventus*, the regular income.

OCCASIONABITUR, ii. 250; will be caused.

OLITOS. *See* NOCHIS OLITOS.

OO, ii. 187; due.

OR, ii. 184, 342; before.

ORBICULATUS, ii. 336; circular.

ORGANUM, ii. 101; instrumentality.

OSTIUM, ii. 336; The host or consecrated wafer for the Holy Eucharist.

P.

PAPIENSE CONCILIUM, ii. 269. The council of Pavia; so, Papiense territorium, &c.

PARAFERNA, ii. 212; the wardrobe and outfit (apart from the dowry) of a bride.

PARCUS, ii, 69, 75; a park (Windsor).

PARIFORMITER, i. 206; ii. 172; likewise.

PARISIUS, ii. 106, 125, 129, 133; used adverbially, "at Paris."

PASSIONABILIS, ii. 164; passionate.

PAULUMPER, ii. 205; q. i. paulisper, a little while.

PERSUASIBILIS, ii. 333; reliable, credible.

PEDAGIUM, ii. 103; toll, payable for highways, bridges, &c.

PEDULUPUS, ii. 238; a fish, called also *woolsfoot* and *luperius*, probably the Anarrichas lupus of the North Seas.

PERUBERRIMUS, ii. 316; very abundant.

PILEATIO; one af the ceremonies in conferring a Doctor of Divinity's degree was putting him on a hat, in token of nobility.

PETRI, ECCLESIA STI, ii. 197; a parish church of Bordeaux.

PIMENTUM, ii. 235; spiced wine mixed with honey.

PIPA, ii. 179, 186, 222; a pipe (of wine), a cask (of bread).

PLACIDUS, i. 13, 20, 36; = placitus, well-pleasing.

PLACIDISSIMUS, i. 7; superlative of the above.

POLICIA, ii. 322; a πολιτεία, civic government.

PORTAGE, ii. 238; tonnage, capacity.

POST ATQUE, i. 150; = postquam.

POSTERGOR, ARI, i. 72; ii. 120; to be postponed.

POTENTATUS, ii. 149, 150, 328, 332, 333; powers, in the sense of States, as "the European powers," &c.

POUAIRE, ii. 182; power, authority, &c.

POUPLE and POEUPLE, ii. 187; people.

PRÆDIGERO, ii. 356; pre-arrange.

PRÆRUTILO, ii. 298, 306; to shine conspicuously.

PRÆTERIENT, i. 170, 185; = præteribunt.

PRIMICERIUM, ii. 22; a title of honour attached to an office in the Great Church of Constantinople.

PRINCIPARE, i. 292; to rule.

PRISCIUS, ii. 312; betimes; an adverbial comparative from priscus.

PRISONARIUS, ii. 219; from Fr. prisonnier, a prisoner.

PROFICIUM, ii. 205; advantage.

PROSEQUENS AD ARMA; ii. 193, 212; Pursuivant at arms.

PROTHOPREMIUM, ii. 235; a new year's present.

PROTOSINGELLUS, ii. 22; the principal official of a patriarch in the Eastern Church, more correctly protosyncellus; derived from Gr. πρωτοσύγγελλος, from κελλίον, a cell for monks.

PROTOVESTIARIUS, ii. 23; an office in the Greek Church, nearly corresponding with Sacristan; keeper of the wardrobe.

PROVESTRE, ii. 164; provostship, the office of provost.

PROVIDERE; i. 66; ii. 251; to promote to such a benefice, &c.

PROVISIO, i. 66; ii. 251, 263; promotion to an ecclesiastical benefice or dignity.

PRYVE, ED, ii. 163, 164; deprived.

PSALMODICUS, ii, 335; an office in the Æthiopic Church.

PUNCTIO, ii. 249; compunction, of mind.

PURVEYE, ii. 215; i. q. Fr. pourvoir, provide.

PYN, ii. 341; pain.

Q.

QUADRAGENA, ii. 310; i. q. quadraginta, a period of forty days.

QUARELLA, ii. 235; a missile weapon, quarrelle.

QUIETUM CLAMARE, i. 46; to quit claim, make free grant.

QUUMCUNQUE, ii. 284; i. q. quandocunque, whensoever.

R.

RADIOSE, ii. 364; radiantly.

REABILITO, ii. 349; to remove disability, imposed e. g. by ecclesiastical censure.

REGULA, the town RIEUL, q. v.

REDUCT, ii. 213; reduced.

RECOMMITTO, RECOMMISSUM, &c., i. 3, 4, 7, 48, *et passim*, = recommendo, to recommend, esp. to ecclesiastical preferment.

REGARDUM, ii. 238 ; reward, wages.

REGRATIATORIA, i. 268 ; a letter of thanks.

RENNOMME, ii. 217 ; i. q. Fr. renommée, renown.

REQUESTA, i. 198 ; a requisition, request.

REPORTARE, ii. 365 ; to report.

REPORTATIO, ii. 363 ; a report.

REPRÆSALIA, i. 253 ; reprisals.

RESERO, ii. 204 ; to discover, disclose.

REVENTUS, ii. 257 ; return.

RIAUNT, ii. 185 ; Royan, a small port to the north of the mouth of the Gironde, arrond. de Marennes, dep. Charente inf.

RIEUL, ii. 245 ; rule, command.

RIEUL, ii. 204 ; La Réole, capital of an arrondissement dep. Gironde.

RIONS, ii. 213 ; in the canton of Cadillac q. v.

RODE, ii. 236 ; The Roads (of Royan), *i. e.*, a roadstead for ships.

RODEZ, ii. 193 ; capital of the depart. of Aveyron. A cathedral city.

ROMÆORUM IMPERATOR, ii. 21, 28, 32 ; The Greek Emperor.

ROPERYE, (LE,) ii. 197 ; a part of Bordeaux, still known as the Corderie.

RUMUSCULUS, i. 66 ; a report, or vague rumour.

S.

SAUVETAT, LE, ii. 215 ; Le Sauvetat de Belver. (*See* BELVER.) Two towns of France have the name Sauvetat ; both in the dep. Lot-et-Garonne ; one on the Dropt, 21 kilom. N.E. of Marmande, the other on an affluent of the Saône, 14 kil. east of Agen.

SALIO, ii. 275 ; to issue forth from, (*see* note, in loc.)

SALM, ii. 183 ; probably a salmon.

SAUF-CONDEUCT, ii. 214 ; safe-conduct.

SAULT, SAULTE, ii. 213 ; assault.

SCEMATICE, ii. 362 ; regularly, systematically.

SEISATUS, ii. 204 ; (seized), taken possession of.

SEISINA ; seisin, actual possession ; a legal term.

SERIOSE, ii. 77 ; in order.

SERIOSIUS, ii. 37 ; in more orderly wise.

SCARLETUM, ii. 235 ; scarlet.

SERRA AULICA, ii. 317 ; the gnawing tooth (of envy) found in courts.

SERENITAS REGIA, ii. 265 ; a title of the king of England.

SENTIIT, ii. 364 ; perf. of sentio, for sensit.

TO SHETE, ii. 248 ; shoot, fire guns.

SEVERS, ST., ii. 187 ; capital of an arrondissement, dep. Landes.

SEVERINUS, STUS, ii. 203 ; St. Senrin. A collegiate church, formerly in a suburb of Bordeaux to which it gave its name ; now a parish church in the city.

SIAMONIUM, i. 114 ; cinnamon, the spice so called.

SINISTRALITER, ii. 383 ; with sinister intention.

SIRARGICUS, ii. 205 ; a surgeon.

SKOULK WACHE, ii. 245 ; the picket.

SALECHEME, ii. 157 ; Salankemen, a town of Hungary, situated on the right bank of the Danube, not far above Belgrade.

SOLIDUM. *See* INSOLIDUM.

SOME DELE, ii. 167 ; very much.

SOUFFISANT, ii. 215 ; competent, well qualified.

SPARRE, ii. 233 ; Lesparre. Chief of an arrondiss, dep. of Gironde.

STEPHANUS, Stus, ii. 236 ; Perhaps St. Estèphe, arrondiss. Lesparre, dep. Gironde.

STUDIUM, i. 123, 124 ; ii. 111, 115, 321, 326 ; an university.

SUCCURA, i. 114 ; sugar.

SUMMARIUS, ii. 365 ; for summus, highest.

SUNDERESIS, i. 114, 115 ; = Gr. συνειδησις, conscience. *See* p. 114, note 1.

SURSAK, i. 187 ; a town distant a day and a half from Bordeaux. It has not been identified.

SURMITTED, ii. 343 ; charged.

SUSURRATOR, ii. 363 ; a whisperer.

SWOTTING, ii. 245 ; shouting.

T.

TALLEMONT, ii. 185 ; Talmont, a town in the canton of Cozes ; arr. Marennes, dep. Charente inf.

TARDE, i. 152 ; lately.

TARTAS, ii. 187 ; capital of a canton, arrondiss. S. Severs, depart. Landes.

TENÆ, i. 229 ; fanons : the bands or ribbons which depend from a bishop's mitre. Provinciale eccles. Cantuar. lib. iii., tit. 1 ; "contra "clericos portantes infulas aut "tenas coram prælatis."

TENDICULA, ii. 299 ; properly the diminutive of tenda, a tent ; but here used, apparently, in the sense of tentatio.

TENUS, ii. 333 ; adverb, as far as, with an accus.

TEWBOUNT, ii. 216 ; a town on or near the Dordogne ; not identified.

THEOLONORIUS, ii. 102 ; a customs officer, or tax-gatherer, τελώνης. *See* Ducange s. vv. telon, telonarius, tolonearius, theloniarius, etc.

THOO, ii. 183 ; those.

TITINILLUS, ii. 363 ; a chatterer ; à tinnio, to chatter.

TOMBABUT, ii. 215 ; Tombebeuf, in the canton of Monclar, arrondiss. Villeneuve, dep. Lot-et-Garonne.

TONEUX, TONINGES, ii. 201, 215 ; Tonneins, a town in the dep. of Lot-et-Garonne, on the left bank of the river Garonne.

TOTPHARIUS, i. 18, and TOTFARIUS, ii. 92; so many, diverse; formed on the analogy of multifarius.

TREUGA, ii. 226, 230; a truce.

TRESANCTES CHIERMENT, ii. 224; probably for très sincèrement, very sincerely.

TRICOPLERIUS; TRICOPLERIATUS, i. 73, 81, 82, 83, 84, a dignity attached to the office of English prior of the military order of S. John of Jerusalem. *See* Introduction, p. cvi. note 2.

TRUNCUS, ii. 303; a chest; trunk.

TRANQUILLATIO, ii. 355; appeasing.

TRUZE, ii. 238; truce.

TUEO, ii. 228; Latinised from Fr. *tuer*, to kill.

TURRILLA, ii. 321; towers; turrets.

V.

VALETTUS, ii. 206; a mercenary soldier; Fr. *valet*, *Eng. varlet*: also a squire; armour-bearer; apprentice.

VALISIA, ii. 103; Fr. *valise*, or port manteau.

VARIPLICITER, ii. 84, 88; analogous to multipliciter, &c., &c.

VARIUS, ii. 295; of the animal called Fr. *vair*. Varius, seems to denote the colour "pie-bald," "qui "habet vias colorum." (Ugutio). Vair s'employait surtout pour désigner un mélange de blanc et de gris, de gris pommelé. Une fourrure vaire. Un costume vair. Un palefroi vair.

VAS, ii. 195; a vessel, *i.e.*, a small ship.

VASALLUS, ii. 141; a vassal.

VELLITIS, i. 114, 116; a solecism for velitis.

VENIFERUS, ii. 317; i.q. veneniferus poison-bearing.

VEXEN, ii. 340; plural of vex.

VEXILLIFER, i. 250; a title of the head of the Florentine Republic.

VILLA, ii. 322; a town or city.

VINETARIUS, ii. 223; a wine merchant.

UNIO, ii. 327 331; ecclesiastical union.

UNTAKEN, ii. 213; not captured.

VOL, or WOL; ii. 183; wills.

USEN, ii. 340; plural of *use*.

VULPECULARITER, ii. 364; artfully; craftily; in a fox-like manner.

W.

WAFFER, ii. 235, or WAIFFERS, ii. 233; Fr. gauffres; wafer-biscuits.

WARANTIZARE, ii. 260; to warrant; secure.

WHERETHROGH, ii. 167; whereby.

WILNE, ii. 341; willingly.

WOL, ii. 183; will.

WOLFESFOOTE, ii. 238. *See* Pedulupus.

WRATBYHE, ii. 238; a fish, called also base, and sea-tench.

WYNDAS, ii. 235. *See* Ducange windasium; a windlass. The "arcus de Wyndas" was apparently a cross-bow fitted with a windlass for drawing it.

Y.

YATIS, ii. 213; gates.

YEVE, YEVEN, YEVING, ii. 182, 341; give, given, &c.

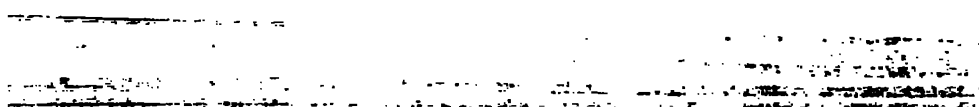
YDEOMA, ii. 206; i.q. *idioma*; language.

YELDEN, ii. 247; yielded; surrendered.

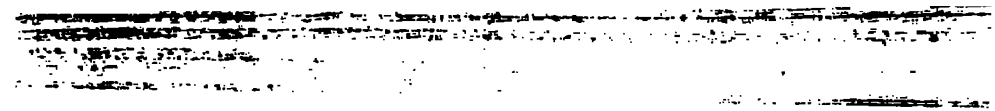
YPOTECA, ii. 367; i.q. hypotheca; a pledge, deposit, by way of security.

Z.

ZINZIBERIS, ii. 235; ginger.



BIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.



BIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

ALBERT II., Emperor, son of Albert IV., duke of Austria, born in 1394, married Elizabeth, only daughter of the emperor Sigismund, in whose right he became king of Hungary and Bohemia, and was elected emperor on the death of his father-in-law, March 20, 1438. He died October 27, 1439.

AMADEUS VIII., born 1383, succeeded his father as count of Savoy, November 1, 1391. Elected pope, by the Council of Bâle, after the deposition of Eugenius IV. He was crowned July 24, 1440, under the name of Felix V. He abdicated the Popedom in 1449, and died at Geneva, January 7th, 1451.

ANGEVIN, Bernard, registrar of the Supreme Court of Bordeaux; then member of the king's council; afterwards lord of Rauzan, Pujols, Blazimont: one of the subscribers of the capitulation of 1451. An associate of Bekynton during his sojourn at Bordeaux (ii. 193).

ARDICINUS de la Porta, of a noble family of Novara (Novariensis) in Lombardy, was present at the council of Constance, and after holding several minor offices in the household of Pope Martin V., was made cardinal deacon, tit. SS. Cosmas and Damian, in 1426. In 1431 he was appointed by the crown to the archdeaconry of Northampton, and died in 1434. *See* Introduction, p. xcviii., note 1, and vol. ii. p. 251.

ARUNDEL, Thomas (properly Fitz Alan), second son of Richard, third earl of Arundel and Warren, educated at Oriel College, Oxford; archdeacon of Taunton in 1373. Appointed by the pope to the see of Ely in 1374, being then 22 years old and only a subdeacon. In 1388 he was translated to York, and in 1396 to Canterbury. In the 10th year of Richard II., A.D. 1386, he was made chancellor of England. For his dispute with the University of Oxford, *see* Introduction, pp. lxix–lxxi. He completed the chapel of Oriel College, Oxford, commenced by his father. He died February 20th, 1413.

ASHTON, Richard, *al.* Ayscheton; appointed abbot of Peterboro', September 1438, which office he held until June 27th, 1471, when he resigned it into the hands of the bishop of Lincoln. *See* further, Introduction, p. lxxiii. and note 1.

BARBUS, Petrus, a Venetian, maternal nephew of Pope Eugenius IV., by whom he was successively appointed to several bishoprics, and created cardinal deacon of Sta. Maria Nova, July 1st, 1440, and afterwards cardinal priest of S. Mark by Nicolas V., and cardinal bishop of S. Peter. He was commonly styled cardinal of Venice. On the death of Pius II., August 1464, he was elected pope, and assumed the name of Paul II. He died of apoplexy, July 28th, 1471.

BATUTE, John de, canon and archdeacon of S. Antonine, in the church of Our Lady of Rodez, secretary to the count of Armagnac, and his envoy to England, to negociate the marriage of his daughter to Henry VI. He returned with the king's envoys to Bordeaux, and was in constant correspondence with them during their residence there. Vol. ii. pp. 188 *seqq.*

BAZAS, Bishop of; Gaillard II. of Latrave or Préchac, was appointed bishop of Bazaz in 1434, and translated to Toulouse in 1446, when he was created cardinal. He was a partizan of England, and visited Bekynton during his stay in Bordeaux: ii. 186. Another authority gives his name as Henri-François de Cavier.

BEAUFORT, Henry, third son of John of Gaunt by Catherine Swinford, consecrated bishop of Lincoln, July 14th, 1398, translated to Winchester in 1405. Commonly known as cardinal of England. Was papal legate; thrice chancellor of England. He died April 11th, 1447.

BECK. In the Registers of the Great Towers of Bordeaux, published in the "Archives historiques de la Gironde," tome ix., is frequent mention of William Bec, an official of Bordeaux and former judge of appeals of Gascony. An adviser of Bekynton during his mission at Bordeaux. (ii. 193.)

BERLAND, Pey, archbishop of Bordeaux at the time of Bekynton's mission. He was appointed in 1430, and resigned in 1456. He was a warm partizan of England, and undertook an expedition to England during the stay of the English envoys at Bordeaux. Vol. ii. pp. 185, 186. He died January 17th, 1458.

BERMINGHAM, Fulke, probably of the noble family of the earls of Lowth, in the Irish peerage. He held large ecclesiastical preferment in England, having prebends in the cathedrals of Lincoln, London, and York, and was appointed archdeacon of Oxford in 1444. He was one of several recommended for degrees in the University of Oxford by Royal Letters. *See* Introduction, p. lxxii.; vol. i. pp. 100–102.

BERNARD DE PLANCHA. The letter of Henry VI. to Pope Eugenius (vol. i. p. 32) on behalf of this deposed bishop of Dax receives dubious light from contemporaneous records. Rymer (Fœd. tom. x. p. 793) gives a brief of Henry VI., dated July 13, a. r. r. 18 (A.D. 1440) addressed to John earl of Huntingdon, lieutenant of the dukedom of Acquitaine, in the matter of the dispute between Bernardus de Plancha, late bishop of Dax, and Guiscardus de Lax, having jus episcopatus by provision of Pope Eugenius. The whole city is in great tribulation, and the king, by way of remedy, directs his lieutenant to maintain the cause of the pope's nominee. This is answered by Sir Thomas Ramston, seneschal of the duchy of Guyenne, under date August 1st, a. r. r. 19 (1441). He had received the king's letter on July 21st, *i.e.* more than a year after date (Rymer, Fœd. x. p. 850, 851). It appears from the tenor of the king's orders that he had been misinformed as to the truth of the matter. The city and clergy of Dax are subject to the pope in spiritual, to the king in temporal matters. They had appealed to the king's lieutenant and also to the pope against Sire Guissarn de la Segne (the pope's nominee), of the turbulent conduct of whose party in the interval the seneschal complains. The letter in vol. i. p. 32, written in the interval, dated Feb. 6th, a. r. r. 19 (*i.e.* A.D. 1441, N. S.), seems to intimate that the truth had already come to the knowledge of the king's advisers, who were now evidently disposed to take the side of the ejected bishop.

BLANCHE, daughter of king Henry IV., married to Lewis, son of Rupert, count palatine of the Rhine, in 1402; supposed to have died in 1409. For the difficulties attending the payment of her dowry, *see* Introduction, pp. cxii–cxv.

BLONDUS, Flavius, Forliviensis, Biondo of Forli, secretary to Pope Eugenius IV., a correspondent of Bekynton (*see* General Index). His contemporaneous history of Italy is thus spoken of by a writer of the time: "Blondus Flavius Forli- "viensis, vir in scribendo æque exercitatus ac doctus, tri- "bus decadibus suis jam magna ex parte editis multa . . . "recentia felici stylo complexus est." (Muratori Rer. Ital. Script. tom. xix. 629). He was also author of other historical works, entitled Roma triumphans, Roma Instaurata, &c.

CAUNTON, Richard, one of Henry VIth's proctors in the court of Rome, in the matter of the Eton Bulls. A friend and correspondent of Bekynton. (*See* General Index.)

CHICHELEY, Henry, son of Thomas Chichele, of Higham Ferrers, Northamptonshire. Educated at Winchester, and became fellow of New College, Oxford in 1387. After holding many preferments, chiefly in the diocese of Salisbury, he was appointed bishop of S. David's in 1409, and translated to Canterbury in 1414. He died April 12th, 1443. He founded All Souls' College, Oxford, in 1438. His resistance to the usurpations of Pope Martin V. is narrated in the Introduction, pp. xcii–xcviii.

CLUX. Hertong van Clux (i. 86, 96), called also Hertong van Clux (i. 166), Hertang van Clux (i. 187, 245). In 1417 Sir Hertenke Van Cloup (*sic*) was appointed by Henry VI. "capetayne of the towne and castelle at Creuly." In the account of his retinue he is called Hartonke Voncluix (Henrici Vti Gesta, p. 275., com. p. 115, note 1, and for his Retinue p. 269, Ed. Hist. Soc.) He was made knight of the Garter by Henry V., and in his brass in the 9th stall at S. George's, Windsor, is styled Mons. Heer tanke Clux. There is a letter of his in English, dated April 28th, 1422, preserved by Rymer (tom. x. 208), written to Henry V. as ambassador to the emperor, signed Heretong Clux. In 1440 he was sent on a similar embassy to the emperor and the archbishop of Cologne, in company with William Swan. Rymer, x. 769, 770.

COMANUS, Cardinal, Gerardus de Capitaneis, cardinal archbishop of Como. *See* vol. i. p. 48, *note*.

D'AILLY. Petrus de Alliaco, a native of Picardy, in France, a learned theologian and a voluminous author. He was chancellor of the University of Paris, and among his pupils was the more celebrated John Gerson. He held several ecclesiastical preferments in France, and was sent on many diplomatic missions. He and Gerson attended Cardinal Lewis, Duc de Bar (Dux Barrensis), to the synod of Pisa, in 1409. He was promoted to the cardinalate by Pope John XXIII., under the title of S. Chrysogonus, but was commonly called Cardinalis Cameracensis, as bishop of Cambray. He voted at the election of Pope Martin V. in the council of Constance, 1417. He was named, for his learning and his works, *The Eagle of France* and the *Unwearied Hammer*. He died at Paris, in August 1425.

EDMUND (HOLLAND), earl of Kent, succeeded his brother Thomas, killed in 1400. He was married to Lucia Visconti at Southwark, January 24th, cir. 1406, appointed to the office of high admiral in 1408, and died in the same year from a

wound received in the storming of the castle of Briak (probably Saint Brieuc), on the coast of Brittany.

EUGENIUS IV., Pope. Gabriel Condolonerius, a Venetian, born A.D. 1383. He was appointed bishop of Siena in 1407 by Pope Gregory XII., his maternal uncle; and in 1408 clerk of the closet, and treasurer; in which year he was also made presbyter cardinal of S. Clement, against the wishes of the College of Cardinals. He was much employed on important business of state by Pope Martin V., on whose death, in February 1431, he was elected pope. He died in February 1447.

FOIX, Gaston de; Captal de Buch; son of Archambaud de Grailly, count of Foix and Benauges. Captal—Captau in Gascon—was the title peculiar to the chiefs or lords of La Testede, Buch, and Traine, in Gascony. *See* Longevile. He was a strong partizan of England, and intimate with Bekynton during his visit to Bordeaux, ii. 193, &c.

GERSON, John, properly Jean Charlier, adopted the name of his birth-place Jarson or Gersen, a small hamlet near Rethel, in the diocese of Rheims. He was born in 1363, and was made chancellor of the church and university of Paris in 1393, much distinguished as a theological writer, and for the part he took in the controversies of the day. He was one of the representatives of the university of Paris in the Council of Constance, in which capacity he addressed a letter to Pope Benedict XIII., in conjunction with his colleague Pierre D'Ailly, who signs as P. Cardinalis Cameracensis (Bp. of Cambray), Gerson as Cancellarius Parisiensis (vol. i. p. 108). It is dated only July 18th, but as it was written after the resignation of Gregory XII., July 4th, 1415, it is fixed to that year. Gerson died July 12th, 1429, aged 66 years.

GROOS, Bernardus de. The Registers of the Great Towers of Bordeaux of 1456 and 1459 record a prosecution of Bernard de Garos, knight, lord of Bessan in Médoc. An associate of Bekynton, at Bordeaux; ii. 196.

HUMPHREY, DUKE OF GLOUCESTER. Fourth son of King Henry IV., born in 1391. Created duke of Gloucester in 1414. Protector of England during the minority of Henry VI. He was a great patron of learning and art; was (probably) murdered at Bury S. Edmunds, Feb. 24th, 1447.

ISIDORUS, described as "formerly abbat of S. Dimicius, but now "archbishop of Russia" (ii. 23). A native of Thessalonica, a monk of S. Basil and abbat of S. Demetrius at Constanti-

nople; was present as archbishop of the Russians in the Council of Florence, where he was created presbyter cardinal (tit. SS. Peter and Marcellinus) by Pope Eugenius IV. On his return to Russia as a preacher of the union, he was insulted and imprisoned at Moscow, from whence he escaped to Rome, and was sent by the pope to Constantinople, to endeavour to establish the union. There he remained under Pope Nicolas V., and was there at the capture of the city by the Turks, when he saved his life by an artifice, but was made prisoner. He purchased his liberty and returned to Rome, where he died titular patriarch of Constantinople, April 27th, 1463.

Longeville (Longueville), Viscount, son of Gaston de Foix, Captal de Buch, created count of Longueville (in Normandy) by Henry V. Like his father he was a leader of the English party in Bordeaux, and fought on that side at Saint-Loubés (ii. 204, 235). He afterwards married a niece of the duke of Suffolk, and was created earl of Kendal, and knight of the garter.

Lucia Visconti. Tenth legitimate daughter of Barnabo, lord of Milan. Was married to Edmund Holland, earl of Kent, January 24th, 1406. Naturalized, May 4th, 1408 (Rymer, tom. viii. p. 526); had her husband's possessions by royal grant, December 1st, 1408 (ibid. p. 562), her husband having died intestate and in debt, and her dowry of 70,000 florins never having been paid (ibid. ix. 121). The marriage contracts are given by Rymer (tom. x. pp. 135–142), and are dated March, 1405, 6. She died April 14th, 1423 (ibid. x. 316.)

Ludovicus Scarampus, bishop of Trau. See vol. i. p. 11. *note*. He was much employed by Pope Eugenius IV., and was placed by Pope Callixtus III. in command of the fleet, which he equipped against the Turks.

Lyndewood, William, probably of Lynwood, in the county of York. Studied in Gonville Hall, in Cambridge, and became a fellow of Pembroke. He was ordained deacon, March 15th, 1403; and priest, March 12th, 1406. He held many preferments, and was appointed chaplain and official to the archbishop, and dean of the Court of Arches in 1417, which office he resigned in 1430. He was also prolocutor in Convocation. He was keeper of the privy seal to Henry V., by whom he was employed on several embassies to Spain, Portugal, and other countries. He was promoted to the see of S. David's in 1442, and died in 1446 (vol. i. 1). He is said to have finished his Provinciale in 1433.

MARTIN V., Pope. Otho de Columna, of a noble Roman family, born A.D. 1368. After practising law in Perugia, he was appointed protonotary and referendary to Pope Urban VI.; apostolic nuntio in Italy by Boniface IX.; deacon cardinal, (tit. Sti. Georgii in Velabro,) by Innocent VII., in 1405. His moderation in the Council of Constance, amidst the prevalent factions and partizanship, drew to him the favourable notice of the emperor Sigismund, of the cardinals, and other electors, and on the 3rd of the ides of November, 1417, he was elected pope; and that day being the festival of S. Martin of Tours, the newly-elected pope assumed his name. He died of apoplexy, February 21st, 1431.

PAYNE, Peter, *alias* Clerk. A native of Haugh or Hogh, in Lincolnshire, 3 miles from Grantham. Studied at Oxford, and became principal of Edmund Hall and of White Hall in 1410. He was a staunch champion of the doctrines of Wyclif and Huss, which he defended in a long disputation of 50 days' duration in the Council of Bâle, in 1435. He also wrote many works in support of the same opinions. He died at Prague in 1455, having somehow escaped the fate which was threatened him by King Henry VI.'s advisers, Vol. i. 187, 188.

PHILIP MARIA VISCONTI, son of John Galeas, duke of Milan. He succeeded his brother John Maria in the dukedom in 1412, and died in 1447, leaving no heir. He was succeeded, after an interval of commotion, by Francis Sforza.

POWNS, Lord James, Sire de Pons, nephew of George I. de la Tremouilla, the favorite and minister of Charles VII., a part of whose army he commanded in Gascony in 1442 (vol. ii. 187.)

RAMPSTON, or Ramston, Sir Thomas. In command of St. Sever when taken by the French (ii. 187), when he was made prisoner. He had besieged and taken Guise in 1424, with John of Luxembourg, after which he met with a gracious welcome from the Regent Bedford at Paris. In 1441 he was seneschal of the duchy of Guienne. (Rymer, x. 850, 51.)

REPINGDON, Philip, or Repyngdon. Educated at Pembroke College, Oxford; abbat of the Augustinian House of S. Mary de Pré, Leicester, from 1393 to 1404. Chancellor of the University of Oxford in 1397, and again in 1400, 1401, and 1402. In a document of May 5th, 1400, relating to the University statutes, he is styled "Clericus specialissimus "illustrissimi principis D. Regis Henrici" and "Vir potens "et Deum timens, amans veritatem et detestans avari-

" tiam, &c." Early in life he wrote in defence of Wyclif's opinions; but afterwards, in 1382, retracted publicly at Paul's Cross. He was made bishop of Lincoln, in succession to Henry Beaufort, in 1405, and resigned the see, May 12th, 1420. In 1408 he was made cardinal of SS. Nereus and Achilles by Pope Gregory XII. He was still living in 1434. For his letter to King Henry IV., *see* Introduction, pp. lxi., lxii.

ROSAN, Sieur de. *See* Angevin, Bernard.

ROVARELLA, BARTHOLOMEW DE, a native of Ferrara, chamberlain to Pope Eugenius IV., by whom he was appointed archbishop of Ravenna. In 1461 he was created cardinal of S. Clement by Pope Pius II., by whom he was much employed in important diplomatic missions. He had been sent on an embassy to England by Pope Nicolas V. He died at Rome in the 70th year of his age, May 2nd, 1476, and was buried in the church of S. Clement. He was a friend and correspondent of Bekynton, and active in forwarding his promotion. Vol. i. 173. 241.

SAY, William. A friend of Bekynton's; the same, probably, whose name occurs in the earliest register of Winchester College (*see* vol. i. xxiii. *note* 2, cxviii.), as admitted there in 1406, 7, and at New college, Oxford, five years later. He accompanied Bekynton from Henley-on-Thames to Exeter, when he set out for Bordeaux, ii. 177–179. He was at Canterbury during Bekynton's mission to Calais in 1439, but does not appear to have held any appointment in the cathedral there.

SAY, William. Entered at Winchester in 1425, and at New College, Oxford, two years later (vol. i. cxviii.). He was proctor of the University in 1441, prebendary of York in 1443, of London in 1447; dean of S. Paul's in 1457; archdeacon of Northampton in 1464; and died in 1468. For his eulogy as proctor, *see* i. 207.

SHORTHOSE, Gailerd; Gadifer Shortoise, Seigneur de Genissac, was mayor of Bordeaux from A.D. 1432 to 1450, consequently during the stay of the envoys in that city in 1442 and 1443 (vol. ii. p. 185). For his insolent disloyalty to the English crown, *see* ii. 204. He was one of the subscribers to the capitulation of June 12th, 1451.

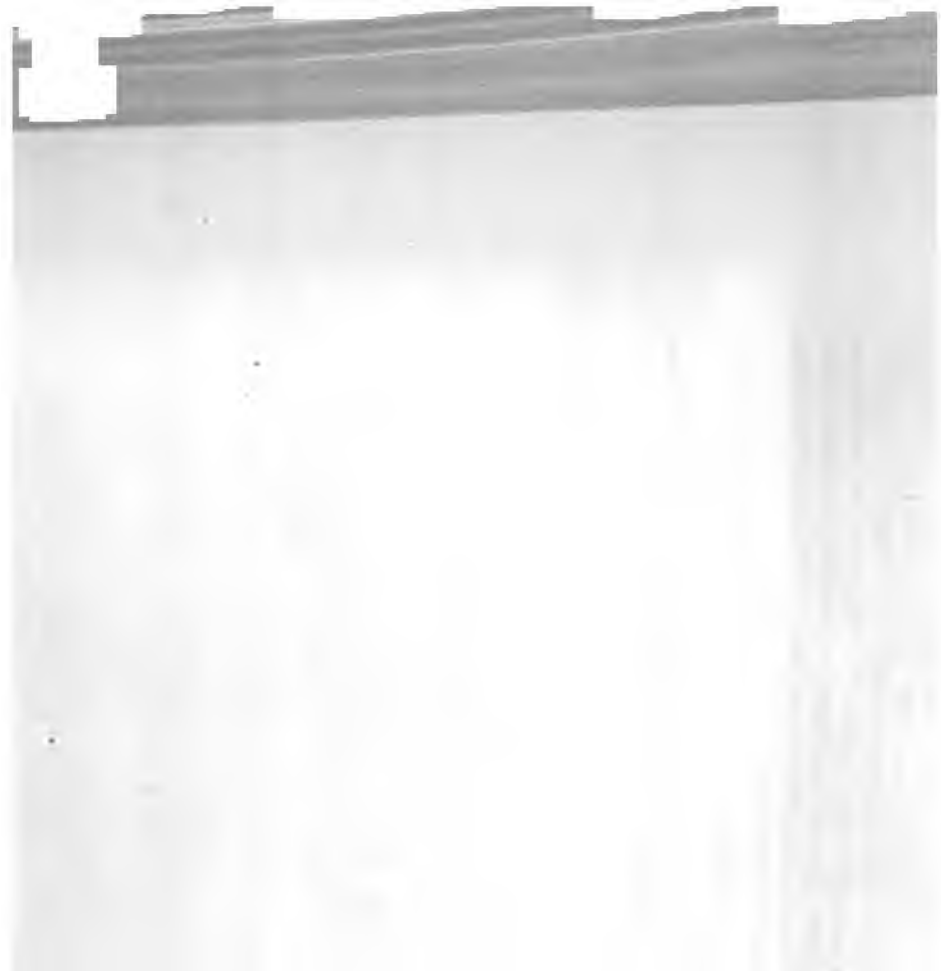
SIMON DE TARAMO, or Tiramo, LL.D. Apostolic nuntio and papal collector in England, in July, 1421 (Rymer, x. 135). In the sixth year of Pope Martin V. (A.D. 1423) he was

appointed papal collector in Ireland. *See* the Bull in Theiner's Collection of Bulls relating to Scotland and Ireland.

SIGISMUND. Son of the Emperor Charles IV., born June 28th, 1368. Became king of Hungary by right of marriage with Mary, daughter and heir of Lewis the Great, in 1386. Elected emperor, Sept. 20th, 1410, and again June 21st, 1411. He succeeded his brother Wenceslaus as king of Bohemia in 1419. He died at Znaim in Moldavia, December 9th, 1437, and was succeeded in his three crowns by his son-in-law, Albert II. of Austria.

THEODORIC DE MEURS, archbishop of Cologne. *See* vol. i. p. 36 *note*.

VORRAT, Henry, mayor of Dantzic, and envoy on behalf of the Hanse Towns. *See* Introduction, p. civ.

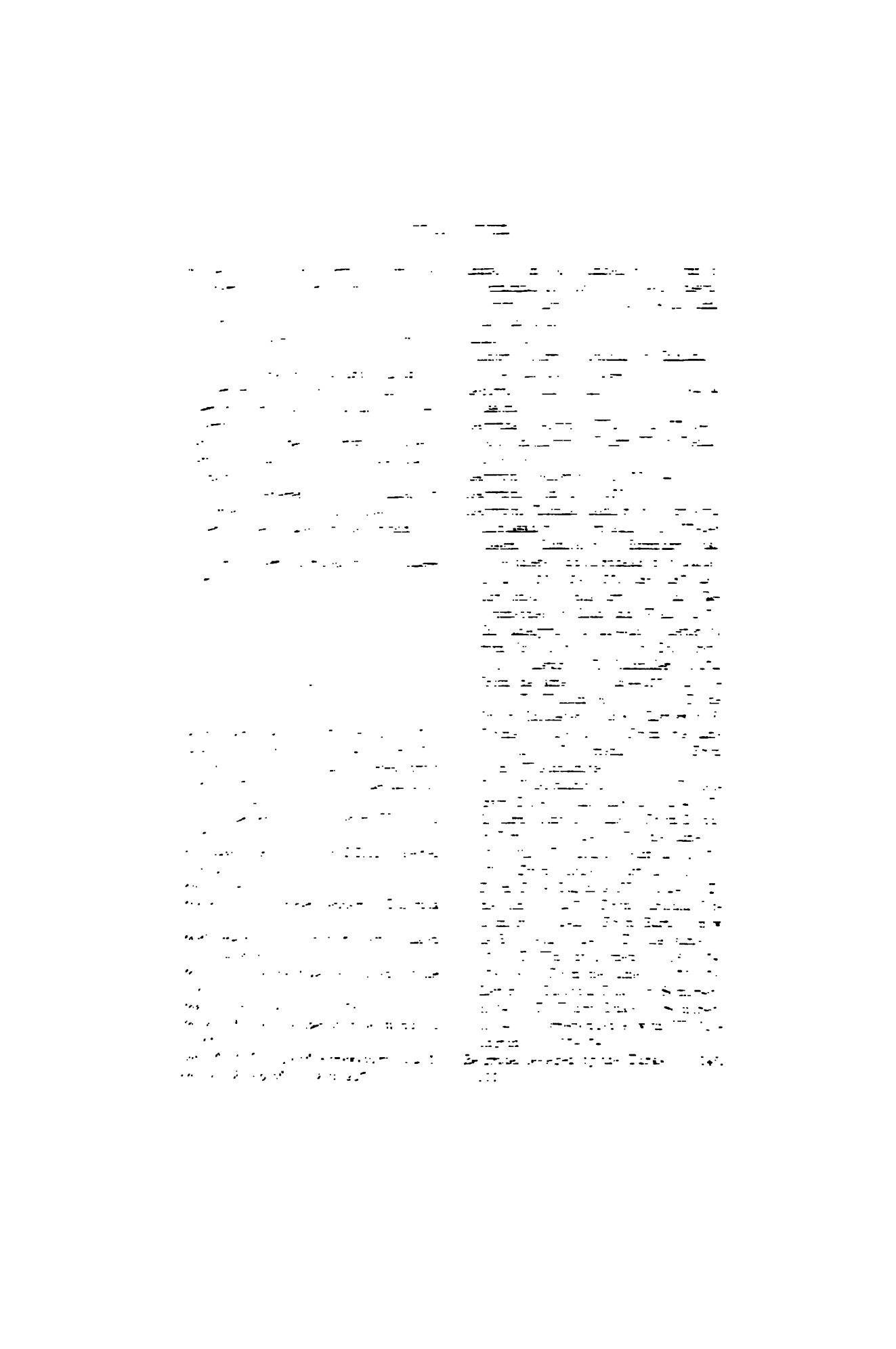


GENERAL INDEX.

GENERAL INDEX.

A.

Abingdon ; ii. 177.
Abyssinia. *See* Ethiopia.
Acquitain, Clergy in ; ii. 267.
Adrian, Master ; ii. 179.
Aire, Bishop of ; i. 26.
Aiscough, William, Bishop of Salisbury ; i. 92 ; ii. 177, 273, 274, 286. Declines Bath and Wells ; i. 239 ; ii. 177. Royal Commissioner for King's College ; ii. 159, 162, 163, 164.
Alamanus, Archbishop of Pisa ; ii. 112.
Alan, Abbat of the Monastery of S. James of Scotland at Ratisbon ; ii. 57, 58.
Albans, S., Abbey of ; ii. 358–361.
Albert of Austria ; i. 68, 132. King of the Romans ; i. 244.
Alberti Society, failed ; i. 249–251.
Albertus de Crispis ; ii. 23.
Albertus, a Minorite, Provincial of Ethiopia ; ii. 327.
Alençon, Duke of ; ii. 206.
Alexander V., Pope, Letter to the University of Paris ; ii. 108. His death ; ii. 110, 111, 113, 116.
Alexander de Ferrantinis ; i. 249, 250.
Alexius, Emperor of Trebizond ; ii. 2.
Alfonso V., King of Portugal, Letters to ; i. 190, 193, 195, 205.
Alfonso, King of Arragon, Letter to ; i. 119.
Alfred, the first monarch of England, proposed for canonization ; i. 119.
Alnwick, William, Bishop of Lincoln ; ii. 273, 274, 287. Royal Commissioner for King's College, Cambridge ; ii. 159, 162, 163, 164.
Alvarus de Cunha ; i. 206.
Alvarus Petri ; i. 190, 191, 192, 194.
Amarac of Saint Amand ; ii. 345.
Amedeus, Duke of Savoy, or Felix V., Antipope ; i. 222 ; ii. 351.
Andrew's, S., Convent, Vercelli ; i. 222 ; ii. 344–353.
Andrew's, S., Church, Bordeaux ; ii. 185, 227, 233. Precentor of ; 193. Dean of ; 195, 196, 205, 219, 223.
Andrew, Richard, LL.D. ; ii. 159, 162, 163, 164, 273, 274, 275, 286, 287.
Angelus Dida ; ii. 22.
Angevin, Bernard ; ii. 186, 193, 195, 197, 228.
Antony, Cardinal, Papal Envoy to the Emperor Sigismund ; ii. 117.
Antony's, S., Hospital, London ; i. 235 ; ii. 357.
Aquileia, Patriarch of ; ii. 67.
Ardicinus (Hardronius), Cardinal, Archdeacon of Northampton ; ii. 251.
Armagh, Archbishopric of ; i. 3.
Armagnac (John, Count of) ; ii. 180–243. passim. Letters of ; ii. 193, 198, 224, 228, 241.
——— Countess of ; ii. 201.
Armenians reconciled to the Roman Church ; ii. 50.
Armenian Patriarch ; ii. 3.
Arnald, Piers (Pey Arnaud de St. Cricq.) ii. 246.
Arthurus de Britannia ; ii. 238.



Bellinder (Lalinde), on the Dordogne; ii. 190.
Bellingier (an island near Brest); ii. 239.
Bellingnau Castle; ii. 246.
Benedictus Bernardi; i. 252.
Bepset, Matthew; ii. 360.
Bernard, Bishop of Dax, Envoy to Council of Bâle; ii. 259. Deprived of his see; i. 32, 33.
Bernard de Mauro, of S. Sever; i. 232.
Bernard, John, of Wells; ii. 178.
Bildestone, Nicholas; ii. 255.
Biondo of Forli, Papal Secretary; i. xxx.–xxxii. Letters to Bekynton; i. 169, 241. From Bekynton to; i. 170, 172.
Bissipatus, John, Envoy of the Emperor of Constantinople; ii. 21, 28.
Blake; ii. 197, 203.
Blakeny, J.; ii. 178, 244.
Blakis, J.; ii. 240; perhaps identical with the preceding.
Blanche of Bavaria, eldest daughter of King Henry IV.; i. cxii–cxv. ccvi–ccviii. 180–185; ii. 366–383.
Blanksable Roads; ii. 239.
Bloye (Blaye), on the Gironde; ii. 185, 195.
Bohemians; i. 21.
Boniahon, Christien, Bruges; ii. 237.
Bonne Gille (Bonaguil), taken by the French; ii. 216.
Bonneville, W.; ii. 239, 240.
Bonvyle, Sir William; i. 193, 194.
Bordeaux; i. 66; ii. 180, seqq. passim.
——— Seneschal of, taken prisoner; ii. 185.
——— Archbishop of; ii. 185, 186, 188, 190, 191, 213, 228, 233.
Boromeo's Bank; i. 176.
Botyll, Robert, Prior of the Hospitallers; i. 78, 80, 83, 84, 210. His poverty; i. 86. Letter to; i. 89.
Bournet, S. Mary's Abbey at; i. 52.
Boveney Chapel; i. 110, 111.
Bowlers, Reginald, Abbat of S. Peter's, Gloucester; i. 22, 28, 29, 31.
Boyet, Philip, a Spanish knight; i. 120, 203.
Branda, Cardinal Placentinus, Letters to; i. 9, 13, 18, 20, 22, 29, 30, 32, 73, 124, 217. Death of; i. 162–165. His nephews; i. 162.
Brittany, Duke of; ii. 206.
Brosses, Stephen de; ii. 223, 224.
Brounflete, Henry, Envoy to the Council of Bâle; ii. 259.
Brouns, Thomas, Dean of Salisbury Envoy to the Council of Bâle; ii. 259.
Brown, Thomas, Bishop of Norwich; ii. 244.
Browne, John, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Browning, W., prebendary of Exeter; ii. 179.
Bruern, Cistercian Abbey of; i. 67.
Bryd or Bird, Thomas, to be Bishop of Lismore, &c.; i. 236, 237. Nominated to Bishopric of Tirone; i. 239.
Bugerac (Bergerac); ii. 204.
Bulkley; ii. 220.
Bulls, Papal, for Eton College; i. lxxxii–lxxxvii. 161, 176, 177, 179; ii. 270–311.
Burdon, John, poor-man of Eton College; ii. 282.
Burgh (Bourg-sur-Dordogne); ii. 185.
Burgh, John; i. 226.
Burgundy, Duke of; i. 125.
Burian, John de, Letter to; i. 187, 188.
Burston, Manor of; ii. 358–360.
Burton, William; ii. 195.

C.

Cadiliac (Cadillac), besieged; ii. 213.
Caen, University of, founded; i. 123, 124.
Cæsarino, Cardinal of Saint Sabina; i. 47.
Calais, siege of; i. 125.
Callixtus II., Pope, Letter to John Hunyad; ii. 152. From the same to; ii. 155. To Ladislaus of Hungary; ii. 146.
Canterbury, Convocation of, Letter of Henry VI. to; i. 55. University of Oxford to; ii. 354.

Cantilupe, Walter, Bishop of Worcester; ii. 345.

Capitow, le (Le Captal de la Teste de Buch); ii. 193, 197, 200, 204, 205, 219, 235.

——— Seneschal of the, buried; ii. 227.

Cardinals, College of, Letter to University of Paris from; ii. 109. Letter from the University of Paris to; ii. 137. From King Henry VI. to; i. 61; ii. 75.

Carmelite Order, abuses in; i. 137, 138.

Carpenter, John, Warden of S. Antony's Hospital, London; i. 235. Letter of; ii. 357.

Castelnau Castle; ii. 246.

Castellion (Castillon en Médoc) Castle, Commandant of; ii. 185.

Castiglione, Zano di. *See* Zano.

——— John di, Papal Collector in England; i. 163, 165.

Cathelanus; i. lxxiii. note 4, 162.

Catherine's, St., Hospital; ii. 244.

Catherine, Queen mother; i. 143.

Caumont, Sieur de; ii. 215.

Caumont, taken by the French; ii. 215.

Caunton, Richard; i. 172, 173, 174, 217, 228, 235. Letter from Bekynton to; i. 226.

Chamberlain, Thomas; ii. 177, 178, 179, 240.

Charles V. of France; ii. 126.

Charles VI., of France; ii. 123. His letters to the faithful; ii. 125, 130.

Charles VII. of France (de Valois); ii. 187, 196, 204, 217, 246. His danger at La Réole; ii. 247.

Chartier (or Charretier), Alain, Envoy to Cardinals from the University of Paris; ii. 137.

Chattok, William; ii. 238, 239.

Chaundler, Thomas, Warden of Winchester and New Colleges, Letters to Bekynton; i. 264, 266, 268, 270, 273, 275; ii. 311, 313, 315. Letters from Bekynton to; i. 272. His praises; ii. 325, 326.

Cheissolora, Manuel, of Constantinople, Papal Envoy to the Emperor Sigismund; ii. 118.

Chester, Richard; i. 136, 217, 219, 220, 228.

Chesterton, Church of; i. lxxvii.–lxxxi. 222. Granted to S. Andrew's, Vercelli; ii. 344. To King's Hall, Cambridge; ii. 346–354.

Cheswyk (Cheswick); ii. 244.

Chicheley, Henry, Archbishop of Canterbury, Letter to Pope Martin V.; i. xcii–xcviii. 255. Letter to Pope Eugenius IV.; i. 145. His resignation urged upon the Pope; i. 148. Death; ii. 75, 76. University of Oxford to; ii. 253.

Chichester, Bishopric of; i. 53, 54.

Chipnam, Chaplain of Castle at Bordeaux; ii. 218, 223.

Christian, a German; i. 194.

Chudley (Devon); ii. 179.

Cinon (Cenon la Bastide) at Bordeaux; ii. 202.

Clairac, taken by the French; ii. 215.

Clement, Vincent; i. 131, 172, 173, 174, 223, 232, 233, 234; ii. 76. Promoted by the Pope; i. 243. Letters to; i. 160, 174, 178, 185. Letters to Bekynton; i. 175, 179; "doctor insolens," i. lxxiii., iv.

Clerc, Peter, alias Payne (a heretic); i. 187, 188.

Cleremont, taken by the French; ii. 215.

Close, William, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.

Cloppenburg (in Münster); i. 216.

Clux, Hartong van. *See* Hertang.

Clyfton, Robert, Constable of the Castle of Bordeaux; ii. 185, 193, 195. Death of; ii. 203, 215.

Cobthorn, J., Dean of Exeter; ii. 179.

Cokkes, Henry, Chorister of Eton College; ii. 282.

Cokkes, Richard, Scholar of Eton College; ii. 282.

Colbroke (Colnbrook), Bucks; ii. 240.

Colingbourne (Collingborne), Wilts; ii. 240.

Colles, N., of Exeter; ii. 240.

Colvyle, John, Envoy to the Council of Bâle; ii. 259.

Comb John; (a manor of the Earl of Devon), ii. 178.
Conak (Cosnac, or St. Thomas de Cosnac), in Saintonge; ii. 185, 228.
Conak (Cosnac), Lord of; ii. 223, 227, 228, 236.
Condolmieri, Gabriel, Cardinal Treasurer to the Pope, Letter to Bekynton; i. 242.
Constance, Council of, convened; ii. 118. In session; ii. 120. The Pope withdraws; ii. 135, 138.
Coppendale, Adam; ii. 353.
Copston; ii. 240.
Courtenay (or Curteney), Philip, knt., of Powderham; ii. 179.
Coutances, Bishopric of; i. 20, 21, 71, 73.
——— Bishop of; ii. 68.
Couturez, taken by the French; ii. 215.
Cove, Richard, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Crokhorn (Crewherne, Somerset); ii. 240.
Cromwell (Lord), Treasurer of England; ii. 244. Letter to; ii. 190.
Crowdon Roads (? Brest); ii. 237, 238, 239.
Cruchestone, W.; ii. 255.
Curteney. *See* Courtenay.
Curteys, brother; ii. 179.

D.

Daibo, Arnald, of Aequitain; i. 212.
D'Ailly, Peter, letter to Peter de Luna, Pope Benedict XIII.; ii. 106.
Daniel, Thomas; ii. 177.
Dauphin, the, of France; ii. 197, 196, 204
Davny or Dawnay, William; i. 61, 67.
Dax, Bishop of; ii. 66.
Dene, William, one of the first fellows of Eton Coll.; ii. 251.
Depham; ii. 244.
Despoir, Lower (Louis de Lesparre); ii. 197, 203, 204, 205, 206, 213, 222, 225.
Deux-Mars (Entre-Deux-Mers or Benauge); ii. 190. 202.
Devizes (Le Vise); ii. 178.
Devon, Earl of; ii. 178.
Dimictius Palæologus; ii. 23.
Dionysius Zechus, Cardinal of S. Cyriacus in Thermis, Archbp. of Gran; ii. 152.
Dort, Castrum en; ii. 228.
Down and Connor, union of the sees prejudicial; i. 137.
Dryver, Nicholas, provost of Bordeaux; ii. 185.
Durdon (Dordogne) River; ii. 190.
Durham, Bishopric of; i. 92.
Dynder, Prebend of; i. 265.
Dynmore, Preceptor of; i. 87.

E.

Edward III., King, Founder of King's Hall, Cambridge; i. 222.
Egidius, Envoy of the Infanta of Portugal; i. 196, 197.
Egidius, brother of the Duke of Britanny; ii. 238.
Eligius, Sanctus (St. Eloi), town-hall of Bordeaux; ii. 205.
Ely, Bishopric of; i. 5, 7.
Elys, N., Commandant of Malvoisin; ii. 233, 247.
Embassy to Guienne; i. xxxii–xl.; ii. 196 seqq.
Emmore (Somerset); ii. 174.
Envoys to the Council of Bâle, commission to; ii. 259. Instructions to; ii. 260.
Envoys to Guienne, letters of, to King Henry VI.; ii. 181, 196, 196, 211. To Lord Cromwell (Treasurer); ii. 190. To T. Batiste; ii. 206, 210, 212, 220, 222, 234.
Eri, Richard; ii. 174.
Ese, Thomas; ii. 234.
d'Este, Margin of; *see* Nicholas III.
Estan; ii. 234.
Estrope (? Estrupe), Church of, at Dax; 247.

G.

Galfred, dispenser; ii. 345.
Garatonus, Christopher; ii. 22.
Garcia Arnaldi, recommended as Abbat of Saint Sever; i. 25.
Garondia (Garonne R.); ii. 185.
Garos. *See* Groos.
Gattola, Angelo, scutifer of the Pope; i. 37, 39, 47, 170. Letters from Bekynton to; i. 171, 173. To Bekynton; i. 161.
Gerardo, Cardinal Archbishop of Como; i. 48.
Germin. William; ii. 345.
Gerson, John, Letter to Peter de Luna; ii. 106.
Gibbis (? Gibbs), Richard, his wife; ii. 235.
Gilbert, Robert, Bishop of London; i. 155.
Glastonbury Abbey; ii. 178. Abbat of, *see* Frome, N. Students of, at Oxford; ii. 256, 257.
Godsmyth, John, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Goer, Ivon (Gore), *al.* Francis; ii. 188, 192.
Gomonde, Baron of; ii. 190.
Gonfridus de Perusia; ii. 112.
Gountaut, Gautout, taken by the French; ii. 215.
Gramond, surrendered to the French; ii. 247.
Gramond, Lord of (Le Sire de Grammont); ii. 215, 247.
Gray, W., King's Proctor at Rome; i. 157.
Greeks, reconciliation of; ii. 49.
Gregory XI., Pope; ii. 126.
Gremond, N.; ii. 206.
Grenewell, John, a Cistercian monk; ii. 56.
Grenewich (Greenwich); ii. 244.
Grese, Gilbert, Chaplain of Eton College; ii. 281.
Grey, William, Bishop of Lincoln, letter from the Pope to; ii. 251. Letter to Bekynton; i. 109. Letter from Bekynton to; i. 110.
Groos, Bernard de; ii. 196, 197, 198, 201, 202, 203, 204, 231, 235.
Gueldre, Arnald, Duke of, letter to; ii. 104, 125.
Guillam, Arnald, of Bormenham; ii. 246.
Guillantine, Sieur; ii. 197, 198, 219.
Gules, John de; ii. 180.
Gumpert de Nuwenare, nephew and envoy of Theodoric, Archbishop of Cologne; ii. 70.

H.

Halywyn, *al.* Gray, John, Chorister o Eton College; ii. 281.
Hancok, Edward, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Hans, an artist; ii. 220, 221, 222, 228, 229, 231, 232, 234, 241, 243.
Hart, Walter le, Bishop of Norwich; ii. 159, 162, 163, 164, 171.
Haston, William, one of the first Fello w of Eton College; ii. 281.
Hatclyffe, William, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Hayward; ii. 235.
Helias de Bosco, an intrusive Abbat; i. 52.
Henley on Thames; ii. 177, 240.
Henry III., King, Charter of; ii. 344.
Henry IV., King, letter from Philip Repingdon to; i. 151.
Henry V., King; i. 247. Letter to Pope Martin V.; ii. 255. His renown; i. 293. Letters patent of; ii. 345.
Henry VI., King, letters to Pope Eugenius IV.; i. 1, 3, 4, 12, 19, 20, 23, 48, 50, 53, 60, 65, 67, 91, 161, 213, 222, 232, 234, 236, 237, 238; ii. 16, 26, 27, 31, 32, 34, 38, 39, 46, 49, 51, 52, 57, 58, 71, 80, 82, 91, 117, 118, 121, 123, 130, 136, 148, 212, 231.

Henry VI., King, Letters to the Council of Bâle; ii. 37, 53.
——— Letter to Cardinal Cæsarino; i. 47.
——— Letter to Cardinal Gerardo; i. 48.
——— Letters to Cardinal Orsini; i. 8, 64.
——— Letters to Cardinal Prospero; i. 57, 58.
——— Letters to Cardinal Branda; i. 9, 13, 18, 20, 22, 29, 30, 32, 37, 73, 124, 217.
——— Letters to Bishop of Bayeux; i. 10, 14, 15, 219.
——— Letter to Cardinal Peter (Barbo); i. 218.
——— Letter to Bishop of Trau; i. 11.
——— Letters to the Archbp. of Cologne; i. 36, 68, 73, 75, 77, 85, 94, 96, 98, 131, 136, 166, 167, 209, 220, 246; ii. 59, 70, 86.
——— Letters to the College of Cardinals; i. 61; ii. 75.
——— Letter to the Archbishop of Tarento; i. 62.
——— Letter to Philip Maria, Duke of Milan; i. 164.
Letter to the Florentine merchants i. 250.
Letters to the Doge of Venice; i. 69, 26, 210.
Letter to the Patriarch of Constantinople ii. 80.
Letter to the Emperor of Constantinople ii. 77.
——— Letter to James I. of Scotland; i. 99.
——— Letter to James II. of Scotland; ii. 141.
——— Letter to the Marquis d'Este; i. 58.
——— Letter to the Princes of Europe; i. 60.
——— Letter to Andrew Holes; i. 239.
——— Letter to the Convocation of Canterbury; i. 55.
——— Letters to the University of Oxford; i. 100, 102, 207, 223.
Henry VI., King, Letters to a German noble; i. 68, 74.
Letter to the General of the Carmelites; i. 137.
Letters to Lewis, Count Palatine; i. 182, 83, 184.
——— Letters to the Duke of Gueldre &c.; i. 104, 125.
——— Letters to Peter, Infanta of Portugal; i. 192, 197, 206.
——— Letters to Alfonso V. of Portugal; i. 190, 193, 195, 205.
——— Letter to a foreign prelate; ii. 56.
——— Letters to the Bishop of Münster; i. 214, 215.
Letters to John Lastic, Grand Master of S. John's of Jerusalem; i. 78, 80, 81, 83, 85, 86, 87, 211.
——— Letter to Alfonso, King of Arragon; i. 119.
——— Letter to Mary, Queen of Arragon; i. 203.
——— Letter to the nobles of Arragon; i. 204.
——— Letters Patent of; i. 41; ii. 345.
——— Letter to John de Burian; i. 187.
——— Letter to Frederic, Duke of Saxony i. 05.
Letters to the Emperor Frederic III.; i. 107, 108, 134, 160, 168, 243. To Henry VI. from; ii. 57.
Letters to Robert Botyll; i. 89; ii. 94, 96, 9 98, 00.
——— Letter from Lewis of Bavaria to; i. 180.
——— Letters from Pope Nicolas V. to; i. 155, 157.
——— Letter from Florentine merchants to; i. 248.
——— Letter to a Visconti; i. 129.
——— Letter to citizens of Bordeaux; ii. 217.
——— Letter to the Envoys to Guyenne; ii. 180, 181, 183, 216, 218.
——— Letter to the Emperor Sigismund; ii. 83.
Henry, Count de Meurs, Bp. of Münster, letters to; i. 214, 215.

Henry, Duke of Somerset, letter from Bp. Bekynton to; ii. 342.
Hereford, Bishopric of; i. 1, 2.
Herman de Rubeto; i. 183.
Hersage, James; ii. 246, 247.
Hertang, or Hartong van Clux; i. 86, 96, 166, 167, 187, 245.
Heyne, John; ii. 54.
Hervy, wine merchant of London; ii. 223.
Hetton; ii. 199.
Hill, Thomas, of Exeter; ii. 179.
Hillier, Richard; ii. 179.
Hoby, John; ii. 346–354.
Holand, John, Fellow and Vice-Provost of King's Coll., Cambridge; ii. 165, 174.
Holes, Andrew, King's Proctor in Court of Rome; i. 26, 50, 59, 91, 118, 172, 173, 225, 234. Nominated to the Archdeaconry of Northampton; ii. 251. To the Bishopric of Coutance; i. 14, 26, 171, 173, 174. Letters to; i. 225, 228, 233, 234, 239.
Honyngton (Honiton), Devon; ii. 240.
Hort, Viscount de (le Viscomte d'Orx or d'Orst); ii. 247.
Howytt, William; ii. 353.
Hull, Edward, Envoy to Guienne; ii. 178. Arrives at Bordeaux; ii. 216 seqq. passim.
Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester; i. 138–144 passim; i. 223; ii. 244. Letter to Pope Martin V.; i. 279. Letter from Bishop Kemp to; i. 280. From Simon de Taramo to; i. 283. From Zano, Bp. of Bayeux, to; i. 289. To the Prior of the Monks at Oxford; ii. 256. To the referee in this case; ii. 258.
Hungate, Richard; ii. 360.
Hungerford, Lord; ii. 178.
Huntingdon, John Count of, King's lieutenant; i. 193, 195; ii. 190.
Hunyad, John, Count of Bystrice. Letter from Pope Callixtus III. to; ii. 152. Letter to Pope Callixtus III. from; ii. 155.
Hurst, Robert; i. 276.
Huse, N.; ii. 179, 181, 183, 193, 195, 196, 198, 199, 202, 204, 205, 226.
Huy, John, ii. 238, 239.

I. J.

James I. of Scotland, letter from Henry VI. to; i. 99.
James II. of Scotland, letter to Henry VI.; ii. 139. Letter to, from the same; ii. 141. From Richard, Duke of York; ii. 142.
Iguram of Salisbury; ii. 240.
John, King, his example a warning; i. 293.
John Palæologus II., Emperor of Constantinople; ii. 2, 22, 32. Letter from Henry VI. to; ii. 77.
John de Obizis, Legate to the Pope; i. 57–63.
John, Count of Tagliacozzo, Archbishop of Tarento; i. 62.
John de la Scrope; i. 82.
John de Einberig; i. 181.
John XXIII., Pope, his election; ii. 110. Letters to University of Paris; ii. 111, 113, 115, 120. Letter from the University of Paris to; ii. 134.
John, Bishop of Enaghdun in Ireland, envoy to the Pope; i. 118.
John de Burian; i. 187.
John, little; ii. 179.
John, Count of Armagnac. *See Armagnac.*
John, son of Galfrid; ii. 345.
Joseph, Patriarch of Constantinople; ii. 2, 32. Letter to, from King Henry VI.; ii. 80.
Isbrand de Merwyck; i. 77, 98, 214.
Isidore, Archbishop of the Russians; ii. 23.

K.

Kegill, John, a friar Minor; i. 122.
Kemp, John, Bishop of London, letter to Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester; i. 280. Archbishop of York, made cardinal; i. 37, 38, 39, 40, 41–47, 48, 50. Letter from John Wheathamsted to; ii. 363.

Kemp, Thomas, nephew of the Cardinal, to be Bishop of London; i. 135–139.
Kent, Robert, notary public and King's proctor; ii. 291, 291.
Kette, William, chaplain of Eton College; ii. 291.
Kette, John, rector, and one of the first fellows of Eton; ii. 273, 281, 284, 287, 291.
King's College, Cambridge, William Millington, its first Provost; ii. 159–174.
King's Hall, Cambridge; i. 222; ii. 346–354.
Kirton (Devon); ii. 240.
Knolles Tower; ii. 238.

L.

Lacy, Edmund, Bishop of Exeter; ii. 179.
Lacy, J. de, Earl of Lincoln and Constable of Chester; ii. 345.
Ladislaus, King of Hungary, letter to, from Pope Callixtus III.; ii. 146.
Lahet (? Labrat or d'Albret), Janicot de; ii. 202.
Landes, the country of, subjected to Charles VII.; ii. 213, 247.
Langdon, John, Bishop of Rochester, 1422–1435, Envoy to the Council of Bâle; ii. 259.
Langon, on the Garonne, taken by the French; ii. 215. Destroyed; 223.
Langport, John, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Langport (Somerset), irregularities at; ii. 340.
Langstrothyr, William and John, knights of S. John; i. 85.
Langton, William; ii. 352, 353.
Lastic, John, Grand Master of the Knights of S. John's of Jerusalem at Rhodes, letters to; i. 78, 80, 81, 83, 85, 86, 87, 211.
Lastidiol (Lostwithiel), Cornwall; ii. 240.
Launcelene, Thomas, Turcopolier of Rhodes; i. 211.
Legh, Ralph; ii. 177, 178.
Lewis, Count Palatine, letters to; i. 182, 183, 184; ii. 376. Letters from; i. 180; ii. 369, 380–382.
Lewis of Luxemburgh, Archbishop of Rouen, recommended to Ely; i. 4, 8. Made Cardinal; i. 50.
Lewis, Bishop of Tran, letter to; i. 11.
Lewis de Cavigianis; i. 249.
Lismore and Waterford, bishopric of; i. 236.
Listard (Liskeard), Vicar of; ii. 240.
Llewellyn, Davy ap; ii. 202.
Logan, Richard; ii. 203.
Lomaine (Lomagne), Viscount (son of the Count of Armagnac); ii. 201, 206, 211, 226.
Longevile (Longueville), Viscount; ii. 204, 205, (son of the Captal) 235.
Longley, Thomas, Bishop of Durham; i. 92.
Longstruther, William, recommended as Turcopolier; i. 211.
Lopus, or Lopyes, S. (Saint Loubès), in Entre-deux-Mers; ii. 219. Expedition to; ii. 244.
Loremont; ii. 245. Hermit of; ii. 202.
Losseun (Lauzun), taken by the French; ii. 215.
Loyseleur, Nicholas, envoy of the Council of Bâle; ii. 53.
Lumley, Marmaduke, Bishop of Carlisle; i. 156–159.
Luquet, John, his praises; ii. 108.
Lynde, William, King's Proctor; ii. 273, 274, 289, 291.
Lyndewood, or Linwood, William, LLD.; ii. 273, 274, 286, 287. To be Bishop of Hereford; i. 2.

M.

Macdonnchyd, Magon; i. 105, 107.
Madok (Médoc); ii. 190.
Maidenhith (Maidenhead), Berks; ii. 240

Saint (S. Macaire); ii. 202, 205,
!2, 227.
lobert, Prior of the Hospitallers;

'alœologus, Emperor of Constan-
, letter to, from Richard II.; i.
Desire of union; ii. 22.
(? Marcellus, arrond. Marmande.)
)y the French; ii. 215.
agari; ii., 22.
, taken by Charles VII.; ii. 213,
!1.
l, Prior of; ii. 206, 233.
ii. 199.
'., Pope, ii. 2; letter to the Uni-
of Paris; ii. 121. Letter from
Humphrey to; i. 279. Letter to
Humphrey from; i. 284. From
V. to; ii. 255. From Archbishop
!ey to; i. 255.
St., Bordeaux, Prior of; ii. 203.
ıeen of Arragon, letter to; i. 203.
ı (Mas. d'Agen), taken by the
ı; ii. 216.
's, S., Abbey; ii. 238.
p, Janicot; ii. 203.
', Walter, Bishop of Carlisle, ii.

, Mavosyn, Malvesin (Malvoisin),
, taken by Charles VII.; ii. 213,
47.
William, his heretical teaching;

iet of; i., 80, 88, 90; ii., 66.
(Margaux); ii. 195.
Richard; ii. 179.
, Isbrand; i. 96, 98.
isis, envoy from Greeks to Bâle;

', Hugh; i. 81.
Melan (Meillan), taken by the
h; ii. 215, 247.
ɔn, William (first Provost of King's
ge, Cambridge), correspondence
ɜp. Bekynton; ii. 157–174.
, Adam, Dean of Salisbury; i.
19. Keeper of Privy Seal, envoy
ınce; i. 175.

Mondyng, John, Chaplain of Eton College; ii. 281.
Monela (? Monclar), taken by the French; ii. 215.
Monteseurt (Monségur-en-Bazadais), taken by the French; ii. 216, 221, 228.
Montferant, Bernard de; ii. 205, 219.
Montfort, Simon de; ii. 345.
Mortimer, T.; ii. 228.
Morton, Edmund, Earl of, envoy to the Council of Bâle; ii., 259.
Mount S. Michael, near Brittany; i. 221.
——— in Normandy; i. 12, 19, 21.
Mountsbay, Cornwal; ii. 239.
Münster, Henry, Bishop of, letters from Henry VI. to; i. 214, 215.

N.

Nanderalba. *See* Belgrade.
Neville, Robert, Bishop of Durham; i. 92.
Neville, Ralph, Bishop of Chichester, Chancellor of England; ii. 345.
New College, Oxford, its miserable condition; i. 312.
Nicholas III., Marquis d'Este, letter to, from King Henry VI.; i. 58.
Nicholaus a Robertis; ii. 112.
Nicodemus, Abbat of the Ethiopians at Jerusalem; ii. 328.
Nicolas V., Pope, letters to King Henry VI.; i. 155, 157. To William, Duke of Suffolk; i. 158.
Normandy, clergy in; ii. 267. Its deplorable state; i. 289.
Notre Dame, a town on the Garonne, near Bordeaux; ii. 236.
Nudy, Nicholas, Envoy of the University of Paris to the Princes of Germany; ii. 124.

O.

Okynton (? Walkhampton), Devon; i. 241.
Orenwell, John, a Cisterciau monk, Envoy of King Henry VI.; i. 37.
Orleans, Duke of; i. 206.
Orsini, Cardinal, letters to; i. 8, 64.
Osmund, first Bishop of Salisbury, proposed canonization of; i. 117.
Otto de Puslyk; i. 109.
Oxford, University of, letter to Archbishop Arundel (see Introduction, p. lxix.); i. 276. Letter to Archbishop Chicheley; ii. 253. To the King's Council; ii. 243. Letters from Henry VI. to; i. 100, 102, 207, 223. Letter to the Convocation of Canterbury; ii. 354. Students' hard life at; ii. 323. Letter from University of Paris to; ii. 104.

P.

Palestrellis, Alexander de; i. 178. His bank; i. 186.
Panescius; ii. 321–326.
Paris, University of, letter from Pope Alexander V. to; ii. 108. From College of Cardinals to; ii. 109. From Pope John XXIII. to; ii. 111, 113, 115, 120. From the Emperor Sigismund to; ii. 122. From Pope Martin V.; ii. 121. To Pope John XXIII.; ii. 134. To the College of Cardinals; ii. 137. To the Emperor Sigismund; ii. 124. To the University of Oxford; ii. 104, 355.
Parker, S.; ii. 240.
Payne, Peter, alias Clerc, a heretic; i. 187, 188.
Payntour, John; ii. 202. His death; ii. 223, 228.
Pedulupus, or Wolfesfoote, a fish; ii. 238.
Penmark (Penmarch); ii. 236.
Penryn, Cornwall; ii. 240.
Pereia, Johannes Alvarus; i. 130, 194.
Peter de Alliaco. See D'Ailly.
Peter de Luna, Pope Benedict XIII., letter from Gerson to; ii. 106.
Peter, son of Count Longueville; i. 23–25.
Peter, Infanta of Portugal, Letters to; i. 132, 197, 206.
Peter, Bishop of Augsburg; ii. 12.
Peterboro, Abbot of. See Ashton.
Petirson (or Perisson), Danker; i. 132, 215, 220.
Petit (Parvus), John, factions regarding him; ii. 131.
Petrus de Monte, Pope's Collector in England; i. 34, 36, 39, 68. Apostolic protonotary; ii. 80, 82.
Philip Maria Duke of Milan; ii. 53. Letter from Henry VI. to; i. 164.
Pikbourn (a King's messenger); ii. 211.
Piri, Robert, Envoy from the University of Paris to the German Princes; ii. 124.
Pisa, Council of, continued at Constance; ii. 120.
Plenteth, John, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Plymouth (Devon); ii. 179, 183.
Plympton, Prior of; ii. 179, 183.
Pontanus, Franciscus, his poems; i. 178.
Pont, John de; ii. 223, 235.
Pontefract, an alien priory; i. 121.
Powderham (Devon); ii. 179.
Powderam (a man); ii. 239.
Powns, Lord (Le Pons); ii. 187, 190.
Praty, Richard, to be Bp. of Chichester; i. 54; letter to; i. 208.
Prene, John, Archdeacon of Armagh; i. 4.
Prior, the, of the Monks at Oxford, letter to; ii. 256.
Priories, alien; ii. 263.
Prospero de Columna, nephew of Pope Martin V.; i. 284. Letters to, from King Henry VI.; i. 57, 58.
Puis, J. de (? Piis = Pinibus), Commandant of Meillan; ii. 247.
Pury, John; ii. 218.
Pyghtesley, Richard; ii. 348, 349, 351.

R.

Raas (Raz de Sein); ii. 236.
Radclyff, William, official of the Archdeacon of Ely; ii. 346–354.
Radwell, manor of; ii. 361.
Ralegh, William de, treasurer of Exeter; ii. 345.
Ramosten, Radulphus de; ii. 10.
Rempston, Sir Thomas (Seneschal of Bordeaux), taken prisoner; ii. 189.
Remund de Laude, a Dominican; i. 52.
Repingdon, Philip, Bishop of Lincoln, letter to King Henry IV.; i. lxiii, iv. 151.
Repinghale, *al.* Ripinghal, Robert; ii. 202, 240, 244.
Revel, the, at Bordeaux; ii. 234.
Riaunt Castle (Royan); ii. 185, 195.
——— Roads; ii. 236.
Ribinstz, Nicolas, envoy of Wenceslaus to Richard II.; i. 288.
Richard II., King, letter to, from Wenceslaus, King of the Romans; i. 287.
——— letter from, to Manuel Palæologus; i. 285.
——— his example a warning; i. 251.
Richard, Duke of York, letter to James II. of Scotland; ii. 142.
Rieul (La Réole), besieged; ii. 204, 205, 229. Taken by assault; 206, 213, 215, 219, 228, 724, 248.
Robert, Abbat of Mount S. Michael; i. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 27.
Robert de Cavalcantibus; ii. 81, 82.
Robert de Wilighby; i. 93.
Roche, Richard, fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Rodburn, or Rudborne, Thomas, Bishop of St. David's; i. 5.
Rodes (Rodez), dept. Aveyron; ii. 193.
Rohelin, William, Marquis of; ii. 10.
Rokeby, or Rokley; ii. 203, 219, 223, 228, 245.
Roket, on the Gironde; ii. 185.
Roos, Robert, envoy to Guyenne; ii. 178–248 passim.
Rosan (Rauzan), Sieur de; ii. 235.
Rotheram, Thomas, fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Rouen, a poor see; i. 6.
Rovarella, Bartholomew di, chamberlain to the Pope, letter to Bekynton; i. 241. Letter from Bekynton to; i. 173.

S.

Sarisbury (Salisbury); ii. 240. Bishopric of; i. 92. Precentor of; ii. 240.
Sauvetat de Belver, la, taken by the French; ii. 215.
Savage, Robert; ii. 195, 199, 200, 231, 233, 235.
Say, John; ii. 178.
Say, William; i. 23, 118; ii. 177, 178, 179. Letters to; i. 103. Praises of; i. 207.
Say, William, Proctor of Oxford; i. 121.
Schaffhausen, Pope John XXIII. retires thither from the Council of Constance; ii. 135.
Scottish guards of the French King; ii. 247.
Scrope, John de la; i. 82.
Seez, bishopric of; i. 66.
Selby monastery; ii. 57.
Selby, David; ii. 233, 238, 239.
Serzius of Treviso; i. 70.
Sever, Henry, first provost of Eton College; ii. 274, 281, 286.
Severin, Saint (St. Seurin); ii. 203. Provost of; ii. 233.
Severs, Saint (S. Sever), in Guienne; ii. 214, 215. Taken by the French; ii. 187, 189, 213.
Severs, Saint, Benedictine abbey in Acquitain; i. 66, 23–26, 232.
Shaftesbury (Wilts); ii. 240.
Sheffield, Edward; ii. 239.
Shene (now Richmond, Surrey); ii. 244.
Sherbourn (Sherborne), Wilts; ii. 240. Irregularities at; ii. 340.

Shorthose, Gailerd, Mayor of Bordeaux; ii. 185, 204.
Sigismund, Emperor; i. 132; ii. 12, 46, 117. Letter from Henry VI. to; ii. 83. Letter to the University of Paris; ii. 122. From the University of Paris to; ii. 124. Death; i. 244, 246.
Simon de Taramo, Papal Collector in England, slanders Duke Humphrey; i. 279, 281; ii. 363. Vindicates himself; 282. Letter to the Duke; i. 283.
Simon de Bocholdia; i. 75, 96.
Skot, T., al. Skotte; ii. 195, 233.
Snetesham, John, of Exeter; ii. 179; ii. 240.
Somerset, Earl of, to lead the expedition to Bordeaux; ii. 216. Letter to Bishop Bekynton; i. 159.
Somerset, Edmund, Duke of, letter from T. Bekynton to; ii. 340.
Somerset, John, and his wife; ii. 244.
Sourme, le (les Ourmes); ii. 239.
Spofford, Thomas, Bishop of Hereford; i. 1.
Spoy, de. *See* Despoir.
Stafford, M.; ii. 255.
Stafford, John (Bishop of Bath and Wells); Recommended for Canterbury; i. 147, 172–175; ii. 75, 76. Chancellor of England; ii. 244.
Stawnford; ii. 239.
Stephen, King's messenger; ii. 180.
Stephen, S. chapel of; ii. 236.
Stevens J.; ii. 179.
Stokke (al. Stocke), William, Scholar of Eton College; ii. 282. Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 174.
Strangways; ii. 233. Commandant of Gramond; ii. 247.
Stukley, Peter, seneschal of John Stafford; i. 130.
Suffolk, Earl of; ii. 244. Envoy to France; i. 104, 175. Duke of, letter from Pope Nicolas V. to; i. 158. King's Commissioner for King's College; ii. 159, 162, 163, 171.
Sursak (Sursac); ii. 187. Taken by the French; ii. 216.
Sussex, Earl of; ii. 244.
Sutton Courtney, Berks; ii. 177, 240.
Sutton, Robert, Canon of Lincoln; i. 59.
Swan, William; i. 97, 166, 167, 245; ii. 58.
Swayn, John, Archbishop of Armagh; i. 3.
Swillington, George; ii. 196, 197, 198, 228, 231, 236.
Sydenham, Simon, Bishop of Chichester; i. 53.

T.

Tallemont, town and castle (Talmont sur Gironde); ii. 185, 195.
Taramo, Simon de. *See* Simon.
Tarteys (Tartas), surrenders to the French; ii. 187.
Taunton (Somerset); ii. 178.
Taunton, Richard; ii. 223.
Temple Corantin (? Quimper Corentin); ii. 238.
Teriton (Devon); ii. 240.
Tewbount (Théobon) on the Dordogne, taken by the French; ii. 216.
Texor, James, envoy from the University of Paris to the German Princes; ii. 124.
Theodoric, Archbishop of Cologne, Letters to; i. 36, 68, 73, 75, 77, 85, 94, 96, 98, 131, 136, 166, 167, 209, 220, 246; ii. 59, 70, 86.
Thielmann, de Lynsz, envoy of Theodoric of Cologne; ii. 70.
Thomas, Alicia; ii. 179.
Thorne, Robert; ii. 360.
Tirel, William; ii. 195, 197, 199, 200, 202, 226, 230, 231, 233, 236.
Tiverton (Devon); ii. 178, 179.
Tombabut, taken by the French; ii. 215.
Toneux (Tonneins), Lady; ii. 201.
Toninges (Tonneins), taken by the French; ii. 215.
Tonnyngs, or Tonyngs, du baron, taken by the French; ii. 215, 247.
Towne, William, fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 165, 174.

Trachamotus, Manuel, Envoy of the Greek Emperor; ii. 21.
Tregoran, or Tregerant, J.; ii. 216, 219 223, 237, 238, 239.
Trevenount, John; ii. 202, 225. Bekynton's chaplain; ii. 227. Rector of Brampton, Lincoln; ii. 291.
Trewern (Truro), Cornwall; ii. 240.
Trumpet, Robert; ii. 186, 190.
Turcopolier (or Tricopleriar, *see* Glossary); i. cvi., 82, 83, 84, 211.

U. V.

Vaghan, John, Chaplain to the Earl of Somerset; i. 159.
Venetian merchants; i. 127.
Venseurs Castle; ii. 246.
Vercelli, S. Andrew's Monastery; ii. 344.
Vich, Bishop of; ii. 67.
Universities of Oxford and Cambridge; i. 55. *See* Oxford, Cambridge, Paris, Caen.
Upton, N.; i. 265.
Vorrat, Henry, Mayor of Dantzic; i. 216.
Usak, Lord; ii. 246.
Ussbant, an island; ii. 239.
Utinum (Udine); ii. 8, 19.

W.

Warre, N. de la; i. 93.
Waryng, T., a relative of Bekynton; i. 271, 272.
Waryn, William, notary public and King's proctor; ii. 289, 291.
Water, John; ii. 177, 178.
Watzen, Bishop of; ii. 67.
Wellis, John; ii. 360.
Wells, John, Bishop of Landaff; i. 28.
Wells (Somerset); i. 265; ii. 178. Described; ii. 321, 322.
Wells, William, Bishop of Rochester; ii. 56.
Wellys, William, Abbat of St. Mary's, York, 1423–1436, Envoy to the Council of Bâle; ii. 259.
Wellys, William; ii. 353.
Wenceslaus, King of the Romans, letter to Richard II.; i. lxi. 287.
Weric, Abbat of the Cistertian Abbey of Bon Mont, envoy of the Council of Bâle; ii. 53.
Westby, Edward; ii. 360.
Wetheryngsett, Robert, Archdeacon of Ely; ii. 347.
Whaddam, J., Sheriff of Devon; ii. 179.
Wheathamsted, John, Abbat of St. Albans; ii. 358–361. Letters to Bekynton; i. 113; ii. 361. Letter to, from Bekynton; i. 115. Letter to John Archbishop of York; ii. 361.
Wilighby, Robert de; i. 93.
William Wells, Bishop of Rochester, envoy of Henry VI. to Frederic III.; ii. 97.
William of Wykeham, takes notice of T. Bekynton when a boy; ii. 323. His eulogy; ii. 319.
William, Bishop of Vercelli; ii. 347–354.
Wilson, Thomas; ii. 205.
Winchester College, its miserable condition; i. 268.
Woodlark, Robert, fellow of King's College, Cambridge; ii. 165. Provost; ii. 174.
Wolley, William, de Campeden, an English merchant; i. 250, 251.
Wool, clacked; i. 127, 128. (*See* Glossary, s. v. "claccatus.")
Worsted, William, Prior of Norwich, 1427–1436, Envoy to the Council of Bâle; ii. 259.
Wotton, church of; i. 68.
Wyf, Baron (de Vivens); ii. 247.
Wykham, William of, his praises; ii. 319.

X.

Xantonge in Guienne, threatened; ii. 190.

Z.

Zano, di Castiglioni, Bishop of Bayeux; i. cvii. 37, 59, 163, 165. Letter to Humphrey of Gloucester; i. 289. Letters from Henry VI. to; i. 14, 15, 219.

Zare, Jacob, Constantini, Emperor of Ethiopia; ii. 328, 332, 333, 334.

Zendat, Peter; i. 85.

Zingell, Stephen, knight; i. 68.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CATALOGUE

OF

RECORD PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE

BY

[essrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CONTENTS.

	Page
CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c. - - - - -	3
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES - - - - -	9
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c. - -	25
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY - - -	30

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. cloth. *Price* 15*s*. each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons commended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public ecords, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of ommons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it as not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public ecord Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of ommons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and though "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

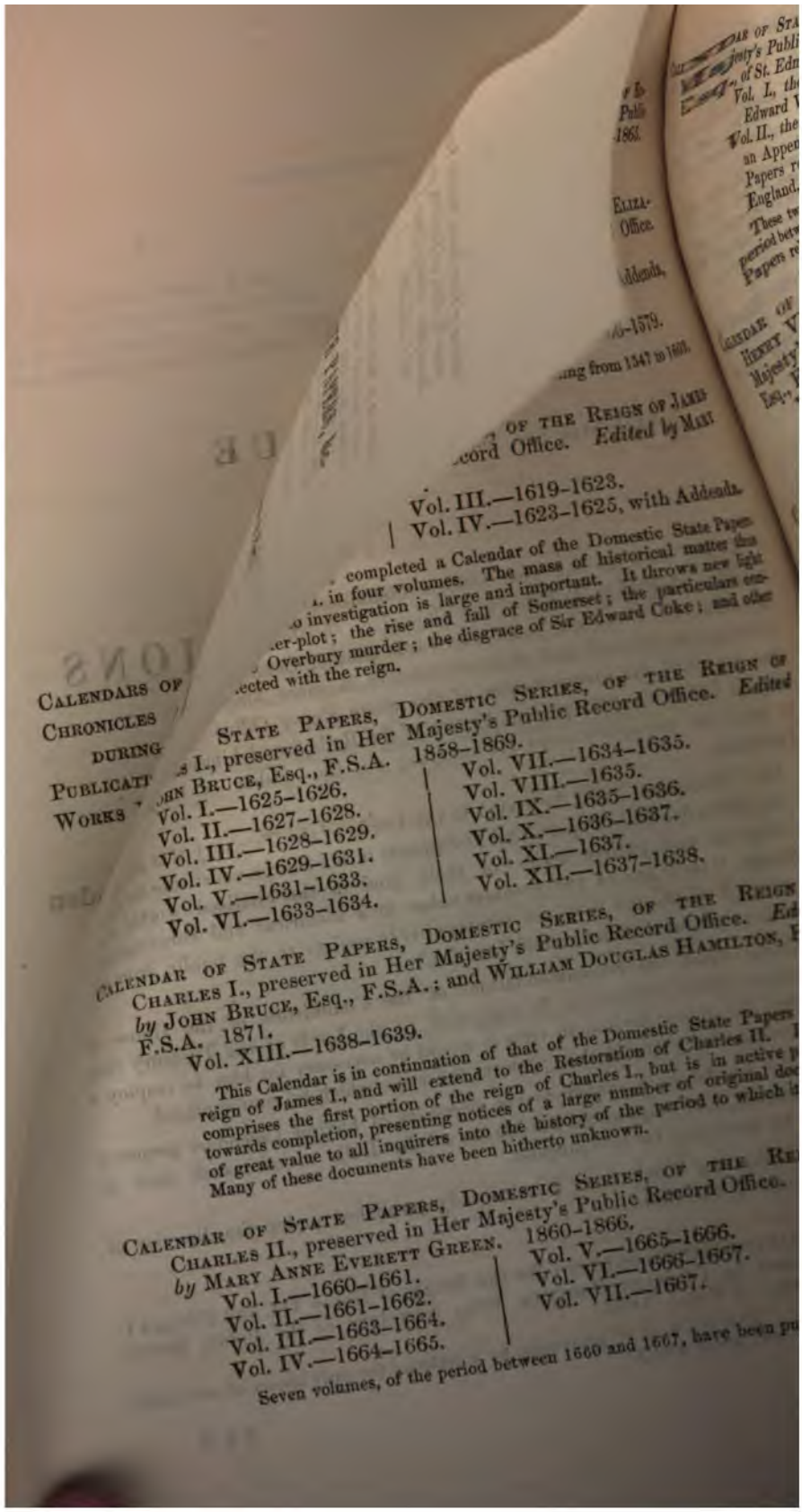
Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of ommons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a w persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared nd printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as ight be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of e Master of the Rolls :—

ALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.



CALENDARS OF
CHRONICLES
DURING
PUBLICATI
WORKS

Vol. III.—1619–1623.
Vol. IV.—1623–1625, with Addenda.

completed a Calendar of the Domestic State Pape
in four volumes. The mass of historical matter tha
investigation is large and important. It throws new light
ter-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the particulars con
Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; and other
ected with the reign.

STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF
I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Edited
JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858–1869.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. IX.—1635–1636.
Vol. X.—1636–1637.
Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. XII.—1637–1638.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN
CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Ed
by JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A.; and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON,
F.S.A. 1871.

Vol. XIII.—1638–1639.

This Calendar is in continuation of that of the Domestic State Papers
reign of James I., and will extend to the Restoration of Charles II.
comprises the first portion of the reign of Charles I., but is in active
towards completion, presenting notices of a large number of original doc
of great value to all inquirers into the history of the period to which it
Many of these documents have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE RE
CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office.
by MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860–1866.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. VI.—1666–1667.
Vol. VII.—1667.

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been pu

PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her ·cord Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, 'Tall, Oxford. 1858.

'sh Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

'ies, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; 'ttish Series, 1543–1592; and the State 'ueen of Scots during her Detention in

relate to Scotland, and embrace the ·ond volume are notices of the State

..ting to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF , MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her . Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, 1867.

..9–1573. | Vol. II.—1574–1585.

..ove have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude ..on; another volume is in the press.

..AR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's ..ublic Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.
Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617–1621.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1870.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.
Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519–1523.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524–1526.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547–1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553–1558. *Edited*

by W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863–1870.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.
Vol. IV.—1561–1562.
Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. VII.—1564–1565.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. VIII.—1566–1568. 1871.

These eight volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868–1871.

Vol. I.—1557–1696.
Vol. II.—1697–1702.

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556-7 to 1702, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in these volumes. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867–1871.

Vol. I.—1515–1574.
Vol. II.—1575–1588.
Vol. III.—1589–1600.
Vol. IV.—1601–1603.
Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Five volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archiv

at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862–1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864–1871.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.
Vol. II.—1509–1519.
Vol. III.—1520–1526.
Vol. IV.—1527–1533.

Mr. Rawdon Brown has published four volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1533, and has made considerable progress in the fifth volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I. — Will. I. — Edw. III.; 1066–1377. 1869.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I.—1603, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VIII.—Addenda, 1580, &c.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA; with Index. Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. Vol. VI.—1603, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XIV.—1639.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. V.—1534, &c.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Hen. VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. IX.—1569, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo., half-bound. *Price* 10*s*. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an "uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's "royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, "and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional know-"ledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He "would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His "wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the "ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever "expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Austin Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I. shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edwardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Edwardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Aliénor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ.*"

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. Brut y Tywysogion; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. 1399–1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1868.

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the Topographia of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ.

22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impérial, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861–1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. Vol. III.; 1200–1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials,

about the end of the fourteenth ce… biographical), are arranged under the the year 1444, and translated to th… ded in the chronicle or history, and not St. Asaph, he zealously defend… real or supposed, flourished. Biographies who censured the bishops for … which the person commemorated died, and not part of a bishop's functions … life was written. This arrangement has two more profitably spent, and … any given period may be seen at a glance; and works of a higher char… when an author wrote, and the number of years Lollards, and against th… date of the events and the time the writer flourished, took up a position m… to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of modern Anglican … brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving full account of the … portions are distinguished from those which are mere supported, and … possible, the sources are indicated from which such com- mately led to t… derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece contemporan… and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as for the phi… historical subjects. use amor… an oppo… receiv…

HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN … Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected* … the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in … History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862-

20. ANNAI… M.A

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient … correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record … Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of … its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de … Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially … in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly … 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELOWE ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIÆ PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793–1290: Vol. II., 1290–1349: Vol. III., 1349–1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1871.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. It is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219–231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript, Claudius E. III., fols. 306–331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by Edward I., 1291–1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History, from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History,

10, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle story, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Annals of Edward II., 23, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton. D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by cus de Blaneforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II., and transcribed from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a brief Continuation, extracted from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth and ninth volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably written by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

9. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

0. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863–1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355–1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Brittaniæ*, in 1747.

1. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

2. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Re-

couvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy : Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO ; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; "but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND ; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. I. :—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232 ; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263 ; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II. :—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277 ; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III. :—Annales Prioratus de Dun-

staplia, 1–1297 ; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV. :—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347 ; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289 ; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377. Vol. V. :—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time

7. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186 ; he died on the 16th of November 1200 ; and was canonized in 1220.

8. CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. :—ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI. Vol. II. :—EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES ; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury ; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199 ; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records ; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

9. RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. I., Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864–1868.

10. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVRIN. Albina to 688.

(Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vol. III. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865–1871.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livere de Reis de Engletere." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by* Sir

FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455–1023. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from, writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments. There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; with a SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with a Translation, by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and o the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, or, THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN. *Edited, with a Translation, by* JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the

day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169–1192; known under the name of BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOUEDENE. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1871.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172–1320. *Edited by* JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, FROM 1014 to 1590. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on an island in Loch-Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH AN APPENDIX. *Edited by* Sir TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L., Her Majesty's Advocate-General. Vol. I. 1871.

This Book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VI.:—OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., AND BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS. *Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes, which are of a very miscellaneous character, were, in all probability, compiled under the immediate direction of Bekynton, and commenced before he had attained to the dignity of the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name. Besides these, there are letters sent to himself while he was the Royal Secretary, as well as others addressed to the King. This work will elucidate some obscure points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

In the Press.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIEROSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.

ITER BRITANNIARUM: THE PORTION OF THE ANTONINE ITINERARY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE RELATING TO GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY BLACK, Esq., F.S.A.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 21–22. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.

MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA MAJOR. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. IV. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—4. REGISTRUM ABBATIÆ JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII S. ALBANI, SECUNDO; BOKERIO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, HUC USQUE, UT VIDETUR, ADSCRIPTUM. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford, and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

CHRONICLE OF WALTER OF COVENTRY. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.

In Progress.

THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by* WILLIAM ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

RECUEIL DES CHRONIQUES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAIGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. III. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.

LIVES OF ARCHBISHOP DUNSTAN. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. IV.; 1827, &c. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH AN APPENDIX. *Edited by* Sir TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L., Her Majesty's Advocate-General. Vol. II.

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIÂ SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III. —Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s.* boards, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III. —Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 4, *price* 24*s.*

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s.* each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817–1834), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Vol. 2, folio (1819), boards. *Price* 21*s.*

FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FŒDERA, New Edition. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, 1344—1377, folio (1825—1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol. 3, *price* 21*s.* each Part; Vol. 4, *price* 6*s.*

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. (folio 1837), boards. *Price* 8*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s.* 6*d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11 ; *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI. ; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s.*

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is

placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

IONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to
selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls,
raphed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR
.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each
ns and notes, double foolscap folio, 16*s*.

Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.
and Edward VI.). 1866.
zabeth). 1867.
e). 1868.

illiam the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains
land, as well as of many other illustrious per-
ome interesting charters, letters patent, and
he reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI.,
s and autographs of kings, princes, states-
orical interest, who lived during those
locuments for the reigns of Mary and
Jane Grey. The fourth Part con-
locuments taken from the originals
don; also several records illus-
aining portraits of Mary Queen
s in England, 1580–3.

Office,
72.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861–1863) boards. *Price* 4*s*. 6*d*. to 1*l*. 1*s*. each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18*l*.

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each accord-" ing to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late king; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be " traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, " it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, " nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

---

*For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended six manors is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

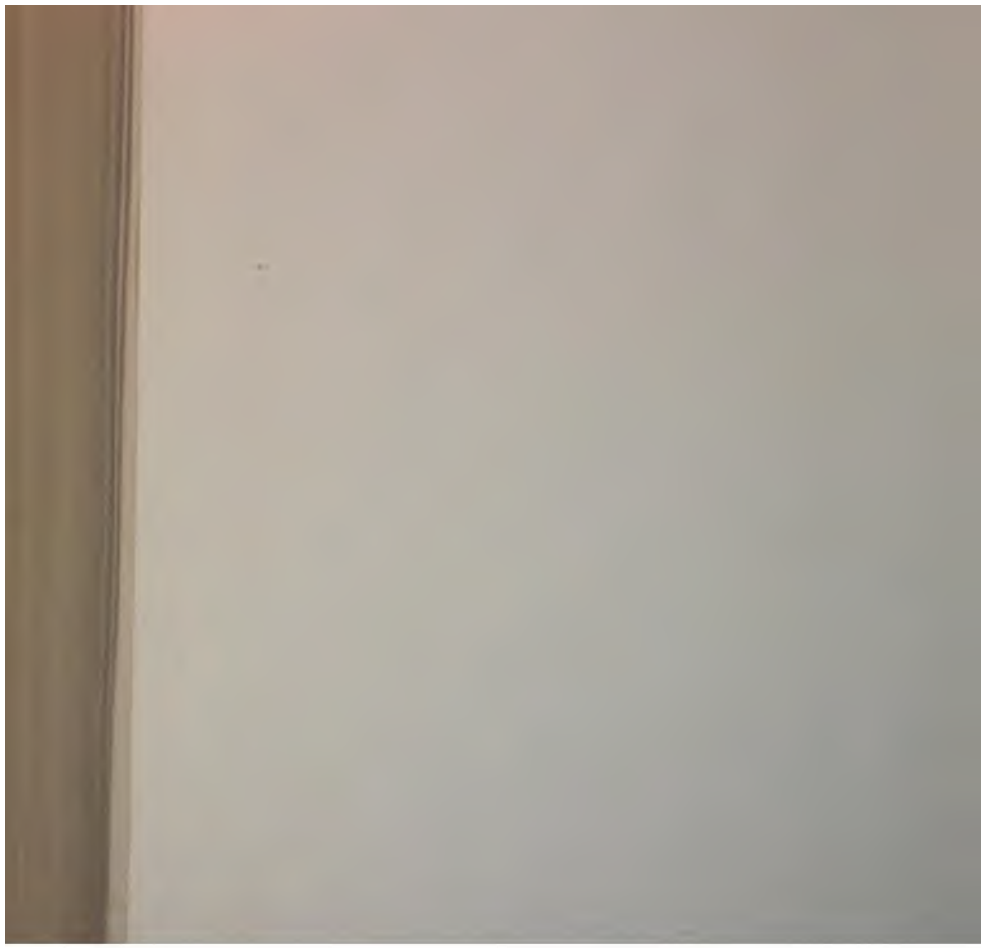
FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16*s*.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.
Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.
Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.
Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

Public Record Office,
February 1872.

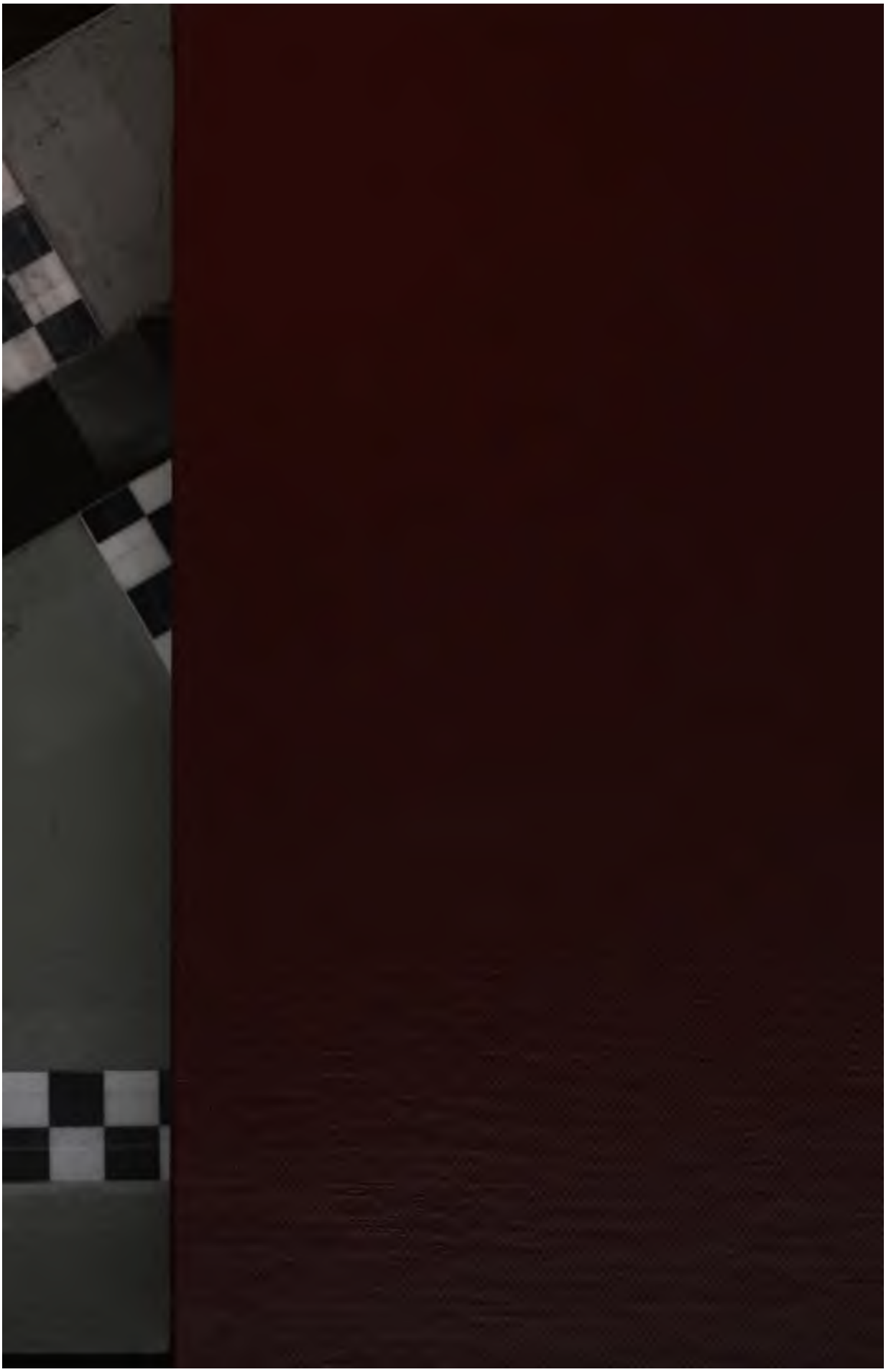
GENERAL BOOKBINDING CO.
74 53
124ST 004 A 1 104 6107
QUALITY CONTROL MARK



Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 005 718 346

94'
G
no. 56
v. 1

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
CECIL H. GREEN LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(415) 723-1493

All books may be recalled after 7 days

DATE DUE